

# First Greek Book

---

John Williams White

This public domain grammar was brought to digital  
life by:

Textkit – Greek and Latin Learning tools

Find more grammars at <http://www.textkit.com>

THE  
FIRST GREEK BOOK

BY

JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, PH.D., LL.D., LITT.D.

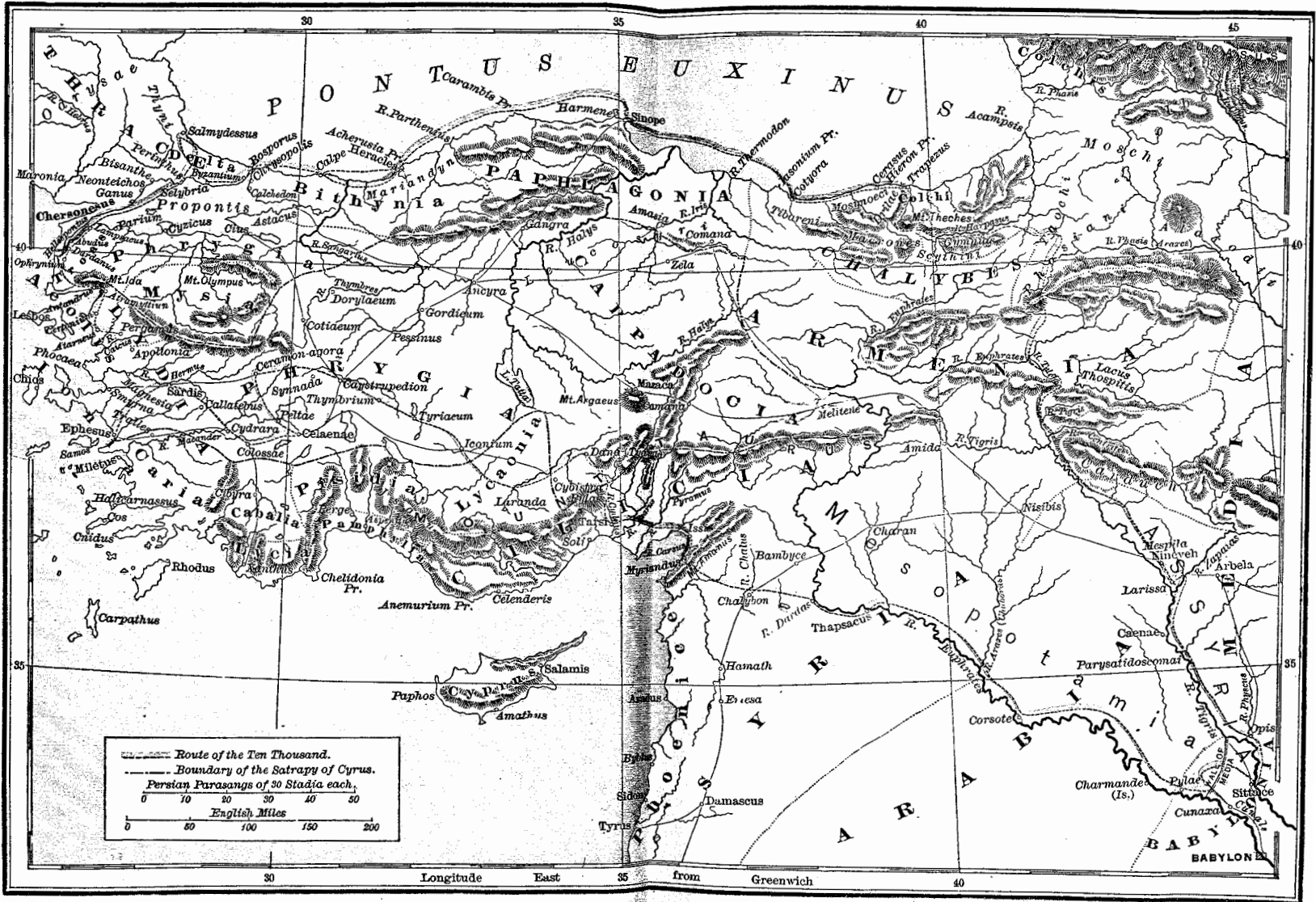
PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY

*Mediocritatem illam tenebit quae est inter nimium et parum*

GINN & COMPANY

BOSTON · NEW YORK · CHICAGO · LONDON

# MARCH OF THE TEN THOUSAND GREEKS.



COPYRIGHT, 1896

By JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE

---

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

37.6

**The Athenæum Press**  
GINN & COMPANY · PRO-  
PRIETORS · BOSTON · U.S.A.

## PREFACE.

---

SINCE the publication of my *Beginner's Greek Book* in 1892, I have from time to time had letters from teachers in different parts of the country, who have informed me that the *Beginner's Book*, because of its length, was not well adapted for use in the schools in which they taught, and who have urged me to prepare a briefer book on the same plan. They wished a book, they said, which could be completed in two terms, and which would properly prepare their pupils for the rapid but exact reading of a book of the *Anabasis* during the last third of the year.

The *First Greek Book* is an attempt to meet this reasonable request. I am aware that it is impossible that any elementary book should be equally well adapted to the needs of all schools; but I have at least succeeded in making this book briefer than its immediate predecessor. In writing it I have aimed to give, first, only such fundamental facts of Greek grammar as the young pupil must know before he can begin to read the connected narrative of *Xenophon* intelligently and with pleasure, and secondly, a moderate amount of practice, both in reading and in writing, in the application of these principles. I have entirely excluded from the eighty lessons into which the *First Greek Book* is divided the Attic second declension, the systematic treatment of the affinity of words, word lists, word groups, the principles of word formation, and the division of verbs into eight classes, although provision is made for the study of some of these important matters, if the teacher finds the time for it, in the materials furnished in the Appendix. Further,

the dual number is not introduced into the exercises or reading lessons ; contracts of the vowel declension have been treated more concisely, and have been placed after the first lesson on contract verbs, and the principles of syntax have been presented more simply.

The principle, however, that I have aimed to follow has been that of horizontal reduction, to use the expressive phrase of one of my advisers among the teachers, rather than of omission. Each lesson consists, in order, of a statement of grammatical principles, of a vocabulary, of exercises, and of a brief reading lesson in continuous narrative. Paradigms have been transferred, except just at the beginning, to the Appendix ; by this arrangement they are not under the eye of the pupil as he translates his exercises. The statements of grammatical facts have been brought into verbal conformity with the statements in the Greek Grammar of my colleague, Professor Goodwin. The number of words in the vocabularies has been reduced to ten on the average ; these words occur frequently in the Anabasis. Each vocabulary includes all the words not previously given that occur in the exercises of the lesson to which it belongs ; the genitive and gender of all nouns are indicated ; and only those related Greek words are pointed out which have previously occurred and whose etymological connection is obvious. The sentences in the exercises have been simplified, and their number has been reduced ; each sentence illustrates once or twice the grammatical principles presented in the lesson. The interesting story contained in the first eight chapters of Xenophon's Anabasis begins in simplified form in the thirteenth lesson, and is continued in brief reading lessons ; none of these reading lessons make demands on the knowledge of the pupil that he is not prepared to meet through knowledge previously acquired. He thus begins very soon to read continuous narrative, and keeps up the practice day by day, and thus unconsciously acquires new words in the most satisfactory way, by using them in connected discourse.

Words that have not previously occurred are sparingly introduced in the reading lessons.

The materials brought together in the Appendix are of such a nature that, with the exception of the paradigms and rules of syntax, they can be used or not according to the teacher's needs and preference. They consist of a statement of the principles regulating the contraction of vowels and the changes of consonants, of a complete set of paradigms, of the rules of syntax, illustrated by examples, governing all the parts of speech except the verb (the syntax of the moods and tenses of the verb is developed in the lessons), of the principal parts of important verbs arranged alphabetically, and of eight alphabetical lists of the words contained in the special vocabularies.

It gives me pleasure to acknowledge my indebtedness to my colleague, Dr. Charles Burton Gulick, who prepared the first draft of the reading lessons and has read the proofs, and to express my thanks to the teachers in colleges, academies, and public schools whose friendly and wise criticisms and suggestions have been of the greatest service to me in writing this book.

# CONTENTS.

LESS.	SECT.		PAGE
I.	1-13.	The Alphabet. Vowels, Consonants, Diphthongs	1-3
II.	14-28.	Breathings, Syllables, Elision, Accent, Punctuation .....	4-6
III.	29-42.	Nouns. Introductory .....	7-9
IV.	43-47.	A-Declension. Feminines in $\eta$ .....	10, 11
V.	48-60.	Verbs. Introductory .....	11-13
VI.	61-65.	A-Declension. Feminines in $\alpha$ .....	14, 15
VII.	66-74.	Imperfect Indicative Active .....	16, 17
VIII.	75-80.	O-Declension .....	18, 19
IX.	81-85.	O-Declension (continued) .....	20, 21
X.	86-98.	Future and First Aorist Indicative Active.....	22-24
XI.	99-104.	A-Declension. Masculines.....	25, 26
XII.	105-120.	Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative Active .....	26-29
XIII.	121-125.	The Art of Reading.....	30, 31
XIV.	126-134.	Adjectives of the Vowel Declension.....	32, 33
XV.	135-144.	Analysis of the Primary Tenses of the Indicative Active.....	34, 35
XVI.	145-153.	Analysis of the Secondary Tenses of the Indicative Active.....	36, 37
XVII.	154-164.	Demonstrative Pronouns. $\alpha\upsilon\tau\acute{o}\varsigma$ .....	38-40
XVIII.	165-173.	Present and Imperfect of $\epsilon\iota\mu\acute{\iota}$ , $\beta\epsilon$ .....	41-43
XIX.	174-181.	Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Middle	43-45
XX.	182-191.	Aorist, Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative Middle.....	46-48
XXI.	192-207.	Indicative Passive .....	49-51
XXII.	208-215.	Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative Middle and Passive of Labial Mute Verbs	52, 53
XXIII.	216-225.	Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative Middle and Passive of Palatal and Lingual Mute Verbs.....	54-56
XXIV.	226-238.	Prepositions .....	57-59
XXV.	239-248.	Labial and Palatal Mute Stems of the Consonant Declension .....	60-62
XXVI.	249-258.	Lingual Mute Stems of the Consonant Declension	63, 64
XXVII.	259-267.	Adjectives of the Consonant Declension.....	65, 66
XXVIII.	268-278.	Contract Verbs in $\alpha\omega$ in the Indicative.....	67-69
XXIX.	279-285.	Contract Verbs in $\epsilon\omega$ and $\omicron\omega$ in the Indicative.....	70, 71
XXX.	286-295.	Contract Nouns and Adjectives of the Vowel Declension .....	72, 73
XXXI.	296-311.	Deponent Verbs. Conditional Sentences.....	74-77
XXXII.	312-321.	Subjunctive Active. Vivid Future Conditions .....	77-79
XXXIII.	322-330.	Subjunctive Active (continued). Subjunctive in Exhortations and in Final Clauses.....	80-82



LESS.	SECT.		PAGE
XXXIV.	331-338.	Subjunctive Middle and Passive. Subjunctive after Verbs of Fearing .....	83-85
XXXV.	339-344.	Contract Verbs in the Subjunctive.....	86, 87
XXXVI.	345-352.	Liquid Stems of the Consonant Declension.....	88, 89
XXXVII.	353-359.	Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns.....	90, 91
XXXVIII.	360-368.	Optative Active. Less Vivid Future Conditions .....	92-94
XXXIX.	369-377.	Optative Active (continued). Optative in Final and Object Clauses.....	95-97
XL.	378-385.	Optative Middle and Passive. Optative after Verbs of Fearing .....	98-100
XLI.	386-392.	Contract Verbs in the Optative.....	101, 102
XLII.	393-399.	Stems in $\sigma$ of the Consonant Declension.....	103-105
XLIII.	400-412.	Imperative Active.....	106-108
XLIV.	413-419.	Imperative Middle and Passive.....	108, 109
XLV.	420-425.	Contract Verbs in the Imperative.....	110, 111
XLVI.	426-432.	Adjective Stems in $\nu$ and $\epsilon\sigma$ of the Consonant Declension .....	112, 113
XLVII.	433-442.	Personal Pronouns .....	113-116
XLVIII.	443-452.	Reflexive, Reciprocal, and Possessive Pronouns .....	116-118
XLIX.	453-465.	The Infinitive.....	119-121
L.	466-475.	The Infinitive (continued).....	122-124
LI.	476-481.	Stems in $\iota$ and $\nu$ of the Consonant Declension.....	125, 126
LII.	482-491.	Participles Active.....	127-129
LIII.	492-499.	Participles Middle and Passive.....	130-132
LIV.	500-505.	Adjective Stems in $\nu$ of the Consonant Declension. Irregular Adjectives.....	133, 134
LV.	506-511.	Stems in a Diphthong of the Consonant Declension .....	135, 136
LVI.	512-521.	Relative Pronouns. Genitive Absolute. Numerals.....	137-139
LVII.	522-530.	Conditional Sentences. General Suppositions.....	140-142
LVIII.	531-540.	Conditional Relative Sentences .....	143-145
LIX.	541-551.	Comparison of Adjectives .....	146-148
LX.	552-564.	Present System of Verbs. Indirect Discourse.....	149-152
LXI.	565-576.	Future and First Aorist Systems of Vowel and Mute Verbs. Indirect Discourse.....	153-156
LXII.	577-581.	Irregular Comparison of Adjectives.....	157-159
LXIII.	582-594.	Future and First Aorist Systems of Liquid Verbs. Interrogative Subjunctive. Indirect Discourse.....	160-163
LXIV.	595-601.	Formation and Comparison of Adjectives .....	163-165
LXV.	602-613.	Second Aorist System. Indirect Discourse.....	166-168
LXVI.	614-618.	Numerals .....	169-171
LXVII.	619-632.	First Perfect System. Indirect Discourse.....	172-174
LXVIII.	633-641.	Second Perfect System.....	175-177
LXIX.	642-647.	Perfect Middle System of Vowel and of Mute Verbs .....	178, 179
LXX.	648-655.	Perfect Middle System of Liquid Verbs.....	180-182

LESS.	SECT.		PAGE
LXXI.	656-667.	First Passive System. Complex Sentences in Indirect Discourse .....	182-186
LXXII.	668-676.	Second Passive System .....	187-189
LXXIII.	677-688.	Verbal Adjectives .....	189-192
LXXIV.	689-698.	Regular Verbs in MI, <i>τίθημι</i> .....	193-196
LXXV.	699-704.	Regular Verbs in MI, <i>δίδωμι</i> .....	197-199
LXXVI.	705-710.	Regular Verbs in MI, <i>ἵστημι</i> .....	199-202
LXXVII.	711-716.	Regular Verbs in MI, <i>δείκνυμι</i> .....	203-205
LXXVIII.	717-725.	Second Perfect System without Tense Suffix .....	206-208
LXXIX.	726-731.	Irregular Verbs in MI, <i>φημί, εἶμι, εἶμι<sub>ω</sub></i> .....	209-211
LXXX.	732-736.	Irregular Verbs in MI (continued), <i>ἵημι, κείμαι, ἦμαι</i> .....	212, 213

---

## APPENDIX.

---

SECT.		PAGE
737.	Contraction of Vowels .....	215, 216
738.	Changes of Consonants .....	217-219
739-749.	Paradigms: Nouns .....	220-225
750-753.	Paradigms: Adjectives .....	226-230
754, 755.	Paradigms: Participles .....	230, 231
756, 757.	Paradigms: Numerals .....	232, 233
758-764.	Paradigms: Definite Article and Pronouns .....	234-237
765-780.	Paradigms: Verbs in <i>ω</i> .....	238-247
781-783.	Paradigms: Contract Verbs in <i>ω</i> .....	248-253
784-799.	Paradigms: Verbs in MI .....	254-263
800-870.	Rules of Syntax .....	265-274
871.	Principal Parts of Important Verbs .....	275-285
872-884.	Word Grouping. Word Lists .....	286-292

## TABLE OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

NO.	PAGE
1. Greek Schoolroom .....	3
2. Ancient Dog-cart .....	6
3. Assyrian Tents .....	9
4. The Slaying of the Suitors .....	13
5. Sabre .....	14
6. Attic Four Drachma Piece .....	15
7. Bronze Boat used as a Lamp .....	21
8. Greek Warrior .....	25
9. Sacrifice .....	29
10. Targeteer .....	39
11. Ancient Persians .....	40
12. The Skulking Warrior .....	45
13. Assyrian Wagon .....	46
14. Theseus Fighting with Amazons .....	48
15. Attic Four Drachma Piece .....	54
16. Silenus the Satyr .....	56
17. Alexander the Great .....	61
18. Target .....	62
19. Greek Armor .....	69
20. Battle .....	79
21. Darius III .....	82
22. Persian Daric .....	83
23. A Youthful Knight .....	85
24. Persian Slingers .....	90
25. Greek Armor .....	94
26. Chariot Race .....	97
27. Masks of Pan .....	99
28. Ostriches .....	100
29. Helmet .....	103
30. Arming of a Greek Warrior .....	104
31. Raft of Inflated Hides .....	111
32. Axe .....	114
33. Bridle .....	115
34. Greek Hoplites .....	118
35. Bow .....	122
36. Greek Schoolroom .....	127
37. Greek Armor .....	132
38. Altar .....	137
39. Ancient Dogs .....	140
40. Sword .....	148
41. Spear-heads .....	153
42. Ancient Persians .....	157
43. War Ship .....	159
44. Girdle .....	162

NO.		PAGE
45.	Darius goes Hunting .....	170
46.	Attic Ten Drachma Piece.....	171
47.	Ancient Horse Race.....	175
48.	Assyrian Soldiers.....	177
49.	Wheel and Axle of Scythe-bearing Chariot.....	181
50.	Chariot .....	188
51.	Chaplet .....	196
52.	Zeus and Victory.....	202
53.	Apollo flays Marsyas.....	204
54.	Persian Charioteer.....	208
55.	Trumpeter .....	211
56.	Plan of the Battle at Cunaxa.....	214
57.	Barbarians .....	219
58.	The Stricken Persian.....	225
59.	Attic Obol.....	227
60.	Athena .....	233
61.	Zeus .....	234
62.	The Giving of Hands.....	237
63.	Athena .....	264
64.	The Caftan.....	274
65.	Amazon .....	285

## IN THE VOCABULARIES.

66.	Mill .....	5
67.	Axe .....	7
68.	War Chariot.....	9
69.	Artemis.....	10
70.	Oval Shield.....	10
71.	Round Shield.....	11
72.	Attic Drachma Piece.....	18
73.	Breast-plate .....	23
74.	Horse and Rider.....	24
75.	Herald.....	26
76.	Greave.....	27
77.	Helmet .....	27
78.	Ancient Ships .....	31
79.	Stone-thrower.....	32
80.	Arming of Warriors.....	33
81.	Heavy-armed Soldier.....	34
82.	Target.....	37
83.	Frontlet and Bridle of Horse.....	40
84.	Persian Sceptre-bearer.....	41
85.	Mounted Bowmen.....	45
86.	Position of Rowers in the Trireme.....	46
87.	Bowman .....	47
88.	Greek Women.....	48
89.	Bracelet .....	50
90.	Harnessing to the Chariot.....	50

# FIRST GREEK BOOK.

## LESSON I.

### The Alphabet. Vowels, Consonants, Diphthongs.

1. The Greek ALPHABET has twenty-four letters :

<i>Form.</i>	<i>Phonetic Value.</i>	<i>Name.</i>	<i>Form.</i>	<i>Phonetic Value.</i>	<i>Name.</i>
A α	papa, father	Alpha	N ν	now	Nu
B β	bed	Beta	Ξ ξ	wax	Xi
Γ γ	go or sing (10)	Gamma	Ο ο	obey	Omicron
Δ δ	do	Delta	Π π	pet	Pi
E ε	met	Epsilon	Ρ ρ	run	Rho
Z ζ	adze	Zeta	Σ σ s	sit	Sigma
H η	prey	Eta	Τ τ	tell	Tau
Θ θ	thin	Theta	Υ υ	French <i>u</i> , German <i>ü</i>	Upsilon
I ι	pin, machine	Iota	Φ φ	graphic	Phi
K κ	kill	Kappa	Χ χ	German <i>buch</i>	Chi
Λ λ	land	Lambda	Ψ ψ	hips	Psi
M μ	men	Mu	Ω ω	tone	Omega

2. At the end of a word *s*, elsewhere *σ*, as *σκηνῆς*, of a tent.

3. The VOWELS are α, ε, η, ι, ο, ω, and υ. The remaining letters are CONSONANTS.

4. Vowels are either *short* or *long*. There are separate Greek characters ( $\epsilon$   $\eta$ ,  $o$   $\omega$ ) for the *e* and *o* sounds, but not for the *a*, *i*, and *u* sounds. In this book the short vowels are designated by  $a$ ,  $\epsilon$ ,  $i$ ,  $o$ ,  $u$ , the long by  $\bar{a}$ ,  $\eta$ ,  $\bar{i}$ ,  $\omega$ ,  $\bar{u}$ .

5. The consonants are divided into *semivowels*, *mutes*, and *double consonants*.

6. The semivowels are  $\lambda$ ,  $\mu$ ,  $\nu$ ,  $\rho$ ,  $\sigma$ , and  $\gamma$ -nasal (10).  $\lambda$ ,  $\mu$ ,  $\nu$ ,  $\rho$  are *liquids*;  $\sigma$  is a *sibilant*.

7. The mutes are of three *classes* and of three *orders*:

<i>Classes.</i>	<i>Orders.</i>
<i>Labial</i> or $\pi$ -mutes $\pi$ $\beta$ $\phi$ ,	<i>Smooth</i> mutes $\pi$ $\kappa$ $\tau$ ,
<i>Palatal</i> or $\kappa$ -mutes $\kappa$ $\gamma$ $\chi$ ,	<i>Middle</i> mutes $\beta$ $\gamma$ $\delta$ ,
<i>Lingual</i> or $\tau$ -mutes $\tau$ $\delta$ $\theta$ .	<i>Rough</i> mutes $\phi$ $\chi$ $\theta$ .

8. Mutes of the same class are called *cognate*; those of the same order, *co-ordinate*.

9. The double consonants are  $\xi$  (for  $\kappa\sigma$ ),  $\psi$  (for  $\pi\sigma$ ), and  $\zeta$ .

10. The consonants are pronounced, in general, like their English equivalents; but *gamma* before  $\kappa$ ,  $\gamma$ ,  $\chi$ , or  $\xi$  equals *ng* in *sing*, and is called *gamma nasal*.

*Give the phonetic value of each letter in the alphabet (1).*

11. The DIPHTHONGS are  $ai$ ,  $au$ ,  $ei$ ,  $eu$ ,  $oi$ ,  $ou$ ,  $\eta\nu$ ,  $\upsilon i$ ,  $\alpha$ ,  $\eta$ ,  $\varphi$ . The last three, formed by writing  $i$  under  $\bar{a}$ ,  $\eta$ ,  $\omega$ , are called *improper* diphthongs. Their second vowel is called *iota subscript*.

## 12. The diphthongs are pronounced :

αι as in <i>aisle</i> ,	αυ as <i>ou</i> in <i>our</i> ,
ει as in <i>eight</i> ,	υι as in <i>quit</i> ,
οι as in <i>oil</i> ,	ου as in <i>group</i> ,
ευ and ηυ as ἔh-oo, ἔh-oo (for these there are no exact equivalents in English),	
α, η, ω, as ā, η, ω.	

Give the name of each letter, and the phonetic value of each single vowel, consonant, and diphthong in the following words:

## 13.

## EXERCISE.

ἡ-μέ-ρᾱ, *day*.σκη-νή, *tent*.ἄν-θρω-πος, *man*.βου-λεύ-ει, *he plans*.ὁ-πλί-της, *hoplite*.ἐν τῇ χώ-ρᾱ, *in the country*.υι-ός, *son*.λό-γοι, *speeches*.ῥῶ-κη-σα, *I dwell*.ὦ-δε, *thus*.θύ-ρᾱ, *door*.ἐν σκη-νῇ, *in a tent*.ἄ-γε-τε, *you lead*.ἄ-μα-ξα, *wagon*.ἀρ-πά-ζω, *I plunder*.φο-βε-ρός, *frightful*.αὐ-τός, *self*, Lat. *ipse*.ἐν λό-γῳ, *in a speech*.Ἑλ-λη-νι-κός, *Greek*.ἀ-γα-θός, *good*.θύ-ραι, *doors*.λύ-ου-σι, *they loose*.ἄγ-γε-λος, *messenger*.δῶ-ρον, *gift*.χώ-ρᾱ, *country*.ψέ-λι-ον, *bracelet*.λό-γος, *speech*.οἰ-κέ-ω, *I dwell*.Ἄρ-τε-μις, *Artemis*.οἰ-κοι, *at home*.

No. 1. Greek Schoolroom.

## LESSON II.

## Breathings, Syllables, Elision, Accent, Punctuation.

14. Every vowel or diphthong at the beginning of a word has either the ROUGH BREATHING (´) or the SMOOTH BREATHING (˘). The rough breathing shows that the vowel is *aspirated*, i.e. that it is preceded by the sound of *h*, as ἡ-μέ-ρα, *day*, υἱ-ός, *son*, Ἑλ-λη-νι-κός, *Greek*; the smooth breathing shows that the vowel is not aspirated, as ἄ-γω, *I lead*, Ἄρ-τε-μις, *Artemis*, ᾗ-κη-σα, *I dwelt*.

15. A Greek word has as many SYLLABLES as it has separate vowels or diphthongs. A syllable is *long* by nature when it has a long vowel or diphthong.

a. In dividing a word into syllables, single consonants and combinations of consonants which can begin a word are, with few exceptions, placed at the beginning of a syllable; other combinations of consonants are divided. Thus φο-βε-ρός, *frightful*, ὁ-πλί-της, *hoplite*, but ἀρ-πά-ζω, *I plunder*.

16. A short final vowel may be dropped when the next word begins with a vowel, whether this has the rough or the smooth breathing. This is called ELISION. An apostrophe marks the omission. Thus ἐπ' αὐτόν, *against him*, for ἐπὶ αὐτόν.

17. Most words ending in σι, and all verbs of the third person ending in ε, generally add ν when the next word begins with a vowel, as ἔχουσιν οἰκίās, *they have houses*; εἶχεν οἰκίαν, *he had a house*. This is called ν MOVABLE. It may also be added at the end of a sentence.

*Pronounce each syllable of the words in 13.*



**18.** There are three ACCENTS :

the acute (´), as ἀ-γα-θός, *good*, ἡ-μέ-ρᾱ, *day*, Ἄρ-τε-μις, *Artemis*, ἔ-κη-σα, *I dwelt*;

the grave (`), as σκη-ναὶ ἀ-γα-θαί, *good tents*;

the circumflex (^), as σκη-νής, *of a tent*, ὠ-δε, *thus*, ἐν σκη-ναῖς, *in tents*.

**19.** The acute can stand only on one of the last three syllables of a word, the circumflex only on one of the last two, and the grave only on the last.

**20.** The circumflex can stand only on a long syllable. When ā, ī, ū have the circumflex, the long mark is omitted, and they are written â, î, û.

**21.** The antepenult, if accented, takes the acute, as ἄν-θρω-πος, *man*; but it can have no accent if the last syllable is long or ends in ξ or ψ, as ἀν-θρώ-που, *of a man*.

**22.** An accented penult is circumflexed when it is long while the last syllable is short, as δῶ-ρον, *gift*. Otherwise it takes the acute, as δῶ-ρου, *of a gift*, χῶ-ρᾱ, *land*.

**23.** Final αι and οι are counted as short in determining the accent, as ἄ-μα-ξαι, *wagons*, χῶ-ραι, *lands*, except in the optative, and in the adverb οἷ-κοι, *at home*.

**24.** An accented ultima has the acute when short, as ἀ-γα-θός, *good*; the acute or circumflex when long, as σκη-νή, *tent*, σκη-νής, *of a tent*.

**25.** A word which, like σκη-νή, *tent*, has the acute on the last syllable is called *oxytone* (i.e. *sharp-toned*). An oxytone changes its acute to the grave before other words in the same sentence, as σκη-νή ἀ-γα-θή, *a good tent*.

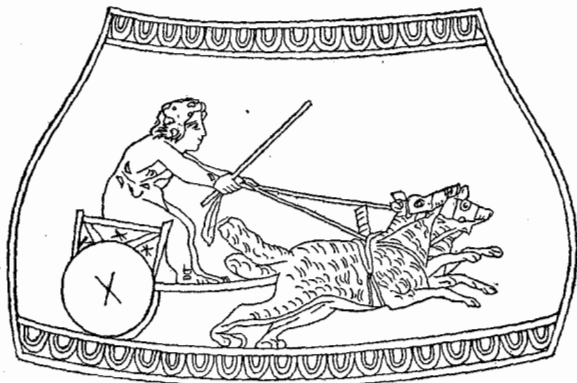
**26.** Some monosyllables have no accent and are closely attached to the following word, as ἐν σκηνῷ, *in a tent*. These are called **PROCLITICS**.

**27.** An **ENCLITIC** is a word which loses its own accent and is pronounced as if it were a part of the preceding word, as ἄνθρωποι τε, *hominésque* in Latin.

**28.** The Greek uses the *comma* (,) and the *period* (.) like the English. It has also a *colon*, a point above the line (·), which is equivalent to the English colon and semicolon. The mark of interrogation (;) is the same as the English semicolon.

*Name the accent of each word in 13, and state the principle or principles in 18-27 which apply to it.*

*Pronounce each of these words.*



No. 2. Ancient Dog-cart.

## LESSON III.

## Nouns. — Introductory.

**29.** There are five CASES in Greek, the nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, and vocative.

**30.** The nominative and vocative plural are always alike. In neuters, the nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike in all numbers; in the plural these end in *α*.

**31.** There are three NUMBERS, the singular, the dual (which denotes two objects), and the plural.

**32.** There are three GENDERS, the masculine, the feminine, and the neuter.

**33.** As in Latin, names of *males* and of *rivers, winds* and *months* are masculine; names of *females* and of *countries, towns, trees, and islands*, and most nouns denoting *qualities* or *conditions* are feminine.

**34.** There are three DECLENSIONS, the *First* or *A-Declension*, the *Second* or *O-Declension*, and the *Third* or *Consonant Declension*. The first two together are sometimes called the *Vowel Declension*, as opposed to the *Third*.

**35.** The place of accent in the nominative singular of a noun or adjective must generally be learned by observation. The other forms accent *the same syllable* as the nominative, if the last syllable permits (21); otherwise the following syllable.

**36.** In the genitive and dative of all numbers a long ultima, if accented, takes the circumflex.

A-Declension. — Feminines in  $\bar{a}$ .

37. Nouns of the A-Declension end in  $\bar{a}$ ,  $\eta$ , or  $\alpha$  (feminine), or in  $\bar{a}\varsigma$  or  $\eta\varsigma$  (masculine). Feminines generally end in  $\bar{a}$ , if  $\epsilon$ ,  $\iota$ , or  $\rho$  precedes the ending.

## 38.

## PARADIGMS.

	χώρᾱ, COUNTRY.	στρατιᾶ, ARMY.	ἡ μικρὰ θύρᾱ, THE SMALL DOOR.
S. N.	χώρᾱ, <i>country</i>	στρατιᾶ	ἡ μικρὰ θύρᾱ
G.	χώρᾱς, <i>of country</i>	στρατιᾶς	τῆς μικρᾶς θύρᾱς
D.	χώρᾳ, <i>to or for country</i>	στρατιᾷ	τῇ μικρᾷ θύρᾳ
A.	χώρᾱν, <i>country</i>	στρατιᾶν	τὴν μικρᾶν θύρᾱν
V.	χώρᾱ, <i>O country</i>	στρατιᾶ	μικρὰ θύρᾱ
D. N. A. V.	χώρᾱ	στρατιᾶ	τὸ μικρὰ θύρᾱ
G. D.	χώρῃν	στρατιᾶν	τοῖν μικρῶν θύρῃν
P. N.	χώραι, <i>countries</i>	στρατιαί	αἱ μικραὶ θύραι
G.	χωρῶν, <i>of countries</i>	στρατιῶν	τῶν μικρῶν θυρῶν
D.	χώραις, <i>to or for countries</i>	στρατιαῖς	ταῖς μικραῖς θύραις
A.	χώρᾱς, <i>countries</i>	στρατιᾶς	τᾶς μικρᾶς θύρᾱς
V.	χώραι, <i>O countries</i>	στρατιαί	μικραὶ θύραι

39. The genitive plural of nouns of this declension always has the circumflex on the last syllable.

a. For the accent of the other forms, see 35, 22 (final  $\alpha$  is short, 23), 36. The forms  $\eta$ ,  $\alpha$  of the article are proclitic (26). The vocative of the article does not occur.

b. The nominative and vocative of these nouns, both singular and plural, are alike (30).

## 40.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀγορά, *ās, ἡ, market-place.*

ἡμέρα, *ās, ἡ, day.*

θύρα, *ās, ἡ, door.*

οικία, *ās, ἡ, house.*

στρατιά, *ās, ἡ, army.*

χώρα, *ās, ἡ, place, land, country.*

μακρά, *adj., long.*

μικρά, *adj., small, little.*

ἐν, *prep. with dat., in (a proclitic).*

ἦν, *he (she, it) was; ἦσαν, they were.*

ἔχει, *he (she, it) has; ἔχουσι, they have.*

a. The gender of a noun is indicated by placing after it the corresponding form of the definite article, as ἀγορά, *ās, ἡ*, where ἡ signifies that ἀγορά is feminine.

41. READ ALOUD AND TRANSLATE: 1. οἰκίαι μικραί. 2. ἐν ταῖς ἀγοραῖς. 3. ἐν οἰκίᾳ μικρᾷ. 4. ἡ οἰκία θύραν ἔχει. 5. ἡ ἡμέρα μακρὰ ἦν. 6. στρατιάς μικρὰς ἔχουσι. 7. αἱ οἰκίαι θύρας ἔχουσι. 8. ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ οἰκίαι ἦσαν. 9. αἱ οἰκίαι μικραὶ ἦσαν. 10. μικραὶ ἦσαν αἱ θύραι τῶν οἰκιῶν.

42. TRANSLATE: 1. Of a long day. 2. For small armies. 3. In the market-place. 4. The country was small. 5. He has a small house.



No. 3. Assyrian Tents.

## LESSON IV.

## A-Declension. — Feminines in η.

43. If ε, ι, or ρ does not precede (37), feminines generally end in η. This η appears only in the singular.

## 44.

## PARADIGMS.

	κώμη, VILLAGE.	ἡ καλὴ σκηνή, THE FINE TENT.	ἡ μικρὰ σκηνή, THE LITTLE TENT.
S. N.	κώμη, <i>village</i>	ἡ καλὴ σκηνή	ἡ μικρὰ σκηνή
G.	κώμης, <i>of a village</i>	τῆς καλῆς σκηνῆς	τῆς μικρᾶς σκηνῆς
D.	κώμῃ, <i>to or for a village</i>	τῇ καλῇ σκηνῇ	τῇ μικρῇ σκηνῇ
A.	κώμην, <i>village</i>	τὴν καλὴν σκηνήν	τὴν μικρὰν σκηνήν
V.	κώμη, <i>O village</i>	καλὴ σκηνή	μικρὰ σκηνή
D. N. A. V.	κώμᾱ	τῶ καλᾶ σκηνᾶ	τῶ μικρᾶ σκηνᾶ
G. D.	κώμῃν	τοῖν καλαῖν σκηναῖν	τοῖν μικραῖν σκηναῖν
P. N.	κῶμαι, <i>villages</i>	αἱ καλαὶ σκηναί	αἱ μικραὶ σκηναί
G.	κωμῶν, <i>of villages</i>	τῶν καλῶν σκηνῶν	τῶν μικρῶν σκηνῶν
D.	κώμῃς, <i>to or for villages</i>	ταῖς καλαῖς σκηναῖς	ταῖς μικραῖς σκηναῖς
A.	κώμας, <i>villages</i>	τὰς καλὰς σκηνὰς	τὰς μικρὰς σκηνὰς
V.	κῶμαι, <i>O villages</i>	καλαὶ σκηναί	μικραὶ σκηναί

## 45.

## VOCABULARY.

κραυγὴ, ἦς, ἡ, *outcry, uproar.*  
 κώμη, ἦς, ἡ, *village.*  
 μάχη, ἦς, ἡ, *battle, fight.* No. 20.  
 σκηνή, ἦς, ἡ, *tent.* No. 3.  
 σφενδόνη, ἦς, ἡ, *sling.* No. 24.

κακὴ, adj., *bad.*  
 καλή, adj., *beautiful, fine.*  
 φοβερὰ, adj., *frightful, fearful.*  
 καί, conj., *and, also.*

46. 1. ἐν τῇ κώμῃ ἦσαν μῖκραι σκηναί. 2. αἱ μῖκραι οἰκίαι κακαὶ ἦσαν. 3. αἱ σκηναὶ καλάι ἦσαν. 4. ἐν τῇ κώμῃ μάχη φοβερὰ ἦν. 5. ἡ κραυγὴ τῆς στρατιᾶς φοβερὰ ἦν. 6. ἐν ταῖς καλάϊς κώμαις ἦσαν οἰκίαι. 7. σφενδόνην ἔχει ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ. 8. κραυγὴ φοβερὰ ἐν ταῖς κώμαις ἦν. 9. ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς ἦσαν αἱ σφενδόναι. 10. ἡ οἰκία μικρὰ ἦν καὶ ἡ σκηνὴ κακὴ.

47. 1. In the villages were tents. 2. They have slings in the tents. 3. The battles were fearful. 4. There was a small house in the village. 5. They have tents and slings.

## LESSON V.

### Verbs. — Introductory.

48. The Greek verb has three VOICES, the active, middle, and passive.

49. There are four MOODS, the indicative, subjunctive, optative, and imperative. These are the finite moods. To them are added, in the conjugation of the verb, the infinitive and participles.

50. There are seven TENSES, the present, imperfect, future, aorist, perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect. The present, future, perfect, and future perfect indicative are called *primary* tenses; the imperfect, aorist, and pluperfect indicative are called *secondary* tenses.

51. There are three PERSONS.

52. There are three NUMBERS, as in nouns (31).

53. The accent of verbs is *recessive*, i.e. it is thrown as far back as possible.

54. The STEM of a verb is its fundamental part, from which its various tenses are formed. The stem of λύω, *loose*, is λῦ or λυ, of βουλεύω, *plan*, βουλευ, of πέμπω, *send*, πεμπ.

### Present Indicative Active.

#### 55.

#### PARADIGMS.

s. 1.	λύω, <i>I loose</i>	βουλεύω, <i>plan</i>	πέμπω, <i>send</i>	ἀρπάζω, <i>rob</i>
2.	λύεις, <i>you loose</i>	βουλεύεις	πέμπεις	ἀρπάζεις
3.	λύει, <i>he looses</i>	βουλεύει	πέμπει	ἀρπάζει
D. 2.	λύετον	βουλεύετον	πέμπετον	ἀρπάζετον
3.	λύετον	βουλεύετον	πέμπετον	ἀρπάζετον
P. 1.	λύομεν, <i>we loose</i>	βουλεύομεν	πέμπομεν	ἀρπάζομεν
2.	λύετε, <i>you loose</i>	βουλεύετε	πέμπετε	ἀρπάζετε
3.	λύουσι, <i>they loose</i>	βουλεύουσι	πέμπουσι	ἀρπάζουσι

#### 56.

#### VOCABULARY.

ἄγω, *lead, carry, bring.*

πύλη, ἡς, ἡ, *gate.*

ἀρπάζω, *seize, rob, plunder.*

φυλακή, ἡς, ἡ, *guard, garrison.*

βουλεύω, *plan, plot.*

ἐξ (before a vowel), ἐκ (before a consonant),  
prep. with gen., *out of, from* (a proclitic).

ἔχω, *have, hold.*

λύω, *loose, destroy, break.*

οὐ (before a consonant), οὐκ (before the smooth  
breathing), οὐχ (before the rough breathing),  
adv., *not* (a proclitic).

πέμπω, *send.*

Ἑλληνική, *adj., Greek.*



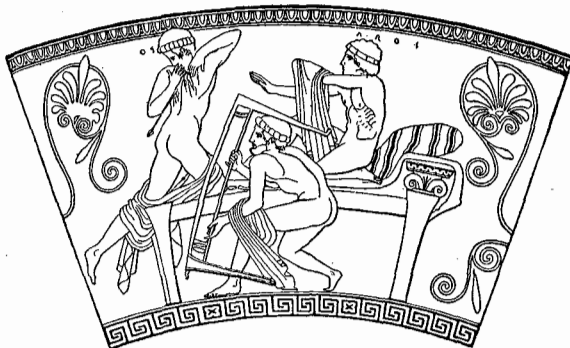
57. 1. βουλεύει. 2. λύουσι. 3. ἔχεις. 4. πέμπεις.  
5. ἔχετε. 6. βουλεύομεν. 7. ἄγω. 8. ἀρπάζει. 9. ἀρπά-  
ζετε. 10. πέμπουσι.

58. 1. He plunders. 2. We lead. 3. They plan. 4. You  
send. 5. I loose.

59. 1. ἄγω στρατιᾶν Ἑλληνικὴν. 2. τὰς καλὰς σκηναὺς  
λύουσι. 3. οὐχ ἀρπάζω τὰς κώμας. 4. τὴν φυλακὴν  
ἄγουσιν<sup>1</sup> ἐκ τῶν σκηνῶν. 5. ἔχουσιν οἰκίαν καλάν. 6. αἱ  
κώμαι πύλας οὐκ ἔχουσιν.<sup>1</sup> 7. οὐ πέμπομεν τὴν φυλακὴν.  
8. ἀρπάζετε τὴν χώραν; 9. ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν πέμπει τὴν στρα-  
τιάν. 10. ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἄγεις τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν φυλακὴν;

60. 1. Has he a Greek guard? 2. We are not destroying  
the gates. 3. I am sending a garrison. 4. You have a beauti-  
ful house. 5. He is not plundering the houses in the village.

NOTE. — <sup>1</sup> For ν movable, see 17.



No. 4. The Slaying of the Suitors.

## LESSON VI.

## A-Declension. — Feminines in α.

61. A few feminines end in α (short). This α appears only in the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular. The genitive and dative have ᾱ, if ε, ι, or ρ precedes, otherwise η.

## 62.

## PARADIGMS.

	γέφυρα, BRIDGE.	θάλαττα, SEA.	μάχαιρα ἀγαθή, A GOOD SABRE.
S. N. V.	γέφυρα	θάλαττα	μάχαιρα ἀγαθή
G.	γεφύρας	θαλάττης	μαχαιρᾱς ἀγαθῆς
D.	γεφύρα	θαλάττη	μαχαιρά ἀγαθῇ
A.	γεφύραν	θάλατταν	μάχαιραν ἀγαθήν
D. N. A. V.	γεφύρᾱ	θαλάττᾱ	μαχαιρᾱ ἀγαθᾱ
G. D.	γεφύραιν	θαλάτταιν	μαχαιραιν ἀγαθαῖν
P. N. V.	γέφυραι	θάλατται	μάχαιραι ἀγαθαί
G.	γεφύρων	θαλαττων	μαχαιρων ἀγαθων
D.	γεφύραις	θαλάτταις	μαχαιραις ἀγαθαις
A.	γεφύρας	θαλάττᾱς	μαχαιρᾱς ἀγαθᾱς

α. For the accent, see 35, 21, 39.



## 63.

## VOCABULARY.

ἄμαξα, ης, ἡ, wagon. No. 13.

γέφυρα, ἄς, ἡ, bridge.

θάλαττα, ης, ἡ, sea.

μάχαιρα, ἄς, ἡ (cf. μάχη); knife, sabre.

No. 5.

πέλτη, ης, ἡ, shield, target. No. 18.

τραπέζα, ης, ἡ, table. No. 4.

ἀγαθή, adj., good, brave.

στενή, adj., narrow.

εἰς, prep. with acc., into, to (a proclitic).

ἐπί, prep.: with gen., on, upon; with dat., on, by, at; with acc., upon, to, against.

64. 1. ἡ θάλαττα στενή ἦν. 2. ἔχει οἰκίᾱς ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ; 3. τραπέζᾱς ἐπὶ τῶν ἄμαξῶν ἄγετε. 4. εἰς τὴν ἀγορᾶν πέμπουσιν ἀμάξᾱς. 5. ἐπὶ τῇ γεφύρᾳ φυλακὴν ἔχει ἀγαθὴν. 6. πέλτᾱς ἔχομεν καὶ μαχαίρᾱς ἀγαθᾱς. 7. ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν οὐκ ἄγω τὴν φυλακὴν. 8. πέμπεις μαχαίρᾱς τῇ στρατιᾷ; 9. ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν οὐκ ἄγει τὴν στρατιάν. 10. τὴν χώραν ἀρπάζεις ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν.

65. 1. We are destroying the tables. 2. They are not plundering the wagons. 3. The bridges were long and narrow. 4. Is he bringing the sabres on the wagon? 5. He does not lead the garrison from the villages to the sea.



No. 6. Attic Four Drachma Piece.

## LESSON VII.

## Imperfect Indicative Active.

**66.** In the secondary tenses (50) of the indicative, the verb receives an AUGMENT (*i.e. increase*) at the beginning.

**67.** Augment is of two kinds :

1. *Syllabic* augment, which prefixes  $\epsilon$  to verbs beginning with a consonant, as λύω, imperfect ἔ-λυον, *I was loosing*.

2. *Temporal* augment, which lengthens the first syllable of verbs beginning with a vowel or diphthong, as ἄγω, imperfect ἤγον, *I was leading*. When augmented,  $\alpha$  and  $\epsilon$  become  $\eta$ ;  $\iota$ ,  $ο$ ,  $υ$  become  $\bar{\iota}$ ,  $\omega$ ,  $\bar{υ}$ ;  $\alpha\iota$  and  $\alpha$  become  $\eta$ ;  $ο\iota$  becomes  $\omega$ .

*a.* ἔχω irregularly has the imperfect εἶχον.

**68.** The imperfect indicative represents an action as going on in past time, as ἔλυον, *I was loosing* or *I loosed*.

**69.**

## PARADIGMS.

S. 1.	ἔλυον	ἐβούλευον	ἔπεμπον	ἤρπαζον
2.	ἔλυες	ἐβούλευες	ἔπεμπες	ἤρπαζες
3.	ἔλυε	ἐβούλευε	ἔπεμπε	ἤρπαζε
D. 2.	ἔλυετον	ἐβουλεύετον	ἐπέμπετον	ἤρπάζετον
3.	ἔλυέτην	ἐβουλεύέτην	ἐπέμπέτην	ἤρπαζέτην
P. 1.	ἔλύομεν	ἐβουλεύομεν	ἐπέμπομεν	ἤρπάζομεν
2.	ἔλύετε	ἐβουλεύετε	ἐπέπετε	ἤρπάζετε
3.	ἔλυον	ἐβούλευον	ἔπεμπον	ἤρπαζον

**70.** Verbs have recessive accent (53). But, under the general laws, the accent sometimes shifts (19), as ἔλῳον, ἐλῳομεν, etc., sometimes changes (21), as εἶχον, I had, εἶχομεν, we had.

Review the meanings of all the words given in the vocabularies of Lessons III.-VI.

**71.** 1. ἐλύετε. 2. ἦγον. 3. εἶχετε. 4. ἔλῳον. 5. ἦγεσ. 6. εἶχε. 7. ἐβούλευες. 8. ἔπεμπε. 9. ἠρπάζομεν. 10. ἐβουλεύομεν.

**72.** 1. I loosed. 2. We had. 3. You sent. 4. He planned. 5. They plundered.

**73.** 1. ἡ οἰκίᾱ θύρᾱς καλᾶς εἶχε. 2. τὴν φυλακὴν ἔπεμπε<sup>1</sup> εἰς τὴν κώμην. 3. ἐν ταῖς κώμαις καλᾶς εἶχεν οἰκίᾱς. 4. ἠρπαζες τὰς σκηνάς; 5. ἐκ τῆς οἰκίᾱς οὐκ ἦγεσ τὴν φυλακὴν. 6. οὐχ ἠρπάζομεν τὰς μικρὰς κώμας. 7. ἀμάξᾱς ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ εἶχετε. 8. ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν ἦγον τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν φυλακὴν. 9. μαχαίρᾱς καὶ σφενδόνᾱς ἐπὶ τῆς ἀμάξης ἦγεν.<sup>1</sup> 10. φυλακὴν Ἑλληνικὴν ἐπέμπομεν εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν.

**74.** 1. He was destroying the tents. 2. We did not send the garrison to the bridge. 3. They plundered the wagons. 4. They did not lead the army from the village. 5. You led the guard from the houses to the sea.

NOTE. — <sup>1</sup> For ν movable, see 17.

## LESSON VIII.

## O-Declension.

**75.** Nouns of the O-Declension end in **ος** (masculine, rarely feminine) or in **ον** (neuter).

**76.**

## PARADIGMS.

	λόγος, ὁ, WORD.	ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἄνθρωπος, THE GOOD MAN.	τὸ καλὸν δῶρον, THE FINE GIFT.
S. N.	λόγος, <i>word</i>	ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἄνθρωπος	τὸ καλὸν δῶρον
G.	λόγου, <i>of a word</i>	τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ ἀνθρώπου	τοῦ καλοῦ δώρου
D.	λόγῳ, <i>to or for a word</i>	τῷ ἀγαθῷ ἀνθρώπῳ	τῷ καλῷ δώρῳ
A.	λόγον, <i>word</i>	τὸν ἀγαθὸν ἄνθρωπον	τὸ καλὸν δῶρον
V.	λόγε, <i>O word</i>	ἀγαθὲ ἄνθρωπε	καλὸν δῶρον
D. N. A. V.	λόγῳ	τῷ ἀγαθῷ ἀνθρώπῳ	τῷ καλῷ δώρῳ
G. D.	λόγοιν	τοῖν ἀγαθοῖν ἀνθρώποιν	τοῖν καλοῖν δώροιν
P. N.	λόγοι, <i>words</i>	οἱ ἀγαθοὶ ἄνθρωποι	τὰ καλὰ δῶρα
G.	λόγων, <i>of words</i>	τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἀνθρώπων	τῶν καλῶν δώρων
D.	λόγοις, <i>to or for words</i>	τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἀνθρώποις	τοῖς καλοῖς δώροις
A.	λόγους, <i>words</i>	τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ἀνθρώπους	τὰ καλὰ δῶρα
V.	λόγοι, <i>O words</i>	ἀγαθοὶ ἄνθρωποι	καλὰ δῶρα

a. For the accent, see 21 (final **οι** is short, 23), 22, 24, 35, 36. The forms **ὁ, οἱ** are proclitic (26).

b. Observe the cases that are alike (30).

77. The masculine and neuter of the adjectives thus far given follow the O-Declension, the feminine the A-Declension. The nominative singular, therefore, ends in *ος, η* or *ᾱ, ον* (Latin *us, a, um*), as follows :

ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν, <i>good.</i>	μακρός, μακρά, μακρόν, <i>long.</i>
Ἑλληνικός, Ἑλληνική, Ἑλληνικόν, <i>Greek.</i>	μικρός, μικρά, μικρόν, <i>little.</i>
κακός, κακή, κακόν, <i>bad, cowardly.</i>	στενός, στενή, στενόν, <i>narrow.</i>
καλός, καλή, καλόν, <i>beautiful.</i>	φοβερός, φοβερά, φοβερόν, <i>frightful.</i>

## 78.

## VOCABULARY.

ἄνθρωπος, ου, ὁ, ἡ, <i>man, human being,</i>	δῶρον, ου, τό, <i>gift.</i>
Lat. <i>homō.</i>	πεδίον, ου, τό, <i>plain.</i>
ἵππος, ου, ὁ, <i>horse.</i> No. 23.	χωρίον, ου, τό ( <i>cf. χῶρᾱ</i> ), <i>small place,</i>
λόγος, ου, ὁ, <i>word, speech.</i>	<i>place, spot.</i>
πόλεμος, ου, ὁ, <i>war.</i>	
σύμμαχος, ου, ὁ, <i>ally.</i>	καί... καί, <i>both... and.</i>

a. The article placed after the noun indicates its gender, ὁ the masculine, ἡ the feminine, τό the neuter.

79. 1. δῶρα ἔπεμπε τῇ στρατιᾷ; 2. ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ ἦσαν οἰκία. 3. ὁ πόλεμος φοβερός ἦν. 4. εἰς τὸ πεδίον ἔπεμπεν ἀνθρώπους. 5. τοὺς ἵππους ἄγομεν ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου. 6. ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἦσαν καὶ ἵπποι καὶ ἄνθρωποι. 7. δῶρα πέμπομεν τοῖς συμμάχοις. 8. οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐν πολέμῳ κακοὶ ἦσαν. 9. οἱ τῶν συμμάχων λόγοι καλοὶ ἦσαν. 10. ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἦσαν οἱ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἵπποι.

80. 1. The allies had horses. 2. I led the horse into the village. 3. The place was narrow. 4. The man was a coward (*i.e.* cowardly) in war. 5. He sent horses to the allies.

## LESSON IX.

## O-Declension (continued).

**81.** Learn the declension of the *definite article* in 758. The vocative does not occur. Greek, like Latin, has no *indefinite article*.

**82.**

## PARADIGMS.

	οἶνος, ὄ, WINE.	ἡ στενή ὁδός, THE NARROW ROAD.	πλοῖον μακρόν, A LONG BOAT.
B. N.	οἶνος	ἡ στενή ὁδός	πλοῖον μακρόν
G.	οἴνου	τῆς στενῆς ὁδοῦ	πλοίου μακροῦ
D.	οἴνω	τῇ στενῇ ὁδῷ	πλοίῳ μακρῷ
A.	οἶνον	τὴν στενήν ὁδόν	πλοῖον μακρόν
V.	οἶνε	στενή ὁδέ	πλοῖον μακρόν
D. N. A. V.	οἶνω	τῷ στενᾷ ὁδῷ	πλοίῳ μακρῷ
G. D.	οἶνοι	τοῖν στεναῖν ὁδοῖν	πλοῖοι
P. N. V.	οἶνοι	αἱ στεναὶ ὁδοί	πλοῖα μακρά
G.	οἴνω	τῶν στενῶν ὁδῶν	πλοίων μακρῶν
D.	οἴνοις	ταῖς στεναῖς ὁδοῖς	πλοίοις μακροῖς
A.	οἶνους	τὰς στεναῖς ὁδοὺς	πλοῖα μακρά

*a.* Adjectives agree with their nouns not only in case and number but also in gender. See the Rule of Syntax in 805. The adjective, therefore, may be of the A-Declension while the noun is of the O-Declension, as in ἡ στενή ὁδός above.

*b.* A *postpositive* word is one which is never placed first in its sentence, but generally second.



## 83.

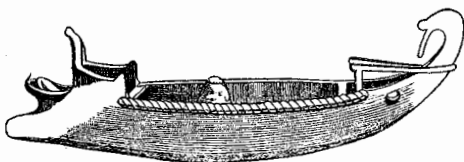
## VOCABULARY.

Κύρος, ου, ὁ, *Cyrus.*ὁδός, οὔ, ἡ, *road, way.*οἶνος, ου, ὁ, *wine.*ποταμός, οὔ, ὁ, *river.*στρατηγός, οὔ, ὁ, *general.*φανερός, ἄ, ὄν, *adj., in plain sight, visible, evident.*θηρίον, ου, τό, *wild beast.*ὄπλον, ου, τό, *implement, plur. arms. No. 19.*πλοῖον, ου, τό, *boat. No. 7.*τόξον, ου, τό, *bow. No. 14.*ὁ, ἡ, τό, *the def. art., the.*ὦ, *interj. with voc., O.*δέ, *conj., but, and (a postpositive).*

84. 1. στενή ἦν ἡ ὁδός. 2. ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἦν<sup>1</sup> θηρία.  
 3. τὰ πλοῖα μακρὰ ἦν.<sup>1</sup> 4. ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ ἦν ὁ στρατηγός.  
 5. τόξα δέ, ὦ Κύρε, οὐκ ἔχομεν. 6. ὁδὸς φανερὰ ἄγει εἰς  
 τὰς τοῦ Κύρου κώμας. 7. εἰς τὸ πεδίον ὁ στρατηγὸς ἔπεμπε  
 τοὺς ἵππους. 8. τῷ στρατηγῷ οἶνον Κύρος ἔπεμπε. 9. ἡ  
 ὁδός, ὦ Κύρε, ἄγει εἰς πεδίον καλόν. 10. ἦγον οἱ ἵπποι  
 καὶ τοὺς στρατηγούς καὶ τὰ ὄπλα.

85. 1. Cyrus sent gifts to the generals. 2. He led the  
 horse into the river. 3. The general had ships of war.<sup>2</sup>  
 4. We are sending the wine to Cyrus. 5. The generals sent  
 horses to Cyrus.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> A neuter plural subject in Greek regularly has its verb in  
 the singular. See the Rule of Syntax in 802.—<sup>2</sup> πλοῖα μακρά. Cf. Latin  
*nāvēs longae.*



No. 7. Bronze Boat used as a Lamp.

## LESSON X.

## Future and First Aorist Indicative Active.

## 86.

## PARADIGMS.

	FUTURE.	FIRST AORIST.	FUTURE.	FIRST AORIST.
S. 1.	λύσω, <i>I shall loose</i>	ἔλυσα, <i>I loosed</i>	πέμψω	ἔπεμψα
2.	λύσεις, <i>you will loose</i>	ἔλύσας, <i>you loosed</i>	πέμψεις	ἔπεμψας
3.	λύσει, <i>he will loose</i>	ἔλυσε, <i>he loosed</i>	πέμψει	ἔπεμψε
D. 2.	λύσεται	ἐλύσατο	πέμψεται	ἐπέμψατο
3.	λύσεται	ἐλύσάτην	πέμψεται	ἐπέμψάτην
P. 1.	λύσομεν, <i>we shall loose</i>	ἐλύσαμεν, <i>we loosed</i>	πέμψομεν	ἐπέμψαμεν
2.	λύσετε, <i>you will loose</i>	ἐλύσατε, <i>you loosed</i>	πέμψετε	ἐπέμψατε
3.	λύσουσι, <i>they will loose</i>	ἔλυσαν, <i>they loosed</i>	πέμψουσι	ἔπεμψαν

87. The aorist indicative expresses the simple *occurrence* of an action in past time; the imperfect (68) expresses its *continuance*.

88. The future adds *σω* to the verb stem (54), the first aorist adds *σα*. The aorist, as a secondary tense, has augment (66, 67).

89. If the verb stem ends in a vowel, the stem may not be affected by the addition of *σω* and *σα*, as λύ-ω, λύ-σω, ἔλυ-σα; βουλεύ-ω, βουλεύ-σω, ἐβούλευ-σα.

90. If the verb stem ends in a mute (7), euphonic changes occur:

1. A π-mute (π β φ) unites with σ and forms ψ (9), as πέμπω (πεμπ-σω), έπεμψα (έπεμπ-σα).
2. A κ-mute (κ γ χ) unites with σ and forms ξ (9), as διώκω, *pursue*, διώξω (διωκ-σω), έδίωξα (έδιωκ-σα).
3. A τ-mute (τ δ θ) before σ is dropped, as άρπάζω (verb stem άρπαδ), άρπάσω (άρπαδ-σω), ήρπασα (ήρπαδ-σα).

**91.** Some verbs lack the first aorist. Such verbs often have a SECOND aorist, which ends in **ον**, and is conjugated exactly like the imperfect (69), as άγω, άξω, second aorist ήγαγον, *I led*, ήγαγες, *you led*, ήγαγε, *he led*, etc., έχω, έξω, second aorist έσχον, *I had*, έσχεις, *you had*, έσχε, *he had*, etc.

a. The breathing of the future έξω is irregular.

**92.** The present infinitive active ends in **ειν**, as λύειν, *to loose*, πέμπειν, *to send*, etc.

**93.** Compound verbs consist of a preposition and a simple verb. If the preposition ends in a vowel and the simple verb begins with one, the vowel of the preposition is generally elided (16). Compound verbs take the augment between the preposition and the simple verb. If two vowels are thus brought together, the first is generally elided, as έπι-βουλεύω, *plot against*, imperfect έπ-εβούλευον.

**94.**

VOCABULARY.

άθροίζω (verb stem άθροιδ), άθροίσω,  
ήθροισα, *collect*.

διώκω, διώξω, έδίωξα, *pursue*.

έπι-βουλεύω, έπι-βουλεύσω, έπ-εβούλευ-  
σα, *plot against*.

κέλεύω, κελεύσω, έκέλευσα, *command*.

άδελφός, ου, ό, brother.

βάρβαρος, ου, ό, barbarian. No. 57.

μισθός, ου, ό, pay.

πολέμιος, α, ον (cf. πόλεμος), hostile;  
as noun, οι πολέμιοι, the enemy.

τότε, adv., then, at that time.

95. 1. ἔξουσι. 2. ἤθροισαν. 3. πέμψετε. 4. ἐκέλευσας. 5. ἐπιβουλεύσομεν. 6. ἐδιώξατε. 7. ἡγάγομεν. 8. ἄξετε. 9. ἔσχες. 10. ἠρπάσαμεν.

96. 1. I shall pursue. 2. We shall have. 3. We commanded. 4. He will collect. 5. They led (second aorist).

97. 1. οὐ διώξω τοὺς πολεμίους. 2. τὰ δῶρα ἔχομεν; 3. τὰς σκηνὰς ἀρπάσουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι. 4. κελεύσει τὸν στρατηγὸν τοὺς ἀνθρώπους λῦειν. 5. τοὺς συμμάχους ἡγαγεν εἰς (among) τοὺς βαρβάρους. 6. Κῦρος ἐπιβουλεύσει τῷ ἀδελφῷ.<sup>1</sup> 7. τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τότε ἔπεμψε Κῦρος μισθόν. 8. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς τὴν φυλακὴν ἔσχε τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν.<sup>2</sup> 9. εἰς τὸ πεδῖον ἀθροίσει τοὺς (his) Ἑλληνικοὺς συμμάχους. 10. καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν τὸν στρατηγὸν πέμπειν ἐκέλευσε Κῦρος φυλακὴν.

98. 1. The barbarians sent the man. 2. The generals brought (second aorist) horses at that time. 3. Will Cyrus send good wine to the general? 4. He will not plot against the allies. 5. He will command the general to pursue the enemy.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> The dative follows the compound verb. See the Rule in 865. Note also that the article is here used, as often, instead of the possessive pronoun, *his brother*.—<sup>2</sup> We might have τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν φυλακὴν or φυλακὴν τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν. See the Rule in 812.

## LESSON XI.

## A-Declension. — Masculines.

99. Masculines of the A-Declension end in  $\bar{\alpha}\varsigma$  or  $\eta\varsigma$  (37). If  $\epsilon$ ,  $\iota$ , or  $\rho$  precedes they end in  $\bar{\alpha}\varsigma$ , otherwise in  $\eta\varsigma$ .

100. Learn the declension of  $\nu\epsilon\bar{\alpha}\nu\bar{\alpha}\varsigma$ , *young man*,  $\sigma\tau\alpha\tau\iota\omega\tau\eta\varsigma$ , *soldier*,  $\pi\epsilon\lambda\tau\alpha\sigma\tau\eta\varsigma$ , *targeteer*, and  $\Pi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\sigma\eta\varsigma$ , *Persian*, in 740.

101. Masculines in  $\bar{\alpha}\varsigma$  or  $\eta\varsigma$  differ from feminines in  $\bar{\alpha}$  or  $\eta$  (38, 44) only in the nominative and genitive singular, except that those in  $\tau\eta\varsigma$  and names signifying nationality with nominative in  $\eta\varsigma$  have the vocative singular in  $\alpha$  (short).

## 102. VOCABULARY.

$\text{Εὐφράτης}$ , ου, ὁ, *the Euphrates*.

$\nu\epsilon\bar{\alpha}\nu\bar{\alpha}\varsigma$ , ου, ὁ, *young man*.

$\delta\pi\lambda\acute{\iota}\tau\eta\varsigma$ , ου, ὁ (cf.  $\delta\pi\lambda\omicron\nu$ ), *heavy-armed foot soldier*, *hoplite*. No. 8.

$\pi\epsilon\lambda\tau\alpha\sigma\tau\eta\varsigma$ , ου, ὁ, *targeteer* (named from his shield,  $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\tau\eta$ ). No. 10.

$\Pi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\sigma\eta\varsigma$ , ου, ὁ, *a Persian*. No. 11.

$\sigma\tau\alpha\tau\iota\omega\tau\eta\varsigma$ , ου (cf.  $\sigma\tau\alpha\tau\iota\acute{\alpha}$ ), ὁ, *soldier*.

$\tau\omicron\zeta\acute{\omicron}\tau\eta\varsigma$ , ου, ὁ, *bowman* (named from his bow,  $\tau\acute{\omicron}\zeta\omicron\nu$ ). No. 13.

$\delta\epsilon\chi\iota\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ , ἄ, ὄν, *right* (as opposed to *left*).

$\tau\omicron\iota\bar{\alpha}\kappa\acute{\omicron}\sigma\iota\omicron\iota$ , αι, α, *300*.

$\omicron\upsilon\tau\epsilon$  . . .  $\omicron\upsilon\tau\epsilon$ , adv., *neither . . . nor*.

$\sigma\acute{\upsilon}\nu$ , prep. with dat., *with, in company with, Lat. cum*.



No. 8.

Greek Warrior.

103. 1. στρατιώτᾱς καὶ ἵππους ἀθροίσω τῷ<sup>1</sup> Κύρῳ. 2. ὁ δὲ νεανίᾱς τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐπεβούλευε. 3. ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν ἄξει τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς. 4. καὶ τοὺς σὺν τῷ στρατηγῷ ὀπλίτᾱς ἤγαγον εἰς κώμας. 5. τὸν Πέρσην ἤγαγεν εἰς τὴν τοῦ στρατιώτου σκηνήν; 6. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐν φυλακῇ ἔξουσι τοὺς Πέρσᾱς. 7. τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν ἐν δεξιᾷ<sup>2</sup> ἔχει. 8. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς οὔτε τοξότην εἶχεν οὔτε πελταστήν. 9. σὺν τοῖς (*his*) πελτασταῖς ἐδίωκε τοὺς τοξότᾱς. 10. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς τριακοσίους ὀπλίτᾱς καὶ πελταστᾱς ἔχει.

104. 1. The general was not leading the hoplites. 2. Both the targeteers and the bowmen were brave. 3. The young man was in the village. 4. They sent hoplites and targeteers. 5. He will send beautiful gifts to the Persians.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> Proper names may take the article.—<sup>2</sup> ἐν δεξιᾷ, *on his right (hand)*.

## LESSON XII.

### Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative Active.

105. The perfect and pluperfect, in all the moods, have a REDUPLICATION, which is the mark of *completed* action.

106. Verbs beginning with a single consonant (except ρ) are reduplicated in the perfect by prefixing that consonant followed by ε, as λύω, λέ-λυκα. A rough mute (7) is changed to the cognate (8) smooth, as θύω, *sacrifice*, τέ-θυκα.

**107.** In verbs beginning with two consonants (except a mute and a liquid), with a double consonant (Ξ Ψ Ξ), or with ρ, the reduplication is represented by a simple ε, as στρατεύω, *make an expedition*, ἐστράτευκα.

**108.** In verbs beginning with a short vowel or diphthong the reduplication has the form of the temporal augment (67, 2), as ἀρπάζω, ἤρπακα.

**109.** When the reduplicated perfect begins with a consonant, the pluperfect prefixes the syllabic augment ε to the reduplication, as λέλυκα, ἐλελύκη. In other cases the pluperfect generally keeps the reduplication of the perfect without change, as ἤρπακα, ἤρπάκη.

**110.**

**PARADIGMS.**

	FIRST PERFECT.	FIRST PLUPERFECT.	FIRST PERFECT.	FIRST PLUPERFECT.
s. 1.	λέλυκα, <i>I have loosed</i>	ἐλελύκη, <i>I had loosed</i>	ἤρπακα	ἤρπάκη
2.	λέλυκας, <i>you have loosed</i>	ἐλελύκης, <i>you had loosed</i>	ἤρπακας	ἤρπάκης
3.	λέλυκε, <i>he has loosed</i>	ἐλελύκει, <i>he had loosed</i>	ἤρπακε	ἤρπάκει
D. 2.	λελύκατον	ἐλελύκετον	ἤρπάκατον	ἤρπάκετον
3.	λελύκατον	ἐλελυκέτην	ἤρπάκατον	ἤρπακέτην
P. 1.	λελύκαμεν, <i>we have loosed</i>	ἐλελύκεμεν, <i>we had loosed</i>	ἤρπάκαμεν	ἤρπάκεμεν
2.	λελύκατε, <i>you have loosed</i>	ἐλελύκετε, <i>you had loosed</i>	ἤρπάκατε	ἤρπάκετε
3.	λελύκασι, <i>they have loosed</i>	ἐλελύκεσαν, <i>they had loosed</i>	ἤρπάκασι	ἤρπάκεσαν

**111.** The first perfect adds κα, the first pluperfect κη, to the reduplicated theme.

**112.** In vowel verbs the stem may not be affected by adding **κα** and **κη**, as *βουλεύω*, *βεβούλευ-κα*, *έβεβουλεύ-κη*, *κελεύω*, *κεκέλευ-κα*, *έκεκελεύ-κη*.

a. *έχω* has the irregular forms *έσχηκα*, *έσχήκη*.

**113.** Verbs whose stem ends in a **τ**-mute (**τ δ θ**) drop the mute before **κα** and **κη**, as *άθροίζω* (*άθροιδ*), *ήθροι-κα*, *ήθροι-κη*.

**114.** Some verbs whose stem ends in a **π**-mute (**π β φ**) or a **κ**-mute (**κ γ χ**) add **α** and **η** instead of **κα** and **κη**, and aspirate the final letter of the stem, changing **π** and **β** to **φ**, and **κ** and **γ** to **χ**, as

*πέμπω*, *πέπομφ-α* (with change of **ε** of the stem to **ο**),  
*έπεπόμφ-η*.

*διώκω*, *δεδιώχ-α*, *έδεδιώχ-η*.

*άγω*, *ήχ-α*, *ήχ-η*.

**115.** The perfects and pluperfects just described (114) are called **SECOND** perfects and pluperfects.

**116.****VOCABULARY.**

*δι-αρπάξω*, *δι-αρπάσω*, *δι-ήρπασα*, *δι-ήρπακα*, *plunder completely, sack.* **Κλέαρχος**, *ου, ό*, *Clearchus.*  
**όρκος**, *ου, ό*, *oath.*

*θύω*, *θύσω*, *έθύσα*, *τέθυκα*, *sacrifice.* **φόβος**, *ου (cf. φοβερός)*, *ό*, *fear.*

No. 9.

*στρατεύω*, *στρατεύσω*, *έστράτευσα*, *έστράτευκα* (*cf. στρατιά, στρατιώτης*), *make an expedition.* **γάρ**, *conj., for* (a postpositive).

**διά**, *prep.: with gen., through; with acc., on account of.*

*δάρεικός*, *ου, ό*, *daric* (a gold coin).

**πρός**, *prep.: with gen., over against; with dat., at; with acc., to, against,*

No. 22.

*θεός*, *ου, ό, ή*, *god, goddess.*

*towards.*

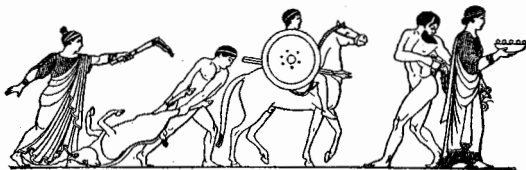


117. 1. ἐσχήκατε. 2. ἐλελύκει. 3. ἐστρατεύκασι.  
4. τέθυκε. 5. ἐσχήκη. 6. ἤρπάκαμεν. 7. διηρπάκεσαν.  
8. πέπομφας. 9. ἐκεκελεύεσαν. 10. ἐπιβεβουλεύκασι.

118. 1. We have had. 2. I had commanded. 3. They had pursued. 4. You have sent. 5. He has plotted against.

119. 1. τοὺς πολεμίους δεδιώχαμεν διὰ τῶν κωμῶν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν. 2. καὶ τὰς ἀμάξᾱς οἱ βάρβαροι διηρπάκεσαν. 3. τριακοσίους δᾶρειακοὺς ἐπεπόμφεμεν τοῖς ὀπλίταις. 4. Κλέαρχος δὲ ἐπεβεβουλεύκει τοῖς Πέρσαις. 5. οἱ στρατιῶται τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἤχεσαν πρὸς Κύρον. 6. οὐκ ἐκεκελεύει ὁ Κλέαρχος τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς θύειν. 7. ἐπὶ τὴν τῶν πολεμίων χώρᾱν ἐστρατεύκατε. 8. λελύκασι τοὺς (their) ὄρκους οἱ στρατηγοί· οὐ γὰρ τεθύκασι τοῖς θεοῖς. 9. ἤθροικας, ᾧ Κύρε, ἐπὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους τοὺς πελταστὰς καὶ τοὺς τοξότᾱς. 10. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται τὰς ἀμάξᾱς ἐλελύεσαν διὰ τὸν (their) τῶν πολεμίων φόβον.

120. 1. We have broken our oaths. 2. The soldiers had sacrificed to the gods. 3. Have the peltasts sacked the villages? 4. The soldier has plotted against Cyrus. 5. His brother had ordered Cyrus to send gifts.



No. 9. Sacrifice.

## LESSON XIII.

## The Art of Reading.

**121.** In reading an inflected language, such as Greek, the knowledge of three things is absolutely necessary: first, of *words*; secondly, of *forms*; thirdly, of *constructions*.

**122.** The acquisition of this knowledge is gradual. The pupil should commit thoroughly to memory the meaning of each new word as it occurs; he should learn the forms of the different cases, tenses, and numbers so accurately, the first time the paradigms occur, as to be able instantly to recognize these forms thereafter at sight; and as he reads, he should carefully note the laws of construction, especially those which differ from the corresponding constructions in Latin and English.

**123.**

## DIRECTIONS FOR READING.

1. *Read each sentence aloud in the original. Pronounce each word distinctly.*

*In reading,*

a. *Observe sharply the forms of the words, so as to become at once aware of their grammatical relations.*

b. *Make the utmost effort of memory to recall the meanings of words already met.*

c. *Follow the Greek order strictly in arriving at the thought. Observe carefully the order of the words and the marks of punctuation.*

2. *If the thought expressed in the sentence is not perfectly clear, repeat the whole process.*

3. *Translate the sentence into simple, idiomatic English.*

## 124.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀρχή, ἡς, ἡ, rule, province, satrapy.

Δαρείος, ου, ὁ, Darius II.

δεινός, ἡ, ὄν, terrible, skilful.

ἰσχυρός, ἄ, ὄν, strong; χωρίον ἰσχυρόν, stronghold.

Περσικός, ἡ, ὄν (cf. Πέρσης), Persian.

σατράπης, ου, ὁ, satrap, viceroy.

υἱός, οὔ, ὁ, son.

ὥστε, conjunctive adv., so as, so that, wherefore.

## READING LESSON.

## 125. The Parentage, Race, and Power of Cyrus the Younger.

Κῦρος, ὁ τοῦ Δαρείου υἱός, Πέρσης ἦν καλὸς καὶ ἀγαθός. σατράπην δὲ αὐτὸν ἐποίησεν ὁ Δαρείος τῆς Λυδίας καὶ τῆς Φρυγίας καὶ τῆς Καππαδοκίας.

χωρία δὲ ἰσχυρὰ εἶχεν ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ ὁ Κῦρος καὶ πλοῖα  
 5 μακρὰ ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ, καὶ στρατιῶται δὲ αὐτῷ ἐν τῇ  
 χώρα ἦσαν ἀγαθοί, ὀπλίται Ἑλληνικοὶ καὶ πελτασταὶ  
 καὶ τοξόται Περσικοί.

Τισσαφέρης δέ, ὁ τῆς Καρίας σατράπης, τῷ Κῦρῳ πολέμιος ἦν, τότε δὲ οὔτε ἐστράτευεν ἐπ' αὐτὸν οὔτε διήρπαξε  
 10 τὴν χώραν. Κῦρος γὰρ στρατηγὸς ἐν πολέμῳ δεινὸς ἦν,  
 υἱὸς δὲ τοῦ Δαρείου ὥστε φόβον εἶχεν ὁ Τισσαφέρης  
 πρὸς Κῦρον.

NOTES. — 2. αὐτόν: *him*, accusative. — ἐποίησεν: *made*, from ποιέω, future ποιήσω, aorist ἐποίησα. — Λυδίας: for words not occurring in the preceding vocabularies, see the general vocabulary at the end of the book. — 5. καὶ στρατιῶται δέ: *καί* in the sense of *also*. — αὐτῷ: *to him*, dative. στρατιῶται αὐτῷ ἦσαν is equivalent to στρατιῶτᾶς εἶχε. For the dative, see the Rule of Syntax in 862. — 6. For the *appositives* ὀπλίται, πελτασταί, τοξόται, see the Rule of Syntax in 804. — 9. ἐπ' αὐτόν: a case of *elision* (16).

## LESSON XIV.

## Adjectives of the Vowel Declension.

126. Learn the declension of ἀγαθός, *good*, and of ἄξιος, *worthy*, in 750.

127. The masculine and neuter of these adjectives follow the O-Declension, the feminine the A-Declension. They are, therefore, said to be of the Vowel Declension (34).

128. If ε, ι, or ρ precedes ος, the nominative singular feminine ends in ᾱ, otherwise in η (37).

129. The nominative, genitive, and vocative plural feminine follow the accent of the masculine, as ἀξίαι (following the accent of ἀξίος, like ἀξίαι), not ἀξίαι (from the nominative singular ἀξία), and ἀξίων, not ἀξίων as in nouns of the A-Declension.

130. Some adjectives of the Vowel Declension have the masculine and feminine alike, as ἄπορος, ἄπορος, ἄπορον, *impassable, impracticable*.

## 131.

## VOCABULARY.

ἄγριος, ᾱ, ον, *wild*.

ἄξιος, ᾱ, ον, *worthy, becoming, right*.

ἄπορος, ον, *without resources, impassable, impracticable*.

Ἄρταξέρξης, ον, ὁ, *Artaxerxes II*.

ἐπιτήδειος, ᾱ, ον, *suitable, fit, deserving*;

τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, *provisions, supplies*.

ὄνος, ον, ὁ, *ass*.

ὄρθιος, ᾱ, ον, *steep*.

παῶ, παίσω, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα, *strike, hit, beat*.

πάνυ, adv., *very, altogether, wholly*.

πιστός, ἦ, ον, *faithful, trustworthy*.

φίλιος, ᾱ, ον, *friendly*.

132. 1. ὄνοι ἄγριοι καὶ ἵπποι ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἦσαν. 2. ὁ Εὐφράτης ποταμὸς ἄπορος ἦν. 3. ἡ δὲ ὁδὸς στενὴ ἦν καὶ ὀρθία. 4. ἔξομεν δέ, ὦ Κύρε, τὰ ἐπιτήδεια; 5. ὁ Ἄρταξέρης τῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος ἦν. 6. διὰ φιλίας ἀρχῆς ἄξει ὁ σατραπῆς τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς. 7. τὴν πολεμίαν χώραν Δαρείῳ διηρπάκει. 8. ὥστε τῷ Ἄρταξέρῃ πάνυ πολέμιος ἦν, Κύρῳ δὲ πιστός. 9. οὐκ ἄξιον ἦν (*it was not right*) τῷ ὀπλίτῃ παίειν τὸν Περσικὸν τοξότην. 10. οἱ Πέρσαι οὔτε φίλοι οὔτε πιστοὶ ἦσαν.

133. 1. The road was impassable. 2. Cyrus did not send provisions to the garrison. 3. They will lead the men to strongholds. 4. The hoplites were good and faithful soldiers. 5. It was right for Cyrus to send gifts to his soldiers.

134. Artaxerxes becomes King and arrests Cyrus.

Κύρος οὖν σατραπῆς ἦν τῆς Λυδίας καὶ τῆς Φρυγίας καὶ τῆς Καππαδοκίας. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρείῳ, Ἄρταξέρης ὁ τοῦ Κύρου ἀδελφὸς ἐβασίλευσε τῶν Περσῶν, καὶ Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κύρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν ὡς ἐπιβουλεύει αὐτῷ. ὁ δ' Ἄρταξέρης συλλαμβάνει Κύρον.

NOTES.—1. οὖν: *then*, continuing the narrative.—2. ἐπεὶ: *when*.—ἐτελεύτησε: from τελευτάω, *die*, τελευτήσω, *eteleutēsa*. Translate by the English pluperfect, *had died*.—3. ἐβασίλευσε: the aorist sometimes has an inceptive force, as βασιλεύω, *be king*, ἐβασίλευσα, *became king*.—Περσῶν: the genitive after a verb signifying *to rule* (847).—4. διαβάλλει: historical present. For the meaning of all words not given in the previous vocabularies, see the general vocabulary.—5. ὡς: *that*. For ὡς ἐπιβουλεύει (*literally, that he is plotting*) we should say, *of plotting*.

## LESSON XV.

## Analysis of the Primary Tenses of the Indicative Active.

**135.** To the verb stem (54) different TENSE SUFFIXES are added to form the TENSE STEMS of the verb, as  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ , stem  $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}$ , present tense suffix  $\omicron$  or  $\epsilon$  (for convenience written  $\circ/\epsilon$ ), present tense stem  $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\omicron$  or  $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\epsilon$  ( $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\circ/\epsilon$ ).

**136.** To form the complete tenses, PERSONAL ENDINGS are added to the different tense stems. These distinguish the different persons of the verb. The personal endings of the *primary* (50) tenses in the active voice are :

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1	-μι		-μεν
2	-σ(σι)	-τον	-τε
3.	-σι(τι)	-τον	-νσι

**137.** Review the conjugation of the present, future, and first perfect indicative active of  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$  in 765 ( $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ ), 766 ( $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omega$ ), and 768 ( $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\kappa\alpha$ ).

**138.** The *present* stem of  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$  is  $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\circ/\epsilon$  (135);  $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\omicron$  occurs before  $\mu$  or  $\nu$  in the endings, elsewhere  $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\epsilon$ . In the singular, the terminations  $\omega$ ,  $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ ,  $\epsilon\iota$ , are difficult to analyze, but in the dual and plural, the tense stem and personal endings are easily distinguished.  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$  is for  $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\omicron\sigma\text{-}\nu\sigma\iota$ .

**139.** The *future* stem of  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$  is  $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\sigma\circ/\epsilon$ , formed by adding the tense suffix  $\sigma\omicron$  or  $\sigma\epsilon$  ( $\sigma\circ/\epsilon$ ) to the verb stem.

**140.** The *first perfect* stem of  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$  is  $\lambda\epsilon\text{-}\lambda\upsilon\kappa\alpha$ , formed by reduplicating the verb-stem  $\lambda\upsilon$  and adding the tense suffix  $\kappa\alpha$ . The endings  $\mu\iota$  and  $\sigma\iota$  are dropped, and in the third singular final  $\alpha$  is changed to  $\epsilon$ .  $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\kappa\alpha\sigma\iota$  is for  $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\upsilon\kappa\alpha\text{-}\nu\sigma\iota$ .

## 141.

## VOCABULARY.

ἄγγελος, ου, ὁ, messenger, scout.

ἀντί, prep. with gen., instead of.

ἀπό, prep. with gen., off from, from.

ἀτιμάζω (ἀτιμαδ), ἀτιμάσω, ἡτίμασα,

ἡτίμακα, dishonor, disgrace.

δίκη, ης, ἡ, justice, punishment.

ἐπεί, conj., when, since.

ἐπιστολή, ἡς, ἡ, letter.

θηρεύω, θηρεύσω, ἐθήρευσα, τεθήρευκα  
(cf. θηρίον), hunt wild beasts, hunt,  
catch. No. 45.

ὄλεθρος, ου, ὁ, destruction, loss.

οὕτως (before a vowel), οὕτω (before a  
consonant), adv., thus, so.

πάλιν, adv., back, again.

φίλος, ου, ὁ (cf. φίλιος), friend.

142. 1. ὀπλίτας ἤχῃσιν ἀντὶ τοξοτῶν. 2. τοῖς συμμάχοις οὕτως ἐπιβουλεύετε. 3. Κῦρον δὲ ἡτίμακε. 4. θηρία ἀπὸ ἵππου (on horseback) τεθήρευκα. 5. τὰς ἐπιστολὰς πέμφομεν τοῖς φίλοις; 6. Κλέαρχος, ὃ στρατιῶται, ἐπεὶ τοὺς ὄρκους λέλυκε, τὴν δίκην ἔχει. 7. τὴν δὲ χώρᾶν ἡρπάκαμεν διὰ τὸν ὄλεθρον τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 8. τὸν ἄγγελον πέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὸ ἰσχυρὸν χωρίον.

143. 1. We shall collect allies for our friends. 2. He has hunted wild beasts on horseback. 3. The messenger will sacrifice to the gods. 4. I have commanded the soldiers to plunder the wagons. 5. Cyrus sends the general a letter.

144. Cyrus escapes with his Life, and plots against his Brother.

οὕτω δὲ (then) ἡτίμαζε τὸν ἀδελφὸν Ἀρταξέρξης. ἡ δὲ μήτηρ (cf. Latin *māter*) λῦει Κῦρον καὶ ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. Κῦρος δὲ ἐπεὶ ἦκεν εἰς τὴν Λυδῖαν, βουλεύει ὅπως βασιλεύσει (how he shall be king, to be king)  
5 ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ· πολέμιος γὰρ αὐτῷ ἦν. οἱ δ' ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ βάρβαροι Κῦρῳ φίλοι καὶ πιστοὶ ἦσαν.

## LESSON XVI.

## Analysis of the Secondary Tenses of the Indicative Active.

145. The personal endings of the *secondary* (50) tenses in the active voice are :

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1	-ν		-μεν
2	-ς	-τον	-τε
3	—	-την	-ν οἱ -σαν

146. Review the conjugation of the imperfect, first aorist, and first pluperfect indicative active of λύω in 765 (ἐλύου), 767 (ἐλύσα), and 768 (ἐλελύκη).

147. The imperfect is formed on the augmented *present* stem (138).

148. The first aorist stem of λύω is λῦσα, formed by adding the tense suffix σα to the verb stem. The aorist has augment. In the first person singular, ν is dropped, and in the third α is changed to ε.

149. The first pluperfect is formed on the first perfect stem (140), with κε for κα. In the singular ν is dropped and κε appears as κη, κη, κει.

## 150.

## VOCABULARY.

ἄλλος, ἄλλη, ἄλλο, *other, another*; with the article, *the other, the rest of*.

δασμός, οὔ, ὄ, *tax, tribute*.

ικανός, ἤ, ὄν, *sufficient, able, capable*.

λοχαγός, οὔ, ὄ, *captain*.

οὖν, conj., *therefore, then, so* (a post-positive).

σπονδή, ἦς, ἡ, *libation*; plur., *truce*.

συν-πέμπω, *send with*.

τοξεύω, ἐτόξευσα (cf. τόξον, τοξότης), *use one's bow, shoot*.

φρούραρχος, ου, ὄ, *commander of a garrison*.

ᾧδε, adv., *thus, as follows*.



151. 1. τὸν φρούραρχον ἐπεπαίκεσαν. 2. Κῦρος οὖν τῷ ἀδελφῷ κακὸν<sup>1</sup> ἐβούλευν. 3. οἱ νεανίαί τόξα μακρὰ ἤχρισαν καὶ σφενδόνᾶς ἀγαθὰς. 4. καὶ ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐστράτευσεν ἐπὶ τὴν τοῦ σατράπου χώραν. 5. συνεπέμπομεν τῷ στρατηγῷ ἄλλους στρατιώτᾶς ἀγαθοὺς. 6. ἐπεὶ ἔλυσαν τὰς σπονδὰς, τὰς κόμᾶς διαρπάσομεν. 7. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἐτόξευσαν ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων. 8. τὸν λοχαγὸν ᾧδε ἦγον πρὸς τὸν Κλέαρχον. 9. ὁ γὰρ Ἀρταξέρξης ἐκεκελεύκει τὸν σατράπην δασμοὺς πέμπειν. 10. στρατιώτᾶς ἐν τῷ ἰσχυρῷ χωρίῳ εἶχετε ἱκανοὺς τὰς κόμᾶς διαρπάζειν.<sup>2</sup>

152. 1. I had collected hoplites and bowmen as follows. 2. They planned evil for the others. 3. The hoplites with Cyrus were plundering the wagons. 4. Both generals and captains had sacrificed. 5. He bade the satrap send gifts.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> κακόν, evil, neuter singular of κακός used as a noun. — <sup>2</sup> Dependent on ἱκανούς, enough to plunder.

153. Cyrus begins to take Active Measures.

τὴν δὲ στρατιὰν τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν ᾧδε ἠθροίζε· τοὺς τῶν φυλακῶν φρουράρχους κελεύει ἀθροίζειν στρατιώτᾶς Πελοποννησίους· ἐνόμιζε γάρ, ὡς (as) ἔλεγε, Τισσαφέρην ἐπιβουλεύειν τῇ ἀρχῇ. καὶ ἡ μὲν ἄλλη Ἴωνιά <sup>δ</sup> τότε τῷ Κῦρῳ φιλιᾷ καὶ πιστῇ ἦν, Μίλητος δὲ πολεμιᾷ. Κῦρος οὖν τὴν Μίλητον πολιορκεῖ καὶ κατὰ (by) γῆν (land) καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.

NOTES. — 3. Τισσαφέρην ἐπιβουλεύειν: translate, that Tissaphernes was plotting against. — 4. μὲν: see the general vocabulary. — 6. πολιορκεῖ: by contraction for πολιορκείε, present third singular of πολιορκέω, besiege.

## LESSON XVII.

## Demonstrative Pronouns. — αὐτός.

**154.** The principal demonstrative pronouns are οὗτος, *this*, Latin *hic*, ὅδε, *this*, and ἐκεῖνος, *that*, Latin *ille*.

**155.** The pronoun αὐτός is properly intensive, *self*, Latin *ipse*.

**156.** Learn the declension of οὗτος, ὅδε, and ἐκεῖνος in 762, and of αὐτός in 759.

**157.** These pronouns are declined, in the main, like adjectives of the vowel declension (126 ff.); ὅδε is declined like the article (758), with the enclitic suffix δε added.

**158.** When a demonstrative pronoun agrees with a noun, it takes the article, and stands either before or after both article and noun, not between them.

**159.** 1. ἐκεῖνος, *that* (yonder), is used of something remote ; ὅδε, *this* (here), of something near or present.

2. οὗτος is used in referring to something which has already been mentioned ; ὅδε, in referring to something which is about to be mentioned.

Thus: οὗτος ὁ στρατηγὸς or ὁ στρατηγὸς οὗτος ἀγαθὸς ἦν, *this general* (one already mentioned) *was brave*; ἔλεξε τάδε, *he said this*, i.e. *he spoke as follows*; ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ κώμῃ θύσσομεν, *we will offer sacrifice in that village* (yonder).

**160.** In all its cases αὐτός may mean *self*; when preceded by the article it means *same*; in its oblique cases it may mean *him, her, it, them*.

Thus: αὐτὸς ὁ στρατηγὸς ἔλεξε ταῦτα, *the general himself said this*, but ὁ αὐτὸς στρατηγὸς ἔλεξε ταῦτα, *the same general said this*; θύσω αὐτός, *I myself will offer sacrifice*; οἱ στρατιῶται αὐτοὺς ἔπαιον, *the soldiers struck them*.

**161.****VOCABULARY.**

Ἄριστιππος, ου, ὁ, *Aristippus*.

αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ, pron., *self, same, him, her, it*.

ἐκεῖνος, η, ο, pron., *that*.

ἐπιβουλή, ἡς, ἡ (cf. ἐπιβουλεύω), *plot, scheme, design*.

Θετταλός, οῦ, ὁ, *a Thessalian*.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα (cf. λόγος), *say, speak, tell, state, report*.

μετά, prep.: with gen., *with, in company with*; with acc., *behind, after*.

ξένος, ου, ὁ, *stranger, "guest friend," guest, host*.

ὄδε, ἦδε, τόδε (cf. ὠδε), pron., *this, the following*.

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο (cf. οὕτως), pron., *this*.

τε, conj., *and* (enclitic and postpositive); τε . . . καί, *both . . . and*.

**162.** 1. αὐται αἱ οἰκίαι θύρας ἔχουσι. 2. οὗτοι οἱ στρατιῶται ἔπαιον τὸν ξένον. 3. Ἄριστιππος δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος ἦν αὐτῷ. 4. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον Κλέαρχος αὐτὸς ἔλεξε τάδε. 5. καὶ ἤθροιζον τοὺς πελταστὰς οὕτως οὗτοι. 6. τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα<sup>1</sup> βουλεύουσι. 7. καὶ κελεύει αὐτοὺς λέγειν ταῦτα. 8. αὕτη ἡ ἐπιβουλή οὐκ ἦν φανερά. 9. οὗτος δὲ ὁ αὐτὸς κελεύει ἐκείνους ἀρπάζειν τὴν χώραν. 10. ταῦτα ἔλεξε Κλέαρχος· οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται, οἳ τε<sup>2</sup> αὐτοῦ<sup>3</sup> ἐκείνου καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι, ἐκέλευον αὐτὸν ἄγειν τὴν στρατιάν.



No. 10. πελταστής.

163. 1. These soldiers were friendly. 2. Cyrus sent these soldiers their pay. 3. But the general spoke to them as follows. 4. They conduct him to the same general.

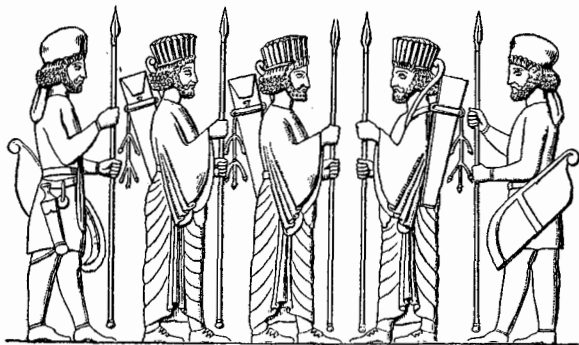
NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα, *these same (plans), a cognate accusative (833)*. — <sup>2</sup> οἱ τε, *both the (soldiers)*. The proclitic οἱ receives an accent from the following enclitic. — <sup>3</sup> Agrees with ἐκείνου, and = *ipsis*.

164.

He hoodwinks the King.

οὕτως οὖν ἐπὶ Μίλητον τὴν στρατιὰν ἤθροιζεν ὁ Κῦρος.  
 πρὸς δὲ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἀγγέλους ἐπεμψε καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε·  
 “ἐπιθυμῶ, ὦ Ἀρταξέρξη, καὶ (also) τῆς Ἰωνίας σατρα-  
 πεύειν, Τισσαφέρην δ’ ἐκ τῆς χώρᾳς ἐκβάλλειν.” καὶ ἡ  
 5 μήτηρ συμπράττει αὐτῷ ταῦτα. ὥστε οὐχ ὑποπτεύει  
 ὁ Ἀρταξέρξης τὴν τοῦ Κύρου ἐπιβουλήν· ἀπέπεμπε γὰρ  
 αὐτῷ τοὺς δασμοὺς ἐκείνος.

NOTES. — 3. ἐπιθυμῶ: by contraction for ἐπιθυμέω, *I desire*. — Ἰωνίας: the genitive follows verbs signifying *to rule* (847). — 5. συμ-πράττει: *does this with him, i.e. cooperates with him in this* (865).



No. 11. Ancient Persians.

## LESSON XVIII.

Present and Imperfect Indicative of εἰμί, *be*.

**165.** Learn the conjugation of the present and imperfect indicative of εἰμί, *be*, in 795.

**166.** All the forms of the *present* indicative of εἰμί are enclitic except εἶ. The third singular ἐστί takes ν-movable (17) like words in σι. Further, ἐστί becomes ἔστι :

1. At the beginning of a sentence, as ἔστι δὲ Κῦρος βασιλεία, *Cyrus has a palace.*

2. When it signifies *existence* or *possibility*, as ἐν τοῖς βαρβάροις ἔστιν οὔτω λέγειν, *it is possible to speak thus among the barbarians.*

3. When it follows οὐκ, εἰ, ὥς, καί, τοῦτο, and some other words, as οὐκ ἔστι Κῦρος πλοῖα, *Cyrus has no boats.*

**167.** *Proclitics* (26) have no effect on the accent of the following word. The proclitics are the forms ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ of the article; the prepositions εἰς, *into*, ἐξ (ἐκ), *out of*, ἐν, *in*; the conjunctions εἰ, *if*, and ὥς, *as, that*; and the negative οὐ (οὐκ, οὐχ), *not*.

**168.** An enclitic (27) generally loses its own accent, but in the following cases it retains it :

1. When a dissyllabic enclitic follows a word with the acute on the penult, as φίλοι ἐστέ, *you are friends.*

2. When the preceding syllable is elided (16), as ταῦτ' ἐστὶ κακά, *this is bad.*

**169.** The word before an enclitic always retains its own accent, and never changes an acute to the grave (25).

Further :

1. If it has the acute on the antepenult or circumflex on the penult, it receives from the enclitic an acute on its last syllable as a second accent, as ἀξιόν ἐστι, *it is right*, ἀγαθὸς οὗτός ἐστι, *he is brave*.

2. If it has the acute on the penult or the acute or circumflex on the ultima, it receives no additional accent, as ξένοι ἐσμέν (168, 1), *we are friends*, κακοί ἐστε, *you are cowards*, τῶν στρατιωτῶν τινες, *some of the soldiers*.

3. If it is a proclitic or an enclitic, it receives an acute, as εἴ τις, *if anybody*; εἴ τις φησι (enclitic) ταῦτα, *if anybody says this*.

## 170.

## VOCABULARY.

βασιλεῖος, *ov* (130), *royal*; neut. plur.

βασιλεία as noun, *palace*.

εἶμι, imperf. ἦν, fut. ἔσομαι, *be*.

ἐνταῦθα, *adv.*, *there, here, in this place*.

ἤ, *conj.*, *than*, Lat. *quam*.

Μαίανδρος, *ov, ó*, *the Maeander*, a winding river in Asia Minor.

μᾶλλον, *adv.*, *more, rather*.

μύριοι, *αι, α*, *10,000*.

παράδεισος, *ov, ó*, *park*.

πάροδος, *ov, ή*, *way by or along, passage, pass*.

πηγή, *ης, ή*, *fountain, head, spring, source*.

171. 1. εἰ ἐπὶ (*in the power of*) τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 2. οὐκ ἀξιόν ἐστι τὰς σπονδὰς λύειν. 3. ἐνταῦθα γάρ ἐστιν ἡ πάροδος στενῆ. 4. Κύρῳ μᾶλλον φίλοι ἐστὲ ἢ τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 5. ἦμεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 6. Κλεάρχῳ δὲ μύριοι δαρείκοι εἰσι. 7. ξένοι ἐσμέν, ὧ Κῦρε, τῷ σατράπῃ. 8. αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ τοῦ Μαιάνδρου ποταμοῦ εἰσιν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων. 9. Κύρῳ ἐστὲ, ὧ στρατιῶται, καὶ φίλοι καὶ σύμμαχοι. 10. ἐστι δὲ Κύρῳ καὶ βασιλεία καὶ χωρίον ἰσχυρὸν ἐπὶ ταῖς τοῦ ποταμοῦ πηγαῖς.

172. 1. This country is hostile to Artaxerxes. 2. The soldiers have arms and horses. 3. These friends of Cyrus were soldiers. 4. For you are in a hostile land. 5. In this place there was a beautiful park.

173.

He continues to collect Forces.

ἄλλους δὲ στρατιώτᾱς Κύρω ἤθροιζε Κλέαρχος ὁ Λακε-  
 δαιμόνιος ἐν Χερρονήσῳ· τούτῳ γὰρ ὡς (as) φίλῳ  
 παρέσχε μῦριους δᾶρεικούς. Ἄριστιππος δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς  
 ξένος ἦν αὐτῷ, καὶ ἐν Θετταλίᾳ στρατιᾶν ἤθροιζεν.  
 5 ἐκέλευσε δὲ καὶ Πρόξενον καὶ Σοφαίνετον μετὰ τῶν  
 ἄλλων στρατηγῶν στρατεύειν· καὶ ἐποιοῦν οὕτως οὗτοι.

NOTES. — 3. παρέσχε: second aorist (91) of παρ-έχω, hold beside or near, furnish, give. The preposition παρά signifies beside. The accent of a compound verb cannot go further back than the augment. — 6. ἐποιοῦν: by contraction for ἐποίειον, third plural imperfect indicative active of ποιέω, do.

## LESSON XIX.

## Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Middle.

174. In the Middle (48) voice the subject is represented as acting:

1. On himself, as πορεύω, make go, middle, make oneself go, proceed; πείθω, persuade, middle, persuade oneself, trust, obey.

2. For himself, as ἀγοράζω, buy, middle, buy for oneself; μεταπέμπω, send after, middle, send for a person or thing to come to oneself, summon, send for; στρατεύω, make war, middle, take the field, march.

3. On something belonging to himself, as λύω, loose, middle, loose one's own, ransom; ἄγω, bring, middle, bring one's own.

175. The personal endings (136) in the indicative middle are:

	Primary.			Secondary.		
	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1	-μαι		-μεθα	-μην		-μεθα
2	-σαι	-σθον	-σθε	-σο	-σθον	-σθε
3	-ται	-σθον	-νται	-το	-σθην	-ντο

**176.** Learn the conjugation of the present, imperfect, and future indicative middle of λύω, in 765 (λύομαι and ἐλυόμην) and 766 (λύσομαι).

**177.** The present stem, found in the present and imperfect, is λυ<sup>ο</sup>/ε (138 and 147), the future stem is λυσ<sup>ο</sup>/ε (139). The forms λύει, ἐλύου, and λύσει, are the shortened forms of λυε-σαι, ἐλυε-σο and λυσε-σαι.

**178.****VOCABULARY.**

ἀγοράζω (ἀγοραῖ), ἀγοράσω, ἡγόρασα, ἡγόρακα (cf. ἀγορά), frequent the market-place, buy.	πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, persuade; mid., obey.
ἀλήθεια, ἄς, ἡ, truth.	πέραν, adv., across, beyond.
βαρβαρικός, ἡ, ὄν (cf. βάρβαρος), barbarian; τὸ βαρβαρικόν, the Persian force of Cyrus.	πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, ἐπίστευσα (cf. πιστός), put faith in, trust.
ἔτοιμος, η, ον, ος, ον (130), ready, prepared.	πορεύομαι, πορεύσομαι, πεπόρευμαι, proceed.
μετα-πέμπομαι, send for, summon.	συμ-βουλευώ, plan with, advise; mid., consult with.
	συ-στρατεύομαι, serve in war with, take the field with.

**179.** 1. συστρατεύεται σὺν Κύρῳ· πιστεύει γὰρ αὐτῷ.<sup>1</sup> 2. οὐκ ἐπέιθου<sup>1</sup> τοῖς θεοῖς. 3. τῇ δ' ἀληθείᾳ<sup>2</sup> ἐπορεύοντο ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν· 4. Ἀρταξέρξης τὴν στρατιᾶν ἄξεται. 5. τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς ἔτοιμοὶ ἐσμεν λύεσθαι.<sup>3</sup> 6. Κύρος δὲ μεταπέμπεται τὸ βαρβαρικόν. 7. διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ἐπορευόμεθα εἰς κώμας. 8. Κύρος δὲ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ τοῖς λοχαγοῖς συμβουλευεται. 9. πέραν δὲ τοῦ Εὐφράτου<sup>4</sup> ἦν κώμη· ἐκ ταύτης οἱ στρατιῶται ἡγοράζοντο τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

**180.** 1. And he was proceeding on the wagon. 2. The bowmen send for their bows. 3. He did not obey his brother.



4. You did not proceed to Cyrus. 5. The targeteers will purchase provisions for themselves.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> The dative of the indirect object follows verbs signifying *to trust* and *obey* (860). — <sup>2</sup> *rē uērā*, dative of *manner* (866). Abstract nouns in Greek often take the article. — <sup>3</sup> *to ransom*, present infinitive middle, ending in *εσθαι*. — <sup>4</sup> Adverbs of *place* may be followed by the genitive (856).

**181.** All his Troops muster at Sardis.

ἐπεὶ δ' ἔτοιμος ἦν Κῦρος πορεύεσθαι ἄνω, λέγει μὲν ὅτι στρατεύεται ἐπὶ Πισιδᾶς· τῇ δ' ἀληθείᾳ ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐπορεύετο. καὶ ἀθροίζει ὡς (*as if*) ἐπὶ τούτους τό τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. ἐνταῦθα καὶ κελεύει τὸν  
 5 τε Κλέαρχον ἦκειν καὶ τὸν Ἀρίστιππον ἀποπέμπειν εἰς Λυδῖάν τοὺς ἐν Θετταλίᾳ στρατιώτᾶς. ἐκέλευσε δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ξένους συστρατεύεσθαι. οἱ δὲ ἐπέιθοντο· ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ.



No. 12. The Skulking Warrior.

## LESSON XX.

## Aorist, Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative Middle.

**182.** The future perfect indicative denotes that an action will be *already finished* at some future time, as  $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ , *I shall have ransomed*. This tense is not found in the active voice.

**183.** Learn the conjugation of the first aorist, perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect indicative middle of  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$  in 767 ( $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\text{-}\sigma\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$ ) and 769 ( $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\mu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\mu\eta\nu$ , and  $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ ).

(The perfect and pluperfect middle and passive of mute verbs are reserved for Lessons XXII. and XXIII.)

**184.** The first aorist middle uses the first aorist stem  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha$  (148).

**185.** The perfect and pluperfect middle use the perfect middle stem  $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\upsilon$ , formed simply by reduplicating the verb stem. The pluperfect has augment.

**186.** The future perfect uses the perfect middle stem with  $\sigma^{\circ}/\epsilon$  added,  $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma^{\circ}/\epsilon$ . A short final vowel is always lengthened before  $\sigma^{\circ}/\epsilon$ .

**187.** For the personal endings, see 175. The forms  $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omega$  and  $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\iota$  are shortened forms of  $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\text{-}\sigma\omicron$  and  $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\epsilon\text{-}\sigma\alpha\iota$ .



No. 13. Assyrian Wagon.

## 188.

## VOCABULARY.

ἄκρος, ᾱ, ον, at the top, topmost; ἄκρον, neut. as noun, summit.

ἀπο-πέμπω, send off or away; mid., send away from oneself, dismiss.

ἡδέως, adv., gladly.

ὀλίγος, η, ον, little, small; plur., few.

ὅλος, η, ον, whole, entire.

παρά, prep.: with gen., from beside, from; with dat., beside, with, at; with acc., to the side of, to, near, by.

παρασκευή, ἦς, ἡ, preparation, equipment.

πάρ-εμι, be beside or present.

παύω, παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέπαυμαι, cause to cease, stop; mid., cease, desist.

πέντε, indeclinable, five.

σταθμός, οῦ, ὁ, stopping-place, stage, day's march.

Φρυγιά, ᾱς, ἡ, Phrygia.

189. 1. πεπόρευνται παρὰ τὸν Κῦρον. 2. οὗτος τοῦ πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους πολέμου<sup>1</sup> ἡδέως πεπαύσεται. 3. τὸν τε στρατηγὸν καὶ τὸν σατράπην ἀπεπέμψατο. 4. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐπεπόρευντο σταθμοὺς<sup>2</sup> πέντε διὰ φιλιᾶς χώρᾱς. 5. ὀλίγοι τῶν στρατιωτῶν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἡγοράσαντο. 6. οἱ ὀπλίται πεπόρευνται ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον. 7. καὶ ὁ σατράπης μετεπέμψατο ἵππους καὶ ὄπλα καὶ τὴν ἄλλην παρασκευὴν εἰς Φρυγίαν. 8. οἱ πολέμοιοι οὐκ ἐπαύσαντο τῆς κραυγῆς διὰ ὅλης τῆς ἡμέρᾱς. 9. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ οὗτοι παρήσαν, ἐστρατεύσατο Κῦρος εἰς τὴν τῶν πολεμίων χώρᾱν.

190. 1. Cyrus summoned few of the captains. 2. They have proceeded to the sources of the river. 3. He has consulted with Cyrus. 4. You will gladly have ceased from battle. 5. The army had advanced five days' march.

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> from war, a genitive of separation (849). —<sup>2</sup> Accusative of extent of space (836).

## 191. Tissaphernes warns the King. The March begins.

οὔτοι μὲν παρήσαν αὐτῷ εἰς Σάρδεις. Τισσαφέρνης δὲ ἐπορεύετο παρὰ τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην· οὐ γὰρ ἐνόμιζε τὴν παρασκευὴν ταύτην εἶναι ἐπὶ Πισιδᾶς. καὶ Ἀρταξέρξης, ἐπεὶ ταῦτ' ἔλεξε Τισσαφέρνης, ἀντιπαρασκευάζεται.

- 5 Κῦρος δὲ ἔχων τούτους τοὺς στρατιωτᾶς ἐξελαύνει ἀπὸ Σάρδεων διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς (*trēs*) ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμὸν. ἐπὶ δὲ τούτῳ γέφυρα ἐπήν. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας εἰς Κολοσσᾶς.

NOTES. — 1. Σάρδεις: *Sardis*, accusative plural. The genitive plural Σάρδεων occurs in 6. — 3. εἶναι: *to be*, present infinitive of εἶμι. Translate, *that it was*, etc. — 5. ἔχων: *having*, present participle, = *with*. — ἐξ-ελαύνει: the verb ἐλαύνω here means *march*. Use the map in following the route of the expedition. — 7. ἐπ-ἦν: imperfect of ἐπ-εἶμι, *be on or over*.



No. 14. Theseus fighting with Amazons.

## LESSON XXI.

## Indicative Passive.

**192.** In the passive (48) voice the subject is represented as *acted on*, as *λύομαι*, *I am loosed*, *ἐλύόμην*, *I was loosed*, etc.

**193.** The present, imperfect, perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect have the same forms in the passive voice as in the middle. The first aorist and first future are different.

**194.** Learn the conjugation of the first aorist and first future indicative passive of *λύω* in 770 (*ἐλύθην* and *λυθήσομαι*).

**195.** The first aorist passive uses the *first passive* stem, formed by adding the tense suffix *θε* (lengthened to *θη* in the indicative) to the verb stem, as *λυθε* (*λυθη*). As a secondary tense, it has augment in the indicative. It uses the *active* secondary endings (145).

**196.** Before the suffix *θε* a labial mute (*π β φ*) becomes (or remains) *φ*, as *ἐπέμφ-θην* (verb stem *πεμπ*); a palatal mute (*κ γ χ*) becomes (or remains) *χ*, as *ἤχ-θην* (verb stem *αγ*); a lingual mute (*τ δ θ*) becomes *σ*, as *ἐπέισ-θην* (verb stem *πειθ*), *ἤρπασ-θην* (verb stem *άρπαδ*).

**197.** Some verbs form the aorist passive with the tense suffix *ε* (lengthened to *η* in the indicative) instead of *θε* (*θη*), as *γράφω*, *write* (verb stem *γραφ*), *ἐ-γράφη-ν*. These are called **SECOND** aorists passive.

**198.** The first future passive uses the first passive stem with *σ°/ε* added to *θη*, as *λυθησ°/ε*. It uses the *middle* primary endings (175).

**199.** The PRINCIPAL PARTS of a verb are the first person singular indicative of the following tenses : present active, future active, aorist active, perfect active, perfect middle, aorist passive, as λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην.

**200.** The second aorist active (91), second perfect (115), and second aorist passive (197) may occur in place of the corresponding first tenses or in addition to them.

a. These second tenses will be fully considered later.

**201.** Not all verbs have all the principal parts, that is, some verbs are *defective*.

In the following vocabularies, if parts are not given, it is to be understood that they do not occur in Attic prose.

**202.** The agent is usually expressed, in the passive construction, by ὑπό with the genitive, as οἱ ὀπλίται ὑπὸ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ πεμφθήσονται, *the heavy-armed men will be sent by the general*.

**203.** The perfect and pluperfect passive may have the *dative* of the agent, as αἱ σπονδαὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις λέλυνται, *the treaty has been broken by the enemy*.

**204.**

## VOCABULARY.

γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφη, write. No. 60.

δή, intensive postpositive particle, now, indeed, accordingly, so, then.

εἴκοσι, indeclinable, twenty.

ἐντεῦθεν, adv., thence, from this place.

ἑπτά, indeclinable, seven.

ἦκω, ἦξω, come, be or have come.

παρασάγγης, ου, ὁ, parasang, a Persian road measure.

πιέζω (πιεδ), πιέσω, ἐπίεσα, ἐπίεσθην, press hard; pass., be hard pressed.

ὑπό, prep.: with gen., under, from under, of agency, by, through; with dat., under, beneath; with acc., under, down under.

205. 1. λυθησόμεθα ἐκ τούτων τῶν δεινῶν.<sup>1</sup> 2. ἐν δὲ τῇ στενῇ ὁδῷ ἐπιέσθημεν ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων. 3. λέγεται ἄγγελος ἦκειν παρὰ Δαρείου. 4. οὕτω δὲ μετεπέμφθησαν οἱ τοξόται. 5. ἐδιώκοντο διὰ τοῦ πεδίου παρασάγγᾳς ἑπτὰ. 6. ἐπιστολὴ ἐγράφη παρὰ τὸν Κλέαρχον. 7. ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν διηρπασθῆ ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων τὰ ὄπλα. 8. ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ<sup>2</sup> ἑτοξεύθησαν ὀπλίται εἴκοσιν.<sup>3</sup> 9. ἐντεῦθεν πεμφθήσονται ὑπὸ Κύρου εἰς Φρυγίαν.

206. 1. Twenty heavy-armed men were brought<sup>4</sup> from this place.<sup>5</sup> 2. The bridge will be destroyed. 3. He was persuaded by the general. 4. Five targeteers on the right (wing) were shot. 5. They will be hard pressed by the soldiers.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> Used as a neuter noun. — <sup>2</sup> on the right (wing). — <sup>3</sup> See 17. — <sup>4</sup> Use ἄγω. — <sup>5</sup> Put the Greek word for this phrase first. Cf. 205, 9.

207. The Palace and Park of Cyrus at Celaenae.

ἐνταῦθα Κύρος μένει ἡμέρᾳς ἑπτὰ· καὶ ἦκε Μένων ὁ Θετταλὸς ὀπλίτᾳς ἔχων καὶ πελταστᾳς. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει παρασάγγᾳς εἴκοσιν εἰς Κελαινᾳς.

ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασιλεία ἦν καὶ παράδεισος. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ ἦν ἄγρια θηρία· ταῦτα ἐκεῖνος ἐθήρευεν ἀπὸ ἵππου. οὕτω γὰρ ἐγύμναζε τοὺς ἵππους. διὰ δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου ῥεῖ ὁ Μαϊάνδρος ποταμός· αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ αὐτοῦ εἰσιν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων· ῥεῖ δὲ καὶ διὰ Κελαινῶν.

NOTES. — 1. ἡμέρᾳς: accusative of extent of time (836). — 7. ῥεῖ: by contraction for ῥέει, from ῥέω, flow.

## LESSON XXII.

## Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative Middle and Passive of Labial Mute Verbs.

**208.** Learn the conjugation of the perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect indicative middle and passive of *λείπω*, *leave*, in 775 (λέλειμμαι, ἐλελείμην, and λελείψομαι).

**209.** The concurrence of consonants in the stem and endings (note the forms in parenthesis) occasions euphonic changes, according to the following principles :

1. A labial mute (π β φ) before μ changes to μ; with σ it forms ψ; before τ and θ it becomes (or remains) respectively π and φ.

a. When μμ would thus result, one μ is dropped, as πέμπω, *send*, πέπεμμαι (πεπεμπμαι), πέπεμψαι, πέπεμπται, *etc.*

2. σ between two consonants is dropped.

**210.** The third person plural of the perfect and pluperfect is a compound form, consisting of the perfect middle or passive participle and εἰσί in the perfect, and of this participle and ἦσαν in the pluperfect.

**211.** Conjugate also the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive of πέμπω (πέπεμμαι, *etc.*) and of γράφω (γέγραμμαι, *etc.*).

**212.**

## VOCABULARY.

ἅμα, adv., *at the same time.*

ἀριθμός, οὐ, ὁ, *number, enumeration.*

δένδρον, οὐ, τό, *tree.*

κατά, prep.: with gen., *down from;*

with acc., *down along, over, by.*

κατα-λείπω, *leave behind, abandon.*

κατα-κόπτω, *cut down or in pieces.*

κόπτω (κοπ), κόψω, ἔκοψα, κέκοφα,

κέκομμαι, ἐκόπην, *cut, fell.*

λείπω (λιπ), λείψω, ἔλιπον, λέλοιπα,

λέλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην, *leave.*

Πρόξενος, οὐ, ὁ, *Proxenus.*

τριᾶκοντα, indeclinable, *thirty.*

χίλιοι, αι, α, *1000.*



**213.** 1. καταλελειμμένοι εἰσὶ τριάκοντα τοξόται; 2. ἄμα δὲ ἐπέπεμψο, ὧ Πρόξενε, ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν. 3. κατακέκοπται τοῖς πολεμίοις<sup>1</sup> ἢ στρατιᾷ. 4. ὀπλίται χίλιοι πεπεμμένοι ἦσαν κατὰ θάλατταν. 5. ὀλίγοι τῶν Κῦρον φίλων καταλελειμμένοι ἦσαν. 6. λελειμμένοι ἦσαν οἱ στρατιῶται. 7. ἐκ ταύτης τῆς κώμης ἄγγελος ἐπέπεμπτο πρὸς Κῦρον. 8. τὰ δένδρα κέκοπται. 9. Κῦρος ἀποπέπεμπται<sup>2</sup> τὸν ἄγγελον. 10. τοὺς ὀπλίτας μεταπεπέμμεθα ἐκ τῆς Φρυγίᾳς.

**214.** 1. The army had been cut to pieces by the satrap. 2. Twenty bowmen have been left behind in the plain. 3. A letter had been written at the same time.<sup>3</sup> 4. A messenger has been sent away to the satrap. 5. For a thousand soldiers had been sent to the stronghold.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> The agent (203). — <sup>2</sup> Middle. — <sup>3</sup> For the order, cf. 213, 2.

**215.** A Thirty Days' Halt, and Enumeration of the Troops.

ἔστι δὲ καὶ Ἀρταξέρξου βασιλεία ἐν Κελαιναῖς ἐρυμνὰ ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσίου ποταμοῦ· ρεῖ δὲ καὶ οὗτος διὰ Κελαινῶν.

ἐνταῦθα μένει Κῦρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα· καὶ ἦκε Κλέ-  
 5 ἄρχος ἔχων ὀπλίτας χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς καὶ τοξότας.  
 ἄμα δὲ καὶ Σοφαίνετος παρῆν ἔχων ὀπλίτας χιλίους.  
 καὶ ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἀριθμὸν τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν στρατιωτῶν  
 ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ, καὶ ἦσαν ὀπλίται μὲν μύριοι  
 καὶ χίλιοι, πελτασταὶ δὲ δισχίλιοι.

NOTES. — 1. ἔστι: for the accent, see 166, 1. — 9. δισχίλιοι: the numeral adverb δὶς means twice.

## LESSON XXIII.

Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative Middle and Passive of  
Palatal and Lingual Mute Verbs.

**216.** Learn the conjugation of the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive of ἄγω, *lead, bring*, in 776 (ἤγμαι and ἤγμην).

**217.** 1. A palatal mute (κ γ χ) before μ becomes (or remains) γ; with σ it forms ξ; before τ and θ it becomes (or remains) respectively κ and χ.

2. σ between two consonants is dropped.

**218.** Conjugate also the corresponding perfect and pluperfect of τάττω (*ταγ*), *arrange, draw up* (τέταγμα and ἐτετάμην).

**219.** Learn the conjugation of the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive of πείθω, *persuade, middle obey*, in 777 (πέπεισμαι and ἐπεπέισμην).

**220.** 1. A lingual mute (τ δ θ) before μ becomes σ; before σ it is dropped; before τ and θ it becomes σ.

2. σ between two consonants is dropped.

**221.** Conjugate also the corresponding perfect and pluperfect of ἀρπάζω (*ἀρπαδ*), *rob* (ἤρπασμαι and ἤρπασμην).



No. 15. Attic Four Drachma Piece.

## 222.

## VOCABULARY.

εὖ, adv., well.

εὐώνυμος, ον (130), of good name or omen, euphemistic for left, on the left side, as contrasted with δεξιός.

μέσος, η, ον, middle; τὸ μέσον, the middle, centre.

παρασκευάζω, παρασκευάσω, etc. (cf. παρασκευή), get or make ready, prepare.

συν-τάττω, draw up together, marshal.

τάττω (ταγ), τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμαί, ἐτάχθην, arrange, order, especially of troops, draw up, marshal, post.

ὑποζύγιον, ον, τό, beast of burden; plur., baggage animals.

φυλάττω (φυλακ), φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμαί, ἐφύλαχθην, guard, watch, defend; mid., defend oneself against, guard against.

223. 1. τοῦτον δὴ εὖ πεφυλάγμεθα. 2. ἦκται ἡ στρατιὰ κατὰ (against) τὸ τῶν πολεμίων μέσον. 3. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ἠθροισμένοι εἰσὶ καὶ συντεταγμένοι. 4. Ἀρτάξερξος εἰς μάχην παρεσκεύαστο. 5. οὗτοι οἱ στρατιῶται εὖ τεταγμένοι εἰσίν. 6. τῷ δὲ λοχαγῷ<sup>1</sup> τούτῳ ἠδέως πέπεισμαι. 7. ἐτέτακτο δὲ ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ<sup>2</sup> οὗτος ὁ στρατηγός. 8. οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἠγμένοι ἦσαν εἰς τὴν Ἀρταξέρξου σκηνὴν. 9. καὶ τὰ ὄπλα τοῖς στρατιώταις<sup>3</sup> ἐπὶ ἀμαξῶν ἦκτο καὶ ὑποζυγίων. 10. αἱ δὲ σκηναὶ πεφυλαγμέναι εἰσὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις.<sup>4</sup>

224. 1. The fellow has been led into the presence of Clearchus. 2. But we had obeyed Cyrus. 3. The men on the left (wing) had been posted at the bridge. 4. You have prepared yourselves against dreadful foes. 5. The horses and the beasts of burden had been led through a hostile country.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> Verbs signifying to obey take the dative (860). — <sup>2</sup> on the left (wing). — <sup>3</sup> for the soldiers, a dative of advantage (861). — <sup>4</sup> The agent (203).

## 225. The March continues. Review of the Troops.

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει εἰς Θύμβριον. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη· ἐπὶ δὲ ταύτῃ λέγεται Μίδαῶς τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεῦσαι. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει εἰς Τυριαῖον, καὶ ἐξετάζει ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τὴν στρατιάν. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς Ἕλληνικοὺς στρατιώτας ταχθῆναι ὡσπερ εἰς (for) μάχην. ἐτάχθησαν οὖν ἐπὶ τεττάρων (four deer). εἶχε δὲ τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸ δὲ εὐώνυμον Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ ἐκείνου, τὸ δὲ μέσον οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί.

NOTES. — 3. θηρεῦσαι: to have caught, aorist infinitive active. — 5. ταχθῆναι: first aorist infinitive passive, to be drawn up. — ὡσπερ: as if.



No. 16. Silenus the Satyr.

## LESSON XXIV.

## Prepositions.

**226.** Prepositions are used with the genitive, dative, and accusative. Some prepositions are used with only one of these cases, others with two, others with all three.

**227.** The prepositions **ἀντί**, *instead of*, **ἀπό**, *off from, from*, Latin *ab*, **ἐξ**, *out of, from*, Latin *ex*, and **πρό**, *before*, Latin *prō*, take only the genitive. **ἐξ** signifies *from within, out of*, **ἀπό**, *off from, away from*.

**228.** **ἐν**, *in*, Latin *in* with the ablative, and **σύν**, *with*, Latin *cum*, take only the dative.

**229.** **ἀνά**, *up*, and **εἰς**, *into*, Latin *in* with the accusative, take only the accusative.

**230.** **ἀμφί**, *about*, **διά**, *through, on account of*, **κατά**, *down, μετά*, *in company with, after*, and **ὑπέρ**, *over*, Latin *super*, take the genitive and accusative.

**231.** **ἐπί**, *on, upon*, **παρά**, *alongside of, beside*, **περί**, *round, about*, **πρός**, *over against, at, to*, and **ὑπό**, *under*, Latin *sub*, take the genitive, dative, and accusative.

**232.** In general, the genitive with prepositions denotes that *from* which something proceeds, the dative that *in* or *by* which something is or takes place, the accusative that *towards, over, along*, or *upon* which motion occurs, as:

ἄγγελός ἐστι παρὰ Κῦρον, *he is a messenger from (from beside) Cyrus;*  
 παρὰ τῷ Κῦρῳ ἦσαν οἱ στρατηγοί, *the generals were with (beside) Cyrus;*  
 ἄγουσι τὸν ἄνθρωπον παρὰ Κῦρον, *they bring the fellow to Cyrus.*

**233.** The chief relations expressed by the prepositions are *place* and *time*; but they express also *cause*, *origin*, *means*, *agency*, *condition*, *purpose*, and other important ideas. The original force of the preposition shades off into many meanings.

**234.** Prepositions are used in forming compound verbs (93).

a. In determining the force of a preposition in any sentence, the pupil should study the connection of the preposition with the other words in the sentence, or with the verb to which it is prefixed, keeping the original meaning of the preposition in mind. The general vocabulary must be constantly consulted.

**235.****VOCABULARY.**

ἀλλά, conj., *but, yet*, stronger than δέ.

ἀμφί, prep.: with gen., *about, concerning*; with acc., *about, round*.

ἀνά, prep. with acc., *up, up along, up to*, with numerals, *at the rate of*.

ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἤρξα, ἤρξαι, ἤρχομαι, ἤρχομαι (cf. ἀρχή), *be first, rule, reign over, command*; mid., *begin*.

ἄν, adv., *again, in turn, moreover*.

εἶτα, adv., *then, thereupon*.

εὐθύς, adv., *at once, immediately*.

περί, prep.: with gen., *about, concerning*; with dat., *round, about*; with acc., *about, all round, round*.

πρό, prep. with gen., *before, in front of, for*.

πρώτος, η, ον (cf. πρό), *first, foremost*; πρῶτον as adv., *first*.

ὑπέρ, prep.: with gen., *over, above, in behalf of*; with acc., *over, above*.

**236.** 1. σύμμαχοι ἀγαθοί εἰσιν οἱ ἀμφὶ Κῦρον.<sup>1</sup> 2. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐθήρενον τὰ θηρία ἀπὸ ἵππων. 3. οἱ Κῦρον φίλοι ἐστρατευμένοι εἰσὶν ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ. 4. ταῦτα περὶ τῆς στρατιᾶς ἄγγελοι παρὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ ἔλεξαν Κῦρῳ πρὸ τῆς μάχης. 5. μετὰ τοῦτο πορεύονται ἑπτὰ σταθμούς ἀνὰ πέντε παρασάγγας τῆς ἡμέρας<sup>2</sup> παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν. 6. Κῦρος οὐκ ἔστιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλ' ἄξιός ἐστιν

ἄρχειν ἀντ' ἐκείνου. 7. ἐκεῖνος δὲ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν<sup>3</sup> ἦρχεν· οὗτοι δ' αὖ πρὸ αὐτοῦ Ἄρταξέρξου τεταγμένοι ἦσαν. 8. Κῦρος ἐκέλευσε τὸν Κλέαρχον πρῶτον μὲν τάττειν τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς, εἶτα δὲ ἄγειν διὰ τοῦ πεδίου. 9. ὁ δὲ σατράπης πορεύεται εὐθὺς παρὰ τὸν Ἄρταξέρξην, καὶ στρατιώτᾱς ἔχει ἀμφὶ τοὺς τριακοσίους.

**237.** 1. The messengers will proceed from the market place to the tents. 2. Cyrus and his staff<sup>4</sup> proceed immediately to the palace. 3. He had a stronghold above the village. 4. Before the battle the generals sacrificed in their tents to the gods.<sup>5</sup>

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> *those about Cyrus, i.e. his attendants.*—<sup>2</sup> *each day, genitive of the time within which (854).*—<sup>3</sup> *The genitive follows ἄρχω (847).*—<sup>4</sup> *I.e. those about Cyrus.*—<sup>5</sup> *Dative without a preposition.*

**238.** The Greeks inspire the Barbarians with Fear.

ἐξετάζει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος πρῶτον μὲν τοὺς βαρβάρους· οἱ δὲ παρελαύνουσι τεταγμένοι κατὰ ἱλᾱς· εἶτα δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτᾱς. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἔπεμψεν ἄγγελον παρὰ τοὺς στρατηγούς τοὺς Ἑλληνικούς καὶ ἐκέλευσε πορεύεσθαι ὡσπερ εἰς μάχην· οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἔλεξαν τοῖς στρατιώταις· καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξεν ὁ σαλπικτής, προβάλλονται τὰ ὄπλα καὶ σὺν κραυγῇ τρέχουσιν ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς. τοῦτο δὲ τοῖς βαρβάροις φόβον παρεῖχε.

NOTES.—2. οἱ δέ: *and they*, the article being used as a demonstrative. — τεταγμένοι: *having been drawn up*, perfect passive participle. — κατὰ ἱλᾱς: *by companies (ἱλη)*. — 6. ἐσάλπιγξεν: aorist of σαλπίζω. For a picture of a trumpeter (σαλπικτής), see No. 55. — 8. παρεῖχε: *caused (παρ-έχω)*.

## LESSON XXV.

## Labial and Palatal Mute Stems of the Consonant Declension.

**239.** The Third or Consonant Declension includes all nouns whose stems end in a consonant or in *ι* or *υ*. The stem may generally be found by dropping the case ending of the genitive singular.

**240.** The case endings are :

MASCULINE AND FEMININE.				NEUTER.	
SINGULAR.		PLURAL.		SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N.	-ς OR — (-s OR —)	-ες	(-ēs)	— (—)	-α (-a)
G.	-ος (-īs)	-ων	(-um)	-ος (-īs)	-ων (-um)
D.	-ι (-ī)	-σι	(-ibus)	-ι (-ī)	-σι (-ibus)
A.	-α OR υ (-em)	-ας OR υς (-ēs)		— (—)	-α (-a)
V.	-ς OR — (-s OR —)	-ες	(-ēs)	— (—)	-α (-a)

a. The corresponding forms in Latin are added in parenthesis.

**241.** The dual has N. A. V. -ε, G. D. -οιυ, in all genders.

**242.** Learn the declension of κλώψ, *thief*, φύλαξ, *guard*, φάλαγξ, *phalanx*, and διώρυξ, *canal*, in 743.

**243.** In the nominative singular and dative plural *ς* unites with a final labial (π β φ) in the stem to form ψ, with a final palatal (κ γ χ) to form ξ.

**244.** Monosyllabic stems of the consonant declension accent the last syllable in the genitive and dative of all numbers. The endings *οιυ* and *ων* are circumflexed.



## 245.

## VOCABULARY.

διώρυξ, υχος, ἡ, canal, ditch.

εἰσβολή, ἡς, ἡ, entrance, pass.

ἔπ-εμι, be on or upon, be over.

Θραξ, Θρακός, ὁ, a Thracian.

θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ, breastplate. No. 17.

κῆρυξ, ὕκος, ὁ, herald. No. 75.

Κιλιξ, ικος, ὁ, a Cilician.

κλώψ, κλωπός, ὁ, thief.

φάλαγξ, φάλαγγος, ἡ, line of battle,  
phalanx.

φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ (cf. φυλάττω), watcher,  
guard.



No. 17. Alexander the Great.

246. 1. Κλέαρχος εἶχεν ὀπλίτας χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς  
Θραῆκας. 2. ἐκέλευσε πορεύεσθαι τὴν φάλαγγα. 3. διὰ  
τοῦ θώρακος ἐτοξεύθη ὑπὸ τοῦ Κίλικος. 4. τότε δὲ ἅμα  
τῇ ἡμέρᾳ<sup>1</sup> κῆρυκας ἔπεμψε περὶ σπονδῶν. 5. ἐν δὲ τῇ  
εἰς τὸ πεδίον εἰσβολῇ τεταγμένοι εἰσὶ τῶν Κιλικῶν φύλακες.  
6. ἀλλ' ἐν μέσῳ<sup>2</sup> ἦμεν τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς διώρυχος.  
7. οἱ γὰρ τοξόται τοὺς κλώπας ἐδίωξαν. 8. τὸ δὲ εὐώ-  
νυμον τῆς φάλαγγος αὐτῶν παρὰ τῷ ποταμῷ ἦν. 9. τοῖς  
γὰρ Θραξὶ πολέμιος ἦν. 10. ἐντεύθεν ἐπορεύοντο ἐπὶ τὴν  
διώρυχα· γέφυραι δ' ἐπήσαν.

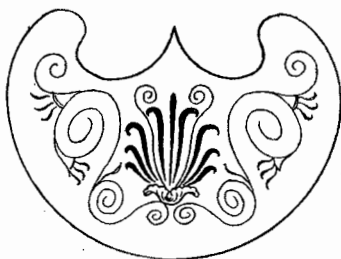
247. 1. This thief was dishonored. 2. The Cilicians have horses. 3. He sent Thracians (as) guards. 4. The heavy-armed men had breastplates. 5. The canal is long and narrow, and upon it is a bridge.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> at *daybreak* (literally at the same time with the day). The dative is used with words implying *union* (864).—<sup>2</sup> ἐν μέσῳ: *between*.

248. The Troops are forced to halt at the Cilician Pass.

ἐκ δὲ Τυριαίου ἐξελαύνει πρὸς Δάνα. καὶ Λυκαῶνιᾶν διήρπασαν οἱ στρατιῶται· πολεμίᾳ γὰρ αὐτῷ ἦν. ἐν δὲ Δάνοις μένει ὁ Κῦρος ἡμέρας τρεῖς, καὶ ἀποκτείνει Μεγαφέρην, φοινικιστὴν βασιλείου· ἐπεβούλευε γὰρ αὐτῷ. ἐντεῦθεν εἰσέβαλλον εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν· ἡ δὲ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτός, ὀρθιᾶ καὶ στενὴ· ἐλέγετο δὲ καὶ Σύννεσις ὁ Κίλιξ εἶναι ἐπὶ τῶν ἄκρων, φυλάττων τὴν εἰσβολήν. διὰ τοῦτο ἔμενον ἡμέραν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ.

NOTES.—1. Study the route on the map.—5. εἰσέβαλλον: *they tried to enter*, imperfect of εἰσβάλλω, expressing *attempted* action.—6. ἀμαξιτός: cf. ἄμαξα.—7. φυλάττων: *guarding*, present participle active.



No. 18. πέλτη.

## LESSON XXVI.

## Lingual Mute Stems of the Consonant Declension.

**249.** Learn the declension of *νύξ*, *night*, *ἀσπίς*, *shield*, *ὄρνις*, *bird*, *γέρον*, *old man*, and *ἄρμα*, *chariot*, in 744.

**250.** In the nominative singular and dative plural of the first three nouns the final lingual (τ δ θ) of the stem is dropped before σ. *νύξ* therefore stands for *νυκτ-ς*, *νυκ-ς*, *κς* becoming ξ. So *νυκτ-σι*, *νυκ-σι*, *νυξι*.

**251.** The fourth noun *γέρον* rejects σ in the nominative, and lengthens ο to ω. Final τ is dropped, since this letter cannot stand at the end of a word. In the dative plural both ν and τ are dropped before σ, and ο is lengthened to ου.

**252.** In the accusative singular most masculines and feminines add α to consonant stems, but nouns in ις, except oxytones (25), drop the final τ δ θ of the stem and add ν. Thus *ὄρνις* (stem *ὄρνιθ*), *ὄρνιν*; but *ἀσπίς*, oxytone (stem *ἀσπιδ*), *ἀσπίδα*.

**253.** The vocative singular of most masculines and feminines with mute stems is like the nominative, but the vocative singular of stems in ιδ, and of those in ντ except of oxytones, is the mere stem. Final δ or τ is dropped, since neither of these letters can stand at the end of a word. Thus, vocative *ἀσπί*, *γέρον*.

**254.** The nominative, accusative, and vocative singular of neuters, such as *ἄρμα*, are the simple stem. Final τ is dropped. In the dative plural τ is dropped before σ.

## 255.

## VOCABULARY.

*ἄρμα*, ατος, τὸ, *chariot*. No. 26.

*ἀσπίς*, ἰδος, ἡ, *shield*. No. 34.

*γέρον*, οντος, ὁ, *old man*.

*ἐλπς*, ἰδος, ἡ, *hope*.

*νίκη*, ης, ἡ, *victory*.

*νύξ*, νυκτός, ἡ, *night*.

*ὄρνις*, ἰθος, ὁ, ἡ, *bird*.

*στόμα*, ατος, τὸ, *mouth*; of an army, *van*.

*στράτευμα*, ατος, τὸ (cf. *στρατιά*, *στρατιώτης*), *army*.

*χάρις*, ιτος, ἡ, *grace, favor, gratitude*;

*χάρμιν* ἔχω, *be or feel grateful*.

256. 1. ἐν δὲ ταῖς σκηναῖς ἦσαν ἄσπίδες. 2. ἔστι δὲ στρατεύμα Περσικὸν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 3. τοῖς οὖν θεοῖς χάριν εἶχον τῆς νίκης.<sup>1</sup> 4. τὴν γέφυραν ταύτην λέλυκεν ὁ σατράπης τῆς νυκτός.<sup>2</sup> 5. τῷ δὲ γέροντι τούτῳ ἐκείνοι πολέμοιο ἦσαν. 6. ἐπορεύοντο δὲ εὐθύς ἐπὶ τὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ στόμα. 7. σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς καλαὶ τῷ στρατεύματι ἐλπίδες εἰσὶ νίκης. 8. ἐν δὲ ταῖς οἰκίαις ἦσαν ὄρνιθες. 9. ἔχομεν καὶ ὄπλα καὶ ἄρματα καὶ ἱκανὰ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

257. 1. We feel grateful to the old man. 2. At night they ceased from battle.<sup>3</sup> 3. Cyrus had twenty chariots. 4. The bowmen shot birds and wild asses in the plain. 5. The army was cut to pieces by these barbarians.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> for victory, a genitive of cause (851).—<sup>2</sup> Genitive of the time within which (854).—<sup>3</sup> Genitive of separation (849).

258. Cyrus reaches Tarsus, which the Troops destroy.

τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ἦκεν ἄγγελος λέγων ὅτι πέφενγε Σύνε-  
 νεις. Κῦρος οὖν ἀναβαίνει ἐπὶ τὰ ἄκρα, ἐντεῦθεν δὲ  
 καταβαίνει εἰς πεδῖον καλόν. διὰ δὲ τούτου ἐλαύνει  
 παρασάγγᾳς πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν εἰς Ταρσοῦς, ἔνθα ἦν  
 5 βασιλεία. ἐν δὲ τῇ ὑπερβολῇ τῇ εἰς τὸ πεδῖον κατε-  
 κόπησαν, ὡς λέγεται, ἑκατὸν ὀπλίται τοῦ Μένωνος  
 στρατεύματος ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλικῶν. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐπεὶ ἦκον,  
 Ταρσοῦς διήρπασαν διὰ τὸν ὄλεθρον τῶν στρατιωτῶν.

NOTES.—1. τῇ ὑστεραία: the next (day), ἡμέρα being understood, a dative of the time when (870).—πέφενγε: second perfect of φεύγω, flee.—2. ἀνα-βαίνει: the verb βαίνω means go.

## LESSON XXVII.

## Adjectives of the Consonant Declension.

**259.** The feminine of Adjectives of the Consonant Declension, when it differs from the masculine, follows the A-Declension. Its nominative singular ends in **α** (short).

**260.** Learn the declension of **χαρίεις**, *graceful*, **πᾶς**, *all*, and **ἑκὼν**, *willing*, in 752, and of the participle **λύων**, *loosing*, in 754. These have stems in **ντ**.

**261.** The feminine of these adjectives is declined like **θάλαττα** (62).

**262.** The nominative singular masculine either ends in **ς**, before which **ντ** is dropped and the preceding vowel lengthened (**ε** to **ει** and **α** to **ᾶ**), or rejects **ς**, like **γέρον** (744). For the vocative singular masculine of **χαρίεις** and **ἑκὼν**, see 253.

**263.** In the dative plural masculine and neuter of **χαρίεις**, **ε** is not lengthened, although **ντ** is dropped. **πᾶς** lacks the vocative singular and the dual. The forms **πάντων** and **πᾶσι** are irregular in accent (*cf.* 244).

**264.**

## VOCABULARY.

**ἅ-πᾶς**, **ἅ-πᾶσα**, **ἅ-παν**, *all together, all.*

**ἑκὼν**, **οὔσα**, **ὄν**, *willing, of one's own accord; in the pred., willingly.*

**ἔτι**, *adv., yet, still, longer.*

**ἤδη**, *adv., already, now, forthwith.*

**θαυμάζω** (**θαυμαδ**), **θαυμάσομαι**, **ἐθαύμασα**, **τεθαύμακα**, **ἐθαυμάσθην**, *wonder at, admire, wonder.*

**οὐκ-έτι**, *adv., no longer.*

**πᾶς**, **πᾶσα**, **πᾶν** (*cf.* **πάνν**), *all, entire.*

**στόλος**, **ου**, **ὄ**, *armed force, expedition.*

**συν-άγω**, *bring together, collect.*

**ὑστερος**, **ᾶ**, **ον**, *later; ὑστερον as adv., later, afterwards.*

**χαρίεις**, **εσσα**, **εν** (*cf.* **χάρις**), *graceful, accomplished, clever.*

**χρήμα**, **ατος**, **τὸ**, *something one uses; plur., things, money.*

265. 1. ἦκει ἔχων πᾶν τὸ στρατεύμα. 2. ταῦτα δὲ ἔλεξε πᾶσι<sup>1</sup> τοῖς στρατιώταις. 3. οἱ δὲ ὀπλίται ἅπαντες ἦσαν μύριοι καὶ χίλιοι. 4. ὁ νεανίας χαρίεις ἐστί. 5. ὕστερον δὲ χρήματα ἔπεμψεν ἐκὼν παντὶ τῷ στρατεύματι. 6. εἰς δὲ τὸν παράδεισον ἔτι συνάγει πᾶν τὸ στρατεύμα. 7. αἱ σπονδαὶ εἰσι καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἅπασιν. 8. στρατηγὸς ἤδη ἦν ὁ Κύρος πάντων τῶν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ βαρβάρων. 9. ἀλλά, ὦ Κλέαρχε, οὐκέτι πορευσόμεθα ἐκόντες σὺν Κύρῳ. 10. πάντες γὰρ θαυμάσονται τοῦτον τὸν στόλον.

266. 1. Everything has been done by the generals. 2. All the soldiers were proceeding willingly. 3. The gifts of the satrap were all beautiful. 4. Afterwards all the guards were drawn up. 5. The entire army proceeded through the plain twenty-five parasangs.

NOTE. — <sup>1</sup> πᾶς and ἅπας generally have the *predicate* position (813).

267. The Troops refuse to advance.

ἐνταῦθα μένει Κύρος καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ ἡμέρᾳς εἴκοσιν. οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται οὐκέτι ἤθελον πορεύεσθαι· ὑπώπτεον γὰρ ἤδη ἐπὶ Ἀρταξέρξην τὸν στόλον εἶναι. πρῶτος δὲ Κλέαρχος τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιωτᾶς ἐκέλευε πορεύεσθαι·  
 5 οἱ δὲ αὐτόν τε ἔβαλλον καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια τὰ ἐκείνου. ὕστερον δὲ συνήγαγε τοὺς στρατιωτᾶς, καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἐδάκρυν· οἱ δὲ ἐθαύμαζον· εἶτα δὲ ἔλεξε τάδε.

NOTES. — 2. ἤθελον: imperfect of ἐθέλω. — ὑπώπτεον: imperfect of ὑποπτεύω. — 3. εἶναι: translate, *that it was, etc.* Cf. 191, 3. — 4. αὐτοῦ: of himself, his own. — 5. οἱ δέ: but they. Cf. 238, 2.

## LESSON XXVIII.

Contract Verbs in  $\alpha\omega$  in the Indicative.

**268.** Two successive vowels, or a vowel and a diphthong, within a word, may be united by CONTRACTION in a single long vowel or a diphthong.

**269.** Verbs in  $\alpha\omega$ ,  $\epsilon\omega$ , and  $\omicron\omega$  contract the final  $\alpha$ ,  $\epsilon$ ,  $\omicron$  of the verb stem with the following vowel or diphthong in the present and imperfect.

**270.** Learn the conjugation of the present and imperfect indicative active, middle, and passive of  $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\omega$ , *honor*, in 781.

**271.** Observe that

(1)  $\alpha + \omicron$ ,  $\omicron\upsilon$ , or  $\omega = \omega$ ;  $\alpha + \epsilon = \bar{\alpha}$ ;  $\alpha + \epsilon\iota = \alpha$ .

**272.** A contracted syllable is accented if either of the original syllables had an accent. A contracted penult or antepenult is accented regularly (21, 22). A contracted final syllable is circumflexed; but if the original word was oxytone (25), the acute is retained.

**273.** A verb is called a *vowel* verb, a *mute* verb, or a *liquid* verb, according to the final letter of its stem. This may be a vowel, a mute, or a liquid ( $\lambda \mu \nu \rho$ ).

**274.** Most stems ending in a short vowel lengthen this vowel in all tenses except the present and imperfect,  $\alpha$  or  $\epsilon$  to  $\eta$ , and  $\omicron$  to  $\omega$ ; but  $\alpha$  after  $\epsilon$ ,  $\iota$ , or  $\rho$  generally becomes  $\bar{\alpha}$ .

Thus,  $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\omega$ ,  $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\eta}\sigma\omega$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\eta\sigma\alpha$ ,  $\tau\epsilon\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\eta\kappa\alpha$ ,  $\tau\epsilon\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\eta\mu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\eta}\theta\eta\nu$ .

## 275.

## VOCABULARY.

βοάω, βοήσομαι, ἐβόησα, *shout, call out, cry out.*

εἰ, conj., *if, whether* (a proclitic).

ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, etc., *ask a question, inquire.*

νικάω, νικήσω, etc. (cf. νίκη), *conquer, surpass, be victorious.*

Ξενοφῶν, ὦντος, ὁ, *Xenophon, an Athenian, author of the Anabasis.*

ὀρμάω, ὀρμήσω, etc., *set in motion, rush; mid., set out or forth, start.*

πολλάκις, adv., *often, frequently.*

τιμάω, τιμήσω, etc. (cf. ἀ-τιμάζω), *value, esteem, honor.*

276. 1. ἐνίκητε τοὺς μετὰ Κῦρου φύλακας. 2. νικώμεθα ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλικῶν. 3. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν αὐτὸν ἠρώτᾳ, "Τί (why) βοᾷς;" 4. Κῦρος δὲ ὠρμάτο ἀπὸ τῆς κόμης τῆς νυκτὸς<sup>1</sup> μετὰ Ξενοφῶντος. 5. οἱ ἀμφὶ Κῦρον λέγουσιν ὅτι τὰ πάντα<sup>2</sup> νικῶσι. 6. Κῦρος Κλέαρχον πολλάκις ἐτετιμήκει· πάντας γὰρ τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς εἰς πόλεμον ἐτίμα. 7. ἐρωτᾷ εἰ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις στρατιώταις αἱ σπονδαὶ εἰσιν. 8. οὗτοι οἱ στρατιῶται ἐνίκων τοὺς Θραῖκας. 9. ἐν τοῖς Πέρσαις οἱ γέροντες τιμῶνται. 10. καὶ εὐθὺς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόᾳ ἄγειν τὸ στρατεύμα κατὰ μέσον τὸ<sup>3</sup> τῶν πολεμίων.

277. 1. He conquers the enemy. 2. And he honored the general with other gifts.<sup>4</sup> 3. But the soldiers were shouting to the guards to stop. 4. This man asks whether you admire the army. 5. When Cyrus set out,<sup>5</sup> I proceeded<sup>5</sup> at once to Phrygia.

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> Genitive of the time within which (854). —<sup>2</sup> A *adverbial accusative* (835), are completely victorious. —<sup>3</sup> Note the position of the article (812). —<sup>4</sup> Use the dative (866). —<sup>5</sup> Use the imperfect.

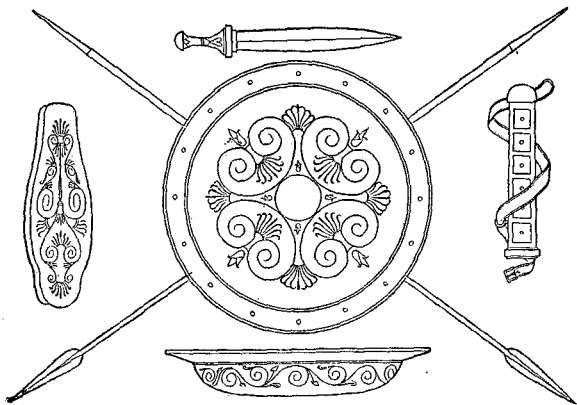


## 278. The Speech of Clearchus, and its Effect.

“ ἄνδρες (*fellow*) στρατιῶται, ἐμοὶ ξένος ἐστὶν ὁ Κῦρος καὶ πολλάκις ἤδη τετίμηκε. βούλομαι οὖν συμπορεύεσθαι αὐτῷ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὑμεῖς ἐμοὶ οὐκ ἐθέετε πείθεσθαι, ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἔσομαι· ὑμεῖς γὰρ ἐμοὶ ἐστε καὶ φίλοι καὶ  
 5 σύμμαχοι.”

ταῦτα ἔλεξεν. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται οἳ τε αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ἐπαινοῦσι· παρὰ δὲ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν δισχίλιοι ἔχοντες τὰ ὄπλα καὶ τὰ σκευοφόρα στρατοπεδεύονται παρὰ Κλέαρχον.

NOTES. — 1. ἐμοὶ: dative of the first personal pronoun ἐγώ, *I* (Latin *ego*). For the case, see 862. — 3. ὑμεῖς: *you* (plural), genitive ὑμῶν, dative ὑμῖν, accusative ὑμᾶς. — 4. ἔσομαι: future of ἔπομαι, *follow*. — 7. ἐπαινοῦσι: by contraction for ἐπαινέουσι, from ἐπαινέω, *praise*.



No. 19. Greek Armor.

## LESSON XXIX.

Contract Verbs in  $\epsilon\omega$  and  $\omicron\omega$  in the Indicative.

**279.** Learn the conjugation of the present and imperfect indicative active, middle, and passive of  $\piοι\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ , *do, make*, in 782, and of  $\delta\eta\lambda\acute{\omicron}\omega$ , *manifest*, in 783.

**280.** Observe that

(2)  $\epsilon + \omega = \omega$ ;  $\epsilon + \omicron$  or  $\omicron\upsilon = \omicron\upsilon$ ;  $\epsilon + \epsilon$  or  $\epsilon\iota = \epsilon\iota$ .

**281.** Observe also that

(3)  $\omicron + \omega = \omega$ ;  $\omicron + \omicron, \epsilon, \omicron$  or  $\omicron\upsilon = \omicron\upsilon$ ;  $\omicron + \epsilon\iota = \omicron\iota$ .

a. Review the rule for accent in 272.

**282.**

## VOCABULARY.

$\acute{\alpha}\delta\iota\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\delta\iota\kappa\acute{\eta}\sigma\omega$ , etc. (cf.  $\acute{\alpha}\delta\iota\kappa\omicron\varsigma$ ), *be unjust, do wrong, wrong, injure.*

$\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\delta\iota\kappa\omicron\varsigma$ ,  $\omicron\nu$  ( $\acute{\alpha}$  neg. +  $\delta\iota\kappa\eta$ ), *unjust.*

$\acute{\alpha}\rho\chi\omega\nu$ ,  $\omicron\nu\tau\omicron\varsigma$ ,  $\acute{\omicron}$  (cf.  $\acute{\alpha}\rho\chi\omega$ ), *ruler, commander.*

$\delta\eta\lambda\acute{\omicron}\omega$ ,  $\delta\eta\lambda\acute{\omicron}\omega\sigma\omega$ , etc., *make clear, show, manifest.*

$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\delta\omicron\varsigma$ ,  $\acute{\eta}$  (cf.  $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\eta\nu\iota\kappa\omicron\varsigma$ ), *Greece.*

$\kappa\alpha\kappa\acute{\omega}\varsigma$  (cf.  $\kappa\alpha\kappa\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ ), *adv., badly, ill.*

$\kappa\alpha\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ ,  $\kappa\alpha\lambda\acute{\omega}$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\acute{\alpha}\lambda\epsilon\sigma\alpha$ ,  $\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\lambda\eta\kappa\alpha$ ,

$\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\lambda\eta\mu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\lambda\acute{\eta}\theta\eta\nu$ , *call, summon, name.*

$\acute{\omicron}\tau\iota$ , *conj., that, because, since.*

$\pi\omicron\iota\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ ,  $\pi\omicron\iota\acute{\eta}\sigma\omega$ , etc., *do, make; κακῶς ποιῶ, treat badly, harm, injure, ravage.*

$\pi\omicron\lambda\epsilon\mu\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ ,  $\pi\omicron\lambda\epsilon\mu\acute{\eta}\sigma\omega$ , etc. (cf.  $\pi\acute{\omicron}\lambda\epsilon\mu\omicron\varsigma$ ), *war, make war, fight.*

$\phi\iota\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ ,  $\phi\iota\lambda\acute{\eta}\sigma\omega$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\phi\iota\lambda\eta\sigma\alpha$ ,  $\pi\epsilon\phi\iota\lambda\eta\mu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\phi\iota\lambda\acute{\eta}\theta\eta\nu$  (cf.  $\phi\iota\lambda\omicron\varsigma$ ,  $\phi\iota\lambda\iota\omicron\varsigma$ ), *love.*

**283.** 1.  $\acute{\omicron}$  δὲ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαίανδρος. 2.  $\acute{\omicron}$  δὲ ἄρχων ἐπολέμει ἄδικον πόλεμον.<sup>1</sup> 3. τοὺς Κύρου φίλους κακῶς ποιεῖτε. 4. τοὺτους γὰρ τοὺς ἄρχοντας οἱ στρατιῶται μᾶλλον ἐφίλουν ἢ τοὺς ἄλλους. 5. ὑπὸ Κύρου Πρόξενος

οὐκ ἠδικεῖτο. 6. κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν τοῦ σατράπου χώραν. 7. φόβον ποιούσι τοῖς ἵπποις τῇ κραυγῇ.<sup>2</sup> 8. πάλιν δὲ ὁ Κῦρος ἠρώτᾳ, “Ἠδίκουν τὸν ἄνθρωπον;” 9. δηλοῖ δὲ ὅτι ἄπορόν ἐστὶν ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 10. ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐπολέμουν μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων· ἐπεὶ δὲ Κῦρος ἐκάλει, ἐπορευόμην πρὸς αὐτόν.

284. 1. Are the other soldiers doing this? 2. The barbarians are wronged by the guards. 3. You love these more than (you love) the others. 4. The Thracians are wronging the allies. 5. They ask whether you were calling the bowmen.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> A cognate accusative (833). — <sup>2</sup> Dative of means (866).

285. Cyrus is perplexed, but states his professed Purpose.

Κῦρος δὲ μετεπέμπετο τὸν Κλέαρχον· ὁ δὲ ἰέναι μὲν οὐκ ἠθέλε, λάθρα δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν πέμπων αὐτῷ ἄγγελον ἔλεγε θαρρεῖν.

μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα συνήγαγε τοὺς στρατιωτᾶς καὶ δηλοῖ  
5 ὅτι ἄπορόν ἐστι πάλιν πορεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀνε-  
τῶν ἐπιτηδείων· ἡ δ' ἀγορὰ ἦν ἐν τῷ βαρβαρικῷ στρατεύ-  
ματι. οἱ δ' ἐρωτῶσι Κῦρον εἰ ἡ ὁδὸς μακρὰ ἐστίν· ὁ δ'  
ἀποκρίνεται (*answers*) ὅτι Ἀβροκόμας ἐχθρὸς ἀνὴρ ἐπὶ  
τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ ἐστι· πρὸς τοῦτον οὖν βούλεται  
10 πορεύεσθαι.

NOTES. — 1. ἰέναι: *to go (to him)*, present infinitive of εἶμι, *go*. — 2. στρατιωτῶν: the genitive follows the adverb λάθρα, *secretly, without the knowledge of* (856). — 3. θαρρεῖν: by contraction for θαρρέειν, and dependent on ἔλεγε, *bade him be of good courage*. — 4. συνήγαγε: *cf.* 267, 6. — 7. οἱ δέ, ὁ δέ: *cf.* 238, 2. — 8. ἐχθρὸς ἀνὴρ: *a man (who is his) enemy*.

## LESSON XXX.

## Contract Nouns and Adjectives of the Vowel Declension.

**286.** Most adjectives in εος and οος suffer contraction.

**287.** Learn the declension of χρῦσοῦς, *golden*, ἀπλοῦς, *simple*, *sincere*, and ἀργυροῦς, *of silver*, in 751.

**288.** These adjectives, in their contracted forms (which alone occur in Attic Greek), differ from ἀγαθός and ἄξιος (750) only in the following particulars: (1) they have οῦς and οῦν for ος and ον; (2) no distinct vocative forms occur; (3) they circumflex the final syllable throughout, except in the nominative and accusative masculine and neuter dual.

**289.** Compound adjectives in οος are of two terminations (130) and keep the accent on the same syllable as in the contracted nominative singular, as (εὔνοος) εὔνοος, (εὔνοον) εὔνοον, *well-disposed*, genitive (εὔνοου) εὔνου, etc.

**290.** Some contract nouns are declined like the adjectives in 287.

**291.** Learn the declension of νοῦς, *mind*, μνᾶ, *mina*, and γῆ, *earth*, in 742.

## 292.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀκινάκης, ου, ὁ, *short sword*. No. 11.

ἀπλοῦς, ἦ, οῦν, *simple*, *sincere*.

ἀργυροῦς, ᾶ, οῦν, *of silver*, *silver*.

γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, *earth*, *ground*, *land*.

ἕκαστος, η, ον, *each*, *every*.

εὔ-νοος, οον (εὔ + νοῦς), *well-disposed*.

μνᾶ, μνᾶς, ἡ, *mina* = \$18.00.

νοῦς, νοῦ, ὁ, *mind*; ἐν νῷ ἔχω, *have in mind*, *intend*.

στρεπτός, οῦ, ὁ, *necklace*, *collar*. No. 21.

χαλκοῦς, ἦ, οῦν, *of bronze*, *bronze*.

χρῦσοῦς, ἦ, οῦν, *of gold*, *gold*.

293. 1. εὐνοὶ δὲ Κύρω οἱ ἄρχοντές εἰσιν. 2. φίλοις εὐνοῖς Κύρος πιστὸς ἦν. 3. ἀπλοῦς ἦν ὁ τοῦ φύλακος λόγος. 4. τὰ δὲ δῶρα ἦσαν στρεπτοὶ χρυσοῖ. 5. Κύρος ὀπλίτη ἐκάστῳ πέμψει πέντε μνάς. 6. τί (what) ἐν νῶ ἔχετε; 7. τότε ἐν τῇ γῇ πρῶτοι ἦσαν οὗτοι καὶ ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ. 8. αἱ δὲ πέλται χαλκαῖ ἦσαν. 9. δῶρα δ' αὐτῷ ἐπέμψαμεν στρεπτὸν χρυσοῦν καὶ ἀκινάκην ἀργυροῦν. 10. ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θραξῖ<sup>1</sup> καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.

294. 1. Each of the heralds has five minas. 2. Cyrus sent the old man a gold collar. 3. What does the commander intend? 4. For Cyrus had a short sword of gold. 5. The other generals are well-disposed to Xenophon.

NOTE.—<sup>1</sup> with the Thracians. For the case, see 864.

295. Cyrus promises additional Pay. Syennesis becomes friendly.

τοῖς δὲ στρατιώταις ὑποψιά μὲν ἔστιν ὅτι ἄγει πρὸς Ἄρταξέξην, ὁμῶς δὲ ἔπονται. προσαιτοῦσι δὲ μισθόν. ὁ δὲ Κύρος ὑπισχνεῖται ἐκάστῳ στρατιώτῃ ἀντὶ δαρείκου τρία ἡμιδαρείκα· ὅτι δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐν νῶ ἔχει πορεύεσθαι  
5 ἐνταῦθα ἀκούει οὐδεὶς (nobody) ἐν γε τῷ φανερώ.

ἐν δὲ Ταρσοῖς Σύννεσις μὲν ἔδωκε (gave) Κύρω χρήματα εἰς τὴν στρατιάν, Κύρος δὲ ἐκείνῳ ἵππον καὶ στρεπτὸν χρυσοῦν καὶ ψέλια καὶ ἀκινάκην χρυσοῦν.

NOTES.—1. τοῖς στρατιώταις: dative of possessor (862), the soldiers have their suspicions, i.e. they suspect.—3. τρία: Latin tria.—4. ἡμιδαρείκα: ἡμι- equals Latin *sēmi-*.—5. ἐν γε τῷ φανερώ: at least (γέ, enclitic) publicly.—8. ψέλια: for a picture of the ψέλιον, *armlet*, see No. 89.

## LESSON XXXI.

## Deponent Verbs. Conditional Sentences.

**296.** Review the indicative of  $\lambdaύω$  in 765-770, and of the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive of mute verbs in 775-777.

**297.** Many verbs, called DEPONENT Verbs, have no active voice, but are used in the middle or in the middle and passive in an active sense.

**298.** In most deponent verbs the principal parts are the present, future, aorist, and perfect of the indicative middle. These are called *middle* deponents. Thus,  $\etaγέομαι$ , *lead, conduct*,  $\etaγήσομαι$ ,  $\etaγήσάμην$ ,  $\etaγημαι$ .

**299.** A few deponent verbs have the aorist passive instead of the aorist middle. These are called *passive* deponents. Thus,  $\βούλομαι$ , *will, wish*,  $\βουλήσομαι$ ,  $\βεβούλημαι$ ,  $\βουλήθην$ .

**300.** Some verbs which have active forms are nevertheless used almost exclusively in the middle, or middle and passive, and practically become deponents, as  $\μεταπέμπομαι$  and  $\συστρατεύομαι$ , used as middle deponents, and  $\πορεύομαι$ , as a passive deponent. See 178.

**301.** In conditional sentences the clause containing the condition is called the *protasis*, and that containing the conclusion is called the *apodosis*. The protasis is introduced by some form of  $\epsilon\iota$ , *if*.

**302.** The supposition contained in a protasis may be either *particular* or *general*. A particular supposition refers to a definite act supposed to occur at a definite time. A general supposition refers indefinitely to any act, which may be supposed to occur at any time.

**303.** The negative of the protasis is regularly μή, that of the apodosis is οὐ.

**304.** 1. εἰ πράττει τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔχει, *if he is doing this, it is well, si hōc facit, bene est.*

2. εἰ ἔπραξε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔχει, *if he did this, it is well, si hōc fēcit, bene est.*

The protasis here has the indicative; it states a particular supposition in the present or past, and implies nothing as to its fulfilment. The apodosis has its verb in the present indicative, but it may have any form of the verb demanded by the thought.

**305.** When the protasis *simply states* a present or past particular supposition, implying nothing as to the fulfilment of the condition, it has the indicative with εἰ. Any form of the verb may stand in the apodosis.

**306.** 1. εἰ ἔπραξε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἂν ἔσχευ, *if he had done this, it would have been well, si hōc fēcisset, bene fuisset.*

2. εἰ ἔπραττε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἂν εἶχευ, *if he were (now) doing this, it would be well, si hōc faceret, bene esset; or, as in 306, 1, if he had done this, it would have been well.*

The protasis in these examples has a secondary tense of the indicative; it states a supposition in the present or past, and implies that the condition *is not, or was not fulfilled.* The apodosis has a secondary tense of the indicative with ἂν.

**307.** 1. When the protasis states a present or past supposition, implying that the condition *is not, or was not fulfilled,* the secondary tenses of the indicative are used in both protasis and apodosis. The apodosis has the adverb ἂν.

2. The imperfect here refers to present time or to an act as going on or repeated in past time (*cf.* 306, 2), the aorist to a simple occurrence in past time.

## 308.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀπ-άγω, *lead away or back.*

βούλομαι, βουλῆσομαι, βεβούλημαι,  
ἐβουλήθην, *will, wish, desire.*

ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἡγήμαι  
(*cf. ἄγω*), *lead the way, lead, guide,*  
*conduct.*

καλῶς (*cf. καλός*), *adv., beautifully,*  
*bravely, finely, successfully, well;*  
καλῶς ἔχει, *it is well.*

μή, *adv., not.*

πειράομαι, πειράσομαι, πεπειράμαι,  
ἐπειράθην (274), *try, attempt.*

πράττω (*πρᾶγ*), πράξω, ἐπράξα, πέπραγα  
and πέπραχα, πέπραγμα, ἐπράχθην,  
*do, act, accomplish.*

χράομαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέχρη-  
μαι (*cf. χρήμα*), *use, make use of,*  
*employ.*

309. 1. Κῦρος τοῖς ἵπποις<sup>1</sup> καλῶς ἐχρήσατο. 2. εἰ ταῦτα ἐπράξαν, καλῶς ἔσχευ. 3. εἰ ταῦτα ἐπράξαν, καλῶς ἂν ἔσχευ. 4. Ξενοφῶν ἐβούλετο μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων πορεύεσθαι. 5. τῷ στρατεύματι<sup>2</sup> ἡγῆται εἰς τὸ πεδίον. 6. ἐβουλήθη πέμπειν ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ὀπλίτας. 7. τὸν δὲ στρατηγὸν ἐπειρᾶτο πείθειν. 8. εἰ μὴ βούλεται Κλέαρχος αὐτοὺς ἀπάγειν, ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ ἡγήσονται. 9. ἐπορεύετο ἂν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, εἰ στρατεύμα εἶχεν. 10. ἀλλ' εἰ βούλονται σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις πορεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἡκείν κелеύει αὐτοὺς τῆς νυκτός.

310. 1. If he has the money, he will send (it) to the army. 2. He attempted to cut the enemy's army to pieces in the night. 3. If this is so,<sup>3</sup> I will lead the troops at once to the stronghold. 4. He would not have done this, if I had not bidden him. 5. He wished to dismiss all the guards.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> χράομαι, *use (serve oneself by)* takes the dative of means (866). *Cf. Latin ūtor with the ablative.* — <sup>2</sup> Dative of advantage (861). — <sup>3</sup> οὕτως ἔχει.



**311.** Arrival of the Fleet at Issus with Reinforcements.

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς πέντε παρασάγγαζ τριάκοντα εἰς Ἴσσοὺς. ἐνταῦθα μένουσιν ἡμέραζ τρεῖς· καὶ Κῦρω παρηῆσαν αἱ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου νῆεζ τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε καὶ ἐπ' αὐταῖζ ναύαρχοζ Πυθαγόραζ Λακεδαιμόνιοζ.  
 5 αἱ δὲ νῆεζ ὄρμουζ παρὰ τὴν Κῦρου σκηνὴν. παρηῆν δὲ καὶ Χειρίσοφοζ Λακεδαιμόνιοζ, μετὰπεμπτοζ ὑπὸ Κῦρου, ἔπτακοσίουζ ἔχων ὀπλίταζ· τούτων ἐστρατήγει παρὰ Κῦρω.

- NOTES.—3. νῆεζ: nominative plural of ναὺς. Cf. Latin *nāvēs*.—  
 4. αὐταῖζ: refers to νῆεζ, which is feminine.—ναύαρχοζ: ναὺς + ἄρχω.—  
 5. ὄρμουζ: see ὄρμέω.—6. μετὰπεμπτοζ: verbal adjective from μεταπέμπομαι.—  
 —7. ἐστρατήγει: cf. στρατηγός. The genitive follows στρατηγέω (847).

## LESSON XXXII.

### Subjunctive Active. Vivid Future Conditions.

**312.** Only the present, aorist, and perfect tenses occur in the subjunctive. The perfect is rare.

**313.** The *time* expressed by the present and aorist subjunctive is generally future, the present expressing the action as *going on* or *repeated*, the aorist expressing simply its *occurrence*, as *ἔάν κωλύῃ*, *if he shall be hindering*, or *if he shall hinder* (habitually), but *ἔαν κωλύσῃ*, simply *if he shall hinder*.

**314.** Learn the conjugation of the subjunctive active of *λύω* in 765 (λύω), 767 (λύσω), and 768 (λελύκω).

**315.** The subjunctive has the long vowel *ω* or *η* in place of the final vowels *ο* or *ε* and *α* of the tense suffixes found in the indicative (138, 140, 148). The form is *ω* before *μ* or *ν* in the personal endings, elsewhere *η*. The subjunctive uses the endings of the primary tenses (136).

**316.** ἔάν πράττη (or πράξει) τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔξει, *if he shall do this (if he does this), it will be well, si hōc faciet, bene erit.*

The protasis is here introduced by ἔάν, *if*, and has the subjunctive; it states a supposed future case vividly. The apodosis has its verb in the future indicative, but any other future form might occur.

**317.** When a supposed future case is stated *distinctly* and *vividly* (as in English, *if I shall go*, or *if I go*), the protasis has the subjunctive with ἔάν, and the apodosis has the future indicative or some other form of future time.

## 318.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-χωρέω, ἀπο-χωρήσω, etc. (cf. χώρᾱ, χωρίον), *give place, go away, withdraw.*

βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω, ἐβασίλευσα (cf. βασιλεῖος), *be king.*

ἔάν, by contraction ἄν or ἤν (εἰ + ἄν), conj., *if*, with subjunctive.

ἐμπόριον, ον, τό, *trading place, emporium.*

παρ-έχω, *hold beside or near, furnish, supply, give, cause.*

πολιορκέω, πολιορκήσω, etc., *hem in a city, besiege.*

πράγμα, ατος, τό (cf. πράττω), *deed, thing, affair, difficulty; plur., affairs, trouble.*

ὠφελέω, ὠφελήσω, etc., *help, assist, benefit.*

**319.** 1. ἤν παρέχωμεν ἀγοράν, ἔξετε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 2. ἔάν μὴ ταῦτα ποιήσῃ, ἀδικήσει. 3. ἤν δὲ ἀποχωρήσωσι, Κῦρος αὐτοὺς οὐ τιμήσει. 4. ἔάν φίλον ποιήσῃς<sup>1</sup> τοῦτον, ὠφελήσει. 5. ἔάν νικήσωμεν, τὴν χώραν οὐ διαρπάσει. 6. ἔάν οὖν πέμψητε τοῦτον πρὸς Κῦρον, πλοῖα ἔξετε. 7. ἔάν δὲ μὴ πλοῖα ἄγῃ ἱκανά, τοῖς ἄλλοις χρησόμεθα. 8. ἔάν δὲ οἱ Κίλικες πράγματα παρέχωσι, Κῦρος πορεύεται ἐπ' αὐτούς. 9. ἔάν νικήσω, βασιλεύσω ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. 10. ἔάν τὸ ἐμπόριον πολιορκήσῃς, ἀποχωρήσουσιν οἱ Κίλικες.

**320.** 1. The messenger shall have ten minas, if he does<sup>2</sup> this. 2. If he does not collect an army, his brother will be king. 3. If we proceed to this height, those above the road<sup>3</sup> will withdraw. 4. If he does not collect hoplites, he will not defeat his brother. 5. If we have troops and boats, we will besiege the emporium by land and sea.

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> Verbs signifying *to make* may take a predicate accusative (here φίλον) besides the object accusative (840). —<sup>2</sup> Use the aorist. —<sup>3</sup> οἱ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὁδοῦ.

**321.** Safe Passage of the "Syrian Gateway."

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει ἐπὶ πύλας τῆς Κιλικίας καὶ τῆς Συρίας. ἦσαν δὲ αὐταὶ δύο τείχη, καὶ τὸ μὲν πρὸ τῆς Κιλικίας τεῖχος Σύννεσις εἶχε καὶ Κιλικῶν φυλακή, τὸ δὲ πρὸ τῆς Συρίας Ἀρταξέρξου ἐλέγετο φυλακὴ φυλάττειν.  
5 διὰ μέσου δὲ τούτων ῥεῖ ποταμός. καὶ ἡ πάροδος ἦν στενὴ καὶ τὰ τεῖχη εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καθῆκεν. ταύτας τὰς πύλας οὐκ ἐφύλαξεν Ἀβροκόμας, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἀκούει ὅτι Κῦρος ἐν Κιλικία ἐστί, παρὰ Ἀρταξέρξην ἀπελαύνει.

NOTES. — 1. πύλας: the article is omitted, since the word is used almost as a proper name. — 2. ἦσαν: were, consisted of. — τείχη: nominative plural of the neuter noun τεῖχος, wall. — πρὸ: facing. — 5. διὰ μέσου: between.



No. 20. φοβερά ἦν ἡ μάχη.

## LESSON XXXIII.

## Subjunctive Active (continued). Subjunctive in Exhortations and in Final Clauses.

**322.** Learn the conjugation of the present subjunctive of εἰμί, in 795.

**323.** 1. τὸν ξένον τιμήσωμεν, *let us honor our guest.*

2. μὴ λύσωμεν τὴν γέφυραν, *let us not destroy the bridge.*

Both these sentences express *exhortation*; the verb in each is in the first person plural of the subjunctive. If the exhortation is negative, μὴ, *not*, is used.

**324.** The *first person* of the subjunctive (generally plural) is used in exhortations. Its negative is μὴ.

**325.** 1. τὴν γέφυραν λύσωμεν, ἵνα (also ὡς or ὅπως) τοὺς πολεμίους κωλύσωμεν, *we will destroy the bridge, that we may check the enemy.*

2. τοῦτον ἀπάγομεν, ἵνα μὴ (also ὡς μὴ, or ὅπως μὴ, or simply μὴ) κακῶς τοὺς φίλους ποιήσῃ, *we are leading him away, that he may not do our friends harm.*

The subordinate clauses here express *purpose* and take the subjunctive; they are introduced by the final particle ἵνα (also ὡς or ὅπως), *that, in order that, or, if negative, by ἵνα μὴ (also ὡς μὴ, or ὅπως μὴ, or simply μὴ), that not, in order that not.* The verb of the principal clause is in a primary (50) tense.

**326.** Clauses which denote purpose (or *final* clauses) are introduced by the final particles ἵνα, ὡς, or ὅπως, and take the subjunctive after primary tenses. The negative is μὴ.

## 327.

## VOCABULARY.

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, *etc.*, ask, ask for, demand.

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, ἤκουσθην, hear, learn, hear of, give heed to.

ἀπ-ελαύνω, drive away; intrans., ride, march, or go away.

εἶω, εἶσω, εἶασα, εἶακα, εἶαμαι, εἶάθην (274), permit, allow, let go.

ἐκεῖ (*cf.* ἐκεῖνος), adv., in that place, there.

εἰλαύνω (εἰλα), ἐλῶ, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα,

ἐλήλαμαι, ἤλαθην, drive; intrans., drive, ride, march.

κωλύω, κωλύσω, *etc.*, hinder, prevent, check.

οὐδέ (οὐ + δέ), neg. conj., but not, and not, nor yet, nor; as adv., not even, not at all.

συγ-καλέω, call together, summon.

φεύγω (φυγ), φεύξομαι and φευξοῦμαι, ἔφυγον, πέφευγα, flee, run away, flee from, flee one's country, be an exile.

328. 1. μὴ τοῦτον εἶσωμεν φεύγειν. 2. πάντας ὠφελεῖν πειράται, ἵνα αὐτῶ φίλοι ᾖσι. 3. διὰ τοῦ πεδίου εἰλαύνωμεν. 4. Κῦρον αἰτούσι<sup>1</sup> πλοῖα, ὡς τοὺς πελταστὰς ἀποπέμψωσι. 5. πολεμήσωμεν οὖν τοῖς βαρβάροις,<sup>2</sup> ἵνα μὴ τοὺς φίλους κακῶς ποιήσωσιν. 6. εἰάν δὲ ὁ σατράπης ἦ ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ, ἀπελῶ. 7. ἦν δὲ φεύγη, ἐκεῖ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα. 8. οὐδ' εἰάν ταῦτ' ἀκούσῃ, συγκαλεῖ τοὺς στρατιώτῃς. 9. μὴ κωλύωμεν τὸ Κῦρου στρατεύμα ἀπελαύνειν.

329. 1. Cyrus, let us honor<sup>3</sup> our guest. 2. Let us besiege<sup>3</sup> the emporium both by land and by sea. 3. And let us send with Xenophon<sup>4</sup> the peltasts from the van. 4. What (τί) will the soldiers have, if they conquer?<sup>3</sup> 5. He calls the generals together to persuade them to take the field with him.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> Verbs signifying to ask take two object accusatives (838). — <sup>2</sup> Cf. 293, 10. — <sup>3</sup> Use the aorist. — <sup>4</sup> Use the dative (865).

## 330.

## Xenias and Pasion Desert.

ἐντεύθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ Συρίας εἰς Μυρίανδον· ἐμπόριον  
 δ' ἐστὶ τὸ χωρίον ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ, καὶ οἰκεῖται ὑπὸ Φοι-  
 νίκων. ἐνταῦθα μένουσιν ἡμέρας ἑπτὰ· καὶ Ξενίας καὶ  
 Πασίων πλοῖον λαβόντες καὶ τὰ χρήματα ἀποπλέουσι,  
 5 χαλεπαίνοντες ὅτι Κύρος τὸν Κλέαρχον εἶα τοὺς στρατιώ-  
 τὰς αὐτῶν ἔχειν. Κύρος δὲ συνεκάλεσε τοὺς στρατηγοὺς  
 καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε· “Ἀπολελοίπασιν ἡμᾶς (us) Ξενίας καὶ  
 Πασίων. ἀλλὰ μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ αὐτοὺς διώξω, οὐδὲ  
 αὐτοὺς κακῶς ποιήσω.” οἱ δ' ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ ἐπεὶ  
 10 ἤκουσαν τὴν Κύρου ἀρετὴν, ἠδέως συνεπορεύοντο.

NOTES.—2. οἰκεῖται: passive, *is inhabited*.—4. λαβόντες: *having taken*, second aorist active participle of λαμβάνω, declined like ἐκῶν (752), λαβών, λαβούσα, λαβόν, etc.—8. θεοῦς: accusative in a negative oath (837).



No. 21. Darius III.

## LESSON XXXIV.

Subjunctive Middle and Passive. Subjunctive after Verbs  
of Fearing.

**331.** Learn the conjugation of the subjunctive middle and passive of λύω, in 765 (λύωμαι), 767 (λύσωμαι), 769 (λελυμένος ᾧ), and 770 (λυθῶ).

**332.** The long vowel ω or η (315) is used also in the middle and passive in all the tenses. But in the aorist passive it is *added* to the tense stem (195), as λυθε-ω, λυθῶ (by contraction). The subjunctive uses the endings of the primary tenses (315), here the middle and passive endings (175), except in the aorist passive where the *active* endings occur (136).

**333.** 1. δέδοικα μὴ τὰς γεφύρας λύωσι, *I fear that they will destroy the bridges.*

2. δεδοίκαμεν μὴ οὐ πιστοὶ ἦτε, *we fear that you will not be faithful.*

The subordinate clause, which expresses the thing feared and is the *object* of the leading verb, here takes the subjunctive; it is introduced by μὴ, *that* or *lest* (Latin *nē*), or if negative by μὴ οὐ, *that not* (Latin *ut*). The verb which denotes fear is in a primary tense.

**334.** After verbs denoting *fear*, *caution*, or *danger*, μὴ, *that* or *lest*, takes the subjunctive after primary tenses. The negative form is μὴ οὐ.



## 335.

## VOCABULARY.

δέδοικα, a perf. with force of pres., aor.

ἔδεισα (cf. *δεινός*), *fear*, of reasonable fear.

δια-σπάω, *draw apart, separate*.

ἐξ-απατάω, ἐξ-απατήσω, etc., *deceive grossly, mislead*.

ἐπι-κινδύνος, *on* (cf. *κινδύνος*), *dangerous, perilous*.

κινδύνος, *ou, ó, danger, peril*.

νομίζω (*νομῖδ*), νομιῶ, etc., *regard, consider, think*.

σπάω, ἔσπασα, ἔσπακα, ἔσπασμαι, ἐσπάσθη, *draw*.

σχολή, ἡς, ἡ, *leisure*; σχολῆ, *slowly*.

φοβέω, φοβήσω, ἐφόβησα (cf. *φόβος*, φοβερός), *frighten*; commonly pass. dep., *be frightened, fear*, of unreasoning fear.

336. 1. παυσώμεθα, ὧ φίλοι, ταύτης τῆς μάχης.<sup>1</sup>  
 2. σχολῆ<sup>2</sup> πορεύονται ἵνα μὴ ἡ φάλαγξ διασπασθῆ.  
 3. Κύρος τὸν σατράπην φίλον<sup>3</sup> οὐ νομιεῖ,<sup>4</sup> ἂν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν πορεύηται ἐκείνος. 4. βοῶσι πάντες, ἵνα οἱ πολέμοι ἐξαπατηθῶσι. 5. φοβοῦνται γὰρ μὴ οὐ ὁ σατράπης τοῦ πολέμου παύηται. 6. ἦν δὲ ἡ γέφυρα λυθῆ, οἱ πολέμοι ἀποχωρήσουσι. 7. ἡ δὲ χώρα πολεμίᾳ ἐστίν· ἐπικινδύνου οὖν ἔσται<sup>5</sup> ἂν πορεύησθε δι' αὐτῆς. 8. δέδοικα μὴ σπάσθαι τὸν ἀκινάκην. 9. κινδύνός ἐστι μὴ τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ πολέμοι πορεύονται ἐπ' αὐτούς.

337. 1. I fear that the satrap will be sent. 2. Let us deliberate about this. 3. We will destroy the bridge, that the enemy may not send for the peltasts. 4. I do not fear that this man will be made<sup>6</sup> satrap. 5. There is no danger that Cyrus will wish to pursue these generals.

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> A genitive of *separation* (849). —<sup>2</sup> A dative of *manner* (866). —<sup>3</sup> A *predicate accusative* (840). —<sup>4</sup> Future third singular. —<sup>5</sup> Third singular of the future (*ἔσομαι*) of εἶμί (for *ἔσται*). —<sup>6</sup> Use the aorist.

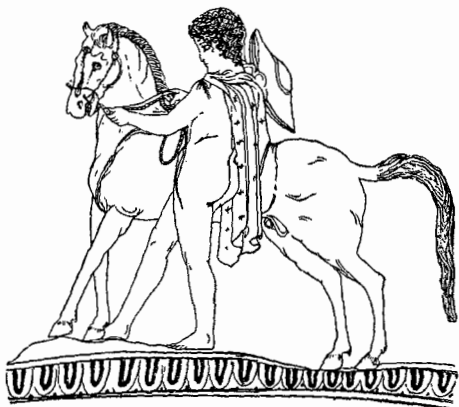


338.

Advance to the Euphrates.

μετὰ ταῦτα Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει παρασάγγᾳς εἴκοσιν ἐπὶ τὸν Χάλον ποταμόν· ἐνήσαν δὲ ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ ἰχθύες, οὓς (*which*) οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον καὶ ἀδικεῖν οὐκ εἴων. ἐσκήνον δὲ οἱ στρατιῶται ἐν ταῖς Παρυσάτιδος κώμαις. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει ἐπὶ τὰς πηγὰς τοῦ Δάρδατος ποταμοῦ. ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν βασιλεία καὶ παράδεισος καλός. Κῦρος δ' αὐτὸν ἐκκόπτει καὶ τὰ βασιλεία κατακάει. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν.

NOTES.—2. ἰχθύες: *fish*, nominative plural of ἰχθύς, ὄος, ὄ.—4. οὐκ εἴων: *i.e. they permitted nobody*.—Παρυσάτιδος: the mother of Cyrus. The income from these villages supplied her with “pin money.”—7. αὐτόν: the park.



No. 23. A Youthful Knight.

## LESSON XXXV.

## Contract Verbs in the Subjunctive.

339. Learn the conjugation of the present subjunctive active, middle, and passive of  $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\omega$  in 781, of  $\pi\omicron\iota\acute{\epsilon}\omega$  in 782, and of  $\delta\eta\lambda\acute{\omicron}\omega$  in 783.

340. Observe that

(1)  $\alpha + \omega = \omega$ ;  $\alpha + \eta = \bar{\alpha}$ ;  $\alpha + \eta = \alpha$ ;

(2)  $\epsilon + \omega = \omega$ ;  $\epsilon + \eta = \eta$ ;  $\epsilon + \eta = \eta$ ;

(3)  $\omicron + \omega = \omega$ ;  $\omicron + \eta = \omega$ ;  $\omicron + \eta = \omicron$ .

341.

## VOCABULARY.

$\acute{\alpha}$ - $\mu\alpha\chi\epsilon\acute{\iota}$  ( $\acute{\alpha}$  neg. +  $\mu\acute{\alpha}\chi\eta$ ), adv., without fighting.

$\acute{\alpha}$ - $\rho\gamma\acute{\upsilon}\rho\iota\omicron\nu$ , ου, τό (cf.  $\acute{\alpha}$ - $\rho\gamma\upsilon\rho\acute{\omicron}\upsilon\varsigma$ ), silver money, money.

$\acute{\epsilon}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\omega$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\eta}\sigma\omega$ ,  $\acute{\eta}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\eta\sigma\alpha$ ,  $\acute{\eta}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\eta\kappa\alpha$ , be willing, wish.

$\acute{\epsilon}\pi\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$  ( $\sigma\epsilon\pi$ ),  $\acute{\epsilon}\psi\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\pi\acute{\omicron}\mu\eta\nu$ , follow, accompany.

$\kappa\alpha\tau$ - $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\omega$ , bring back, restore.

$\lambda\omicron\iota\pi\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ ,  $\acute{\eta}$ ,  $\delta\nu$  (cf.  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\iota\pi\omega$ ), remaining; with the art., the rest.

$\nu\acute{\upsilon}\nu$ , adv., now, just now.

$\pi\alpha\tau\alpha$ - $\kappa\alpha\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ , call to one's side, summon.

$\sigma\upsilon\mu$ - $\pi\omicron\rho\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ , accompany.

$\phi\upsilon\gamma\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\delta\omicron\varsigma$ ,  $\acute{\omicron}$  (cf.  $\phi\acute{\epsilon}\upsilon\gamma\omega$ ), fugitive, exile.

342. 1.  $\acute{\epsilon}\tilde{\alpha}\nu$   $\delta\acute{\epsilon}$   $\tau\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$   $\sigma\tau\tau\alpha\tau\iota\omega\acute{\tau}\alpha\varsigma$   $\acute{\alpha}\delta\iota\kappa\acute{\eta}$ ,  $\omicron\upsilon\kappa$   $\acute{\epsilon}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\epsilon\nu$   $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$ . 2.  $\phi\omicron\beta\omicron\upsilon\nu\tau\alpha\iota$   $\mu\acute{\eta}$   $\tau\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$   $\text{K}\acute{\upsilon}\rho\omicron\upsilon$   $\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$   $\pi\epsilon\iota\tau\acute{\omega}\sigma\theta\epsilon$   $\kappa\alpha\kappa\acute{\omega}\varsigma$   $\pi\omicron\iota\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu$ . 3.  $\acute{\epsilon}\tilde{\alpha}\nu$   $\delta\acute{\epsilon}$   $\tau\omicron\upsilon\tau\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$   $\nu\acute{\iota}\kappa\acute{\omega}\mu\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\pi\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\epsilon\varsigma$   $\acute{\epsilon}\psi\omicron\nu\tau\alpha\iota$ . 4.  $\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega\tau\acute{\omega}\mu\epsilon\nu$   $\tau\omicron\nu$   $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\omicron\nu$   $\acute{\epsilon}\iota$   $\tau\omicron$   $\acute{\alpha}$ - $\rho\gamma\acute{\upsilon}\rho\iota\omicron\nu$   $\acute{\epsilon}\chi\epsilon\iota$ . 5.  $\phi\omicron\beta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\tau\alpha\iota$   $\mu\acute{\eta}$   $\pi\epsilon\iota\tau\acute{\omega}\nu\tau\alpha\iota$   $\kappa\alpha\tau\acute{\alpha}\gamma\epsilon\iota\nu$   $\tau\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$   $\phi\upsilon\gamma\acute{\alpha}\delta\alpha\varsigma$ . 6.  $\acute{\epsilon}\nu$   $\tau\hat{\omega}$   $\phi\alpha\nu\epsilon\rho\hat{\omega}$   $\lambda\acute{\acute{\epsilon}}\xi\epsilon\iota$   $\acute{\iota}\nu\alpha$   $\pi\acute{\alpha}\sigma\iota$   $\delta\eta\lambda\omicron\acute{\iota}$   $\tau\acute{\iota}$  (*what*)  $\acute{\epsilon}\nu$   $\nu\hat{\omega}$   $\acute{\epsilon}\chi\epsilon\iota$ . 7.  $\acute{\epsilon}\tilde{\alpha}\nu$   $\tau\omicron$   $\sigma\tau\tau\acute{\alpha}$

τευμα ἀποχωρῆ τῆς νυκτός, ἔβονται οἱ πολέμιοι. 8. ἦν δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτᾱς παρακαλῆτε, πειράσσονται πάντες ἀγαθοὶ εἶναι.<sup>1</sup> 9. ἦν δὲ Κῦρος ἔᾶ τὸν Κλέαρχον τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς ἔχειν, οὐκἔτι συμπορεύσονται οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί. 10. ἔᾶν νῦν τοὺς φίλους παρακαλῶμεν, ἀμαχεὶ τὴν λοιπὴν ὁδὸν<sup>2</sup> πορευσόμεθα.

**343.** 1. Let us ask Cyrus what he intends. 2. He fears that the troops will demand their pay. 3. Let us set forth, soldiers, against these Cilicians. 4. With the help of<sup>3</sup> the gods, let us conquer the enemy. 5. We fear that the soldiers may wrong our allies.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> to be. — <sup>2</sup> A cognate accusative (833). — <sup>3</sup> with the help of, σὺν.

**344.** The real Object of the Expedition is disclosed.

ἐνταῦθα μένουσιν ἡμέρᾱς πέντε, καὶ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τοῖς Ἑλληνικοῖς Κῦρος λέγει ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσται πρὸς τὸν Ἄρταξέρξην εἰς Βαβυλῶνα· καὶ κελεύει αὐτοῖς λέγειν ταῦτα τοῖς στρατιώταις καὶ πείθειν ἔπεισθαι. οἱ δὲ στρα-  
 5 τιώται χαλεπαίνουσι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς, καὶ οὐκ ἐθέλουσιν ἔπεισθαι ἔᾶν μὴ Κῦρος αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῶ ὥσπερ καὶ πρότερον. ταῦτα οἱ στρατηγοὶ Κῦρῳ ἔλεγον· ὁ δ' ὑπισχνεῖται στρατιώτῃ ἐκάστῳ πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς ἐπὴν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἦκωσι. τὸ μὲν δὴ Ἑλληνικὸν οὕτως  
 10 ἐπέισθη.

NOTES. — 5. στρατηγοῖς: dative of indirect object after χαλεπαίνουσι (800). — 6. διδῶ: give, third singular present subjunctive of δίδωμι. — 7. πρότερον: previously, an adverb in the comparative (cf. πρό). — 8. ἐπὴν: whenever, followed by the subjunctive, like ἔᾶν.

## LESSON XXXVI.

## Liquid Stems of the Consonant Declension.

**345.** Learn the declension of **ἀγών**, *contest*, **ἡγεμών**, *guide*, **μήν**, *month*, and **ρήτωρ**, *orator*, in 745.

**346.** The nominative singular rejects **ς** and lengthens the vowel of the stem, if this is not already long. In the dative plural **ν** is dropped before **σ**. The vocative singular is like the nominative in oxytones; in other liquid stems it is like the stem.

**347.** Learn the declension of **πατήρ**, *father*, **μήτηρ**, *mother*, and **άνήρ**, *man*, in 746.

**348.** 1. **πατήρ** and **μήτηρ** drop **ε** of the stem in the genitive and dative singular and accent the last syllable. Elsewhere they retain **ε** except in the dative plural, where **ερ** is changed to **ρα**; **ε** is accented except in the cases named and in the vocative singular, which is the mere stem and has recessive accent.

2. **άνήρ** drops **ε** wherever a vowel follows **ερ** and inserts **δ** in its place. **δ** is inserted also in the dative plural. The accent is thrown back except in the genitive and dative.

**349.**

## VOCABULARY.

<b>ἀγών</b> , ἄγος, ὁ (cf. ἄγω), <i>gathering, assembly, contest, games</i> ; ἀγῶνα ποιεῖν; <i>hold games.</i>	<b>μήν</b> , μηνός, ὁ, <i>month.</i>
<b>άνήρ</b> , ἀνδρός, ὁ, <i>man</i> , Lat. <i>uir.</i>	<b>μήτηρ</b> , μητρός, ἡ, <i>mother</i> , Lat. <i>māter.</i>
"Ἕλληνα, ἥνος, ὁ (cf. Ἑλληνικός, Ἑλλάς), <i>a Greek.</i>	οἰκαδε (cf. οἰκῆ), adv., <i>home, homeward.</i>
<b>ἡγεμών</b> , ἄγος, ὁ (cf. ἡγεύομαι), <i>leader, guide.</i>	<b>πατήρ</b> , πατρός, ὁ, <i>father</i> , Lat. <i>pater.</i>
	<b>ρήτωρ</b> , ὀρος, ὁ, <i>speaker, orator.</i>
	<b>ψηφίζομαι</b> (ψηφιδ), <b>ψηφιοῦμαι</b> , etc., mid. dep., <i>vote, decide.</i>

350. 1. ἀγῶνα δὲ ἐποίησαντο οἱ Ἕλληνες. 2. ταύτη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ<sup>1</sup> μεθ' ἡγεμόνος ἐπορεύοντο οἴκαδε. 3. λέγει Κῦρος ὅτι ὁ ἀνὴρ ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ ἐστίν. 4. ἡ δὲ μήτηρ Κῦρον ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. 5. ἀλλὰ καὶ πατέρα<sup>2</sup> Ξενοφῶντα ἐκάλουν. 6. καὶ ἀριθμὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 7. ἐψηφίσαντο δὲ οἱ Ἕλληνες πορεύεσθαι μετὰ τοῦ ἀνδρός. 8. καὶ ἔπεμψε Κῦρος πέντε μνηῶν<sup>3</sup> μισθόν. 9. ἐν τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἦσαν ῥήτορες ἀγαθοί.

351. 1. His father summoned Cyrus. 2. They voted to send men with Clearchus. 3. Cyrus was made satrap of Phrygia by his father. 4. Each man shall have five minas of silver.<sup>4</sup> 5. He carried on war with the Greeks.

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> Dative of the time when (870). —<sup>2</sup> Predicate accusative (840). —<sup>3</sup> Genitive of measure (841, 5). —<sup>4</sup> Genitive of material (841, 4).

352. Menon's clever Device to win the Favor of Cyrus.

Μένων δὲ πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες, πότερον ἔβουται Κῦρῳ ἢ οὐ, συνέλεξε τὸ αὐτοῦ στρατεύμα καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε: "Ἄνδρες, νῦν δεῖται Κῦρος ἔπεσθαι τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐπὶ Ἀρταξέρξην. ἐγὼ οὖν κελεύω ὑμᾶς (you) εὐθὺς διαβαίνειν τὸν ποταμόν. ἦν μὲν γὰρ ψηφίσωνται ἔπεσθαι, ὑμᾶς τῶν ἄλλων προτιμήσει στρατιωτῶν Κῦρος· ἦν δὲ ἀποψηφίσωνται οἱ ἄλλοι, πορευσόμεθα ἅπαντες οἴκαδε πάλιν."

NOTES. — 1. πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι: before it was evident. — 2. πότερον . . . ἢ: whether . . . or. — Κῦρῳ: the dative follows ἔπομαι (864). — οὐ: accented at the end of a sentence. — συνέλεξε: see συλλέγω. — αὐτοῦ: cf. 267, 4. — 7. στρατιωτῶν: dependent on the preposition included in the compound verb (852).

## LESSON XXXVII.

## Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns.

**353.** The principal interrogative pronoun is τίς, τίς, τί, *who? which? what?* (Latin *quis*). It always has the acute accent on the first syllable, except in the short forms τοῦ, τῶ, and never changes the acute to the grave.

**354.** The indefinite pronoun is τίς, τίς, τι, *some, any* (Latin *aliquis*), or, used substantively, *somebody, anything* (Latin *quidam*). It is enclitic.

**355.** Learn the declension of τίς and τίς in 763.

**356. VOCABULARY.**

δέω, δεήσω, etc., *lack, want, need*; mid., *lack, desire, request*; δεῖ, used impersonally, *there is need, it is proper, one ought*.

ἐπ-αινέω, ἐπ-αινέσω, etc., *praise*.

ἕτερος, ἄ, ον, *the other, one of two*; without the art., *another, other*.

ἠδομαι, ἠσθήσομαι, ἠσθη, *be glad, be pleased*.

Μένων, ωνος, ὁ, *Menon*.

ποῖος, ἄ, ον, interr. pron., *of what sort?* Lat. *qualis*.

τόσος, η, ον, interr. pron., *how much?* Lat. *quantus*.

σφενδονήτης, ου, ὁ (cf. σφενδόνη), *slinger*. No. 24.

ίς, τί, interr. pron., *who? which? what?*

ίς, τι, encl. indef. pron., *a, some, any, a certain*; as noun, *somebody, anything*.



No. 24. σφενδονήται.

357. 1. τοῦτο λέγει τις. 2. τίς τοῦτο λέγει; 3. λέγουσι δέ τινες ὅτι Κῦρος ἦσθη. 4. ἦν δέ τις ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ Μένων Θετταλός. 5. καὶ ἐρωτᾷ τὸν σφενδοθήτην πόσον ἀργύριον ἔχει. 6. εἰν νικῶσι, τί<sup>1</sup> δεῖ αὐτοὺς λῦειν τὴν γέφυραν; 7. ἐν ποίοις πράγμασιν ἦσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες; 8. ἐρωτᾷ τίνος<sup>2</sup> ἐστὶν ὁ ἵππος. 9. Κῦρος ἔπαισεν ἄνδρα Πέρσην καὶ ἕτερόν τινα τῶν ἡγεμόνων. 10. ἐρωτᾷ τὸν ἄγγελον τίς ἐπαινεῖ τοὺς Μένωνος στρατιώτᾶς.

358. 1. Why need the men proceed? 2. What does he say to<sup>3</sup> this? 3. Somebody asks whether you said this. 4. What sort of men ought to take the field? 5. How many slingers have you in the army?

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> *Adverbial accusative, why?* (835). —<sup>2</sup> *Predicate genitive of possession* (843). —<sup>3</sup> *πρός with accusative.*

359. Cyrus is greatly pleased and himself crosses the Euphrates.

οἱ δὲ Μένωνος στρατιῶται ἐπεὶ ταῦτ' ἤκουσαν, πείθονται καὶ διαβαίνουσι τὸν ποταμὸν πρὶν τοὺς ἄλλους λέγειν τί ποιήσουσι. Κῦρος δὲ ἦσθη τε καὶ τῷ στρατεύματι δι' ἀγγέλου ἔλεξεν. “Ἐγὼ μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἤδη ὑμᾶς 5 ἐπαινῶ· εὐθύς δὲ καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμὲ ἐπαινέσετε, ἢ (or) οὐκέτι ἐγὼ Κῦρός εἰμι.” οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατιῶται ἐν ἐλπίσι καλαῖς ἦσαν, Μένωνι δὲ καὶ δῶρα λέγεται πέμψαι. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα διέβαινε τὸν ποταμὸν· εἶπετο δὲ καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στρατεύμα αὐτῷ ἅπαν.

NOTES. —2. *πρὶν . . . λέγειν: before the rest said.* —5. *ἐμέ: me, accusative.* See the notes on 278, 1 and 3. —7. *πέμψαι: to have sent, aorist active infinitive.* —8. *εἶπετο: for the augment, see 871, 5.* —9. *αὐτῷ: cf. 352, 2.*

## LESSON XXXVIII.

## Optative Active. Less Vivid Future Conditions.

**360.** Besides the present, aorist, and perfect, found in the subjunctive (312), the optative has the future and future perfect. For the distinction of time between the present and the aorist, see 313.

**361.** Learn the conjugation of the optative active of λύω in 765 (λύοιμι), 766 (λύσοιμι), 767 (λύσαιμι), and 768 (λελύκοιμι).

**362.** The optative adds the *Mood Suffix ι* (in the third plural ιε) to the tense stem, as λύο-ι-μι, λύσα-ι-μι. In the perfect the α of the stem λελυκα is changed to ο. The optative uses the endings of the secondary tenses (145), but the first person singular active takes μι. The forms λύσειας, λύσειε, λύσειαν, in the aorist, are irregular, but they are in common use instead of λύσαις, λύσαι, λύσαιεν. For the accent of λύοι, λύσοι, λύσαι, see 23.

**363.** εἰ πράττοι (or πράξειε) τοῦτο, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι, *if he should do this, it would be well, si hōc faciat, bene sit.*

The protasis is here introduced by εἰ, *if*, and has the optative; it states a supposed future case less vividly than the subjunctive (317). The apodosis has its verb in the optative with the adverb ἂν.

**364.** When a supposed future case is stated in a *less distinct* and *vivid* form (as in English, *if I should go*), the protasis has the optative with εἰ, and the apodosis has the optative with ἂν.



## 365.

## VOCABULARY.

διαβατός, ἡ, ὄν, *fordable, passable.*

δίκαιος, ᾧ, ὄν (cf. δίκη), *just, right.*

δικαίως (cf. δίκαιος), *adv., justly, rightly.*

δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαi, ἐδόχθην,

*seem, seem best or good, think;*

δοκεῖ, etc., *impers., it seems, it*

*seems best.*

ἐπι-σῆτιζομαι (σῆτιδ), ἐπι-σῆτιοῦμαι, ἐπ-

σῆτισάμην (cf. σῆτος), *furnish one-*

*self with provisions, collect or procure supplies, forage.*

κλείω, κλείσω, ἔκλεισα, κέκλειμαι and κέκλεισμαι, ἐκλείσθην, *shut, close.*

πεζῆ (cf. πεζός), *adv., on foot.*

πεζός, ἡ, ὄν, *on foot; οἱ πεζοί, the infantry.*

ῥαδίως, *adv., easily.*

σίτος, ὄν, ὄ, *grain, food, supplies.*

366. 1. εἰ ταῦτα ποιήσειεν, ἀποχωρήσαιμεν ἂν. 2. εἰ παρέχοιμεν ἀγοράν, ἔχουτ' ἂν καὶ σῆτον καὶ οἶνον. 3. εἰ νικήσαιμεν, οὐκ ἂν τὴν χώραν διαρπάσειεν. 4. ἀξιόους ἂν ἔχοι φίλους, εἰ ἔχοιεν τὰ ὄπλα. 5. εἰ ἀπάγοιμι αὐτοὺς πάλιν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, δικαίως ἂν χάριν ἔχοιεν. 6. εἰ δόξειε τοῖς πεζοῖς ἐπισῆτιζέσθαι, τί ἂν ποιήσαιτε; 7. εἰ τὰς πύλας κλείσειαν, πολιορκήσαιτε ἂν αὐτοὺς καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. 8. εἰ ὁ ποταμὸς μὴ πεζῆ διαβατὸς εἴη,<sup>1</sup> πλοῖα συνάγοιεν ἂν. 9. εἰ δὲ μισθὸν πέμψειεν αὐτοῖς, συμμάχους ἂν ἔχοι δικαίους καὶ ἀγαθούς.

367. 1. If you should do this, we should justly feel grateful. 2. If they should plot evil against him,<sup>2</sup> he would do them harm. 3. It would be well, if the general should call the men together. 4. If we should besiege the fort, the enemy would withdraw. 5. If they should resolve<sup>3</sup> to proceed, Cyrus would send them a leader.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> *should prove to be.*—<sup>2</sup> Use the simple dative (861).—<sup>3</sup> *I.e. if it should seem best to them.*

## 368. The Gods send a Portent. Advance to the Araxes.

διέβαινον δὲ τὸν ποταμὸν πέζῃ· πλοῖα γὰρ οὐκ εἶχον.  
οὐπώποτε δὲ οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς ἦν πέζῃ εἰ μὴ  
τότε, ἀλλὰ πλοίοις. ἔδοκει δὴ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ τοῖς  
στρατιώταις πᾶσι θεῖον εἶναι.

5 ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Συρίας σταθμοὺς ἐννέα  
παρασάγγαζ πεντήκοντα· καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται πρὸς τὸν  
Ἀράξην ποταμὸν. ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν κῶμαι μεστὰι σίτου  
καὶ οἴνου. ἐνταῦθα ἔμενον ἡμέρας τρεῖς καὶ ἐπεσιτίζοντο.

NOTES.—2. ἦν: with force of pluperfect, *had been*.—3. πλοίοις: dative of instrument (866).—7. σίτου καὶ οἴνου: dependent on μεστὰι, *stored with*. Verbal adjectives signifying *fulness* and *want* take the genitive (855).



No. 25. Greek Armor.

## LESSON XXXIX.

Optative Active (continued). Optative in Final Clauses.  
Object Clauses.

**369.** Learn the conjugation of the present optative of εἰμί in 795.

**370.** 1. τὴν γέφυραν ἐλύσαμεν, ἵνα (also ὡς or ὅπως) τοὺς πολεμίους κωλύσαιμεν, *we destroyed the bridge, that we might check the enemy.*

2. τοῦτον ἀπήγομεν, ἵνα μὴ (also ὡς μὴ, or ὅπως μὴ, or simply μὴ) κακῶς τοὺς φίλους ποιήσεις, *we led him away, that he might not do our friends harm.*

The clauses which express purpose here take the *optative* (cf. 325), but they are introduced by the same final particles that introduce the subjunctive. The verb of the principal clause is here in a *secondary* (50) tense.

**371.** Clauses which denote purpose (or *final* clauses) are introduced by the final particles ἵνα, ὡς, or ὅπως, and take the optative after secondary tenses. The negative is μή.

**372.** 1. βουλεύεται ὅπως βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, *he plans that he may be king in place of his brother.*

2. ἐβουλεύετο ὅπως βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, *he planned that he might be king in place of his brother.*

3. βουλεύεται ὅπως μὴ ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, *he plans that he may not be in his brother's power.*

4. ἐβουλεύετο ὅπως μὴ ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, *he planned that he might not be in his brother's power.*

The subordinate clause is here the object of the leading verb, which signifies *to plan* or *strive for* (the leading verb may also signify *to care for*, *to effect*); this subordinate clause is introduced by ὅπως or, if negative, by ὅπως μή, and has the future indicative whether the principal verb is in a primary or a secondary tense.

**373.** Object clauses depending on verbs signifying *to strive for*, *to care for*, *to effect*, regularly take the future indicative with ὅπως or ὅπως μή after both primary and secondary tenses.

**374.****VOCABULARY.**

ἐπι-μελέομαι, ἐπι-μελήσομαι, ἐπι-μεμέ-

λημαι, ἐπ-εμελήθην, *exercise care,*

*care for, give attention to, see to.*

ἔρημος, η, ον, and ος, ον (130), *deserted,*  
*uninhabited, deprived of.*

ζητέω, ζητήσω, *etc., seek, ask for.*

λαμβάνω (λαβ), λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, εὐλη-

φα, εὐλημαι, ἐλήφθην, *take, receive,*  
*get, find.*

πορίζω (ποριδ), ποριῶ, *etc., furnish, pro-*  
*vide; mid., obtain.*

τίμη, ἦς, ἡ (*cf.* τιμάω), *value, honor,*  
*esteem.*

τίμιος, ᾶ, ον (*cf.* τιμή), *valued, dear.*

**375.** 1. ὁ ἄρχων τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἡγεμόνα ἔπεμψεν, ἵνα διὰ τῆς πολεμίας χώρας ἄγοι αὐτούς. 2. τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρα ὠφέλει, ἵνα φίλον ἔχοι. 3. τίς ἐπιμελείται ὅπως οἱ στρατιῶται τὸν μισθὸν λήψονται; 4. τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων<sup>1</sup> ἐπεμελεῖτο, ὅπως πολεμῆν τε ἱκανοὶ εἴησαν καὶ εὖνοι αὐτῶ. 5. ἐζήτουν τοὺς ἄρχοντας, ἵνα αὐτοῖς συμβουλευοίεν. 6. τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐπεβούλευε Μένων, ἵνα φίλος εἴη τῷ σατράπῃ. 7. ἄξιοι ἂν εἴτε τιμῆς<sup>2</sup> φίλοι, εἰ πορίζοιτε τῷ στρατεύματι ὄπλα. 8. ἐπιμελήσεται ὁ Κῦρος ὅπως οἱ στρατιῶται χάριν ἔξουσιν αὐτῶ. 9. καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς μὲν εἴην ἂν τίμιος, αὐτῶν<sup>3</sup> δὲ εἰ ἔρημος εἴην, οὐκ ἂν ἱκανὸς εἴην τοὺς φίλους ὠφελεῖν.

- 376.** 1. If you should send a guide, we should be grateful.  
 2. This he did that the rest of the Greeks might withdraw.<sup>4</sup>  
 3. He took care that he should have good friends. 4. I did this in order that the enemy might not hear. 5. Let us plan to get provisions.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> The genitive follows verbs signifying *to care for* (846).—

<sup>2</sup> The genitive depending on *ἄξιος*, *worthy*, is the genitive of *value* (853).

—<sup>3</sup> The genitive depends on adjectives signifying *fulness* or *want* (855).

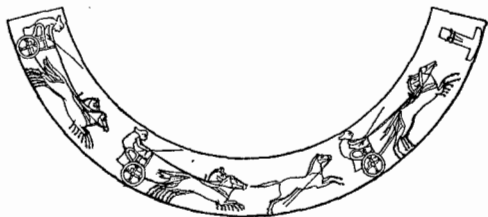
—<sup>4</sup> Use the aorist.

**377.** Advance through the Desert of Arabia.

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Ἀραβίᾱς, τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχων, σταθμοὺς ἐρήμους πέντε παρασάγγας τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῷ τόπῳ ἦν ἡ γῆ πεδίου ἅπαν ὁμαλὸν ὥσπερ θάλαττα. θηρία δὲ παντοῖα ἐνῆν, ὄνοι ἄγριοι καὶ στρουθοὶ αἱ Ἀράβιαι· ἐνήσαν δὲ καὶ ὠτίδες καὶ δορκάδες. ταῦτα δὲ τὰ θηρία οἱ στρατιῶται ἐνίοτε ἐδίωκον ἀπὸ ἵππων· καὶ τοὺς ὄνους χαλεπὸν ἦν λαμβάνειν· θάττον γὰρ τῶν ἵππων ἔτρεχον.

NOTES.—5. *στρουθοί*: for an ancient picture of the *ostrich*, see no. 28.—

8. *ἵππων*: a genitive of *comparison* (858) after *θάττον*, *more quickly*, the comparative of the adverb *ταχέως*, *quickly*.



No. 26. Chariot Race.

## LESSON XL.

## Optative Middle and Passive. Optative after Verbs of Fearing.

**378.** Learn the conjugation of the optative middle and passive of λύω in 765 (λύοίμην), 766 (λυσοίμην), 767 (λυσαίμην), 769 (λελυμένος εἶην and λελυσοίμην), and 770 (λυθείην and λυθησοίμην).

**379.** The mood suffix is  $\iota$ , as in the active (362), except in the aorist passive; here it is  $\eta$  in the singular and sometimes in the dual and plural, but the shorter forms λυθείτον, λυθείτην, etc., occur more frequently. In these forms the accent does not go back of the mood suffix. The optative middle and passive uses the middle and passive secondary endings (175), except in the aorist passive, where the active endings occur (145).

**380.** 1. ἔδεισα μὴ τὰς γεφύρας λύοιεν, *I feared that they would destroy the bridges.*

2. ἔδεισαμεν μὴ οὐ πιστοὶ εἶτε, *we feared that you would not be faithful.*

The verb which denotes fear is here in a secondary tense (cf. 333), and the subordinate clause takes the optative.

**381.** After verbs denoting *fear, caution, or danger*, μὴ, *that or lest*, takes the optative after secondary tenses. The negative form is μὴ οὐ.

**382.**

## VOCABULARY.

ἔσω (cf. εἰς), adv., *inside, within.*

ἐκατέρωθεν, adv., *on both sides or flanks.*

εὐνοϊκῶς (cf. εὖνους), adv., *with good will, kindly.*

ἐχθρός, ἄ, βν, *hostile*; ἐχθρός, ὁ, as noun, *enemy, foe.*

κύκλος, ου, ὁ, *circle, curve.*

κυκλόω, κυκλώσω, etc., *encircle, hem in.*

ὄμως, adv., nevertheless, yet, still, however.

πλησιάζω (πλησιαδ), πλησιάζω, etc., approach.

στερέω, στερήσω, etc., deprive, rob, bereave.

σώζω (σω, σωδ), σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωμαι and σέσωσμαι, ἐσώθην, save, rescue, keep safe; mid. and pass., save oneself, be saved alive, return safely.

σῶμα, atos, τό, body, life, person.

383. 1. ἔδειςε μὴ οἱ ἐχθροὶ τιμηθεῖεν. 2. εἰ οἱ Ἕλληνες πλησιάζοιεν, φοβηθεῖεν ἂν οἱ πολέμιοι. 3. Ξενοφῶντα ἄρχοντα ἐποίησάμεθα ἵνα σωθεῖμεν. 4. εὐνοϊκῶς ἂν ἔχοι<sup>1</sup> τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ὁ Κῦρος, εἰ ψηφίσαιτο συμπορεύεσθαι. 5. εἰ ὄπλα μὴ ἔχοιμεν, καὶ τῶν σωμάτων<sup>2</sup> στερηθεῖμεν ἂν. 6. εἰ δὲ πιεζοίμεθα ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, πορευοίμεθα ἂν κύκλῳ.<sup>3</sup> 7. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἔδειςαν μὴ καταλειφθείσαν. 8. εἰ νικῆσαιμεν, καὶ (both) σωζοίμεθα ἂν καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἂν ἔχοιμεν. 9. ἀλλ' ὄμως ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐφοβήθη μὴ κυκλωθεῖν ἑκατέρωθεν. 10. παρεκάλουν τοὺς ἄνδρας εἶσω ὅπως αὐτοῖς συμβουλευοίμην τί δίκαιόν ἐστι καὶ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων.



No. 27. Masks of Pan.

384. 1. I feared that the bridge would be destroyed. 2. There was danger that the barbarians might try<sup>4</sup> to withdraw during the night. 3. He was afraid that the enemy would not cease from war. 4. I would not take part in the expedition, unless Xenophon were present.

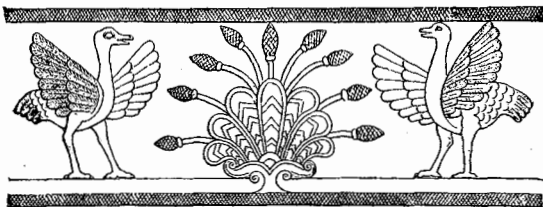
NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> *be well disposed*. ἔχω is used with an adverb in the sense of εἰμί with an adjective. Cf. καλῶς ἔχει in 308. — <sup>2</sup> Verbs of *depriving* may take a genitive of the thing. Cf. 838. This is the genitive of *separation* (849). — <sup>3</sup> Dative of *manner* (866). — <sup>4</sup> Use the aorist.

## 385.

## The Soldiers go hunting.

οἱ γὰρ ὄνοι, ἐπεὶ οἱ στρατιῶται ἐδίωκον, προέτρεχον·  
καὶ πάλιν, ἐπεὶ ἐπλησίαζον οἱ ἵπποι, ταῦτ' ἐποίουν, καὶ  
οὐκ ἦν λαμβάνειν εἰ μὴ οἱ στρατιῶται διεπάττοντο.  
στρουθὸν δὲ οὐδεὶς (nobody) ἔλαβεν. ταῖς γὰρ πτέρυξιν  
5 ὥσπερ ἰστίῳ ἐχρήτο, καὶ οἱ διώκοντες ταχὺ ἐπαύοντο.  
τὰς δὲ ὠτίδας, εἴ τις ταχὺ διώκει, ἔστι λαμβάνειν·  
πέτονται γὰρ βραχὺ καὶ ταχὺ ἀπαγορεύουσι.

NOTES. — 2. ἦν: *was possible*. Cf. ἔστι in 6. — 3. διεπάττοντο: *posted themselves at intervals*, and thus took up the chase in succession. — 4. ἔλαβε: second aorist of λαμβάνω. — πτέρυξιν: χράσμαι takes the dative. Cf. 309, 1. — 5. ἐχρήτο: irregular contraction for ἐχράτο. — 7. βραχύ: *a short distance*.



No. 28. "ταῖς γὰρ πτέρυξιν ὥσπερ ἰστίῳ ἐχρήτο."



## LESSON XLI.

## Contract Verbs in the Optative.

**386.** Learn the conjugation of the present optative, active, middle, and passive of **τιμάω** in 781, of **ποιέω** in 782, and of **δηλόω** in 783.

**387.** The mood suffix in all the voices is **ι**, except in the singular active, where it is generally **ιη**. The forms bracketed in the paradigms are uncommon or rare. When the mood suffix is **ιη**, the first person singular active has the regular ending **ν** (145).

**388.** Observe that

$$(1) \alpha + \text{οι} = \omega;$$

$$(2) \epsilon + \text{οι} = \text{οι};$$

$$(3) \omicron + \text{οι} = \text{οι}.$$

**389.**

## VOCABULARY.

<b>ἀρετή</b> , ἦς, ἡ, <i>goodness, courage, valor.</i>	<i>out for hire, let; mid., cause to be</i>
<b>ἡττάομαι</b> , <b>ἡττήσομαι</b> , etc., pass. dep., <i>be inferior, be defeated.</i>	<i>let to oneself, hire.</i>
<b>λῦπέω</b> , <b>λῦπήσω</b> , etc., <i>grieve, annoy,</i> <i>molest.</i>	<b>ὄνομα</b> , ατος, τό, <i>name.</i>
<b>μισθοφόρος</b> , ον ( <i>μισθός</i> + <i>φέρω</i> , bear, re- <i>ceive</i> ), <i>receiving pay; μισθοφόροι</i> , οί, <i>mercenaries.</i>	<b>πῶς</b> , interr. adv., <i>how?</i>
<b>μισθώω</b> , <b>μισθώσω</b> , etc. ( <i>cf.</i> <i>μισθός</i> ), <i>let</i>	<b>τάχα</b> , adv., <i>quickly; in apod. with ἄν,</i> <i>perhaps.</i>
	<b>τιμῶρέω</b> , <b>τιμωρήσω</b> , etc., <i>avenge; mid.,</i> <i>avenge oneself on, take vengeance on,</i> <i>punish.</i>

**390.** 1. πῶς ἂν τὴν μάχην ποιούμην; 2. εἰ ἀκούσαιμι τὸ τούτου τοῦ κακοῦ ἀνθρώπου ὄνομα, τιμωρησαίμην ἄν. 3. κίνδυνος ἦν μὴ ὁ σατράπης λῦποῖη τοὺς Ἑλληνας. 4. εἰ

οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶεν τοὺς βαρβάρους, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι.  
 5. οὐκ ἂν οὖν θαυμάζοιμι εἰ οἱ πολέμοι πειρῶντο αὐτοῖς  
 ἔπεσθαι. 6. πάντες ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ ὁ Κλέαρχος τῆμωροῖτο  
 τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς. 7. εἰ ὄπλα ἔχοιμεν, καὶ τῇ ἀρετῇ ἂν  
 χρώμεθα. 8. ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ οὐκέτι τῷ στρατεύματι ἡγοῖτο.  
 9. εἰ δὲ ἡττῶντο οἱ φύλακες, οὐκ ἂν σωθεῖεν. 10. τούτους  
 τοὺς μισθοφόρους τάχ' ἂν μισθοῖτο, εἰ πορεύοντο εἰς τὴν  
 ἀρχήν.

**391.** 1. I feared that they would withdraw to the boats.  
 2. If we should ravage their land, the enemy would be  
 frightened. 3. If they should be defeated, they would with-  
 draw. 4. But when Cyrus called (me), I proceeded, that  
 I might be of service to him. 5. The Greeks would march  
 away to Phrygia, unless somebody should molest them.

**392.** March to Corsote and Pylae. Cattle perish in the Desert.

πορευόμενοι δὲ διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρᾱς ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ  
 τὸν Μάσκᾱν ποταμόν. ἐνταῦθα ἦν πόλις ἐρήμη, ὄνομα  
 δ' αὐτῇ Κορσωτή· περὶ δ' αὐτὴν ρεῖ ὁ ποταμὸς κύκλω.  
 ἐνταῦθα ἐπεσιτίσαντο. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαίνει σταθμοὺς ἐρή-  
 5 μους τρεισκαίδεκα παρασάγγᾱς ἐνενήκοντα, τὸν Εὐφράτην  
 ποταμόν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχων, καὶ ἀφικνεῖται ἐπὶ Πύλας. ἐν  
 τούτοις τοῖς σταθμοῖς πολλὰ τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἀπώλετο ὑπὸ  
 λιμοῦ. οὐ γὰρ ἦν χόρτος οὐδὲ δένδρον, ἀλλὰ ψιλὴ ἦν  
 ἅπαντα ἡ χώρα.

NOTES. — 1. πορευόμενοι: *proceeding*, present participle in the middle. —  
 2. πόλις: *city*, a feminine noun. — 7. πολλά: *many*, a neuter plural. —  
 ἀπώλετο: *perished*, a second aorist middle.

## LESSON XLII.

Stems in  $\sigma$  of the Consonant Declension.

**393.** Learn the declension of εὐρος, *breadth*, τριήρης, *trireme*, and κρέας, *meat*, in 747.

**394.** The stem ends in  $\sigma$  (εὔρεσ, τριηρεσ, κρεασ). In masculine and feminine nouns  $\epsilon$  in the final syllable of the stem is lengthened to  $\eta$  in the nominative singular (τριήρης); in neuter nouns it is changed to  $\omicron$  in the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular (εὔρος).

**395.** Final  $\sigma$  of the stem is dropped before all case endings, and the vowels thus brought together are contracted. The vocative singular of masculine and feminine nouns is the simple stem. The forms τριήροι and τριήρων have recessive accent.



No. 29. κράνος.

## 396.

## VOCABULARY.

ἐπι-λείπω, *leave behind*; intrans., *fail*.

εὖρος, *ous, τό, breadth, width*.

κέρας, *κέρας and κέρατος, τό, horn of an animal, wing of an army*.

κράνος, *ous, τό, headpiece, helmet*. No. 29.

κρέας, *κρέως, τό, flesh*; plur., *pieces of flesh, meat*.

ὀπλίζω (ὀπλιδ), ὀπλισα, ὀπλισμαι, ὀπλισθην (*cf. ὄπλον*), *arm, equip*. No. 30.

ὄρος, *ous, τό, mountain*.

πλήθρον, *ου, τό, a plethrum, a measure of 100 Greek feet*.

Σωκράτης, *ous, ὁ, voc. Σώκρατες, Socrates, the celebrated philosopher*.

τείχος, *ous, τό, wall, fort*.

Τισσαφέρνης, *ous, ὁ, acc. Τισσαφέρνην, voc. Τισσαφέρρη, of A-Decl., Tissa-phernes*.

τριήρης, *ous, ἡ, trireme, war vessel, with three banks of oars*. No. 86.



No. 30. ὀπλιζεται ὁ νεανίας.

397. 1. εἶχε δὲ καὶ τριήρεις ὁ Κῦρος. 2. τούτου τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ εὖρος ἐστὶ πέντε πλήθρα. 3. καὶ ἐκέλευε Κλέαρχον τοῦ δεξιῦ κέρως<sup>1</sup> ἡγεῖσθαι. 4. τὸ δὲ Μένωνος στρατεύμα ἦδη ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἦν εἰσω τῶν ὀρέων.<sup>2</sup> 5. ὀπλισμένοι ἦσαν θώραξι<sup>3</sup> καὶ κράνεσι<sup>3</sup> πάντες. 6. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν πρὸς τεῖχος ἔρημον. 7. Ξενοφῶν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔπεμψε Σωκράτει. 8. τοὺς στρατιωτᾶς ὁ μὲν σίτος

ἐπέλειπε, κρέα δ' ἔτι εἶχον. 9. ἦν δὲ ταῦτα τείχη,<sup>4</sup> καὶ τὸ μὲν<sup>5</sup> εἶχε Κιλικῶν φυλακῆ, τὸ δὲ<sup>5</sup> Ἀρταξέρξου ἐλέγετο φυλακῆ φυλάττειν. 10. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσαν ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ταῖς Τισσαφέρνους,<sup>6</sup> οἱ στρατηγοὶ παρεκλήθησαν εἶσω.

**398.** 1. But Menon had the left wing. 2. And Xenophon consults with Socrates.<sup>7</sup> 3. The generals proceeded through the mountains. 4. They all had helmets of bronze. 5. Thence he sent the messenger upon the mountains.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> The genitive follows ἡγέομαι, but not ἄγω, which is an important exception to the general rule (847).—<sup>2</sup> The genitive follows the adverb of *place* (856).—<sup>3</sup> Dative of *instrument* (866).—<sup>4</sup> The predicate; ταῦτα is the subject.—<sup>5</sup> *the one . . . the other*. See 815.—<sup>6</sup> For the position of the genitive, see 812.—<sup>7</sup> Dative (865).

### 399. Great Hardships in the Desert.

οἱ δ' ἐν τούτῳ τῷ τόπῳ ἄνθρωποι ὄνους ἀλέτᾱς παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν ὀρύττοντες καὶ ποιοῦντες εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἦγον καὶ ἐπῶλουν καὶ ἀνταγοράζοντες σῖτον ἕζων. τὸ δὲ στρατεύμα ὃ σῖτος ἐπέλειπε, καὶ ἀγοράζεσθαι οὐκ ἦν εἰ μὴ ἐν τῇ Λυδία ἀγορᾷ ἐν τῷ Κύρου βαρβαρικῷ. καὶ τίμιος ἦν ὃ σῖτος· κρέα οὖν ἐσθίουσιν οἱ στρατιῶται. τούτων πολλοὺς δὲ τῶν σταθμῶν πάνυ μακροὺς ἤλαυνε Κύρος· πολλακίς γὰρ ἔδει μακρὰν πορεύεσθαι πρὸς χόρτον.

NOTES.—1. ὄνους ἀλέτᾱς: *upper millstones*, which were turned sometimes by hand, sometimes by a beast. See No. 66.—2. ποιοῦντες: by contraction for ποιέοντες.—3. ἕζων: see ζάω.—4. ἦν: *was possible*.—7. πολλοὺς: *many*, accusative plural masculine. The following μακροὺς modifies this as a predicate adjective, *many of these marches that Cyrus made were very long*.—8. μακρὰν: *sc. ὁδόν, a long way*.

## LESSON XLIII.

## Imperative Active.

400. The tenses occurring in the imperative are the present, aorist, and perfect, but only a few perfect *active* forms occur, and these are rare. For the distinction of time between the present and aorist, see 313.

401. The personal endings in the active are :

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
2	θι	τον	τε
3	τω	των	ντων

402. Learn the present and aorist imperative active of λύω in 765 (λύε) and 767 (λύσον).

403. In the second person singular of the present, θι is dropped. The form λύσον in the aorist is irregular.

404. Learn the present imperative of εἰμί in 795.

405. 1. παῖε, εἰ κελεύει ὁ παῖς, *strike, if the lad commands it.*

2. ἀγόντων τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς, *let them bring the soldiers.*

3. πρὸς θεῶν συμβούλευσον αὐτοῖς, *in Heaven's name, advise them.*

406. The imperative expresses a command, exhortation, or entreaty.

407. 1. μὴ διδασκέτω (present imperative) τοὺς παῖδας ἀδικεῖν, *let him not teach the boys to do wrong.*

2. τοῦτον τὸν παῖδα μὴ παίσῃς (aorist subjunctive), *do not strike this boy.*

**408.** In prohibitions, in the second and third persons, the *present imperative* or the *aorist subjunctive* is used with μή and its compounds.

**409.**

## VOCABULARY.

διδάσκω (διδαχ), διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, δεδάχα, δεδίδαγμαί, ἐδίδαχθην, teach, instruct, show. Nos. 1 and 36.	μέρος, οὖς, τό, division, part, share, portion.
γῆλοφος, οὖ, ὁ (γῆ + λόφος, crest, hill), mound of earth, hillock, hill.	ὀργή, ἦς, ἡ, temper, anger.
δύο, two.	παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ, child, boy, girl, son.
κομίζω (κομιδ), κομιῶ, etc., carry away, bring, convey.	πηλός, οὖ, ὁ, clay, mire, mud.
κράτος, οὖς, τό, strength, force, might.	σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα, urge, hasten, be urgent.
	ὥσπερ, conj. adv., just as, as it were, as if.

**410.** 1. μή ἄγε, ὦ Κλέαρχε, τὸ στρατεύμα ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη.  
 2. μή ποιήσης ταῦτα, ὦ Σώκρατες. 3. Κύρω μᾶλλον φίλοι ἔστε ἢ τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 4. μή δίδασκε τὸν παῖδα ἀδικεῖν.  
 5. μή ὀρμήσητε ἀνὰ κράτος κατὰ τοῦ γηλόφου. 6. ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ δύο ἀγγέλους πεμψάντων πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος. 7. σπεύσατε, ὦ Πέρσαι, καὶ κομίσατε τὰς ἀμάξιας ἐκ τοῦ πηλοῦ.  
 8. μέρος τι τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατεύματος πέμψατε ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν. 9. παρακάλεσον ὥσπερ ὀργῇ<sup>1</sup> τοὺς Πέρσας εἶσω.  
 10. καὶ εἰς τὸ μέσον τοὺς ἄρχοντας ἄγετε· παρέστω δὲ ὁ κῆρυξ.

**411.** 1. Send the messengers to the hill. 2. Be loyal to the Greeks. 3. Do not destroy the bridges. 4. Be friends and allies, soldiers, to Cyrus. 5. Fellow soldiers, do not wonder that<sup>2</sup> I am grieved.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> Dative of manner, in anger (866). —<sup>2</sup> ὅτι.

## 412. The Wagons get stalled in the Mire.

καὶ δὴ ποτε ἐν στενωῷ καὶ πηλῷ ταῖς ἀμάξαις δυσπο-  
 ρεύτῳ ἔταξεν ὁ Κῦρος δύο ἄρχοντας τῶν Περσῶν λαμβά-  
 νειν τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατεύματος καὶ συνεκβιβάζειν τὰς  
 ἀμάξας. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδόκουν αὐτῷ σχολαίως ποιεῖν, ὥσπερ  
 5 ὀργῇ ἐκέλευσε τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν Πέρσας τοὺς καλοὺς κἀγα-  
 θοὺς συνεπισπεύδειν τὰς ἀμάξας. ἔνθα δὴ μέρος τι τῆς  
 εὐταξίας ἦν θεᾶσθαι.

NOTE. — 3. στρατεύματος: partitive genitive (344).

## LESSON XLIV.

## Imperative Middle and Passive.

413. The personal endings in the middle and passive are :

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
2	σο	σθον	σθε
3	σθω	σθων	σθων

414. Learn the present, aorist, and perfect imperative middle and passive of λύω in 765 (λύου), 767 (λύσαι), 769 (λέλυσο), and 770 (λύθητι).

415. The form λύσαι in the aorist is irregular. The aorist passive uses the active endings (401), and lengthens the tense suffix θε to θη before a single consonant. λύθητι is for λυθη-θι.

## 416.

## VOCABULARY.

αἰτιάομαι, αἰτιάσομαι, etc., mid. dep., blame, reproach, accuse.	βιάζομαι (βιαδ), βιάσομαι, etc., mid. dep., force, compel, overpower.
ἀ-παράσκευος, ον (cf. παρασκευή), un- prepared.	ἕνεκα, improper prep. with gen., on account of.



ἐπισιτισμός, οὐ, ὁ (cf. ἐπισιτίζομαι), α	χείρ, χειρὸς, ἡ, hand, arm.
procuring of supplies, foraging.	χιτῶν, ὠνος, ὁ, undergarment. No. 51.
παρα-κελεύομαι, urge along, exhort,	χρήζω (χρηδ), want, need, desire.
urge.	ῥέλιον, ου, τό, armband, bracelet. No. 89.

417. 1. εἰ δὲ χρήζεις, πορεύου ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος. 2. εἰς τὸ πεδῖον ἀθροισθέντων οἱ Ἕλληνες. 3. τὰ δὲ πλοῖα μὴ μεταπέμψθητε. 4. παρακελεύεσθε Τιτσαφέρνει στρεπτοὺς πέμπειν τοῖς ἄρχουσι καὶ ψέλια καὶ χιτῶνας. 5. πορευέσθω ἐν τῇ δεξιᾷ χειρὶ τὴν μάχαιραν ἔχων. 6. τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια ἀγοράζεσθε καὶ συμπορεύθητε. 7. εὐθὺς οὖν πορεύεσθε μετὰ Κύρου εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν ἐπισιτισμοῦ ἕνεκα. 8. μὴ αἰτιάσησθε τὸν ἄρχοντα ὅτι ἀπαράσκευός ἐστιν. 9. τοῦτον, ὧ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, παίετε καὶ βιάσασθε πορεύεσθαι.

418. 1. Urge the soldiers to rest. 2. Send, Cyrus, for the generals and the captains of the Greeks. 3. Proceed with them, soldiers, into the villages. 4. Let the mercenaries be collected in the market-place. 5. Proceed slowly, soldiers, through the plain.

#### 419. Splendid Discipline of the Persian Nobles.

ὠρμησαν γὰρ ὥσπερ περὶ νίκης κατὰ γηλόφου, ἔχοντες τοὺς τε καλοὺς χιτῶνας καὶ τὰς ποικίλας ἀναξυρίδας, ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ στρεπτοὺς περὶ τοῖς τραχήλοις καὶ ψέλια περὶ ταῖς χερσίν· εὐθὺς δὲ σὺν τούτοις εἰσεπήδησαν εἰς 5 τὸν πηλὸν καὶ ἐξεκόμισαν τὰς ἀμάξιας.

ὁ δὲ Κύρος ἔσπευδε πᾶσαν τὴν ὁδὸν καὶ οὐ διέτριβεν ὅπου μὴ ἐπισιτισμοῦ ἕνεκα ἢ (or) τινος ἄλλου ἔδει· ἐβούλετο γὰρ τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην ἀπαράσκευον λαμβάνειν.

## LESSON XLV.

## Contract Verbs in the Imperative.

**420.** Learn the conjugation of the present imperative active, middle, and passive of **τιμάω** in 781, of **ποιέω** in 782, and of **δηλόω** in 783.

**421.** Observe that

(1) α + ε =  $\bar{\alpha}$ ; α + ο or ου = ω;

(2) ε + ε = ει; ε + ο or ου = ου;

(3) ο + ε, ο, or ου = ου.

**422.**

## VOCABULARY.

ἀπ-αιτέω, *ask from, demand.*

δεῦρο, *adv., hither, here.*

διφθέρα, *ās, ἡ, tanned hide.*

δρόμος, ου, ὁ, *run, race course.*

ιδιώτης, ου, ὁ, *private person or soldier, private.*

Λακεδαιμόνιος,  $\bar{\alpha}$ , ον, *Lacedaemonian.*

μη-κ-έτι (*μή + ἔτι*), *adv., not again, no longer.*

ὅπου, *rel. adv., where, wherever.*

σχεδιά, *ās, ἡ, raft, float.* No. 31.

τολμάω, *τολμήσω, etc., risk, dare.*

**423.** 1. *μη πολεμεῖτε ἄδικον πόλεμον.*<sup>1</sup> 2. *τολμάτω καὶ ὁ διώτης λέγειν.* 3. *μηκέτι ἀπαιτεῖτε τὸν μισθόν.* 4. *ὀρμᾶσθε ὑθὺς περὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐμπορίου.* 5. *ἐκ τῶν διφθερῶν σχεδιάς τοιεῖσθε.* 6. *κάλει τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους δεῦρο.* 7. *μηκέτι βοβοῦ, ὦ Κλέαρχε, μη κυκλωθῆς ἐκατέρωθεν.* 8. *ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖτε*<sup>2</sup> *Κῦρον, ἵνα διὰ φιλιᾶς τῆς χώρᾶς ἀπάγη.* 9. *ἐρώτᾳ ἢ αὐτοὺς τίνας δὴ ἔνεκα ἐστράτευσαν ἐπὶ τοὺς φίλους.* 10. *ἡγοῦ, ὦ νεανία, ὅπου τὸν δρόμον πεποίηκας.*

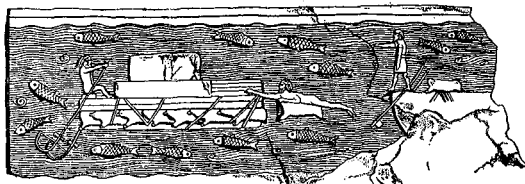
424. 1. Ask Cyrus for boats. 2. Try to do well by your friends. 3. Let Clearchus lead the right wing and Menon the left. 4. Call out to the general to bring the army here. 5. Besiege the stronghold both by land and by sea.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> A cognate accusative (833).—<sup>2</sup> Verbs signifying *to ask* take two object accusatives (838).

425. Traffic with Charmande across the Euphrates.

πέραν δὲ τοῦ Εὐφράτου ποταμοῦ κατὰ τοὺς ἐρήμους σταθμοὺς ἦν πόλις, ὄνομα δὲ Χαρμάνδη· ἐκ ταύτης οἱ στρατιῶται ἡγόραζον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, τὸν ποταμὸν διαβαίνοντες σχεδίαις ὠδε. εἰς τὰς διφθέρας αἶς (which) εἶχον  
 5 στεγάσματα τῶν σκηνῶν εἰσέβαλλον χόρτον κούφον, εἶτα συνῆγον καὶ συνέσπων, ἵνα μὴ βρεχθείη ἡ κάρφη. ἐπὶ τούτων διέβαινον καὶ ἐλάμβανον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, οἶνόν τε καὶ σῖτον.

NOTES.—4. *σχεδίαις*: dative of instrument (866).—*στεγάσματα*: as coverings, an appositive (804).—6. *συνέσπων*: see *συ-σπάω*, draw or sew together.—*κάρφη*: = *χόρτος κούφος*.



No. 31. Raft of Inflated Hides.

## LESSON XLVI.

Adjective Stems in  $\nu$  and  $\epsilon\sigma$  of the Consonant Declension.

**426.** Learn the declension of  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\varsigma$ , *black*,  $\epsilon\upsilon\delta\alpha\acute{\iota}\mu\omega\nu$ , *fortunate*, and  $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\eta\theta\acute{\eta}\varsigma$ , *true*, in 752.

**427.** Review 259. Most adjective stems in  $\nu$  are of two endings, like  $\epsilon\upsilon\delta\alpha\acute{\iota}\mu\omega\nu$ . The accent is recessive.

**428.** Adjectives with stems in  $\epsilon\sigma$  are of two endings. Cf. the declension of  $\tau\rho\acute{\iota}\eta\rho\eta\varsigma$  in 747. See 394, 395.

**429.**

## VOCABULARY.

$\acute{\alpha}\lambda\eta\theta\acute{\eta}\varsigma$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\varsigma$  (cf.  $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\eta\theta\epsilon\iota\alpha$ ), *unconcealed*,  
*true*.

$\acute{\alpha}\sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\acute{\eta}\varsigma$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\varsigma$ , *free from danger*, *safe*,  
*secure*.

$\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\text{-}\kappa\rho\alpha\tau\acute{\eta}\varsigma$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\varsigma$  (cf.  $\kappa\rho\acute{\alpha}\tau\omicron\varsigma$ ), *possessed of*  
*power*, *master of*.

$\epsilon\upsilon\delta\alpha\acute{\iota}\mu\omega\nu$ ,  $\omicron\nu$ , *fortunate*, *happy*.

$\kappa\alpha\tau\alpha\phi\alpha\eta\acute{\eta}\varsigma$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\varsigma$ , *in plain sight*.

$\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\varsigma$ ,  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\iota\nu\alpha$ ,  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\nu$ , *black*.

$\acute{\omicron}\mu\alpha\lambda\acute{\eta}\varsigma$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\varsigma$ , *even*, *level*.

$\pi\lambda\acute{\eta}\rho\eta\varsigma$ ,  $\epsilon\varsigma$ , *full*, *full of*, *abounding in*.

$\pi\omicron\lambda\upsilon\tau\epsilon\lambda\acute{\eta}\varsigma$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\varsigma$ , *costly*, *expensive*.

$\tau\acute{\omicron}\pi\omicron\varsigma$ ,  $\omicron\nu$ ,  $\acute{\omicron}$ , *place*, *region*.

$\phi\omicron\iota\nu\acute{\iota}\xi$ ,  $\acute{\iota}\kappa\omicron\varsigma$ ,  $\acute{\omicron}$ , *palm tree*, *palm*. No. 45.

**430.** 1. οὐκ ἔστι<sup>1</sup> πᾶσι δὴ εὐδαίμοσιν εἶναι. 2. οὗτοι δὲ πάντες ὄπλα εἶχον μέλανα. 3. πορεύεσθαι τῆς νυκτὸς οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς ἦν. 4. οἱ Κῦρου φίλοι τῆς ἀρχῆς<sup>2</sup> τῆς τοῦ πατρὸς ἐγκρατεῖς ἔσονται. 5. ὁ τοῦ σατραπίου παράδεισος πλήρης ἐστὶ φοινίκων.<sup>3</sup> 6. οἱ περὶ Κῦρον Πέρσαι εἶχον χιτῶνας πολυτελεῖς. 7. παρὰ τῇ ὁδῷ ἦν μέλαν τι χωρίον. 8. ἐρωτᾷ τὸν Θραῦκα εἰ ἀληθῆ ταῦτ' ἐστὶ. 9. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῷ τόπῳ ἦν ἡ γῆ πεδίον ἅπαν ὀμαλὲς ὥσπερ θάλαττα. 10. καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν μέσον ἡμέρας καὶ οὐ καταφανεῖς ἦσαν οἱ πολέμιοι.

431. 1. But the birds were black. 2. The soldiers were still in plain sight. 3. This was not true. 4. It was not safe to be among<sup>4</sup> the barbarians. 5. There Cyrus had a palace and a park full of wild beasts.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> For the accent, see 166, 3. — <sup>2</sup> The objective genitive follows adjectives signifying *mastery* (855). — <sup>3</sup> Adjectives signifying *fulness* and *want*, like the corresponding verbs, take the genitive (855). — <sup>4</sup> Use *ἐν*.

## 432.

## A Quarrel at the Ford.

ὁ δὲ οἶνος ἐκ τῆς βαλάνου ἐπεποιήτο τῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ φοῖ-  
νίκος, καὶ ὁ σῖτος μελίνης ἦν· ταύτης γὰρ ἦν ἡ χώρα  
πλήρης. ἀμφιλέγουσι δέ τι ἐνταῦθα οἳ τε τοῦ Μένωνος  
στρατιῶται καὶ οἱ Κλεάρχου· καὶ ὁ Κλέαρχος κρίνει  
5 ἀδικεῖν τὸν τοῦ Μένωνος καὶ παῖει. ὁ δὲ ταῦτα τοῖς  
φίλοις ἔλεγεν. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐπεὶ ἤκουσαν ἐχάλε-  
παινον καὶ ὠργίζοντο ἰσχυρῶς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ.

NOTES. — 2. μελίνης: *predicate genitive of material* (843). — 3. ἀμφιλέ-  
γουσίν τι: *have some dispute*. — 7. Κλεάρχῳ: the dative object follows verbs  
signifying *anger* (860).

## LESSON XLVII.

## Personal Pronouns.

433. The personal pronouns are ἐγώ, *I*, σύ, *thou*, and οὗ  
(genitive), *of him, of her, of it*.

434. Learn the declension of these three pronouns in 759.

435. The forms μου, μοί, μέ; σου, σοί, σέ; οὗ, οἱ, ἐ, are enclitic. But if the pronoun is emphatic, the enclitic forms of the pronoun retain their accent, and in the first person the longer forms ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί, ἐμέ, are then used. This generally happens also after prepositions.

**436.** The nominatives of the personal pronouns are seldom used, except for emphasis.

Thus, *μη φεύγωμεν*, *let us not flee*; *σύ τε γὰρ Ἕλλην εἶ καὶ ἡμεῖς*, *for you are a Greek and so are we Greeks*.

**437.** The pronoun of the third person, *οὗ, οἱ, ἐ, etc.*, is generally an indirect reflexive in Attic prose, *i.e.* it is used in a dependent clause to refer to the subject of the leading verb.

Thus, *φοβούνται μὴ οἱ βάρβαροι σφίσιν οὐχ ἔπονται*, *they fear that the barbarians will not follow them*.

**438.** To supply the place of a pronoun of the third person the oblique cases of *αὐτός* are used. Review 160.

### 439. VOCABULARY.

*ἀξίνη*, *ης, ἡ, axe*. No. 32.

*δαπανάω, δαπανήσω, etc.*, *spend, expend*.

*ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ* or *μοῦ*, pers. pron., *I*, Latin *ego*; stronger form

*ἐγωγε, I for my part*, Latin *equidem*.

*κατα-σκέπτομαι, etc.*, *view closely*.

*μά*, adv., *by*, used in negative oaths.

*ξύλον, ου, τό, wood, piece of wood*; plur., *wood, fuel*.

*οὗ*, dat. *οἱ*, pers. pron., *of himself*, Latin *suū*.

*οὐπω* (*οὐ + πώ, yet*), adv., *not yet*.

*προσ-ελαύνω, ride towards or on*.

*σκέπτομαι* (*σκηπ*), *σκέφομαι, etc.*, mid. dep., *view, spy out, search*.

*σύ, σοῦ*, pers. pron., *thou, you*, Latin *tū*.

*σχίζω* (*σχιδ*), *ἔσχισα, ἔσχισθην, split*.

*ᾠρᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, time, season, hour, proper time*.

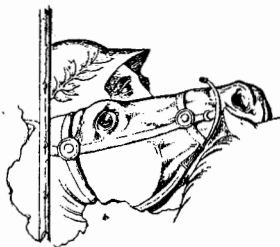


No. 32. *ἀξίνη*.

440. 1. ἀλλ' εἰς ὑμᾶς τοὺς δᾶρειακοὺς ἔδαπάνων. 2. ὁ αὐτὸς στόλος ἐστὶν ὑμῖν τε καὶ ἡμῖν. 3. παρὰ τῇ σκηνῇ σου ξύλα ἔσχιζεν ἀξίνῃ<sup>1</sup> ὁ στρατιώτης. 4. νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι φίλους. 5. ἀλλὰ μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς<sup>2</sup> οὐκ ἔγωγε αὐτοὺς διώξω. 6. ἐμοὶ οὖν οὐπω δοκεῖ ὦρᾶ εἶναι ἡμῖν τοῦτο σκέπτεσθαι. 7. Ξενοφῶν αὐτὸν κελεύει οἱ<sup>3</sup> συμπέμπειν ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ἄνδρας. 8. ἐγὼ οὖν λέγω ὅτι σὲ δεῖ προσελαύνειν καὶ πάντα κατασκέπτεσθαι. 9. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ αὐτὸν ἐρωτῶσι τί σφίσιν ἔσται ἔὰν νικήσωσι. 10. ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμοὶ οὐκ ἐθέετε πείθεσθαι οὐδὲ ἔπεισθαι, ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἔψομαι.

441. 1. I myself summoned you. 2. He has been wronged by us. 3. This man, fellow-soldiers, is a friend of mine.<sup>4</sup> 4. But if I conquer, my friends will be in honor. 5. He feared that his brother would plot against him.<sup>5</sup>

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> Dative of *instrument* (866). — <sup>2</sup> The accusative follows the adverb *μά* in a negative oath (837). — <sup>3</sup> Observe that this is the dative, and *cf.* 437. — <sup>4</sup> *I.e. to me.* — <sup>5</sup> *Cf.* 437.



No. 33. Bridle.

## 442. The Life of Clearchus is in Great Danger.

τῆ δὲ αὐτῆ ἡμέρα Κλέαρχος ἦκεν εἰς τὴν ἀγορᾶν τὴν παρὰ τῷ ποταμῷ. ἐπειδὴ δὲ αὐτὴν κατεσκέψατο, ἀφιππεύει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν διὰ τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος σὺν ὀλίγοις τοῖς περὶ αὐτόν. Κῦρος δὲ οὐπω ἦκεν, ἀλλ' ἔτι προσήλαυνε· τῶν δὲ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν ξύλα σχίζων τις Κλέαρχον διελαύνοντα πειράται βάλλει τῆ ἀξίνῃ· ἄλλος δὲ λίθῳ καὶ ἄλλος, εἶτα πάντες, καὶ κραυγὴ ἦν φοβερά.

NOTES. — 3. ἑαυτοῦ: of himself, his own. — 7. ἄλλος: sc. πειράται βάλλειν.

## LESSON XLVIII.

## Reflexive, Reciprocal, and Possessive Pronouns.

443. The reflexive pronouns are ἑμαυτοῦ, of myself, σεαυτοῦ, of yourself, ἑαυτοῦ, ἑαυτῆς, ἑαυτοῦ, of himself, herself, itself.

444. Learn the declension of these pronouns in 760.

445. The reflexive pronouns are compounded of the stems of the personal pronouns (759) and αὐτός. But in the plural the two pronouns are declined separately in the first and second persons.

446. The reflexive pronouns refer to the subject of the clause in which they stand. Sometimes in a dependent clause they refer to the subject of the leading verb, — *i.e.* they are *indirect reflexives*.

Thus, ἀφιππεύει ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν, he rides away to his own quarters; ἐκέλευσε Κῦρος τὸν Ἀρίστιππον ἀποπέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν τοὺς στρατιωτᾶς, Cyrus ordered Aristippus to send the soldiers to him.



447. Learn the declension of the reciprocal pronoun ἀλλήλων, *of one another*, in 761.

448. The possessive pronouns are ἐμός, *my*, σός, *your*, ἡμέτερος, *our*, ὑμέτερος, *your*. They are formed from the stems of the personal pronouns (759), and are declined like adjectives in *os* (750).

## 449.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀλλήλων (*cf.* ἄλλος), recip. pron., *of one another*.

ἀμελέω, ἀμελήσω, *etc.*, *be careless, neglect*.

ἀφ-ιππεύω, ἀφ-ιππεύσω (*cf.* ἵππος), *ride back, return on horseback*.

ἑαυτοῦ, ἡς, οὔ (*see* 445), reflex. pron., *of himself, herself, itself*.

ἑμαυτοῦ, ἡς (*see* 445), reflex. pron., *of myself*.

ἐμός, ἡ, ὄν (*see* 448), poss. pron., *my, mine*.

ἡμέτερος, ἄ, ὄν (*see* 448), *our*.

σεαυτοῦ, ἡς (*see* 445), reflex. pron., *of thyself, yourself*.

σός, σή, σόν (*see* 448), poss. pron., *thy, your*.

σχολαίως (*cf.* σχολή), *adv., slowly*.

ὑμέτερος, ἄ, ὄν (*see* 448), poss. pron., *your*.

450. 1. ἐπὶ τὴν ἑμαυτοῦ σκηνὴν ἀφιππεύσω. 2. Κῦρος δὲ μετεπέμπετο ἐκείνον πρὸς ἑαυτόν. 3. τούτων τῶν χωρίων πάντων σατράπαι εἰσὶν οἱ τοῦ σοῦ<sup>1</sup> ἀδελφοῦ φίλοι. 4. λέγει δὲ ὅτι οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶσι τὸ καθ' ἑαυτούς. 5. τὴν ὑμετέραν ἀρετὴν ἐθαυμάσαμεν. 6. ἐβόων δὲ ἀλλήλοις σχολαίως ἔπεσθαι. 7. τοῦτον γὰρ ὁ ἐμός πατήρ ἐκέλευσε πείθεσθαι ἐμοί. 8. ἦν δ' ἡμεῖς νικήσωμεν, δεῖ τοὺς ἡμετέρους φίλους τούτων<sup>2</sup> ἐγκρατεῖς εἶναι. 9. σὺ δὲ νῦν τὴν Κῦρου χώρᾱν ἔχεις καὶ τὴν σεαυτοῦ ἀρχὴν σφύζεις. 10. οὐχ ὥρᾱ ἐστὶν ἡμῖν ἀμελεῖν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν,<sup>3</sup> ἀλλὰ βουλευέσθαι περὶ τούτων.

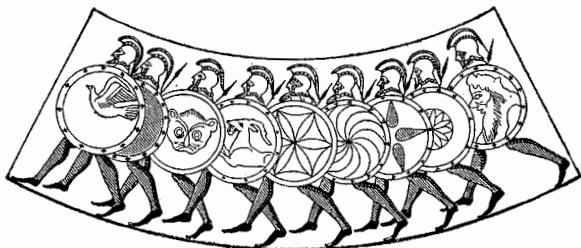
451. 1. You have your own province. 2. They carried on war with one another.<sup>4</sup> 3. He gets his own soldiers together. 4. They feared that you would neglect yourselves. 5. It is time for us to deliberate in our own behalf.

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> Nouns with a possessive pronoun take the article when they refer to definite individuals (809). —<sup>2</sup> For the genitive, cf. 430, 4. —<sup>3</sup> The genitive follows verbs signifying to neglect (846). —<sup>4</sup> Use the dative (864).

452. Clearchus advances against Menon's Troops.

ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος καταφεύγει εἰς τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στρατεύμα,  
καὶ εὐθὺς παραγγέλλει εἰς τὰ ὄπλα· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας  
αὐτοῦ ἐκέλευσε μένειν, τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα ἔχον-  
τας, αὐτὸς δὲ λαβὼν τοὺς Θραῆκας οἱ (ῥῆσιν) ἦσαν αὐτῷ ἐν  
5 τῷ στρατεύματι, ἤλαυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος, ὥστ' ἐκείνοι  
ἐφοβήθησαν καὶ αὐτὸς Μένων, καὶ τρέχουσιν ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα.

NOTES. — 3. αὐτοῦ: adv., there, i.e. where they were. — τὰς ἀσπίδας . . . ἔχοντας: the left knee was slightly advanced, the shield set firmly in rest upon it, and the spear held in readiness for defence. — 4. λαβὼν: literally having taken, second aorist active participle of λαμβάνω.



No. 34. Greek Hoplites.

## LESSON XLIX.

## The Infinitive.

**453.** The tenses occurring in the infinitive are the present, future, aorist, perfect, and future perfect. The middle and passive differ from one another, in form, only in the future and aorist.

**454.** Learn the eleven forms of the infinitive active, middle, and passive of  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$  in 765-770.

**455.** The endings are in the active  $\epsilon\nu$  and  $\nu\alpha\iota$ ; in the middle and passive  $\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$ .

**456.** The ending  $\epsilon\nu$  contracts with a preceding  $\epsilon$  to  $\epsilon\iota\nu$  ( $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\epsilon\text{-}\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\epsilon\iota\nu$ ). The perfect active and aorist passive add  $\nu\alpha\iota$ , but the perfect changes  $\alpha$  of the stem to  $\epsilon$  ( $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\upsilon\kappa\alpha$ ,  $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\upsilon\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\nu\alpha\iota$ ), and the aorist lengthens the tense suffix as in the indicative ( $\lambda\upsilon\theta\epsilon$ ,  $\lambda\upsilon\theta\eta\text{-}\nu\alpha\iota$ ). The aorist active ( $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\iota$ ) is irregular in form.

**457.** The accent of verbs is recessive (53), but all infinitives in  $\nu\alpha\iota$  (as  $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\upsilon\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\nu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\lambda\upsilon\theta\eta\eta\eta\iota$ ), the aorist active infinitive ( $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\iota$ ,  $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\iota$ ), and the perfect middle and passive infinitive ( $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$ ) accent the penult.

**458.** The present infinitive of  $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\iota}$  is  $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu\alpha\iota$  (795).

**459.** Learn the present infinitive active, middle, and passive of  $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\omega$ ,  $\pi\omicron\iota\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ , and  $\delta\eta\lambda\acute{\omicron}\omega$  in 781-783.

**460.** Observe that

(1)  $\alpha + \epsilon\iota$  or  $\epsilon = \bar{\alpha}$ ;

(2)  $\epsilon + \epsilon\iota$  or  $\epsilon = \epsilon\iota$ ;

(3)  $\omicron + \epsilon\iota$  or

**461.** Many of the uses of the infinitive are identical in Greek and English. *E.g.* :

1. Κῦρος κελεύει τὸν στρατηγὸν ἡγεῖσθαι, *Cyrus commands the general to lead.*

2. βουλόμεθα ἀποχωρεῖν, *we wish to withdraw.*

3. συνεβούλευον τοῖς στρατιώταις μὴ ταῦτα ποιῆσαι, *I advised the soldiers not to do this.*

4. ἀδύνατόν ἐστι ταῦτα ποιῆσαι, *it is impossible to do this.*

5. δεῖ τοὺς λοχαγούς σπεύδειν, *the captains must make haste;*

6. οὗτοι ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς κώμας φυλάττειν, *these were sufficient to guard the villages.*

7. τὴν χώραν ἐπέτρεψε διαρπάσαι τοῖς Ἕλλησι, *he turned the country over to the Greeks to plunder.*

Thus, the subject of the infinitive is in the accusative (*cf.* 1, 5), but it is generally omitted if it is the same as the subject or the object (direct or indirect) of the leading verb (*cf.* 2, 3, 6, 7). The infinitive may be the subject nominative of a finite verb, especially of an impersonal verb or *ἔστί* (*cf.* 4, 5). It may be the object of a verb whose action naturally implies another action as its object, especially of verbs expressing *wish, command, advice, attempt*, and the like (*cf.* 1, 2, 3). It may depend on adjectives, especially those expressing *ability, fitness, willingness*, and the like (*cf.* 6). Finally, it may express *purpose* (*cf.* 7). The negative with the infinitive in these cases is *μή* (*cf.* 3).

**462.**

## VOCABULARY.

ἀδύνατος, ον, *unable, impossible.*

ἀμφότερος, ᾶ, ον, *both.*

ἀνάγκη, ἡς, ἡ, *force, necessity.*

ἀφ-ικνεόμαι (ικ), ἀφ-ιξομαι, ἀφ-ικόμεν,

ἀφ-ιγμαι, *come from, arrive, reach.*

δια-σώζω, *bring through safely, save.*

ἐπι-τρέπω, *turn over to, entrust, allow.*

λόχος, ον, ὁ (*cf.* λοχ-ᾶγός), *company.*

τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα and ἔτραπον,

τέτροφα, τέτραμμαί, ἐτράπην and

ἐτρέφθην, *turn, direct, rout.*

φυγή, ἡς, ἡ (*cf.* φεύγω), *flight, rout.*

463. 1. τὰ γὰρ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ ἔστιν ἔχειν. 2. ἤκομεν γὰρ ὑμᾶς σῶζειν. 3. ἀλλ' οὐπω ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ φεύγειν. 4. ἀδύνατον ἔσται τῆς νυκτὸς ἀφικνεῖσθαι. 5. ἀμφοτέροις παρεκελευσάμεθα τῆς ὀργῆς<sup>1</sup> παύσασθαι. 6. αὐτοῖς ἐπέτρεψε τοὺς παῖδας διδάσκειν. 7. ἡμεῖς χρῆζομεν διασωθῆναι πρὸς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 8. τῶν ὀπλιτῶν δύο λόχους ἐκέλευσε ἔπεσθαι αὐτῷ. 9. πολεμεῖν ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς εἶχον Κῦρον. 10. ἐβόων ἀλλήλοις τοὺς καθ' ἑαυτοὺς πολεμίους εἰς φυγὴν τρέψαι.

464. 1. They were trying to rout my troops. 2. We, fellow-soldiers, must march on. 3. I advise you not to allow this man to do harm. 4. Why need we destroy the bridge? 5. He forced the guards to withdraw.

NOTE.—<sup>1</sup> A genitive of *separation*. Cf. 336, 1.

465. Proxenus interferes, and Cyrus comes riding up.

ὁ δὲ Πρόξενος — ὕστερος γὰρ προσήλαυνε καὶ λόχος αὐτῷ εἶπετο τῶν ὀπλιτῶν — εὐθύς οὖν εἰς τὸ μέσον ἀμφοτέρων ἄγων ἐδείτο τοῦ Κλεάρχου μὴ ποιεῖν ταῦτα. ὁ δὲ χαλεπαίνει ὅτι πρᾶως λέγει τὸ αὐτοῦ πάθος, ἐκέλευσέ τε αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ μέσου ἵεναί. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἀφικνεῖται καὶ Κῦρος καὶ ἀκούει τὸ πρᾶγμα. εὐθύς δ' ἔλαβε τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας καὶ μετὰ τῶν πιστῶν ἦκεν ἐλαύνων εἰς τὸ μέσον, καὶ λέγει τάδε.

NOTES.—2. οὖν: the narrative has been interrupted and is resumed with οὖν.—3. ἐδείτο τοῦ Κλεάρχου κτλ.: besought Clearchus not to do this.—4. ὅτι πρᾶως λέγει κτλ.: because he spoke lightly of his trouble.—5. ἵεναί: to go, to get, present infinitive of εἶμι, go.



No. 35. τόξον.

## LESSON L.

## The Infinitive (continued).

**466.** Learn the conjugation of the present and imperfect indicative of *φημί* in 794.

**467.** All the forms of the present indicative of *φημί* are enclitic except *φής*. Review 168, 169.

**468.** 1. *φησὶ Κλέαρχον ἡγεῖσθαι*, *he says that Clearchus is leading.*

2. *φησὶν ὑμᾶς ταῦτα ποιῆσαι*, *he says that you did this.*

3. *κελεύει Κλέαρχον ἡγεῖσθαι*, *he orders Clearchus to lead.*

4. *κελεύει ὑμᾶς ταῦτα ποιῆσαι*, *he bids you do this.*

In all the examples the infinitive is the *object* of the principal verb, but in the first two it represents the words of an original speaker and its tense corresponds in time to the same tense of the indicative (the speaker says : *Κλέαρχος ἡγείται, ταῦτα ἐποίησαν*); whereas in the last two examples, where the infinitive is the object of a simple verb of commanding, as explained in 461, this distinction of tense does not exist, but both *ἡγεῖσθαι* and *ποιῆσαι* refer to the future.

**469.** The infinitive in *indirect discourse* is generally the object of a verb of *saying* or *thinking*, or some equivalent expression. Here each tense of the infinitive corresponds in time to the same tense of some finite mood.

**470. 1.** κραυγὴν ἐποίουν, ὥστε τοὺς πολεμίους ἀκούειν, *they made a great noise, so that the enemy heard them.*

**2.** ἀφιππεύει πρὶν τοὺς ἄλλους ἀφικνεῖσθαι, *he rides off before the rest arrive.*

**471.** The infinitive may follow ὥστε, *so that*, expressing result, and πρὶν, *before*.

**472.**

## VOCABULARY.

αὐτίκα, adv., *immediately, forthwith.*

γένος, ous, τό, *family, race.*

γίγνομαι (γεν), γενήσομαι, ἐγενόμην, γέγονα, γεγένημαι (cf. γένος), *be born, become, prove oneself to be.*

δῆλος, η, ον (cf. δηλόω), *plain, evident, manifest.*

ἢ, conj., or; ἢ . . . ἢ, *either . . . or.*

ὁμολογέω, ὁμολογήσω, etc., *confess.*

ὀργίζομαι (ὀργισθῆναι), ὀργισθῆναι, etc. (cf. ὀργή), *be angry.*

πρὶν, conj., *before, until.*

πρόθυμος, ον, *ready, eager.*

προσ-ήκω, *have come to, be related to.*

στρατόπεδον, ου, τό, *camp.*

ταχέως (cf. τάχα), adv., *quickly.*

φημί (φα), φήσω, ἔφησα, *say, declare, state, affirm.*

Give the forms of the quoted sentences in the following exercise (473) in the words of the original speaker.

**473. 1.** οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι φασι βουλευέσθαι. **2.** τοξευθῆναι Ἑλληνα ἔφη ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ. **3.** ἐμοὶ δέ φησι φίλος καὶ πιστὸς γενήσεσθαι. **4.** Ξενοφῶντι<sup>1</sup> ὠργίζοντο, νομίζοντες ἀδικηθῆναι ὑπ' αὐτοῦ. **5.** φημί δὴ ἢ νικᾶν δεήσειν ἢ ἡττᾶσθαι. **6.** ἐνομίζομεν αὐτίκα ἤξειν αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. **7.** ὁμολογεῖς οὖν περὶ ἐμὲ ἄδικος γεγενῆσθαι;

8. ἔφασαν δὲ τοῦτον τὸν Πέρσην γένει<sup>2</sup> προσήκειν τῷ Ἄρταξέρξῃ. 9. πάντα οὕτω δώροις ἐτίμα ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 10. πρόθυμοί ἐσμεν ταχέως πορευέσθαι πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι τί οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες ποιήσουσι.

474. 1. All confessed that Cyrus was loved<sup>3</sup> by the Greeks. 2. He thought that the Lacedaemonians would take<sup>4</sup> the field against Tissaphernes. 3. They said they would not engage in war with Cyrus. 4. He says he will start before the enemy approach. 5. They are not so hostile as to plot against him.

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> The dative follows verbs expressing *anger* (860). —<sup>2</sup> *in race*, a dative of *respect*, which is a form of the dative of *manner* (866). —<sup>3</sup> They said, *Kῦρος φιλεῖται*. —<sup>4</sup> The person's thought was, "The Lacedaemonians will take," *etc.*

475. Cyrus makes a Successful Appeal to Clearchus.

"Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες, τί ποιεῖτε; εἰ γὰρ τινα ἀλλήλοις μάχην συνάψετε, νομίζετε ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐμέ τε κατακεκόψεσθαι καὶ ὑμᾶς οὐ πολὺ ἐμοῦ ὕστερον· εἰ γὰρ τὰ ἡμέτερα κακῶς ἔχη, πάντες οὗτοι οἱ βάρβαροι πολέμοι ἡμῖν ἔσονται." Κλέαρχος δὲ ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε ταῦτα ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐγένετο, καὶ ἐπαύσαντο ἀμφοτέροι τῆς ὀργῆς.

NOTES. — 3. *κατακεκόψεσθαι*: future perfect infinitive in indirect discourse, *shall have been cut to pieces, shall be instantly cut to pieces*. — *οὐ πολὺ*: *not long*. — 4. *ἐμοῦ ὕστερον*: *after me*. Adverbs of the comparative degree take the genitive (858). — 6. *ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐγένετο*: *came to himself, recovered his senses*.



## LESSON LI.

## Stems in ι and υ of the Consonant Declension.

476. Learn the declension of πόλις, *city*, πῆχυς, *forearm*, ἄστυ, *town*, and ἰχθύς, *fish*, in 748.

477. Vowel stems add ν in masculines and feminines to form the accusative singular. Most stems in ι and a few in υ have ε in place of their final ι or υ in all cases except the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular, and have ωs for οs in the genitive singular, but ωs, although long, does not affect the accent. The genitive plural follows the accent of the genitive singular.

## 478.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀκρόπολις, εως, ἡ (ἄκρος + πόλις), <i>upper city, citadel, acropolis.</i>	λόγχη, ης, ἡ, <i>spear point, spear.</i> No. 41.
ἄστυ, εως, τό, <i>town.</i>	πεντεκαίδεκα, indecl., <i>fifteen.</i>
δόρυ, ατος, τό, <i>spear shaft, spear.</i> No. 14.	πῆχυς, εως, ὁ, <i>forearm, cubit.</i>
δύναμις, εως, ἡ, <i>ability, power, troops.</i>	πόλις, εως, ἡ, <i>city, state.</i>
ἐξέτασις, εως, ἡ, <i>review.</i>	Σάρδεις, εων, αἱ, <i>Sardis.</i>
ἰχθύς, ὄος, ὁ, <i>fish.</i>	τάξις, εως, ἡ (cf. τάττω), <i>arrangement, order, array, division.</i>

479. 1. τὴν τοῦ στρατεύματος τάξιν ἐθαύμασεν. 2. οὗτος ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοὶ<sup>1</sup> ἔχων τὴν ἐν Σάρδεσιν ἀκρόπολιν. 3. ὁ ποταμός ἐστι τὸ εὖρος<sup>2</sup> πλέθρου,<sup>3</sup> πλήρης δ' ἰχθύων.<sup>4</sup> 4. ἔστι δὲ καὶ βασιλεία ἐπὶ ταῖς τοῦ ποταμοῦ πηγαῖς ὑπὸ τῇ ἀκροπόλει. 5. παρὰ ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἦν γήλοφος. 6. ἐν τῷ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἄστει ἦν ἀκρόπολις καλή. 7. εἶχον δὲ οὗτοι καὶ δόρυ ὡς (about) πεντεκαίδεκα πήχεων<sup>5</sup> λόγχην ἔχον. 8. Κύρος δ' ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσας νύκτας. 9. σὺ δέ, ὦ

σατράπη, τήν τε Κύρου δύναμιν καὶ χώρᾶν ἔχεις καὶ τὴν  
 σαυτοῦ ἀρχὴν σώζεις, ἣ δὲ Ἀρταξέρξου δυνάμεις σοι σύμ-  
 μαχός<sup>6</sup> ἐστίν.

480. 1. He had garrisons in the cities. 2. There are fish in  
 these rivers. 3. For Cyrus sent the tributes from these cities.  
 4. There he made a review and enumeration of the Greeks.  
 5. If you make use of the Greek force, you will easily conquer  
 these barbarians.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> For the case, see 864. — <sup>2</sup> Accusative of *specification* (834).  
 — <sup>3</sup> *Predicate* genitive of *measure* (843). — <sup>4</sup> The genitive follows *πλήρης*  
 855). — <sup>5</sup> *Attributive* genitive of *measure* (841, 5). — <sup>6</sup> The adjective. See  
 the general vocabulary.

481. Treacherous Proposal of Orontas.

ἐντεῦθεν δ' ὡς (*as*) ἐπορεύοντο, ἐφαίνετο ἵχνη ἵππων·  
 εἰκάζετο δ' εἶναι ταῦτα ὡς (*about*) δισχιλίων ἵππων. οὗτοι  
 ἕκᾱον καὶ χόρτον καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο χρήσιμον ἦν. Ὀρόντα<sup>5</sup>  
 δέ, Πέρσης ἀνὴρ, γένει τε προσήκων τῷ Ἀρταξέρξῃ καὶ  
 τὰ πολέμια λεγόμενος πάνυ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι, ἐπιβουλεύει  
 Κύρῳ. οὗτος ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἰ αὐτῷ Κύρος ἐπιτρέψειεν  
 ἄνδρας χιλίους ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους κατακόψειεν ἂν ἢ αὐτοὺς  
 ἂν κωλύσειε κάειν τὸν χόρτον.

NOTES. — 1. ἐντεῦθεν: from the camp opposite Charmande. See the map.  
 ἐφαίνετο: *there kept appearing*, imperfect (68). — 2. ἵππων: a predicate  
 genitive of *possession* (843). — οὗτοι: refers to the horsemen implied in  
 πων. — 3. εἴ τι ἄλλο: *whatever else*. — 4. τὰ πολέμια: *in matters pertaining*  
*war*, an accusative of *specification* (834). — λεγόμενος: present passive  
 participle, *being said* or *reckoned*. — 5. εἰ αὐτῷ κτλ.: Orontas said: εἰ ἐμοὶ  
 ἐπιτρέψειας ἄνδρας χιλίους, ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους κατακόψαιμι ἂν ἢ αὐτοὺς ἂν  
 κωλύσαιμι κτλ. (364).



No. 36. Greek Schoolroom.

## LESSON LII.

## Participles Active.

**482.** The participle occurs in the present, future, aorist, perfect, and future perfect tenses.

**483.** Learn the four forms of the active participles of λύω in 765-768, and their declension in 754. λύσων, *about to loose*, is declined like λύων.

**484.** Participles form their stems by a special suffix added to the tense stems. In the *active* this is ντ, except in the perfect, where the suffix is στ, as λῶν-ντ, λῶσο-ντ, λῶσα-ντ, λελυκ-στ. In the perfect final α of the stem is dropped before στ. The perfect active participle is oxytone.

**485.** The present participle of εἰμί is ὢν, οὔσα, ὄν (795).

**486.** Participles in αων, εων, and οων are contracted. See τῆμάων in 781, ποιέων in 782, and δηλόων in 783. Learn the declension of τῆμῶν and ποιῶν in 755. δηλῶν is declined exactly like ποιῶν.

**487.** The participle constantly occurs in Greek where English uses a relative clause. *E.g.:*

1. οὐκ ἐφίλει τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἄρταξέρξην, *she did not love Artaxerxes, who was king.*

2. ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν πορεύονται, ὄντα τὸ εὖρος πλέθρου, *they proceed to the river, which is a hundred feet wide.*

3. τῷ τοῦς ἵππους λύσαντι ὠργίζετο, *he was angry with the man who had loosed the horses.*

4. οὗτοί εἰσιν οἱ ἡμᾶς πάντας ἀδικήσונτες, *these are the men who will wrong you all.*

An *attributive* participle may thus be used like an adjective to qualify a noun (*cf.* 1, 2); or the noun may be omitted, and the participle with the article may itself be used as a noun (*cf.* 3, 4). These participles denote time present, past, or future, relatively to the time of the leading verb.

**488.**

## VOCABULARY.

ἰπέχω, *keep off*; intrans., *be distant.*

βοηθέω, βοηθήσω, ἐβοήθησα, βεβοήθηκα, βεβοήθημαι, *run in order to aid, help, assist.*

ώδεκα, indecl., *twelve.*

ἔννοια, *ās, ἡ* (*cf.* εὖνος), *good will, fidelity.*

ἰκέω, οἰκῆσω, etc. (*cf.* οἰκία), *inhabit, dwell; pass., be inhabited, be situated.*

οἶμαι, οἴησομαι, φήθην, *think, expect.*  
Ὀρόντας, *ā* (Doric gen.) or ου, *ό, Orontas.*

οὐδέποτε (οὐδέ + ποτέ, *ever*), adv., *never.*

πάρ-ειμι, *be near or present; τὰ παρόντα, the present circumstances.*

πρόσθεν (*cf.* πρόσ), adv., *before, previously.*

φιλία, *ās, ἡ* (*cf.* φίλος), *friendship.*

χαλεπός, *ή, όν, hard, difficult.*

**489.** 1. τριήρεις γὰρ ἔχει ὁ κωλύσων ἡμᾶς. 2. οἱ ρόσθεν ἡμῖν<sup>1</sup> βοηθήσαντες τοὺς ὄρκους λελύκασιν. 3. ὦ νδρες στρατιῶται, χαλεπά ἐστι τὰ παρόντα. 4. ᾤετο γὰρ νὺς κωλύσοντας εἶναι πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 5. πρὸς τῷ οταμῷ κώμη ᾠκέιτο, ἀπέχουσα τοῦ ποταμοῦ παρασάγγην.

6. Κλέαρχος γὰρ φιλία<sup>2</sup> καὶ εὐνοία<sup>2</sup> βοηθούντας οὐδέποτε εἶχεν. 7. τῶν γὰρ νικούντων<sup>3</sup> ἐστὶ καὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν σώζειν. 8 ἔρωτᾷ τί τὸ κωλύόν<sup>4</sup> ἐστὶ πορεύεσθαι. 9. ἔφη τὸν μὲν καλῶς ποιοῦντα ἐπαινεῖν, τὸν δὲ ἀδικοῦντα οὐκ ἐπαινεῖν.

490. 1. Those who dwelt by the sea were friendly. 2. He sent men who would rescue the boys. 3. But he called those also who were besieging the city. 4. Aristippus, who was a friend of Cyrus, hastened to Sardis. 5. Here was situated a prosperous city, twenty parasangs distant from the sea.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> The dative of the indirect object follows verbs signifying to *aid*, *assist*, and the like (866).—<sup>2</sup> Dative of *cause* (866).—<sup>3</sup> Predicate genitive of *possession* (843).—<sup>4</sup> *the thing which hinders, i.e. the hindrance.*

## 491.

## The Traitor betrayed.

τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀκούσαντι ταῦτα ἐδόκει ὠφέλιμα εἶναι, καὶ ἐκέλευσεν Ὀρόντῃ λαμβάνειν μέρος παρ' ἐκάστου τῶν ἡγεμόνων. ὁ δ' Ὀρόντας νομίσας ἐτοιμούς εἶναι αὐτῷ τοὺς ἄνδρας γράφει ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ Ἀρταξέρξην ὅτι ἤξει στρατιωτᾶς ἔχων· ἀλλὰ φράσαι τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ στρατιώταις ἐκέλευεν ὡς (*as*) φίλον αὐτὸν ὑποδέχεσθαι. ἐνῆν δὲ ἐν τῇ ἐπιστολῇ καὶ τῆς πρόσθεν φιλίας ὑπομνήματα καὶ πίστεως. ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν δίδωσι πιστῷ ἀνδρὶ, ὡς ᾤετο· ὁ δὲ Κύρῳ δίδωσιν.

NOTES.—1. ταῦτα: subject of ἐδόκει. — ὠφέλιμα: for the meaning, *cf.* ὠφελέω. — 2. τῶν ἡγεμόνων: the commanders of Cyrus's native troops. — 3. ἑαυτοῦ: refers to Artaxerxes. — 4. αὐτόν: *i.e.* Orontas. — 5. τῆς πρόσθεν φιλίας: *their former friendship* (811). — 6. δίδωσι: *he gives.*

## LESSON LIII.

## Participles Middle and Passive.

**492.** Learn the seven forms of the middle and passive participles of  $\lambdaύω$  in 765-770. All participles in  $ος$  are declined like  $ἀγαθός$  (750). Learn the declension of  $λυθείς$  in 754.

**493.** The special suffix (484) added to the tense stem in the middle and passive to form the participles is  $μενο$ . But the aorist passive uses the active ending  $ντ$ , as  $λυθε-ντ$ , and is oxytone. The perfect middle and passive has the acute on the penult.

**494.** For the present participles of contract verbs in the middle and passive, see 781-783.

**495.** The participle may define the *circumstances* of an action. *E.g.:*

1. τοὺς βαρβάρους νικήσαντες οἴκαδε ἐπορεύοντο, *when they had conquered the barbarians, they proceeded home.*

2. ἀδικηθεὶς αὐτὸν ἔπαισα, *I struck him because I had been wronged.*

3. ἐπορεύοντο τὴν χώραν ἀρπάζοντες, *they advanced ravaging the country.*

4. ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν τὰς σπονδὰς ποιησόμενος, *he proceeded to the city to make the truce.*

5. σωθέντες ἂν χάριν ὑμῖν ἔχοιμεν, *if we should be saved, we should feel grateful to you.*

6. μέσον ἔχων τῆς αὐτοῦ στρατιᾶς ὁμως ἔξω ἐγένετο τοῦ Κύρου εὐωνύμου κέρατος, *although he was at the centre of his own force, nevertheless he was beyond Cyrus's left wing.*

7. παρῆν ἔχων ὀπλίτας τριακοσίους, *he was there with 300 hoplites.*

These participles express *time* (1), *cause* (2), *means or manner* (3), *purpose* (4), *condition* (5), *concession* (6), and *attendant circumstance* (7).

## 496.

## VOCABULARY.

Ἑλλησποντός, ου, ὁ, the Hellespont.

ἔξ-αιτέω, ask from, demand; mid., beg off.

ἔξ-εσσι, impers., it is allowed or possible.

ἔξω (cf. ἔξ), adv., outside, beyond, beyond the reach of.

ιερός, ἄ, ὄν, sacred; τὰ ιερά, sacrifices, omens.

κατα-λαμβάνω, seize upon, capture.

μάλιστα (cf. μάλλον), adv., most, especially.

Μίλητος, ου, ἡ, Miletus.

μόνος, η, ον, alone, only; μόνον, as adv., alone, only.

προ-τιμάω, honor before others or especially.

Χερρόνησος, ου, ἡ, the Chersonese.

497. 1. ἐμοί, ὧ ἄνδρες, θῦομένῳ τὰ ιερά κατὰ ἦν. 2. νῦν ἔξεστιν αὐτοῖς σωθεῖσι πορεύεσθαι. 3. φοβούμενοι δὲ τὴν ὁδὸν ὁμῶς εἶποντο. 4. πέμψωμεν δὲ ἄνδρας καταληψομένους τὰ ἄκρα. 5. μόνοι καταλειμμένοι ὁμῶς τοὺς φύλακας κατακόψαντες ἔξω ἐγένοντο. 6. καὶ ἐπολέμει ἐκ Χερρονήσου ὀρμώμενος τοῖς Θραξὶ τοῖς ὑπὲρ Ἑλλησποντον οἰκοῦσι. 7. τότε προτιμώμενος μάλιστα ὑπὸ Κύρου νῦν ἡμᾶς τοὺς Κύρου φίλους κακῶς ποιεῖν πειράται. 8. ἡ δὲ μήτηρ ἐξαίτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. 9. τί<sup>1</sup> οὖν, ἔφη ὁ Κύρος, ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπ' ἐμοῦ νῦν ἐπιβουλεύεις μοι;

498. 1. They will not wrong us, if we make a truce with them. 2. They fled from the hill, in fear that they should be cut to pieces. 3. But Xenophon, when he had thus offered sacrifice, proceeded to Miletus. 4. This man, although he had been sent to bid the Greeks proceed, advised them as follows. 5. Aristippus, the Thessalian, since he was hard pressed by his enemies, asked Cyrus for pay.

NOTE.—<sup>1</sup> Cognate accusative (833), because you have suffered what wrong?

499.

Orontas is brought to Trial.

ὁ δὲ Κῦρος συλλαμβάνει Ὀρόνταν, καὶ συγκαλεῖ εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν Πέρσας τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἑπτὰ, καὶ τοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγούς ἐκέλευσεν ὀπλίτας ἀγαγεῖν, τούτους δὲ ταχθῆναι περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνὴν. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἐποίησαν, ἀγαγόντες ὡς (about) τρισχιλίους ὀπλίτας. Κλέαρχον δὲ καὶ εἴσω παρεκάλεσε σύμβουλον· οὗτος γὰρ καὶ αὐτῷ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐδόκει προτιμηθῆναι μάλιστα τῶν Ἑλλήνων.

NOTES. — 3. ἀγαγεῖν: second aorist infinitive (indicative ἤγαγον). In line 5 the second aorist participle, ἀγαγόντες, occurs. — 7. αὐτῷ: *i.e.* Cyrus. Not only Cyrus but also the rest of the Persians thought that Clearchus was the most prominent man among the Greeks. — 8. τῶν Ἑλλήνων: partitive genitive with μάλιστα (842).



No. 37. Greek Armor.



## LESSON LIV.

Adjective Stems in *υ* of the Consonant Declension. — Irregular Adjectives.

**500.** Learn the declension of ἡδύς, *sweet*, in 752, and of the irregular adjectives μέγας, *great*, and πολύς, *much, many*, in 753.

**501.** With ἡδύς, *cf.* the declension of πῆχυς and ἄστν in 748. μέγας and πολύς are irregular in having each two stems.

## 502.

## VOCABULARY.

αὐτόθι (*cf.* αὐτός), *adv., here, there.*

βαθύς, εἶα, ὑ, *deep.*

ἐγγύς, *adv., near, at hand.*

ἡδύς, εἶα, ὑ (*cf.* ἡδομαι), *sweet, pleasant.*

ἥμισυς, εἶα, υ, *half.*

κρήνη, ης, ἡ, *spring, well.*

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, *great, large.*

ὀπισθεν, *adv., behind, in the rear.*

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, *much, many; πολύ*  
*as adv., much, far.*

σκηνέω, σκηνήσω, ἐσκήνησα (*cf.* σκηνή),  
*be in camp.*

τάφρος, ου, ἡ, *ditch, trench.*

ὔδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, *water.*

**503.** 1. ὁ δ' ἀνὴρ πολλοῦ<sup>1</sup> ἀξίος φίλος ἐστί. 2. καὶ πόλις αὐτόθι ᾠκεῖτο μεγάλη καὶ εὐδαίμων. 3. τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων<sup>2</sup> φόβος πολὺς ἦν. 4. ἐσκήνησαν<sup>3</sup> ἐγγὺς παραδείσου<sup>4</sup> μεγάλου καὶ καλοῦ. 5. Κύρω ἔπεμπε χρήματα πολλὰ εἰς τὴν στρατιάν. 6. κατὰ γὰρ μέσον<sup>5</sup> τὸν σταθμὸν τοῦτον τάφρος ἦν βαθεῖα. 7. πολλοὺς δὲ τῶν φυλάκων ὀπισθεν τῶν ὑποζυγίων εἶχεν. 8. ἐνταῦθά ἐστι κρήνη ἡδέος ὕδατος. 9. ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ ποταμόν, ὄντα τὸ εὖρος πλέθρου, πλήρη δ' ἰχθύων μεγάλων. 10. ἔχει τὸ ἥμισυ τοῦ στρατεύματος.

504. 1. The wine was very sweet. 2. There Cyrus had a palace and a great park. 3. The soldiers were in great hopes. 4. Thence they proceeded into a large and beautiful plain. 5. In this plain there were many villages.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> The genitive depending on *ἄξιος*, *worth*, *worthy*, is the genitive of *value* (853). — <sup>2</sup> *Subjective* genitive (841, 2), *the fear that the barbarians felt*, not the fear that they inspired. — <sup>3</sup> *Inceptive aorist* (134, 3), *went into camp, encamped*. — <sup>4</sup> The genitive follows *ἐγγύς* (856). — <sup>5</sup> *at the middle of this day's march*. *μέσος* in this position (813) refers to a part of the subject.

505. Cyrus makes the Charge: "This is not the First Time that this Man has been false to me."

μετὰ δὲ τὴν κρίσιν τοῦ Ὀρόντᾳ Κλέαρχος ἐξήγγελλε τοῖς φίλοις ὡς ἐγένετο· οὐ γὰρ ἀπόρρητον ἦν. ἔλεξε δὲ ὅτι Κῦρος ἤρχε τοῦ λόγου ὧδε. "Παρεκάλεσα ὑμᾶς, ἄνδρες φίλοι, ὅπως σὺν ὑμῖν βουλευόμενος ὃ τι δίκαιόν 5 ἔστι καὶ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων τοῦτο πράξω περὶ Ὀρόντᾳ τουτουί. τοῦτον γὰρ πρῶτον μὲν ὃ ἐμὸς πατήρ ἔδωκεν ὑπήκοον εἶναι ἐμοί· ταχθεὶς δὲ ὡς ἔφη αὐτὸς ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ οὗτος ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοί ἔχων τὴν ἐν Σάρδεσιν ἀκρόπολιν, καὶ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν προσπολεμῶν ἐποίησα 10 τοῦ πρὸς ἐμὲ πολέμου παύσασθαι."

NOTES. — 2. *ὡς ἐγένετο*: *how it* (the trial) *was conducted*. — 3. *ἤρχε*: *began*. For the following genitive, see 845. — 4. *ὃ τι*: *whatever*, the neuter of the general relative *ὅστις*, *ἣτις*, *ὃ τι*, *whoever*, *whatever*. The relative clause is summed up emphatically in the following *τοῦτο*. — 5. *πράξω*: *aorist subjunctive*. — 6. *τουτουί*: *here*, with an emphatic gesture, stronger form of *τούτου*. — 7. *ἔδωκεν*: *gave*. — *εἶναι*: expresses purpose (461, 7). — 8. *αὐτόν*: subject of *παύσασθαι*. — *προσπολεμῶν*: *by warring against* (*him*), a participle expressing *manner* (495, 3).

## LESSON LV.

## Stems in a Diphthong of the Consonant Declension.

**506.** Learn the declension of βασιλεύς, *king*, βοῦς, *ox*, cow, γραῦς, *old woman*, and ναῦς, *ship*, in 749.

**507.** Final *υ* of the stem disappears before all vowels in the endings, and in ναῦς the resulting *να* becomes *νε* before a long vowel and *νη* before a short vowel. The genitive singular may end in *ως* instead of *ος*.

**508.**

## VOCABULARY.

ἀπ-έρχομαι, *come or go away, retreat, desert.*

Ἄρτεμις, *ιδος, ἡ, Artemis.* No. 69.

βασιλεύς, *έως, ὁ (cf. βασιλεύω), king.*

βοῦς, *βοός, ὁ, ἡ, ox, cow; plur., cattle, oxen.*

βωμός, *οὔ, ὁ, altar.* No. 38.

γραῦς, *γρᾶός, ἡ (cf. γέρον), old woman.*

γυνή, *γυναικός, ἡ, woman, wife.*

ἔπει-δή (*ἐπεί + δῆ*), *conj., when, since.*

ἑρμηνεύς, *έως, ὁ, interpreter.*

ἔρχομαι (*έρχ, ελυθ*), *ἦλθον, ἐλήλυθα, come, go.*

ἱππεύς, *έως, ὁ (cf. ἵππος), horseman, cavalryman; plur., cavalry.* No. 17.

ναῦς, *νεός, ἡ, ship.* No. 43.

οὐκ-οὔν (*οὔ + οὔν*), *interr. particle, not then? not therefore? expecting an affirmative answer.*

στρατοπεδεύομαι, *στρατοπεδεύομαι, etc. (cf. στρατόπεδον), mid. dep., go into camp, encamp.*

**509.** 1. ταῖς ναυσὶν<sup>1</sup> ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον. 2. ἐν δὲ ταῖς οἰκίαις ἦσαν βόες καὶ ὄρνιθες. 3. ὁ δ' ἑρμηνεύς λέγει ὅτι παρὰ βασιλέως<sup>2</sup> μεγάλου ἔρχονται παρὰ Κῦρον. 4. παρῆν δὲ καὶ στρατηγός τις Λακεδαιμόνιος ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν. 5. εἰ βασιλεὺς ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ στρατοπεδεύοιτο, ὀπλίσαιτο ἂν οἱ ἱππεῖς. 6. ἦλθεν ἐπὶ τὸν τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος βωμὸν ὁ ἑρμηνεύς. 7. τούτου ἕνεκα Κῦρος τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο. 8. τοὺς

γέροντας καὶ τὰς γραῦς κατέλιπον· ὀλίγα̅ς γὰρ ναῦς εἶχον.  
 9. καὶ παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως παρῆν Τισσαφέρην καὶ ὁ  
 τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἀδελφός. 10. οὐκοῦν παρὰ βασι-  
 λέως πολλοὶ πρὸς Κῦρον ἀπήλθον, ἐπειδὴ πολέμοι ἀλλήλοις  
 ἐγένοντο;

510. 1. He sent the interpreter to<sup>3</sup> the generals of the  
 Greeks. 2. Let us plunder the king's country. 3. They  
 asked the king for cattle.<sup>4</sup> 4. The expedition will be<sup>5</sup> against  
 the great king. 5. For Cyrus sent to the king the tributes  
 from the cities.

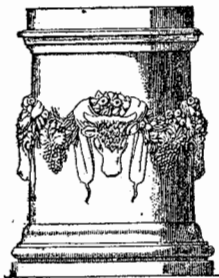
NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> Dative of *instrument* (866). — <sup>2</sup> When the reference is to  
 the king of Persia, βασιλέως commonly stands without the article. — <sup>3</sup> παρὰ  
 with the accusative. — <sup>4</sup> Verbs signifying *to ask* take two object accusatives  
 (838). — <sup>5</sup> ἔσται (for ἔσεται). For the future, see 170.

## 511.

He cross-examines Orontas.

“Μετὰ ταῦτα,” ἔφη, “ὦ Ὁρόντα, τί σε ἠδίκησα;” ἀπο-  
 κρίνεται ὅτι οὐδὲν ἠδίκησε. πάλιν δὲ ὁ Κῦρος ἠρώτᾳ,  
 “Οὐκοῦν ὕστερον, ὡς αὐτὸς σὺ ὁμολογεῖς, οὐδὲν ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ  
 ἀδικούμενος κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν;” ἔφη ὁ  
 Ὁρόντα̅ς. “Οὐκοῦν,” ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, “ὅπότε αὐτὸ ἐγίνωσκες  
 τὴν σταντοῦ δύναμιν, ἐλθὼν ἐπὶ τὸν τῆς Ἀρτεμίδος βωμόν  
 καὶ πείσᾳς ἐμὲ πιστὰ πάλιν ἔδωκάς μοι καὶ ἔλαβες παρ’  
 ἐμοῦ;” καὶ ταῦθ’ ὁμολογεῖ ὁ Ὁρόντα̅ς.

NOTES. — 1. τ: *cognate accusative* (833), *what wrong did I do you?* —  
 οὐδέν: the answer of Orontas in his own words was οὐδὲν ἠδίκησας, *you  
 id me no wrong*. οὐδέν is the neuter accusative singular of οὐδεῖς, *no, none*.  
 — 4. ἀδικούμενος: *concessive participle* (495, 6). — ἔφη: *said* “Yes.” —  
 ἐλθὼν: *second aorist participle*, declined like ἐκὼν. — 7. ἔδωκας: *did  
 ou give*.



No. 38. βωμῶς.

## LESSON LVI.

## Relative Pronouns. Genitive Absolute. Numerals.

**512.** The relative pronouns are ὅς, ἣ, ὅ, *who, which*, and ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι, *whoever, whichever*. The latter is called the indefinite relative.

**513.** Learn the declension of ὅς and ὅστις in 764.

**514.** ὅστις is compounded of the simple relative ὅς and the indefinite enclitic τὶς (354), each part being separately declined. ὅ τι is so written to distinguish it from ὅτι, *that, because*.

**515.** 1. ταῦτ' ἐπράχθη Κλεάρχου στρατηγούντος, *this was done when Clearchus was general*.

2. μετὰ ταῦτα Κύρου κελεύοντος Ὀρόντων ἀπάγουσιν, *after this, at the command of Cyrus, they lead Orontas away*.

These participles are *circumstantial* (495), and express *time* and *cause*; each modifies a noun in the genitive; the noun and participle are not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence.

**516.** A noun and a participle not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence may stand by themselves in the genitive. This is called the **Genitive Absolute**.

**517.** Learn the first ten *cardinal* numerals in 756, and the declension of εἷς, δύο, τρεῖς, and τέτταρες, in 757.

**518.**

## VOCABULARY.

εἷς, μία, ἓν, *one*.

ἐξ-ελαύνω, *drive out*; *intrans.*, *march*, *march on*.

Ζεὺς, Διός, ὁ, *Zeus*, highest of the gods.  
Nos. 52, 61.

κατα-πράττω, *do thoroughly*, *accomplish*.

ὅς, ἣ, ὅ, *rel. pron.*, *who*, *which*.

ὅς-τις, ἥτις, ὅ τι (ὅς + τις), *rel. pron.*, *whoever*, *whichever*.

οὐδ-εἷς, οὐδέμια, οὐδέν, *declined like εἷς* (οὐδέ + εἷς), *none*, *no*, *nobody*, *nothing*.

στάδιον, οὐ, τό, *stadium*, *stade*, 600 Greek feet.

στρατηγέω, στρατηγήσω, ἐστρατήγησα, ἐστρατήγηκα (*cf.* στρατηγός), *be general*, *lead*, *take command*, *command*.

σωτήρ, ἦρος, ὁ (*cf.* σφάζω), *preserver*, *savior*, a title given to Zeus.

τέτταρες, α, *four*.

τρεῖς, τρία, *three*.

τρίτος, η, ον (*cf.* τρεῖς), *third*; τὸ τρίτον *as adv.*, *the third time*.

**519.** 1. ἡγεμόνα αἰτείτε<sup>1</sup> ὅστις<sup>2</sup> ὑμᾶς ἀπάξει. 2. ἐξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίᾶς σταθμὸν ἓνα εἷς πόλιν οἰκουμένην, εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην. 3. ἦσαν δὲ αὐτοῖς βόες οὐς ἔθυσαν τῷ Διὶ τῷ σωτήρι. 4. ἔὰν καλῶς καταπράξω ἐφ' ἃ<sup>3</sup> στρατεύομαι, κατάξω ὑμᾶς οἴκαδε. 5. μετὰ ταῦτα, ᾧ Ὀρόντα, ἔστιν<sup>4</sup> ὅ τι<sup>5</sup> σε ἠδίκησα; 6. Κύρου δὲ κελεύσαντος Ἀρίστιππος ἀπέπεμψεν ὃ εἶχε στρατεύμα.<sup>6</sup> 7. ἐντεῦθεν

ἐλαύνουσι Κύρου στρατηγούντος σταθμούς τρεῖς ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν, οὗ ἦν τὸ εὖρος τέτταρα στάδια. 8. ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ Κύρος ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσᾳς νύκτας, οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος.

520. 1. And with her he sent horsemen whom Menon had. 2. Whoever of you did this was unjust. 3. Cyrus sent him gifts which are regarded at court<sup>7</sup> (as) precious. 4. When Orontas had confessed this, Cyrus spoke as follows. 5. There Cyrus had a large park full of wild beasts which he used to hunt<sup>8</sup> on horseback.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> Imperative. — <sup>2</sup> The case of the relative depends on the construction of the clause in which it stands (826). — <sup>3</sup> The antecedent is omitted (827). — <sup>4</sup> For the accent, see 166, 2. — <sup>5</sup> A cognate accusative (833), *is there any wrong that I have done you?* — <sup>6</sup> The antecedent is attracted into the relative clause (829), for ἀπέπεμψε τὸ στρατεύμα ὃ εἶχε. — <sup>7</sup> παρὰ βασιλεῖ. — <sup>8</sup> Imperfect.

521. Orontas confesses his Treachery.

“Τί οὖν,” ἔφη ὁ Κύρος, “ἀδικηθεῖς ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ νῦν τὸ τρίτον ἐπιβουλεύεις μοι;” λέξαντος δὲ τοῦ Ὀρόντα ὅτι οὐδὲν ἀδικηθεῖς ἐπιβουλεύει, ἠρώτησεν ὁ Κύρος αὐτόν, “Ὁμολογεῖς οὖν περὶ ἐμὲ ἀδικῆσαι;” “Ὁμολογῶ,” ἔφη 5 ὁ Ὀρόντας, “ἀνάγκη γάρ.” ἐκ τούτου πάλιν ἠρώτησεν ὁ Κύρος, “Ἐπι οὖν ἂν εἴης τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος, ἐμοὶ δὲ φίλος καὶ πιστός;” ὁ δὲ ἀποκρίνεται, “Οὐδ’ εἶ εἶην, ὦ Κῦρε, σοί γ’ ἂν ποτε ἔτι δόξαιμι.”

NOTES.—1. ἀδικηθεῖς: here causal (495, 2), *because you have suffered what wrong?* but in line 3 concessive (495), *although he had suffered no wrong.* — 4. ἀδικῆσαι: infinitive in indirect discourse (469). — 8. σοί γε: *to you at any rate.* — ποτὲ ἔτι: *ever again.* — δόξαιμι: *sc. φίλος καὶ πιστὸς εἶναι.*



No. 39. βαύ, βαύ!

## LESSON LVII.

## Conditional Sentences. General Suppositions.

522. Review 301–305.

. The suppositions expressed in 304 are *particular* (302).

523. 1. εἰάν τις κλέπτη, κολάζεται, *if any one (ever) steals, he is (always) punished.*

2. εἴ τις κλέπτοι, ἐκολάζετο, *if any one (ever) stole, he was (always) punished.*

Here the suppositions are not particular, but *general* (302). In the first example, the supposition is present; it is introduced by εἰάν, *if*, and has the subjunctive; the apodosis has here the present indicative, but it may have any present form denoting repetition.



**524.** Present general suppositions have *ἐάν* with the subjunctive in the protasis and the present indicative (or some other present form denoting repetition) in the apodosis.

In the second example, the supposition is past; it is introduced by *εἰ*, *if*, and has the optative; the apodosis has here the imperfect indicative, but it may have any past form denoting repetition.

**525.** Past general suppositions have *εἰ* with the optative in the protasis, and the imperfect indicative (or some other form denoting past repetition) in the apodosis.

**526.** Review 306, 307; 316, 317; and 363, 364.

**527.****VOCABULARY.**

*ἀεί*, adv., *always, ever*.

*ἐκ-ποδῶν* (*ἐξ + ποῦς*), adv., *out of the way*.

*ἐπικούρημα*, atos, *τό, relief*.

*ἔργον*, ου, *τό, work, deed*.

*κλέπτω* (*κλεπ*), *κλέψω, ἔκλεψα, κέκλοφα,*

*κέκλεμμαι, ἐκλάπην* (*cf. κλώψ*), *steal*.

*κολάζω* (*κολαδ*), *κολάσω, ἐκόλασα, κεκό-*

*λασμαι, ἐκόλασθην, punish*.

*οὔ-ποτε* (*οὐ + ποτέ*), adv., *never*.

*ποτέ*, adv., *once, ever* (enclitic).

*πούς, ποδός, ὄ, foot*.

*ὑπ-ισχθένεσθαι* (*σεχ*), *ὑπο-σχήσομαι, ὑπεσχόμεν, ὑπέ-σχημαι* (*ὑπό + ἔχω*), *hold oneself under, undertake, promise*.

*ὑπο-λύω, loose beneath; mid., untie one's sandals or shoes*.

*ψεύδομαι, ψεύσομαι, ἔψενσάμην, ἔψουσμαι, lie, cheat, deceive*.

**528.** 1. *εἴ τω<sup>1</sup> ὑπόσχοιτό<sup>2</sup> τι Κῦρος, οὔποτε ἐψεύδετο*.  
 2. *εἴ τις ποτε κλέπτοι τῶν πελταστῶν, ἐκολάζετο*. 3. *ἦν ἐπικούρημα τῶν ποδῶν, εἴ τις τὴν νύκτα<sup>3</sup> ὑπολύοιτο*. 4. *οἱ θεοὶ ἱκανοὶ εἰσι τοὺς μικροῦς, κἂν<sup>4</sup> ἐν δεινοῖς ὧσι, σώξειν ῥαδίως*. 5. *οὐκ ἂν ἐποίησε ταῦτα, εἰ μὴ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν ἐκέ-*

λευσα. 6. εἰάν τις τι ἀγαθὸν ἢ κακὸν ποιήσῃ αὐτόν, ἀεὶ νικᾶν<sup>5</sup> πειράται. 7. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἂν με ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπαινοίῃ, εἰ ἀδικοίην τοὺς φίλους. 8. ἄνδρες, εἰάν μοι πεισθῆτε,<sup>6</sup> τοῦτον τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἐκποδῶν ποιήσεσθε. 9. εἰ ὑμεῖς ἐθέλετε ὀρμᾶσθαι, ἔπεσθαι ὑμῖν βούλομαι. 10. καὶ εἴ τις αὐτῷ δοκοίῃ τῶν πρὸς τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον τεταγμένων σχολαίως ποιεῖν, τὸν ἐπιτήδειον ἔπαιεν.

529. 1. He is always enraged if anybody deceives him. 2. If they caused us trouble, we punished them. 3. If he promises anybody anything, he never deceives him. 4. He beat his soldiers if they did not obey. 5. He never came to my house,<sup>7</sup> unless he was sent for.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> I.e. τι (763). — <sup>2</sup> Second aorist optative. — <sup>3</sup> during the night, accusative of extent of time (836). — <sup>4</sup> I.e. καὶ εἰάν, even if. — <sup>5</sup> to be superior, to outdo (him). — <sup>6</sup> With the force of the middle, obey. — <sup>7</sup> παρὰ ἐμέ.

530. Clearchus advises that Orontas be put to Death.

The Others concur.

πρὸς ταῦτα Κῦρος ἔλεξε τοῖς παροῦσιν, “Ὁ μὲν ἀνὴρ ταῦτα μὲν πεποίηκε, ταῦτα δὲ λέγει· ὑμῶν δὲ σὺ πρῶτος, ὦ Κλέαρχε, λέξον· ὃ τι σοι δοκεῖ.” Κλέαρχος δὲ ἔλεξε τάδε· “Συμβουλευώ ἐγὼ τὸν ἄνδρα τοῦτον ἐκποδῶν ποι-  
5 εῖσθαι, ἵνα μηκέτι δέῃ τοῦτον φυλάττεσθαι, ἀλλὰ σχολῇ ἢ ἡμῖν τοὺς φίλους εὖ ποιεῖν.” ταῦτα δὲ ἔφη καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους λέξαι.

NOTES. — 1. πρὸς ταῦτα: in view of this, thereupon. — τοῖς παροῦσιν: to those present (487, 3 and 4). — 6. ταῦτά: i.e. τὰ αὐτά. — ἔφη: i.e. Clearchus, when the trial was over.

## LESSON LVIII.

## Conditional Relative Sentences.

**531.** A relative clause with an indefinite antecedent has a conditional force, and is called a conditional relative clause. This conditional relative clause stands in the relation of a protasis to the antecedent clause, which is its apodosis. Its negative is always μή.

**532.** Review 304, 305; 306, 307; 316, 317; 363, 364; 523, 524, 525.

**533.** A conditional relative sentence differs from a conditional sentence not in force, but only in form. It substitutes for the ordinary conditional particle εἰ, *if*, a relative pronoun or adverb, but with the added idea of the person, thing, time, place, or manner, contained in the relative.

1. ὃ τι βούλεται (= εἰ τι βούλεται, 305) πράξω, *I will do whatever he (now) wishes*; ὃ τι ἐβούλετο (= εἰ τι ἐβούλετο, 305) πράξω, *I will do whatever he wished.*

2. ὃ τι ἐβουλήθη (= εἰ τι ἐβουλήθη, 307) ἐπράξα ἂν, *I should have done whatever he had wished*; ὃ τι ἐβούλετο (= εἰ τι ἐβούλετο, 307) ἐπράττον ἂν, *I should be doing whatever he wished.*

3. ὃ τι ἂν βούληται (= εἰ ἂν τι βούληται, 317) πράξω, *I will do whatever he wishes.*

4. ὃ τι βούλοιτο (= εἰ τι βούλοιτο, 364) πράξαιμι ἂν, *I should do whatever he wished.*

5. ὃ τι ἂν βούληται (= εἰ ἂν τι βούληται, 524) πράττω, *I (always) do whatever he wishes*; ὃ τι βούλοιτο (= εἰ τι βούλοιτο, 525) ἐπράττον, *I (always) did whatever he wished.*

**534.** The particles *ἕως, ἔστε, ἄχρι, μέχρι, until*, follow the construction of conditional relatives in both forms of future conditions (533, 3 and 4), in unfulfilled conditions (533, 2), and in present and past general suppositions (533, 5).

**535.** The particle *πρὶν, before, until*, is used in the same way, but only when the leading verb is negative or implies a negative.

Thus, οὐ πρόσθεν παύσομαι πρὶν ἂν ὑμᾶς καταγάγω οἴκαδε, *I will not stop until I bring you home.*

**536.** *πρὶν, before*, is followed also by the infinitive (471), but only when the leading clause is affirmative.

**537.**

## VOCABULARY.

*ἕως*, conj., *as long as, while, until.*

*ζᾶω, ζήσω*, *live, be alive.*

*ζώνη*, ης, ἡ, *belt, girdle.* No. 44.

*θάνατος*, ου, ὁ, *death.*

*καιρός*, οὔ, ὁ, *fitting time, occasion.*

*κατα-λύω*, *unloose, halt, dissolve, make peace.*

*κατα-ψηφίζομαι*, mid. dep., *vote against.*

*μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι* (cf. *μάχη*), *fight, give battle.*

*ὁπότε*, rel. adv., *when, whenever.*

*προσ-κυνέω, προσ-κυνήσω, προσ-εκύνησα* (cf. *κυνέω, kiss*), *make obeisance to, salute.*

*προσ-τάττω*, *assign, give orders to.*

*χίλος*, ου, ὁ, *fodder, forage.*

**538.** 1. ἄξιός φίλος ἐστὶν ὁ Κῦρος ᾧ ἂν φίλος ᾗ. 2. ὅπου στρατηγὸς ἔτι ζῶν,<sup>1</sup> τὸν στρατηγὸν παρεκάλουν. 3. ἐγὼ γὰρ φοβοίμην ἂν τῷ ἡγεμόνι ᾧ<sup>2</sup> ἡμῖν πέμψειεν ἔπεισθαι. 4. ὁπότεν καιρὸς ᾗ, ἤξω ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν. 5. ὁπότε καταψηφίζουτό τινος<sup>3</sup> θάνατον οἱ Πέρσαι, ἐλάμβανον τῆς ζώνης.<sup>4</sup> 6. τούτους τοὺς σταθμοὺς πάνυ μακροὺς ἐπορεύοντο, ὁπότε ἢ πρὸς ὕδωρ βούλονται ἢ πρὸς χιλόν. 7. οὐκ ἂν προσ-

ἐκύνησαν ὃν μὴ ἐβούλοντο. 8. ἔσονται σπονδαὶ ἕως ἂν βασιλεὺς ἡμῖν προστάξῃ μάχεσθαι. 9. ὅτῳ οὖν ταῦτα μὴ δοκεῖ καλῶς ἔχειν, ἀποχωρησάτω. 10. οὐ καταλύσει πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους πρὶν ἂν σοι συμβουλευῆσθαι.

539. 1. We will trust the guide that Cyrus sends. 2. And in company with<sup>5</sup> you I shall be in honor wherever I may be. 3. Whenever the Greeks approached, the barbarians fled. 4. Let there be a truce until I return. 5. We should fear to use the boats that you might send us.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> By contraction for ζαοίη (781). — <sup>2</sup> The relative is *assimilated* to the case of its antecedent (828). — <sup>3</sup> The genitive often depends on a preposition included in a compound verb (852). — <sup>4</sup> The genitive follows verbs signifying to *take hold of* (845). — <sup>5</sup> *in company with*, σύν.

540.

Orontas is led away.

μετὰ ταῦτα κελεύοντος Κύρου ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης τὸν Ὀρόνταν ἐπὶ θανάτῳ ἅπαρτες οἱ παρόντες. εἶτα δ' ἐξήγον αὐτὸν οἷς προσετάχθη, καὶ οἱ πρόσθεν προσκυνῶντες αὐτὸν καὶ (even) τότε προσεκύνησαν, καίπερ ἐπὶ 5 θάνατον ἀγόμενον. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς τὴν Ἀρταπάτου σκηνην εἰσήχθη, σκηπτούχου πιστοῦ τῷ Κύρῳ ὄντος, μετὰ ταῦτα οὐδὲν περὶ αὐτοῦ ἤκουεν οὐδεὶς· εἵκαζον δὲ ἄλλοι ἄλλως ὅπως (how) ἀπέθανεν.

NOTES. — 1. ἔλαβον... θανάτῳ: *took him by the girdle as a sign that he was condemned to death*, but in 4 ἐπὶ θάνατον, *to execution*. — 4. καίπερ: *although*, strengthening the following *concessive* participle. — 7. οὐδὲν... οὐδεὶς: Greek doubles the negative, *nothing... nobody*; English says *nothing... anybody*. — ἄλλοι ἄλλως: *some in one way, others in another* (literally, *others in another way*). — 8. ἀπέθανεν: second aorist of ἀποθνήσκω.

## LESSON LIX.

## Comparison of Adjectives.

541. Most adjectives add **τερος** to the stem to form the comparative, and **τατος** to form the superlative.

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
πιστός (πιστο), <i>faithful</i>	πιστό-τερος	πιστό-τατος
πολέμιος (πολεμιο), <i>hostile</i>	πολεμιώ-τερος	πολεμιώ-τατος
ἀσφαλής (ἀσφαλεσ), <i>safe</i>	ἀσφαλέσ-τερος	ἀσφαλέσ-τατος

542. When the penult of stems in **ο** is long by nature, or the vowel of the penult is followed by two consonants, the stem remains unchanged; otherwise **ο** is lengthened to **ω**. For the declension, see 750.

543. Some adjectives, chiefly in **υς** and **πος**, are compared by changing these endings to **των** and **ιστος**.

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
ἡδύς, <i>sweet</i>	ἡδ-ίων	ἡδ-ιστος
κακός, <i>bad</i>	κακ-ίων	κάκ-ιστος
αἰσχρός, <i>shameful</i>	αἰσχ-ίων	αἰσχ-ιστος

544. Learn the declension of **ἡδίων** in 752.

545. Adjectives of the comparative degree take the genitive.

Thus, οὔτοι κακίονές εἰσι τῶν ἄλλων, *these are greater towards than the others.*

546. Adjectives in the superlative may be followed by the partitive genitive.

Thus, πέμπει τῶν πελταστῶν τοὺς ἰσχυροτάτους, *he sends the strongest of the light infantry.*

**547.** The superlative may express simply a very high degree of the quality.

Thus, *πολεμιώτατος ἦν βασιλεὺς τοῖς Ἑλλησι*, *the king was very hostile to the Greeks.*

**548.**

## VOCABULARY.

*αἰσχρός*, ἄ, ὄν, *shameful, disgraceful.*

*Βαβυλῶν*, ὠνος, ἡ, *Babylon.*

*βίος*, ου, ὄ, *life.*

*γεύω*, *γεύσω*, *ἔγευσα*, *γέγευμαι*, *give a taste; mid., taste.*

*ἴσως*, *adv., perhaps.*

*Κιλικία*, ἄς, ἡ (*cf. Κιλιξ*), *Cilicia.*

*πλαίσιον*, ου, τό, *square, of troops.*

*πολεμικός*, ἡ, ὄν (*cf. πόλεμος*), *fit for war, skilled in war, warlike.*

*σκευοφόρος*, ου, *baggage-carrying; σκενοφόρα* as noun, *pack-animals, baggage-train.*

*ταχύς*, εἶα, ὄ (*cf. τάχα*), *quick, swift.*

*τελευτάω*, *τελευτήσω*, *έτελεύτησα*, *τετελεύτηκα*, *έτελευτήθην* (*cf. τελευτή*), *bring to an end, end one's life, die.*

*τελευτή*, ἡς, ἡ (*cf. τέλος*), *end.*

*τέλος*, ους, τό, *fulfilment, end.*

*χρόνος*, ου, ὄ, *time, season, period.*

**549.** 1. τὰ δὲ κρέα τούτων τῶν ὀρνίθων ἡδιστα ἦν. 2. μὴ κακίους ὦμεν τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων. 3. ἐν τῇ τελευτῇ τοῦ βίου χαλεπώτατος ἐγένετο ὁ ἀνὴρ. 4. οὐπω δὴ πολλοῦ χρόνου<sup>1</sup> ἡδίονος οἴνου<sup>2</sup> γέγευμαι. 5. τούτους ἔφασαν οἱ εἰς Βαβυλῶνα στρατευσάμενοι πολεμικωτάτους εἶναι. 6. ἐντεῦθεν Κῦρος τὴν γυναῖκα εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν ἀποπέμπει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν.<sup>3</sup> 7. οὗτοί εἰσι κάκιστοί τε καὶ αἰσχιστοὶ ἄνδρες. 8. τέλος<sup>4</sup> δὲ μικρόταται γίνονται αἱ τάφροι. 9. Κῦρος οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν, ἀνὴρ ὧν ἄρχεῖν ἀξιώτατος. 10. πάντες οὗτοι οἱ βάρβαροι πολεμιώτεροι ἡμῖν ἔσονται τῶν παρὰ βασιλεῖ ὄντων. 11. ἴσως οὖν ἀσφαλέστερον ἔσται ἡμῖν πορεύεσθαι πλαίσιον ποιησαμένους<sup>5</sup> τῶν ὀπλιτῶν, ἵνα τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐν ἀσφαλεστέρω<sup>6</sup> ᾖ.

550. 1. This road is narrower. 2. All were most faithful to the king. 3. Now we will proceed by a longer road. 4. The satrap was a very unjust man. 5. Of all the Persians Cyrus was most able to benefit his friends.

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> Genitive of the *time within which* (854). —<sup>2</sup> The genitive follows verbs signifying *to taste* (846). —<sup>3</sup> *Adverbial accusative* (835), *by the shortest road*. —<sup>4</sup> *Adverbial accusative, finally*. —<sup>5</sup> *ποιησαμένους* limits ἡμᾶς understood, the subject of πορεύεσθαι. —<sup>6</sup> *in safer (position), in greater security*.

551.

Advance. Midnight Review.

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Βαβυλωνιάς σταθμούς τρεῖς παρασάγγᾶς δώδεκα. ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσᾶς νύκτας· ἐδόκει γὰρ τῇ αὔριον ἥξειν  
 5 βασιλέᾳ σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι μαχοῦμενον. καὶ ἐκέλευε Κλέαρχον μὲν τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως ἠγεῖσθαι, Μένωνα δὲ τοῦ εὐωνύμου, αὐτὸς δὲ τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ διέταξε. μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἐξέτασιν ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἤκοντες αὐτόμολοι παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως ἀπήγγελλον Κῦρος περὶ τῆς βασιλείως στρατιᾶς.

NOTES. — 4. ἐδόκει: *he thought*. — τῇ αὔριον: *sc. ἡμέρα* (811), *the next day*, dative of the *time when* (870). — ἥξειν: future infinitive in indirect discourse (469). — 5. μαχοῦμενον: future participle expressing *purpose* (495, 4). — 7. διέταξε: Cyrus drew up his barbarian force (τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ) on the left of the entire Greek force. — 8. ἡμέρα: the dative follows ἅμα (864).



No. 40. ξίφος.



## LESSON LX.

## Present System of Verbs. Indirect Discourse.

**552.** In the previous lessons the verb has been developed by *moods*. It will now be developed by **Tense Systems**.

**553.** The following tense systems have been presented :

1. *Present system*, including the present and imperfect tenses in all the voices. Tense suffix  $^{\circ}/\epsilon$ , tense stem  $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}^{\circ}/\epsilon$ . Thus,  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ ,  $\xi\text{-}\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\sigma\text{-}\nu$ ,  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\xi\text{-}\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\acute{\omicron}\text{-}\mu\eta\nu$ . Cf. 138, 147, 177.

2. *Future system*, including the future active and middle. Tense suffix  $\sigma^{\circ}/\epsilon$ , tense stem  $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\sigma^{\circ}/\epsilon$ . Thus,  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omega$ ,  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\sigma\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$ . Cf. 139, 177.

3. *First aorist system*, including the first aorist active and middle. Tense suffix  $\sigma\alpha$ , tense stem  $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha$ . Thus,  $\xi\text{-}\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha$ ,  $\xi\text{-}\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\sigma\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\mu\eta\nu$ . Cf. 148, 184.

4. *First perfect system*, including the first perfect and first pluperfect active. Tense suffix  $\kappa\alpha$  (first pluperfect  $\kappa\epsilon$ ), tense stem  $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\upsilon\kappa\alpha$  (first pluperfect  $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\upsilon\kappa\epsilon$ ). Thus,  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\kappa\alpha$ ,  $\xi\text{-}\lambda\epsilon\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\kappa\eta$ . Cf. 140, 149.

5. *Perfect middle system*, including the perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect middle and passive. Tense suffix none (in the future perfect  $\sigma^{\circ}/\epsilon$ ), tense stem  $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\upsilon$  (future perfect  $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\sigma^{\circ}/\epsilon$ ). Thus,  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\xi\text{-}\lambda\epsilon\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\text{-}\mu\eta\nu$ ,  $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\sigma\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$ . Cf. 185, 186.

6. *First passive system*, including the first aorist and first future passive. Tense suffix  $\theta\epsilon$ , lengthened to  $\theta\eta$  in the indicative (first future passive  $\theta\eta\sigma^{\circ}/\epsilon$ ), tense stem  $\lambda\upsilon\theta\epsilon$ ,  $\lambda\upsilon\theta\eta$  (first future passive  $\lambda\upsilon\theta\eta\sigma^{\circ}/\epsilon$ ). Thus,  $\xi\text{-}\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\theta\eta\text{-}\nu$ ,  $\lambda\upsilon\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\sigma\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$ . Cf. 195, 198.

**554.** The three remaining tense systems have also been briefly considered, the second aorist (91), second perfect (114, 115), and second passive (197). In the following lessons they will receive fuller treatment.

**555.** Conjugate the present system of λύω in 765, giving the *moods* in order, *down the columns*, first in the active, then in the middle and passive.

**556.** The **Synopsis** of any system of a verb consists of the first form in each tense in each mood of that system, arranged according to voices.

Thus, the synopsis of the present system of λύω in the active is, λύω, ἐλύον, λύω, λύομαι, λύε, λύειν, λύων.

Give the synopsis of the present system of λύω in the middle and passive.

**557.** A *direct* quotation or question gives the exact words of the original speaker or writer. In an *indirect* quotation or question the original words conform to the construction of the sentence in which they are quoted.

**558.** Indirect quotations may be introduced by ὅτι or ὡς, *that*, with a finite verb, or by the infinitive (469); sometimes by the participle.

**559.** Indirect *questions* follow the same principles as indirect quotations with ὅτι and ὡς, in regard to their moods and tenses.

**560.** 1. γράφω ἐπιστολήν, *I am writing a letter*; λέγει ὅτι (or ὡς) γράφει ἐπιστολήν, *he says that he is writing a letter.*

2. τί βούλεσθε; *what do you want?* ἐρωτᾷ τί (or ὅ τι) βούλεσθε, *he asks what you want.*

In these examples a simple sentence is quoted *indirectly*. This involves in the first example a change in the *person* of the verb of the quoted sentence. In the second example there is no such change in person; whether it occurs or not depends on the connexion, as in English. It involves also

the use of ὅτι or ὡς, *that*, to introduce the indirect quotation, and may involve a change of the interrogative pronoun τί to the general relative ὅτι in the indirect question. There is no change in either of these examples of mood or tense.

## 561.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀπορέω, ἀπορήσω, *etc.* (cf. ἀπορος), *be in doubt or want, be at a loss.*

ἀσφαλῶς (cf. ἀσφαλής), *adv., safely, securely.*

δέχομαι, δέξομαι, ἰδεξάμην, δέδεγμαί, *receive, admit.*

λέγω, ἔλεξα, εἰλοχα, εἰλεγμαι, ἐλέγην and ἐλέχθην, *collect.*

μέντοι, *adv., really, in truth; conj., yet, still, however, nevertheless.*

οὐπώ-ποτε (οὐ-πω + ποτέ), *adv., never yet.*

πορεία, αἶς, ἡ (cf. πορεύομαι), *journey.*

συλ-λέγω, *collect, gather, bring together.*

τρέφω, θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέθραμμαί, ἐτρέφην and ἐθρέφθην, *nourish, support, maintain.*

χρή, χρήσει, *impers., it is needful, one must or ought.*

Give the original forms of all the indirect quotations and questions in the following exercise (562).

562. 1. Κῦρος δὲ τούτοις<sup>1</sup> ἀπορῶν τε καὶ λυπούμενος μετεπέμπετο τὸν Κλέαρχον. 2. δοκεῖ<sup>2</sup> δέ μοι ἡμᾶς ἐρωτᾶν Κῦρον τί<sup>3</sup> βούλεται ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι. 3. λέγομεν γὰρ ὅτι κακίους εἰσὶ περὶ ἡμᾶς ἢ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους. 4. τοῦτο δ' αὖ οὕτω συλλέγεται καὶ τρέφεται αὐτῷ τὸ στρατεύμα. 5. οἱ δὲ<sup>4</sup> ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐπώποθ' οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς ἐγένετο πεζῇ εἰ μὴ τότε.<sup>5</sup> 6. ἀγορᾶν δὲ παρέχετε<sup>6</sup> τῷ στρατεύματι καὶ δέχεσθε τοὺς Ἑλληνας. 7. βουλευόμεθα, ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, εἰ<sup>7</sup> κατὰ γῆν χρή πορεύεσθαι. 8. Ξενοφῶν μέντοι βούλεται μετ' αὐτῶν τὴν πορείαν ποιῆσθαι, νομίζων οὕτως ἀσφαλέστερον εἶναι. 9. τοῦτο δὲ δεῖ λέγειν, πῶς ἂν πορευοίμεθά τε ἀσφαλῶς καὶ εἰ μάχεσθαι δέοι καλῶς μαχοίμεθα.

**563.** 1. Cyrus was exhorting the Greeks not to flee. 2. He calls his soldiers together to consult<sup>8</sup> about the journey. 3. He orders the exiles to take the field with Clearchus. 4. Put<sup>9</sup> this fellow out of the way. 5. He says that one of Menon's soldiers was splitting wood.

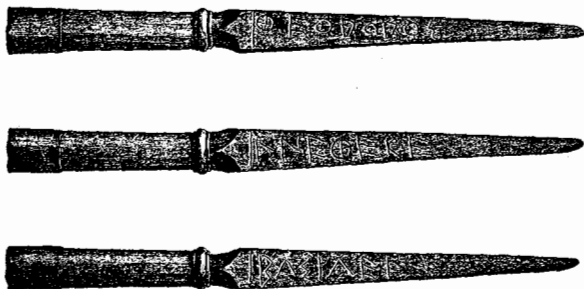
NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> Dative of *cause* (866).—<sup>2</sup> Impersonal, *it seems best*.—<sup>3</sup> *Cognate accusative* (833) after *χρῆσθαι*, *what use he wishes to make of us*. For the dative *ἡμῖν*, cf. 309, 1. In its original form the question would be, *τί βούλει ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι*;—<sup>4</sup> The article is used as a demonstrative, and *they* (815).—<sup>5</sup> They said, *οὐπόποθ' οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς ἐγένετο εἰ μὴ νῦν*.—<sup>6</sup> Imperative.—<sup>7</sup> *εἰ*, *whether*, introduces the indirect question.—<sup>8</sup> Use the subjunctive in a final clause.—<sup>9</sup> Use the present.

**564.**

## Council of War. Speech of Cyrus.

Κῦρος δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγούς καὶ λοχαγούς τῶν Ἑλλήνων συνεβουλεύετό τε πῶς ἂν τὴν μάχην ποιοῖτο καὶ αὐτὸς παρήνει θαρρύνων τοιάδε· “ὦ ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες, οὐκ ἀνθρώπων ἀπορῶν βαρβάρων συμμάχους ὑμᾶς ἄγω, 5 ἀλλὰ νομίζων ἀμείνους πολλῶν βαρβάρων ὑμᾶς εἶναι, διὰ τοῦτο προσέλαβον. ἔστε οὖν ἄνδρες ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἧς ἔχετε καὶ ἧς ὑμᾶς ἐγὼ εὐδαιμονίζω.”

NOTES.—2. *ἂν ποιοῖτο*: the *person* changes. Cf. 390, 1.—3. *παρήνει . . . τοιάδε*: *exhorted and encouraged them as follows*.—4. *ἀνθρώπων βαρβάρων*: verbs signifying *want* take the genitive (848).—*ἀπορῶν*: the participle expresses *cause* (495, 2). So *νομίζων* in the next line.—5. *ἀμείνους*: *braver*, accusative plural masculine of *ἀμείνων*, irregular comparative of *ἀγαθός*.—*διὰ τοῦτο*: resumes *νομίζων*, *because I thought, etc., on this account*.—6. *ἔστε*: imperative.—*ἐλευθερίας*: the genitive depending on *ἄξιος*, *worthy*, is the genitive of *value* (853).—7. *ἧς ἔχετε* = *ἣν ἔχετε*, *which you possess*. The relative is *assimilated* to the case of its antecedent (828).—*ἧς*: genitive of *cause* (851) with *εὐδαιμονίζω*.



No. 41. Λόγχη.

## LESSON LXI.

Future and First Aorist Systems of Vowel and Mute Verbs.  
Indirect Discourse.

565. Review 553, 2 and 3, 274, and 90.

566. Conjugate the future and first aorist systems of λύω in 766 and 767, giving the moods in order, down the columns, first in the active, then in the middle.

Give the synopsis of the future system of λύω in the active, in the middle; of the first aorist system of λύω in the active, in the middle.

567. Review 560, 1 and 2.

In these examples the verb in the principal clause is in a primary tense (50), and there is no change in either the mood or the tense of the quoted verbs.

568. 1. ἔλεξεν ὅτι (or ὡς) γράφοι (or γράφει) ἐπιστολήν, *he said that he was writing a letter.*

2. ἠρώτησε τί (or ὁ τι) βούλοισθε (or βούλεσθε), *he asked what you wanted.*

In these examples there may be a change from the indicative to the optative, but the tense remains the same; the verb in the principal clause is in a secondary tense (50).

569. After a primary tense, an indicative (without ἄν), in indirect quotations after ὅτι and ὡς, and in indirect questions, retains both its mood and its tense. After a secondary tense it is either changed to the same tense of the optative or retained in the original mood and tense.

570. 1. οὕτως ἄν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔγραψα, *in that case I should have written the letter.*

2. λέγει ὅτι (or ὡς) οὕτως ἄν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔγραψε, *he says that in that case he should have written the letter.*

3. ἔλεξεν ὅτι (or ὡς) οὕτως ἄν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔγραψε, *he said that in that case he should have written the letter.*

571. 1. Ἄρ' ἐπιστολὴν ἄν γράψεις; *would you write a letter?*

2. ἐρωτᾷ εἰ ἐπιστολὴν ἄν γράψεις, *he asks whether you would write a letter.*

3. ἠρώτησεν εἰ ἐπιστολὴν ἄν γράψεις, *he asked whether you would write a letter.*

The verb in the quoted sentence retains its original mood and tense (an indicative or optative with ἄν), whether the verb which it follows is primary or secondary.

572. After both primary and secondary tenses, an indicative or optative with ἄν, in indirect quotations with ὅτι or ὡς, and in indirect questions, retains both its mood and its tense (with ἄν).

## 573.

## VOCABULARY.

δια-τρέβω, *rub through, consume, waste time, delay*

ἔνθα (cf. ἐν), *adv.: of place, where, there, here; of time, then, thereupon.*

ἐργάζομαι (ἐργαδ), ἐργάσομαι, ἐργασά-  
μην, εἰργασμαι (cf. ἔργον), *work, do, inflict on.*

θάπτω (ταφ), θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμμαι,  
ἐτάφην, *bury.*

κηρύττω (κηρῦκ), κηρύξω, ἐκήρῦξα, κекή-  
ρῦχα, κекήρῦγμαι, ἐκηρύχθην (cf. κή-  
ρυξ), *proclaim, make proclamation.*

κρύπτω (κρυφ), κρύψω, ἔκρυψα, κέκρυμ-  
μαι, ἐκρύφθην, *hide, conceal, keep secret.*

κωμήτης, ου, ὁ (cf. κώμη), *villager.*

οἴκοι (cf. οἰκία), *adv., at home; oi οἴκοι, those at home, one's countrymen.*

See 23.

τελευταῖος, ᾶ, ον (cf. τελευτή), *last; oi τελευταῖοι, the rear guard.*

τρέβω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα, τέτριφα, τέτριμ-  
μαι, ἐτρέβην and ἐτρέφθην, *rub.*

χιών, ὄνος, ἡ, *snow.*

Give the original forms of the indirect quotations and questions in the following exercise (574).

574. 1. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς στρατηγούς συντάξαι τοὺς Ἕλληνας. 2. οἱ δὲ διώξαντες ταχὺ<sup>1</sup> ἐπαύσαντο. 3. ἐδόκει γὰρ Κῦρος ἤξειν βασιλέᾳ σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι μαχομένον. 4. πέμψον κωμήτας σκεφομένους πῶς ἔχουσιν<sup>2</sup> οἱ τελευταῖοι. 5. ἔνθα δὴ Κῦρος ἔδεισε μὴ βασιλεὺς κατακόψει τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. 6. ὅτι δὲ ἐπὶ βασιλέᾳ ἄγοι οὐκ ἤκουσαν οἱ στρατιῶται. 7. ἠρώτων Κῦρον τί βούλοιο τῇ στρατιᾷ χρῆσθαι.<sup>3</sup> 8. καὶ Κῦρος ἔλεξεν ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσοιτο<sup>4</sup> πρὸς βασιλέᾳ μέγαν. 9. ἀλλὰ διατρέψω ἵνα φοβῶνται οἱ ἄγγελοι μὴ οὐ τὰς σπονδὰς ποιησώμεθα. 10. ἡ χιὼν ἔκρυψε καὶ τὰ ὄπλα καὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. 11. ἐκήρῦξαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ τοὺς ἀνδρας θάψαι. 12. ἔλεξεν ὅτι οὕτως ἂν τοὺς οἴκοι<sup>5</sup> κακόν τι εἰργάσαντο.

575. 1. Orontas, thinking that the horsemen were ready, wrote a letter to the king. 2. I said that we had many fair hopes of victory. 3. He orders them to see<sup>6</sup> what the hindrance is. 4. He collected an army by means of<sup>7</sup> this money. 5. The satrap said that Cyrus had plotted against the king.

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> The neuter of the adjective is here used as an adverb. —<sup>2</sup> Cf. *καλῶς ἔχουσιν*. —<sup>3</sup> Cf. 562, 2. —<sup>4</sup> Future optative of *εἰμί*. —<sup>5</sup> One of the two objects of *ἂν εἰργάσαντο* (839). —<sup>6</sup> Use *σκέπτομαι*. —<sup>7</sup> *by means of*, *ἀπό*.

576. "You need not fear the Coming Struggle, and Success will bring Reward."

“Ἐγὼ δὲ εἰς οἶον ἔρχεσθε ἀγῶνα ὑμᾶς διδάξω. τὸ μὲν γὰρ πλῆθος τῶν βαρβάρων πολὺ ἐστὶ καὶ κραυγῇ πολλῇ ἐπέρχονται· ἂν δὲ ταῦτα ἀνάσχησθε, τὰ ἄλλα αἰσχύνομαι οἶοι ἡμῖν οἱ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ εἰσὶν ἄνθρωποι. ἐὰν δὲ ὑμεῖς  
5 ἄνδρες ἦτε καὶ εὖ τὰ ἐμὰ γένηται, ἐγὼ ὑμῶν τὸν μὲν οἴκαδε βουλόμενον ἀπελθεῖν ζηλωτὸν ποιήσω τοῖς οἴκοι, πολλοὺς δὲ οἶμαι βουλήσεσθαι παρ’ ἐμοὶ μένειν.”

NOTES. — 1. *εἰς οἶον . . . ἀγῶνα*: into what sort of struggle you are going, indirect question introduced by the relative *οἶος*, equivalent to Latin *quālis*. Cf. *οἶοι* in line 4. — 2. *κραυγῇ*: dative of manner (866). — 3. *ταῦτα*: i.e. their numbers and outcry. — *ἀνάσχησθε*: second aorist subjunctive middle of *ἀν-έχω*, hold up, mid. endure. — *τὰ ἄλλα*: accusative of specification (834), as to all else I am ashamed (to think) what sort of men my countrymen are. — 5. *τὰ ἐμὰ*: my affairs. — *ὑμῶν τὸν βουλόμενον*: whoever of you (partitive genitive, 842) shall wish. For *ὁ βουλόμενος*, see 487, 3 and 4. — 6. *ζηλωτὸν*: an object of envy.





No. 42. Ancient Persians.

## LESSON LXII.

## Irregular Comparison of Adjectives.

577. The following are the most important cases of irregular comparison :

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
1. ἀγαθός, <i>good</i>	ἀμείνων βελτίων κρείττων	ἄριστος βέλτιστος κράτιστος
2. κακός, <i>bad</i> (543)	χείρων ἥττων	χείριστος ἥκιστα (adverb)
3. καλός, <i>beautiful</i>	καλλίων	κάλλιστος
4. μέγας, <i>great</i>	μείζων	μέγιστος
5. μικρός, <i>small</i>	μείων	
6. ὀλίγος, <i>little</i> , plur. <i>few</i>	ἐλάττων	ἐλάχιστος
7. πολὺς, <i>much</i> , plur. <i>many</i>	πλείων or πλέων	πλείστος
8. ῥάδιος, <i>easy</i>	ῥάων	ῥάστος

## 578.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀλλάττω (ἀλλαγή), ἀλλάξω, ἠλλαξα, ἠλλαχα, ἠλλαγμαι, ἠλλάχθην and ἠλλάγην (cf. ἄλλος), *make other, change.*

ἀν-έχω, *hold up; mid., stand firm against, endure.*

ἀξιόω, ἀξιόσω, etc. (cf. ἀξιος), *think fit, deem proper, claim, demand.*

ἀπ-αλλάττω, *change off, abandon, rid oneself of; mid., depart, go away.*

δια-τελέω, *finish, complete.*

ὅτε, conj., *when.*

παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, etc. (cf. παῖς), *train, educate.*

ῥάδιος, ᾧ, ον (cf. ῥάδιος), *easy.*

ρίπτω (ῥιφή), ῥίψω, ῥρῖψα, ῥρῖφα, ῥρῖμαι, ῥρῖφθην and ῥρῖφην, *throw, hurl, cast aside.*

σκευοφορέω, σκευοφορήσω (cf. σκευοφόρος), *carry baggage.*

στρέφω, στρέψω, ἔστρεψα, ἔστροφα, ἔστραμμαί, ἐστράφην and ἐστρέφθην, *turn, twist; intrans., turn, face about.*

τελέω, τελῶ, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, τετέλεσμαι, ἐτέλεσθην (cf. τέλος), *finish, fulfil.*

τετταράκοντα (cf. τέτταρες), indecl., *forty.*

579. 1. βέλτιον εἶναι ἔφη τὰ ἄλλα εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν ῥῖψαι. 2. μέγιστον, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἔχετε καιρὸν. 3. Ἀρίστιππος δὲ ἰππεῦς οὐκ ἐλάττους τριακοσίων εἶχεν. 4. ἄμεινόν ἐστι ταῦτα ἀνέχεσθαι ἢ ἀπαλλάττεσθαι. 5. οἱ δὲ πλείστοι στρέψαντες ἔφενγον ἀνὰ κράτος διὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 6. οὗτοι ἀξιόουσι τῶν λοχαγῶν μὴ χείρους εἶναι. 7. πολὺ γὰρ ῥᾶόν ἐστι διατελέσαι τὴν ὁδόν. 8. ἦσαν Κλεάρχῳ ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι ἰππεῖς πλείους ἢ τετταράκοντα, τούτων δὲ οἱ πλείστοι Θῤῥᾶκες. 9. ταῦτα ἀπαλλάξωμεν, ἵνα ὡς πλείστοι<sup>1</sup> μὲν ἡμῶν ἐν τοῖς ὄπλοις<sup>2</sup> ᾧσιν, ὡς ἐλάχιστοι δὲ σκευοφορῶσι. 10. Κῦρος ἔτι παῖς ὢν ὅτ' ἐπαιδεύετο καὶ σὺν τῷ ἀδελφῷ καὶ σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισὶ πάντων<sup>3</sup> πάντα<sup>4</sup> κράτιστος ἐνομίζετο.

580. 1. For it is much easier to go away. 2. We should be worth more<sup>5</sup> if we should have our arms. 3. There were very many<sup>6</sup> wild asses in the plain. 4. It is best for us to proceed at once to the height. 5. For all the sons of the noblest Persians are educated at the king's court.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> *quam plurimū*, as many as possible. ὡς or ὅτι may be prefixed to the superlative to strengthen it. — <sup>2</sup> *in armis*, under arms. — <sup>3</sup> Partitive genitive with κράτιστος (842). — <sup>4</sup> Accusative of specification (834). — <sup>5</sup> The genitive of value follows ἀξίος (853). — <sup>6</sup> Superlative (547).

## 581.

## Objection of Gaulites.

Κῦρος μὲν δὴ ταῦτα παρήνει τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ λοχαγοῖς· Γαυλίτης δὲ παρῶν φηγὰς Σάμιος, πιστὸς δὲ Κῦρῳ, ἔλεξε· “Καὶ μὴν, ὦ Κῦρε, λέγουσί τινες ὅτι πολλὰ ὑπισχνεῖ νῦν ἐν κινδύνοις ὧν δεινοῖς, ἂν δὲ καλῶς κατα-  
 5 πράξης ἐφ’ ἃ στρατεύει, οὐ μεμνήσεσθαί σε φᾶσιν·  
 ἔνιω δὲ καὶ λέγουσιν ὅτι οὐδ’ εἰ βούλοιο, οἷός τ’ ἂν εἴης  
 πράξαι ὅσα ὑπισχνεῖ.”

NOTES. — 2. πιστὸς Κῦρῳ: in the confidence of Cyrus. Gaulites probably spoke by the direction of Cyrus. — 3. καὶ μὴν: and yet. — 4. ὧν: the participle expresses cause (495, 2). — 5. οὐ μεμνήσεσθαί: that you will not remember, i.e. that you will forget, future perfect of μνησθῆναι, remind, serving as simple future to the perfect, μέμνημαι, remember, which has the force of a present. — 6. οὐδ’ εἰ . . . οἷός τ’ ἂν εἴης: not even if you should wish, would you be able (364).



No. 43. War Ship.

## LESSON LXIII.

## Future and First Aorist Systems of Liquid Verbs. Interrogative Subjunctive. Indirect Discourse.

**582.** Verbs whose stems end in a liquid ( $\lambda \mu \nu \rho$ ) are called *liquid* verbs (273).

**583.** Conjugate the future system of φαίνω, *show*, in 771.

Give its synopsis in the active; in the middle.

**584.** The future of liquid verbs is formed by adding the tense suffix  $\epsilon^\circ/\epsilon$ , instead of  $\sigma^\circ/\epsilon$  (553, 2) to the stem;  $\epsilon$  is contracted with the following vowel, as in the present of ποιέω (782). Thus, μένω (μεν), *remain*, future μενῶ, μενεῖς, μενεῖ, etc.; φαίνω (φαν), *show*, future φανῶ, φινεῖς, φανεῖ, etc.

**585.** Conjugate the first aorist system of φαίνω, *show*, in 772.

Give its synopsis in the active; in the middle.

**586.** The first aorist system of liquid verbs rejects  $\sigma$  of the tense suffix σα (553, 3) and lengthens the stem vowel in compensation,  $\alpha$  to  $\eta$  (but to  $\bar{\alpha}$  after  $\iota$  or  $\rho$ ),  $\epsilon$  to  $\epsilon\iota$ ,  $\iota$  to  $\bar{\iota}$ ,  $\upsilon$  to  $\bar{\upsilon}$ . Thus, φαίνω (φαν), *show*, ἔφηνα; κτείνω (κτεν), *kill*, ἔκτεινα; κρίνω (κριν), *judge*, ἔκρινα, etc.

**587. 1.** τί πράξω (aorist subjunctive); *what shall I do?*

2. τὸν ἄνδρα ἀποκτείνωμεν; *shall we put the man to death?*

3. μὴ πέμπωμεν τοὺς πελταστὰς; *shall we not send the peltasts?*

Each of these sentences is interrogative; its principal verb is in the first person of the subjunctive; if negative, it takes μή.

**588.** The first person of the subjunctive may be used in questions of appeal, where a person asks himself or another *what he is to do*. The negative is μή.

**589. 1.** ἀπορεῖ τί (or ὁ τι) πράξει, *he is at a loss what to do*.

**2.** ἠπόρει τί (or ὁ τι) πράξειε (or πράξῃ), *he was at a loss what to do*.

The interrogative subjunctive here quoted, after a primary tense, changes neither its mood nor its tense; after a secondary tense, the subjunctive may become optative.

**590.** After a primary tense, an interrogative subjunctive, when indirectly quoted, retains both its mood and tense. After a secondary tense, it is either changed to the same tense of the optative or retained in the same tense of the subjunctive.

## 591.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), ἀγγελῶ, ἠγγεῖλα, ἠγγεῖλα, ἠγγεῖμαι, ἠγγέλθην (cf. ἀγγελος), *announce, report*.

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, *bring back word, report*.

ἀπο-κρίνομαι, mid. dep., *give a decision, answer*.

ἀπο-κτείνω, *kill off, put to death*.

ἀπο-φαίνω, *show forth; mid., show one's own, declare, express*.

βάλλω (βαλ), βαλῶ, ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, *throw, throw at, hit with stones, stone*.

γνώμη, ης, ἡ, *opinion, plan, judgment*.

ἐκ-βάλλω, *throw out, expel*.

κάω (καυ), καύσω, ἔκαυσα, κέκαυκα, κέκαυμαι, ἐκαύθην, *burn*.

κρίνω (κριν), κρίνω, ἔκρινα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην, *divide, distinguish, decide, judge*.

κτείνω (κτεν), κτενῶ, ἔκτεινα, ἔκτονα, *kill*.

μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, *remain, stay, wait for, last*.

πότερον . . . ἢ, *whether . . . or*, in an alternative question (both direct and indirect); also, in an indirect question, εἰ . . . ἢ, *whether . . . or*.

φαίνω (φαι), φανῶ, ἔφηναι, πέφαγκα and πέφηναι, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην and ἐφάνην (cf. φανερός), *bring to light, show; mid. and pass., show oneself, appear*.

Give the original forms of the indirect quotations and questions in the following exercise (592).

**592.** 1. πότερον ταῦτα ἀπαγγελεῖ ἢ μενεΐτε; 2. σὺ δὲ πρῶτος ἀπόφηναι τὴν γνώμην. 3. ἐθαύμασαν δὲ πάντες ὃ τι οἱ ἄλλοι Ἑλληνες ἀποκρивоῦντο. 4. ἀποροῦμεν εἰ καύσωμεν τὰς ἀμάξιας ἃς ἔχομεν. 5. τοὺς μὲν<sup>1</sup> αὐτῶν ἀποκτενεῖ, τοὺς δ' ἐκβαλεῖ. 6. ἐβουλεύοντο εἰ τοὺς ἄνδρας κτείνειαν ἢ μή.<sup>2</sup> 7. οὐ μέντοι ταχὺ ἀγγελῶ, ἀλλὰ διατρίψω. 8. καὶ Κλέαρχος κρῖνάς ἀδικεῖν τὸν τοῦ Μένωνος στρατιώτην ἔπαιεν. 9. ἡγεμῶν οὐδεὶς ἡμῖν φανεῖται. 10. Κῦρος δ' ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι ἀκούοι τὸν σατράπην ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ εἶναι. 11. ὁ δ' ἐβουλεύετο εἰ μένοιεν ἢ πορεύοντο ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς. 12. παίσειν φᾶσι τὸν ἄνθρωπον τοῦτον καὶ βαλεῖν, εἰ μὴ πορεύηται.

**593.** 1. The gods will show us the way. 2. There Cyrus put a Persian to death. 3. He was considering what answer to make.<sup>3</sup> 4. They were at a loss whether or not to show themselves.<sup>4</sup> 5. There they remained a week and collected supplies for their journey.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup>some . . . others (815).—<sup>2</sup>The original question was, πότερον τοὺς ἄνδρας κτείνωμεν ἢ μή;—<sup>3</sup>He said to himself, τί ἀποκρίνωμαι;—

<sup>4</sup>They said to themselves, πότερον φηνώμεθα ἢ μή;



## 594.

## Answer of Cyrūs.

ἀκούσας ταῦτα τοῦ Γαυλίτου ἔλεξεν ὁ Κῦρος· “ Ἄλλ’ ἔστι μὲν ἡμῖν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἡ ἀρχὴ ἡ πατρῴα πρὸς μὲν μεσημβρίαν μέχρι οὗ διὰ καῦμα οὐχ οἰοί τ’ εἶσιν οἰκεῖν ἄνθρωποι, πρὸς δὲ ἄρκτον μέχρι οὗ διὰ χειμῶνα· τὰ δ’ ἐν μέσῳ τούτων πάντα σατραπεύουσιν οἱ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ φίλοι. ἦν δ’ ἡμεῖς νικῆσωμεν, ἡμᾶς δεῖ τοὺς ἡμετέρους φίλους τούτων ἐγκρατεῖς ποιῆσαι.”

NOTES. — 1. Γαυλίτου: verbs of *hearing* (cf. 840) may take an accusative of the thing heard, and a genitive of the person heard from as the source (851). — 2. ἔστι: for the accent, see 166, 2. — ἡμῖν: dative of *advantage* (861). — 3. μεσημβρίαν: literally, *midday* (μέσος + ἡμέρα), i.e. the south. — μέχρι οὗ: literally, *to what (point)*, i.e. *to the point where*, neuter of the relative ὅς with μέχρι used as a preposition (*until*). — καῦμα: *heat*. Cf. κάω. — 4. χειμῶνα: *cold*. Cf. χιών. — τὰ . . . πάντα: *all between these (limits)*. — 5. τούτων: with ἐγκρατεῖς (855).

## LESSON LXIV.

## Formation and Comparison of Adverbs.

595. Most adverbs are formed from adjectives and end in *ως*. Thus:

ADJECTIVE.	STEM.	GENITIVE PLURAL.	ADVERB.
δίκαιος, <i>just</i>	δικαιο	δικαίων	δικαίως
κακός, <i>bad</i>	κακο	κακῶν	κακῶς
ἀσφαλής, <i>secure</i>	ἀσφαλεσ	ἀσφαλῶν	ἀσφαλῶς
ἡδύς, <i>pleasant</i>	ἡδυ	ἡδέων	ἡδέως

**596.** 1. Adverbs formed from adjectives of the vowel declension add *s* to the stem, the last vowel of which is lengthened, and have the accent of the genitive plural neuter.

2. Adverbs formed from adjectives of the consonant declension add *ωs* to the stem, which takes the same form as before *ων* in the genitive plural neuter. The adverb is contracted when the genitive plural is contracted and has its accent.

**597.** The neuter accusative *singular* of the comparative of an adjective forms the comparative of the corresponding adverb, and the neuter accusative *plural* of the superlative forms the superlative of the adverb.

Form the adverb in the positive, comparative, and superlative of *ἀνδρείως*, *brave*, *ισχυρῶς*, *strong*, *καλός*, *beautiful* (577, 3), *πρόθυμος*, *eager*, and *ῥάδιος*, *easy* (577, 8).

**598.****VOCABULARY.**

*ἀνδρείως*, *ᾶ*, *ον* (cf. *ἀνῆρ*), *manly, brave.*

*ἀνδρείως* (cf. *ἀνδρείος*), *adv., bravely.*

*βαρβαρικῶς* (cf. *βαρβαρικός*), *adv., in the barbarian tongue, e.g. in Persian.*

*δι-άγω*, of time, *pass, live, continue.*

*Ἑλληνικῶς* (cf. *Ἑλληνικός*), *adv., in Greek.*

*εὐδαιμόνως* (cf. *εὐδαιμων*), *happily.*

*ισχυρῶς* (cf. *ισχυρός*), *adv., strongly, vehemently, with severity.*

*κινδυνεύω*, *κινδυνεύσω*, etc. (cf. *κινδυνος*), *be in peril, run a risk, encounter danger.*

*πονέω*, *πονήσω*, etc. (cf. *πόνος*), *toil, labor, undergo hardship.*

*πόνος*, *ου*, *ὀ*, *τοῖλ*, *labor, hardship.*

*προθύμως* (cf. *πρόθυμος*), *adv., eagerly.*

*χαλεπαίνω* (*χαλεπαν*), *χαλεπανῶ*, *ἐχαλέπηνα*, *ἐχαλεπάνθη* (cf. *χαλεπός*), *be severe or violent, be angry.*

**599.** 1. *εὐδαιμόνως διάγουσιν οἱ ἀνδρεῖοι ἕως ἂν ζῶσι.*  
 2. *ἀκούσαντες δ' οἱ στρατιῶται ἐχαλέπαινον καὶ ὠργίζοντο ἰσχυρῶς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ.* 3. *εἰ ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ μάχεσθαι, ἀνδρείως μαχώμεθα.* 4. *τί ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἀδικούμενος κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν;* 5. *οὔτε κινδυνεύσαντες οὔτε πονήσαντες*



πλέον προυτιμῶντο<sup>1</sup> τῶν ἄλλων στρατιωτῶν ὑπὸ Κῦρου.  
 6. οἱ δ' Ἑλληνες ἀσφαλῶς ἐπορεύοντο τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρας.  
 7. καὶ βοᾷ καὶ βαρβαρικῶς καὶ Ἑλληνικῶς ὅτι βασιλεὺς  
 σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῷ ἐγγὺς ἐστίν. 8. ὥστε ἠδέως καὶ  
 προθυμῶς ἐπόνουν. 9. ἀκούοντες τὴν Κῦρου ἀρετὴν ἡδῖον  
 καὶ προθυμότερον συνεπορεύοντο. 10. τοῦτο δὴ δεῖ λέγειν,  
 πῶς ἂν πορευοίμεθα τε ὡς<sup>2</sup> ἀσφαλέστατα, καὶ εἰ μάχεσθαι  
 δέοι, ὡς κράτιστα μαχοίμεθα. 11. ἐν πόνοις ὄντες πολλοῖς  
 σχολαίως ἐπορεύοντο.

600. 1. Most gladly would I hear the herald's name.  
 2. Clearchus always punished with severity. 3. If we must  
 proceed, let us proceed slowly. 4. He asked whether they  
 could safely remain in the villages. 5. They did not undergo  
 greater hardships<sup>3</sup> than the rest of the soldiers.

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> By contraction for προ-ετιμῶντο. —<sup>2</sup> as safely as possible.  
 ὡς strengthens the superlative. Cf. 579, 9. —<sup>3</sup> toil more (πλέον).

601. He promises Great Rewards.

“Ὡστε οὐ τοῦτο δέδοικα μὴ οὐκ ἔχω δῶρα ἰκανὰ τοῖς  
 φίλοις ἔὰν καλῶς καταπράξω ἐφ' ἃ στρατεύομαι, ἀλλὰ μὴ  
 οὐκ ἔχω ἰκανοὺς φίλους. ὑμῶν δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ στέ-  
 φανον ἐκάστῳ χρῆσοῦν δώσω.” οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες  
 5 αὐτοὶ τε ἦσαν πολὺ προθυμότεροι καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐξήγ-  
 γελον. ἠρώτων δὲ αὐτὸν οἳ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων  
 Ἑλλήνων τινας τί σφίσιν ἔσται ἔὰν νικήσωσιν. ὁ δὲ  
 πολλὰ καὶ μεγάλα ὑπισχνούμενος ἀπέπεμπε.

NOTES. — 1. ἔχω: subjunctive after a verb of fearing (334). — 4. δώσω:  
 I will give, future of δίδωμι. — 7. σφίσιν: indirect reflexive (437).

## LESSON LXV.

## Second Aorist System. Indirect Discourse.

**602.** Review 554.

**603.** The second tenses differ from the corresponding first tenses in *form*, but have like *meaning*. When, however, a verb has both tenses, they may differ also in meaning. Comparatively few verbs have both forms.

**604.** The second aorist system includes the second aorist active and middle.

**605.** Conjugate the second aorist system of **λείπω**, *leave*, in 773.

Give its synopsis in the active ; in the middle.

a. Note the exceptions to the principle of recessive accent (53), **λιποῦ**, **λιπέιν**, **λιπέσθαι**, **λιπών**.

**606.** The stem of the second aorist is formed by adding the tense suffix (135)  $\sigma/\epsilon$  to the verb stem, as **λείπω** (**λιπ**), *leave*, second aorist stem **λιπ $\sigma$ / $\epsilon$** . In a few second aorists,  $\epsilon$  of the stem is changed to **α**. As a secondary tense, the second aorist has augment in the indicative. It follows the inflection of the present system (553, 1), having in the indicative the inflection of the imperfect, and in the other moods that of the present.

**607.** Review 558 and 468, 469. Note, further, under the rule given in 469, that :

**608.** Each tense of the infinitive with **ἄν** in indirect discourse represents the corresponding tense of either indicative or optative with **ἄν**.

Thus : **σὺν ὑμῖν ἄν οἶμαι εἶναι τίμιος**, *with you I think that I should be in honor*. (The original thought is, **σὺν ὑμῖν ἄν εἶην τίμιος**.)

**609.** Of the three common verbs meaning *to say*, —

1. **φημί** regularly takes the infinitive in indirect discourse ;
2. **εἶπον** (second aorist, *said*) regularly takes **ὄτι** or **ὡς** with the indicative or optative ;
3. **λέγω** allows either construction, but in the *active* voice it generally takes **ὄτι** or **ὡς**.

a. Note also that **δοκέω** takes the infinitive in indirect discourse (1) in its common meaning of *seem, appear*, both when used personally and when used impersonally ; (2) in its less frequent meaning of *consider, think, suppose*. When **δοκέω** means *seem right, good, or best*, the infinitive that follows is *not* in indirect discourse.

**610.**

## VOCABULARY.

αἰρέω ( <i>αἶρε, ἐλ</i> ), αἰρήσω, εἶλον, ἦρηκα, ἦρημαι, ἦρέθην, <i>take, seize, capture</i> ; mid., <i>take for oneself, choose, prefer, elect, side with</i> .	πέπονθα, <i>experience, suffer</i> ; εὖ παθεῖν, <i>be well treated</i> .
ἀπο-θνήσκω, <i>die off, die, be killed, fall in battle</i> .	πίπτω ( <i>πετ, πτο</i> ), πεσοῦμαι, ἔπεσον, πέπτωκα, <i>fall</i> .
εἶπον ( <i>εἶπ, ἐρ, ῥε</i> ), ἐρῶ, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθην, <i>say, speak, tell, order</i> .	προ-τρέχω, <i>run forward or ahead</i> .
ἐμ-πίπτω, <i>fall upon</i> .	πυνθάνομαι ( <i>πυθ</i> ), πύεσομαι, ἐπυθόμην, πέπυσμαι, <i>inquire, learn by inquiry, ascertain, find out</i> .
θνήσκω ( <i>θαν</i> ), θανοῦμαι, ἔθανον, τέθηγκα ( <i>cf. θάνατος</i> ), <i>die</i> ; perf., <i>be dead</i> .	τρέχω ( <i>τρεχ, δραμ</i> ), δραμοῦμαι, ἔδραμον, δεδράμηκα, δεδράμημαι, <i>run</i> .
πάσχω ( <i>παθ, πενθ</i> ), πείσομαι, ἔπαθον,	ᾠνιος, <i>α, ον, purchasable</i> ; τὰ ᾠνια, <i>wares, goods</i> .

Give the original forms of all the indirect quotations in the following exercise (611).

**611.** 1. τοῖς βαρβάροις<sup>1</sup> ἐνέπεσε τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. 2. εἶπον ὅτι ἂν φύγοιεν. 3. πάντες οἱ φίλοι λέγονται ἀποθανεῖν μαχόμενοι ὑπὲρ Κύρου. 4. ἔχω γὰρ τριήρεις ὥστε ἐλεῖν<sup>2</sup> τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῖον. 5. Κλέαρχος δοκεῖ γενέσθαι ἀνὴρ πολε-

μικός. 6. νομίζει Κῦρος ὑπ' ἐμοῦ κακῶς παθεῖν. 7. καὶ οἱ ὄνοι προέδραμον. 8. δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατιώταις<sup>3</sup> ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς, οἱ δ' ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ καταλιπόντες τὰ ὄνια ἔφυγον. 9. οὗτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Κῦρος τέθνηκε. 10. ὑμῶν<sup>4</sup> δὲ ἔρημος ὣν οὐκ ἂν ἱκανὸς οἶμαι εἶναι τοὺς φίλους ὠφελῆσαι. 11. ἐπεὶ ὁ στρατηγὸς ταῦτ' ἐπίθεται, λαβὼν τοὺς ἰππέας ἀπήλασεν. 12. καὶ περὶ τούτων ὑπέσχετό μοι βουλευέσθαι.

**612.** 1. Within the night fear fell also on the Greeks. 2. This he did that he might inspire<sup>5</sup> all men with fear. 3. The wife of the king is said to have fled. 4. They say that all left<sup>6</sup> the road and fled. 5. He preferred the friendship of the Persians.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> The dative follows compound verbs (865).—<sup>2</sup> For the infinitive following ὥστε, see 471.—<sup>3</sup> Equivalent to οἱ στρατιῶται ἔδραμον.—<sup>4</sup> For the genitive depending on ἔρημος, see 855.—<sup>5</sup> Use the aorist of παρέχω.—<sup>6</sup> Aorist participle, *all having left the road fled.*

**613.** Cyrus is confident that the King will fight.

παρεκελεύοντο δὲ Κῦρῳ πάντες μὴ μάχεσθαι, ἀλλ' ὀπισθεν ἑαυτῶν τάττεσθαι. ἐν δὲ τῷ καιρῷ τούτῳ Κλέαρχος ὠδέ πως ἐρωτᾷ τὸν Κῦρον· “Οἶε γάρ σοι μαχεῖσθαι, ὦ Κῦρε, τὸν ἀδελφόν;” “Νῆ Δί,” ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, “εἴπερ γε Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος ἐστὶ παῖς, ἐμὸς δὲ ἀδελφός, οὐκ ἀμαχεῖ ταῦτ' ἐγὼ λήψομαι.”

NOTES.—1. μὴ μάχεσθαι: *i.e.* in person.—2. ἑαυτῶν: after the adverb of place (856).—3. γάρ: with reference to some unexpressed intimation of Cyrus, *What! do you think, etc.*—4. Νῆ Δία: *Yes, by Zeus*, accusative in an oath (837).

## LESSON LXVI.

## Numerals.

**614.** Read the table of cardinals, ordinals, and numeral adverbs in 756. Commit the first twelve in each column to memory, and review the declension of εἷς, δύο, τρεῖς, and τέτταρες in 757.

**615.**

## VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-τέμνω, *cut off, intercept.*

ἐγ-κέφαλος, *ου, ὁ* (cf. κεφαλή), *brain;*  
of the palm tree, *crown, cabbage.*

ἐξ-οπλισία, *ἄς, ἡ* (cf. ὀπλιζω), *state of*  
*being armed;* ἐν τῇ ἐξοπλισίᾳ, *under*  
*arms.*

ἐσθίω (ἐσθι, ἐδ, φαγ), *ἔδομαι, ἔφαγον,*  
*ἐδήδοκα, ἐδήδεσμαι, ἠδέσθην, eat,*  
*live on.*

κεφαλή, *ἦς, ἡ, head.*

Κρής, Κρητός, ὁ, *a Cretan.*

ὁράω (ὄρα, ἰδ, ὄπ), *ὄψομαι, εἶδον, ἐόρᾱκα*  
and *ἐώρᾱκα, ἐώρᾱμαι* and *ὄμμαι,*  
*ὠφθην, see in its widest sense, behold,*  
*look, observe, perceive.*

ὀφείλω (ὀφελ), *ὀφειλήσω, ὀφειλησα* and  
*ὠφελον, ὠφείληκα, ὠφειλήθην, owe;*  
*pass., be due.*

ποῦ, *interr. adv., where?*

προσ-έρχομαι, *come on or up, approach.*

τέμνω (τεμ), *τεμῶ, ἔτεμον* and *ἔταμον,*  
*τέτμηκα, τέτμημαι, ἐτέμηθην, cut.*

**616.** 1. ἰππέας δὲ εἴκοσιν ἤγαγε, καὶ προσελθὼν ἠρώτησε ποῦ ἂν ἴδοι<sup>1</sup> τοὺς στρατηγούς. 2. τετάρτη δ' ἡμέρα ἔφυγον εἰς χωρίον ἰσχυρόν. 3. καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις ὠφείλετο μισθὸς πλέον<sup>2</sup> ἢ τριῶν μηνῶν. 4. ἦν γὰρ ἅπαξ δύο ἢ τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν<sup>3</sup> ἀπόσχωμεν, οὐκέτι οἱ πολέμοιοι ἡμῖν ἔφονται. 5. οὕτω δὲ στρατηγοὶ πέντε ἀποτμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς<sup>4</sup> ἐτελεύτησαν. 6. καὶ ἐξελάνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς

παρασάγγᾱς εἴκοσι καὶ δύο ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμόν·  
 τούτου ἦν τὸ εὖρος δύο πλέθρα. 7. καὶ ἦκε Κλέαρχος ὁ  
 Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἔχων ὀπλίτᾱς χιλίους καὶ πελταστᾱς  
 Θρᾶκας ὀκτακοσίους καὶ τοξότᾱς Κρήτας διακοσίους.  
 8. ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρᾱς δέκα, καὶ ἐξέτασις ἐν τῇ  
 ἐξοπλισίᾳ ἐγίνετο καὶ ἀριθμός, καὶ ἐγένοντο ὀκτακισχίλιοι  
 καὶ ἑξακόσιοι. 9. ἐνταῦθα τὸν ἐγκέφαλον τοῦ φοίνικος  
 πρῶτον ἔφαγον οἱ στρατιῶται. 10. αἰρήσομαι οὖν ὑμᾶς  
 καὶ οὐποτε ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς<sup>5</sup> ὡς (that) ἐγὼ τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων  
 φιλίαν εἰλόμην.



No. 45. Darius goes Hunting.

**617.** 1. The army asked Cyrus for four months' pay. 2. He had more than forty cavalymen in his force. 3. But another general also was there on board the ships with seven hundred heavy-armed men. 4. The king was said to have six thousand cavalymen. 5. He proceeded thence three stages, fifteen parasangs, to the river Euphrates, which is four stades in width.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> He said, πού ἂν ἴδοιμι, *where can I see?* The second aorist indicative of ὀράω is εἶδον, subjunctive ἴδω, optative ἴδοιμι, etc. — <sup>2</sup> Used indeclinably for πλεόνων. — <sup>3</sup> Accusative of *extent of space* (836). — <sup>4</sup> ἀποτμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς, *having been beheaded*. The active construction would be ἀποτέμνω τινὶ (861) τὴν κεφαλὴν; the passive, ἀποτέμνεται τις τὴν κεφαλὴν, *has his head cut off*. — <sup>5</sup> In Greek the negative is doubled; in English we should render, *never shall anybody say*.

### 618. Numbers of the Opposing Forces.

ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐν τῇ ἐξοπλισίᾳ ἀριθμὸς ἐγένετο τῶν μὲν Ἑλλήνων ἄσπῖς μῦριά καὶ τετρακοσίᾳ, πελτασταὶ δὲ δισχίλιοι καὶ πεντακόσιοι, τῶν δὲ μετὰ Κύρον βαρβάρων δέκα μῦριάδες καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα ἀμφὶ τὰ εἴκοσι·  
 5 τῶν δὲ πολεμίων ἐλέγοντο εἶναι ἑκατὸν καὶ εἴκοσι μῦριάδες καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα διακόσια. ἄλλοι δὲ ἦσαν ἑξαικοσχίλιοι ἵππεῖς, ὧν Ἀρταγέρσης ἦρχεν· οὗτοι δ' αὖ πρὸ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως τεταγμένοι ἦσαν. τοῦ δὲ βασιλέως στρατεύματος ἦσαν ἄρχοντες καὶ στρατηγοὶ καὶ ἡγεμόνες  
 10 τέτταρες, τριάκοντα μῦριάδων ἕκαστος.

NOTES. — 1. ἐγένετο : *was found to be*. — 2. ἄσπῖς . . . τετρακοσίᾳ : literally, *10,400 shield*, just as we say “a thousand horse.” — 6. ἄλλοι : *besides*. — 7. αὖ : *moreover*. — 8. τοῦ : with στρατεύματος.



No. 46. Attic Ten-Drachma Piece.

## LESSON LXVII.

## First Perfect System. Indirect Discourse.

**619.** The first perfect and pluperfect are found in vowel verbs, in many lingual mute (7) verbs, in many liquid (6) verbs.

**620.** Review 553, 4.

**621.** Conjugate the first perfect system of λύω in 768.

Give its synopsis.

**622.** Review 274 and 113.

**623.** Some liquid stems (582) suffer no change before the tense suffix, as ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), *announce*, ἤγγελλα.

**624.** Monosyllabic liquid stems change ε to α, as στέλλω (στελ), *send*, ἔσταλλα; φθείρω (φθερ), *destroy*, ἔφθαρα.

**625.** ν is dropped in a few liquid stems; if not dropped, it is changed to γ nasal, as κρίνω (κριν), *distinguish*, κέκρικα; τείνω (τεν), *stretch*, τέτακα (624); φαίνω (φαν), *show*, πέφαγκα.

**626.** Some liquid verb stems suffer transposition and become vowel stems, as βάλλω (βαλ), *throw*, βέβληκα (formed on stem βλα for βαλ); θνήσκω (θαν), *die*, τέθνηκα; τέμνω (τεμ), *cut*, τέμηκα.

**627.** 1. τοῦτῳ Κῦρον ἐπιστρατεύοντα ἤγγειλα, *I announced to him that Cyrus was marching against him.* (The original announcement was, σοὶ Κῦρος ἐπιστρατεύει.)

2. ἤκουσε Κῦρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὄντα, *he heard that Cyrus was in Cilicia.* (The report was, Κῦρος ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ἐστί.)

3. ὁρῶ ὑμᾶς οὕτως ἂν πορίζομένους τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, *I see that you could in this way procure supplies.* (The original statement was, οὕτως ἂν πορίζοισθε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.)



**628.** With many verbs the participle stands in indirect discourse, each tense representing the corresponding tense of a finite mood. Each tense with **ἄν** represents the corresponding tense of either indicative or optative with **ἄν**.

Such verbs are chiefly those signifying *to see, hear or learn, perceive, know, be ignorant of, remember, forget, show, appear, prove, acknowledge, and ἀγγέλλω, announce.*

**629.**

## VOCABULARY.

αἰσθάνομαι (*αισθ*), αἰσθήσομαι, ἦσθό-  
μην, ἦσθημαι, *perceive, learn, ob-  
serve.*

ἀνα-στέλλω, *send back, repulse.*

ἀνα-τείνω, *stretch up, hold up.*

ἄνω (*cf. ἀνά*), *adv., above, up, up coun-  
try.*

γέ, *intensive particle, enclitic and post-  
positive, at least, yet, indeed, cer-  
tainly, often to be indicated in  
English only by emphasis.*

γυμνῆς, ἦτος, ὁ, *light-armed foot-soldier.*

δια-φθείρω, *destroy utterly, ruin, corrupt.*

ἐπι-στρατεύω, *march against.*

θόρυβος, ου, ὁ, *disturbance, uproar.*

πλήθος, ους, τό, *fulness, extent, number,  
multitude.*

στέλλω (*στέλ*), στελῶ, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα,  
ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλην, *equip, send.*

τείνω (*τεν*), τενῶ, ἔτεινα, τέτακα, τέτα-  
μαι, ἐτάθην, *stretch, exert oneself,  
hasten, press on.*

φθείρω (*φθερ*), φθερῶ, ἔφθειρα, ἔφθαρκα,  
ἔφθαρμαι, ἐφθάρην, *destroy, lay waste.*

Give the original forms of all the indirect quotations in the following exercise (630).

**630.** 1. τριήρεις ἤκουε τὸν στρατηγὸν ἔχοντα. 2. στρα-  
τιώτᾱς ἐστάλκαμεν τὸν χιλὸν καύσοντας.<sup>1</sup> 3. τὰ παρὰ τῶν  
Ἑλλήνων<sup>2</sup> βασιλεῖ φησιν ἀπηγγελκέναι. 4. πάντες δὲ οἱ  
παρόντες ἀνατετάκασι τὰς χεῖρας.<sup>3</sup> 5. ἐφθάρκατε τὴν  
χώρᾱν. 6. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐώρων<sup>4</sup> οἱ Ἕλληνες  
οὐχ ἑαυτοῖς ἐπιστρατεύοντας, ἦσθησαν. 7. ἐν Μιλήτῳ δὲ

Τισσαφέρνης ἤσθάνετο τοὺς ἐχθροὺς τὰ αὐτὰ βουλευομένους. 8. τοὺς ἰππέας ἀνεστάλκεσαν οἱ ὀπλίται. 9. εἰ οὖν ὀρώην ὑμᾶς ἄμεινόν τι βουλευομένους, ἔλθοιμι ἂν πρὸς ὑμᾶς. 10. ἐτετάκεσαν οἱ πολέμιοι πολλῶ πληθει<sup>5</sup> καὶ θορύβῳ<sup>5</sup> ἄνω πρὸς τὸ ὄρος. 11. καὶ ἓνα γε λοχαγὸν διεφθαρκότας αὐτοὺς ἀκούομεν. 12. ἤσθοντο τοὺς γυμνήτας τὰς κώμας ἤδη διηρακότας.

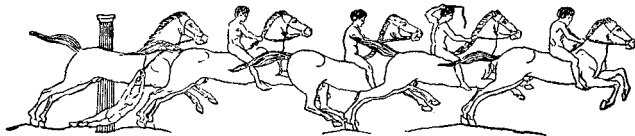
**631.** 1. His<sup>6</sup> wife has persuaded him. 2. He says that they have sent many light-armed foot-soldiers. 3. I have judged these men to be in the wrong. 4. For he heard that Cyrus was dead. 5. I saw that you were suffering harm.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> The participle expresses *purpose* (495, 4).—<sup>2</sup> *I.e.* their answer or decision.—<sup>3</sup> A case of voting by show of hands.—<sup>4</sup> Imperfect of ὀράω, with both syllabic and temporal (67) augment.—<sup>5</sup> Dative of *manner* (866).—<sup>6</sup> Use the article.

**632.** Not all the King's Troops were in the Battle.

τῶν δὲ πολεμίων παρεγένοντο ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἐνενήκοντα μῦριάδες καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα ἑκατὸν καὶ πεντήκοντα. Ἀβροκόμας δὲ τῶν τεττάρων ἀρχόντων ὧν ὕστέρησε τῆς μάχης ἡμέραις πέντε, ἐκ Φοινίκης ἐλαύνων. 5 ταῦτα δὲ ἤγγελλον πρὸς Κῦρον οἱ αὐτομολήσαντες παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως πρὸ τῆς μάχης, καὶ μετὰ τὴν μάχην οἱ ὕστερον ἐλήφθησαν τῶν πολεμίων ταῦτα ἤγγελλον.

NOTES.—3. ὕστέρησε . . . πέντε: *came five days too late for the battle.* μάχης follows ὕστέρησε (*cf.* ὕστερος), which implies comparison (850). ἡμέραις πέντε, *by the space of five days*, is the dative of the *degree of difference* (867).—5. οἱ αὐτομολήσαντες: *those who had deserted* (487, 3, 4).



No. 47. Ancient Horse Race.

## LESSON LXVIII.

## Second Perfect System.

**633.** The second perfect system includes the second perfect and second pluperfect active.

**634.** Conjugate the second perfect system of **λείπω**, *leave*, in 774.

Give its synopsis.

*a.* Note the exceptions to the principle of recessive accent (53), **λελοιπέναι**, **λελοιπώς**.

**635.** The stem of the second perfect is formed by adding the tense suffix **α** (pluperfect **ε**) to the reduplicated verb stem, as **γράφω** (**γραφα**), *write*, second perfect stem **γέγραφα**. The second perfect and second pluperfect follow the inflection of the first perfect system (768).

**636.** Some verbs aspirate a final labial or palatal mute of the verb stem, changing **π** and **β** to **φ**, and **κ** and **γ** to **χ**. See 114.

**637.** In the verb stem, **ε** becomes **ο**, as **πέμπω** (**πεμπ**), *send*, **πέπομφα**; **α** is sometimes lengthened to **ᾶ** or **ἠ**, as **φαίνω** (**φαν**), *show*, **πέφηνᾶ**, *have appeared* (intransitive); **ι**, with present stem in **ει**, becomes **οι**, as **λείπω** (**λιπ**), *leave*, **λέλοιπα**.

## 638.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀνδράποδον, ου, τό, *slave*, esp. *captive*  
taken in war.

βλάπτω (βλαβ), βλάψω, ἔβλαψα, βέ-  
βλαφα, βέβλαμμαι, ἐβλάφθην and  
ἐβλάβην, *injure, hurt, harm*.

εικάζω (εικαδ), εικάσω, είκασα, εικασμαι,  
εικάσθην, *liken, suppose, conjecture*.

λάθρα, adv., *covertly, without the knowl-  
edge of*.

νάπη, ης, ἡ, *ravine, glen*.

ὄχθη, ης, ἡ, *height, bank, bluff*.

πλήν, conj., *except*; improper prep.  
with gen., *except*.

πλησίος, ᾶ, ον (*cf. πλησιάω*), *near*;  
neut. as adv., *πλησίον, near*.

πῦρ, πυρός, τό, *fire*.

σημαίνω (σημαν), σημαίνω, ἐσήμηνα,  
σεσήμασμαι, ἐσημάνθην, *give the  
signal, make known*.

τήκω (τακ), τήξω, ἔτηξα, τέτηκα, ἐτάκη  
and ἐτήχθην, *melt*; intrans., *thaw,  
melt*.

639. 1. τὰ δὲ ἄλλα εἰς τὸ πῦρ ἐρρίψαμεν. 2. τοῖς οὖν  
θεοῖς χάρις ἔστω ὅτι ἡμᾶς οὐ βεβλάφασιν οἱ πολέμιοι.  
3. εἵκαζον τὴν χιόνα τετηκέσαι<sup>1</sup>. καὶ ἐτετήκει διὰ κρήνην ἢ  
πλησίον ἦν ἐν νάπη. 4. εἶπον ὅτι Κῦρον ἀπεκτόνοι βασι-  
λεύς. 5. φυγῆ<sup>2</sup> ἔφη αὐτοὺς λελοιπέναι τὸ χωρίον. 6. ἦσθετο  
γὰρ τοὺς πολεμίους ἤδη εἰληφότας τὰ ἄκρα. 7. πεπόμφασί  
με ἄνδρες πιστοὶ ὄντες Κῦρῳ καὶ ὑμῖν εἶνοι. 8. ἐν δὲ τῇ  
πολεμίᾳ<sup>3</sup> διατέτριφεν ἡμέρας πολλάς. 9. λάθρα δὲ τῶν  
στρατιωτῶν<sup>4</sup> ἐπεπόμφει Κῦρῳ ἄγγελον. 10. τοὺς πεζοὺς  
ἐπὶ ταῖς ὄχθαις τέταχεν ἄνω τῶν ἰππέων.<sup>5</sup> 11. Κῦρος  
οὔτε ἄλλον πέπομφε σημανοῦντα<sup>6</sup> ὃ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν οὔτε  
αὐτὸς πέφηγεν. 12. ταύτην τὴν χώρᾶν ἐπετετρόφει διαρπά-  
σαι<sup>7</sup> τοῖς Ἑλλησι πλὴν ἀνδραπόδων.

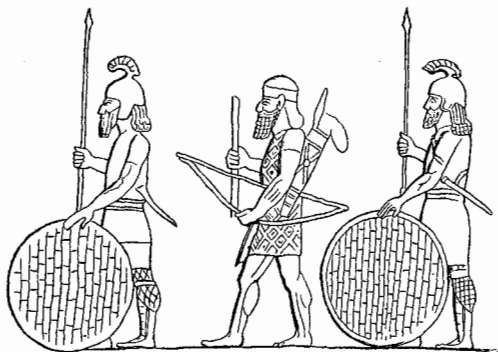
640. 1. The enemy have not escaped. 2. He has sent many  
gifts to Menon. 3. But the satrap had written a letter to the  
king. 4. He said that he had sent a guide to the army. 5. He  
announces that the guide has stolen the money.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> Infinitive in indirect discourse (469). — <sup>2</sup> Dative of manner (866). — <sup>3</sup> *Sc.* χάρα. — <sup>4</sup> The genitive depends on the adverb λάθρα (856). — <sup>5</sup> The genitive depends on the adverb ἄνω (856). — <sup>6</sup> The participle expresses purpose (495, 4). — <sup>7</sup> The infinitive expresses purpose (461, 7).

641. Advance. The Great Trench.

ἐντεῦθεν Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει συντεταγμένῳ τῷ στρατεύματι παντὶ καὶ τῷ Ἑλληνικῷ καὶ τῷ βαρβαρικῷ· ὤρετο γὰρ ταύτη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ μαχεῖσθαι βασιλέα· κατὰ γὰρ μέσον τὸν σταθμὸν τοῦτον τάφρος ἦν ὀρυκτὴ βαθεῖα, παρετέτατο δὲ ἄνω διὰ τοῦ πεδίου μέχρι τοῦ Μηδιάς τείχους· ἦν δὲ παρὰ τὸν Εὐφράτην πάροδος στενὴ μεταξὺ τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς τάφρου· ταύτην δὲ τὴν τάφρον βασιλεὺς μέγας ποιεῖ ἀντὶ ἐρύματος, ἐπειδὴ πυνθάνεται Κῦρον προσελαύνοντα.

NOTES. — 1. συντεταγμένῳ τῷ στρατεύματι: with his troops formed in line of battle, a dative of accompaniment (869). — 3. κατὰ . . . τοῦτον: about the middle of this day's march. — 4. παρετέτατο: pluperfect passive of παρα-τείνω. — 8. προσελαύνοντα: participle in indirect discourse (628).



No. 48. Assyrian Soldiers.

## LESSON LXIX.

## Perfect Middle System of Vowel and of Mute Verbs.

642. Review 553, 5; 209, 210; 217; 220.

643. Conjugate the perfect middle system of λύω, *loose*, in 769, λείπω, *leave*, in 775, ἄγω, *lead*, in 776, and πείθω, *persuade*, in 777.

Give the synopsis of each verb, first of its perfect and pluperfect, then of its future perfect.

## 644.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-σπάω, *draw off, separate.*

ἐκ-πλήττω, *strike out of one's senses, terrify.*

θωρακίζω (θωρακιδ), ἔθωράκισα, τεθωράκισμαι, ἔθωρακίσθη (cf. θώραξ), *arm with a corselet.*

μάντις, *ews, ó, seer, diviner.*

μιμνήσκω (μνα), μνήσω, ἔμνησα, μέμνημαι, ἐμνήσθη, *remind; mid. and pass., remember, with perf. as pres.*

ὀρύττω (ὀρυχ), ὀρύξω, ὤρυξα, ὀρώρυχα, ὀρώρυγμα, ὠρύχθη, *dig.*

παρα-τάττω, *draw up side by side, draw up in line of battle.*

πλήττω (πληγ, πλαγ), πλήξω, ἐπληξα, πέπληγα, πέπληγμα, ἐπλήγη and ἐπλάγη, *strike, hit.*

ὑπο-λείπω, *leave behind.*

χρῦσιον, ου, τό (cf. χρῦσοῦς), *piece of gold, gold.*

645. 1. οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐγγύς τέ<sup>1</sup> εἰσι καὶ παρατεταγμένοι. 2. διέσπαστο γὰρ τὰ στρατεύματα. 3. ἐτύθητο δὲ τάφρον ὀρωρυγμένην διὰ τοῦ πεδίου. 4. τῷ δὲ ἀνδρὶ<sup>2</sup> τούτῳ ἠδέως πέπεισμαι. 5. Κύρον δὲ φᾶσι τῷ μάντει ὑπεσχῆσθαι χρῦσιον πολύ. 6. εἶποντο δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι τῶν Περσῶν τεθωράκισμένοι εἰς<sup>3</sup> τριακοσίους. 7. πολλάκις γὰρ ἐν νυκτὶ πορευόμενος ἀπέσπασμαι ἀπὸ τῶν πεζῶν. 8. πόσοι τῶν

ἀνδραπόδων ὑπολελείφονται; 9. καὶ ὅστις ὑμῶν βούλεται οἴκαδε ἀπελθεῖν, μεμνήσθω ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι. 10. ἤλαυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος στρατιωτᾶς, ὥστ' ἐκείνους ἐκπεπλήχθαι<sup>4</sup> καὶ τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα.

**646.** 1. I had been shot through my corselet. 2. The army will have been cut to pieces. 3. He says that the Greeks have obeyed their commanders in all (particulars).<sup>5</sup> 4. All had often urged Cyrus not to fight. 5. Cyrus and his horsemen had been armed with corselets.

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> For the accent, see 169, 3. —<sup>2</sup> The dative follows *πέθομαι* (860). —<sup>3</sup> to the number of. —<sup>4</sup> Perfect (instead of present) infinitive, for emphasis, *were thoroughly frightened*. —<sup>5</sup> πάντα (834).

**647.** Silanus the Soothsayer is rewarded

ταύτην δὴ τὴν πάροδον Κῦρός τε καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ παρήλθε καὶ ἐγένοντο εἰσω τῆς τάφρου. ταύτη μὲν οὖν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οὐκ ἐμαχέσατο βασιλεύς. ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος Σιλᾶνὸν καλέσᾳς τὸν μάντιν ἔδωκεν δᾶρειακοὺς τρισχι-  
 5 λίους, ὅτι τῇ ἑνδεκάτῃ ἀπ' ἐκείνης ἡμέρας προθυόμενος εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὅτι βασιλεὺς οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμερῶν, Κῦρος δ' εἶπεν, “Οὐκ ἄρα ἔτι μαχεῖται, εἰ ἐν ταύταις οὐ μαχεῖται ταῖς ἡμέραις· εἰ δ' ἀληθεύσης, ὑπισχνουμαί σοι δέκα  
 10 αἶ δέκα ἡμέραι.

NOTES. — 4. ἔδωκεν: *gave (him)*. — 5. ὅτι: *because*. — ἀπ' ἐκείνης: *i.e. before that (day)*. — 6. ἡμερῶν: *the time within which*, but ἡμέρα preceding, *the time when*. — 7. Οὐκ ἄρα ἔτι μαχεῖται: *he will not fight then at all*. — 8. ἀληθεύσης: *shall prove to be speaking the truth*.

## LESSON LXX.

## Perfect Middle System of Liquid Verbs.

**648.** Liquid verbs suffer in the main the same changes in the perfect middle system as in the first perfect system (623-626).

Thus, ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), ἤγγελμαι (623); στέλλω (στελ), ἔσταλμαι; φθείρω (φθερ), ἔφθαρμαι (624); κρίνω (κριν), κέκριμαι; τείνω (τεν), τέταμαι (625); βάλλω (βαλ), βέβλημαι; τέμνω (τεμ), τέτμημαι (626).

**649.** Conjugate the perfect middle systems of στέλλω and φαίνω in 778 and 779.

Give their synopses.

**650.** If ν is not dropped (625), it is changed to σ before μ, as φαίνω (φαν), πέφασμαι.

**651.** In the inflection, σ between two consonants is dropped.

## 652.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-στέλλω, *send away, despatch.*

δια-σπείρω, *scatter about, scatter.*

θαρρέω, θαρρήσω, ἐθάρρησα, τεθάρρηκα,  
*be bold or courageous.*

οἰωνός, οὔ, ὄ, *omen.*

οὐδαμοῦ (*cf. οὐ*), *adv., nowhere.*

ὀφθαλμός, οὐ, ὄ (*cf. ὄψομαι*), *eye.*

παρ-αγγέλλω, *pass along an order, give orders, order.*

σπείρω (σπερ), σπερώ, ἔσπειρα, ἔσπαρμαι, ἐσπάρην, *sow, throw about, scatter, disperse.*

σφόδρα, *adv., exceedingly.*

σωτηρίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ (*cf. σωτήρ*), *safety, deliverance.*

ταράττω (ταραχ), ταραῖω, ἐτάραξα, τετάρηγμαι, ἐταράχθην, *trouble, disturb, agitate.*

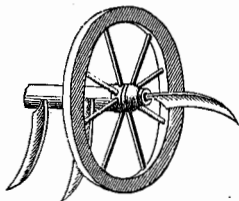
**653.** 1. θαυμάζω ὅτι οὐδαμοῦ Κῦρος πέφανται. 2. παρήγγελτο<sup>1</sup> δὲ τοῖς ἱππεῦσι θαρροῦσι<sup>2</sup> διώκειν. 3. καὶ ταῦτα



ἀκούσᾱς ἐταράχθη σφόδρα καὶ ἠρώτησεν εἰ ἤδη ἀποκεκρυμμένοι εἶεν.<sup>3</sup> 4. οἱ δ' ἰππεῖς ἐσπαρμένοι εἰσίν. 5. συνηγμένοι ἦσαν τῶν διεσπαρμένων οἱ πλείστοι. 6. Κλέαρχος δὲ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἠγείτο κατὰ τὰ παρηγγελμένα,<sup>4</sup> οἱ δ' εἶποντο. 7. ἀπεσταλμένοι εἰσίν οἱ ἄγγελοι καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς στρατηγός τις ἀγαθός. 8. ἐλείποντο δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν οἱ διεφθαρμένοι ὑπὸ τῆς χιόνος τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς.<sup>5</sup> 9. τοὺς δὲ Κρήτας ἔφη ἀπεστάλλαι. 10. περὶ σωτηρίας ἡμῶν θυόμενοι οἰωνὸς τοῦ Διὸς τοῦ σωτήρος πέφανται.

**654.** 1. Boats had already been despatched to the army by Cyrus. 2. But the cavalry have been dispersed. 3. The army has been corrupted. 4. None have appeared (who are) able to help us. 5. Orders had been given the peltasts to follow.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> *orders had been given.* The subject is the following infinitive. Cf. 461, 4 and 5.—<sup>2</sup> *courageously.* The participle (in the dative plural) expresses *manner* (495, 3).—<sup>3</sup> For the optative, see 569. Give the question in its original form.—<sup>4</sup> *I.e. according to orders, literally according to the orders that had been given.*—<sup>5</sup> οἱ διεφθαρμένοι τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς, *those who (literally had been injured) had had their eyes blinded.* The active construction would be ἡ χιών διαφθείρει τινὶ (861) τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς. In the passive the dative becomes the subject and the accusative remains. Cf. 616, 5, and the note.



No. 49. Wheel and Axle of Scythe-bearing Chariot.

**655.** Cyrus advances with Less Caution.

ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπὶ τῇ τάφρῳ οὐκ ἐκώλυνε βασιλεὺς τὸ Κῦρου  
στράτευμα διαβαίνειν, ἔδοξε καὶ Κῦρῳ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις οὐ  
μέλλειν μαχεῖσθαι· ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ Κῦρος ἐπορεύετο  
ἡμελημένως μᾶλλον. τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ ἐπὶ τε τοῦ ἄρματος  
5 καθήμενος τὴν πορείαν ἐποιεῖτο καὶ ὀλίγους ἐν τάξει ἔχων  
πρὸ αὐτοῦ, τὸ δὲ πολὺ αὐτῷ ἀνατεταραγμένον ἐπορεύετο  
καὶ τῶν ὄπλων τοῖς στρατιώταις πολλὰ ἐπὶ ἀμαξῶν ἤγετο  
καὶ ὑποζυγίων.

NOTES. — 1. ἐκώλυνε: imperfect of attempted action. — 2. ἔδοξε: personal construction, the subject being a pronoun referring to βασιλεὺς. — 5. καθήμενος: sitting, participle of the verb κάθημαι, sit. Both καθήμενος and ἔχων are participles of manner (495, 3). — 6. αὐτῷ: dative of disadvantage (861); στρατιώταις, in the next line, is a dative of advantage.

## LESSON LXXI.

## First Passive System. Complex Sentences in Indirect Discourse.

**656.** Review 553, 6.

**657.** Conjugate the first passive system of λύω, loose, in 770.  
Give its synopsis, first in the first aorist, then in the first future.

**658.** Liquid verbs suffer in the main the same changes in the first passive system as in the first perfect system (623–626).

Thus, ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), ἠγγέλθην (623); τείνω (τεν), ἐτάθην (624, 625); κρίνω (κριν), ἐκρίθην (625); βάλλω (βαλ), ἐβλήθην; τέμνω (τεμ), ἐτμήθην (626).

**659.** If  $\nu$  is not dropped (625), it remains unchanged, as φαίνω (φαν), ἐφάνθην.

**660.** When a complex sentence, *i.e.* a sentence consisting of a leading and a dependent clause or clauses, is indirectly quoted, its *leading* verb follows the rule for simple sentences (569, 572, 590, 469, 608, 628), but its *dependent* verb or verbs are subject to the law illustrated in the following examples:

**661.** 1. λέγει ὅτι φλυᾶρεῖ ὅστις ταῦτα λέγει, *he says that whoever says this talks nonsense.*

2. καλῶς ἔξειν φησίν, ἐὰν τοῦτο πράττωσι, *he says that it will be well if they do this.*

3. ὑπισχνεῖται αὐτοῖς μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν ἂν αὐτοὺς καταγάγῃ οἴκαδε, *he promises them not to stop until he brings them back home.*

4. τοὺς ἡγεμόνας φησὶν ἄξειν οὓς μετεπέμψαντο, *he says that he will bring the guides whom they sent for.*

5. λέγει ὅτι καλῶς ἂν ἔσχεν εἰ ἔπραξαν τοῦτο, *he says that it would have been well if they had done this.*

6. φησὶ πράξαι ἂν ὅ τι βούλοιντο, *he says that he would do whatever they might wish.*

Each complex sentence is here quoted after a primary tense, and the verb of its *dependent* clause changes neither its mood nor its tense.

Convert each quoted complex sentence above into its original form.

**662.** 1. εἶπεν ὅτι φλυᾶροῖη ὅστις ταῦτα λέγοι (this might be ὅστις ταῦτα λέγει), *he said that whoever said this talked nonsense.*

2. καλῶς ἔξειν ἔφη, εἰ τοῦτο πράττοιν (this might be ἐὰν τοῦτο πράττωσι), *he said that it would be well if they did this.*

3. ὑπέσχετο αὐτοῖς μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν αὐτοὺς καταγάγοι οἴκαδε (this might be πρὶν ἂν αὐτοὺς καταγάγῃ), *he promised them not to stop until he brought them back home.*

Here the dependent clause follows a secondary tense, and its verb (originally a *primary* tense of the indicative or a subjunctive) may either be changed to the same tense of the optative or retained in the original mood and tense. When the subjunctive becomes the optative, ἂν is dropped (εἰᾶν becoming εἰ).

4. τοὺς ἡγεμόνας ἔφη ἄξειν οὓς μετεπέμψαντο (this could not be οὓς μεταπέμψαιντο), *he said that he would bring the guides, whom they had sent for.*

5. ἔλεξεν ὅτι καλῶς ἂν ἔσχεν εἰ ἔπραξαν τοῦτο (here no change is possible), *he said that it would have been well, if they had done this.*

6. ἔφη πράξαι ἂν ὃ τι βούλονται (no change is possible), *he said that he would do whatever they might wish.*

Here the dependent clause follows a secondary tense, but its verb (originally a *secondary* tense of the indicative or an optative) retains its mood and tense.

**663.** When a complex sentence is indirectly quoted, after primary tenses the *dependent* verbs retain the same mood and tense. After past tenses, dependent primary tenses of the indicative and all dependent subjunctives may either be changed to the *same tense* of the optative, or retain their original mood and tense. When a subjunctive becomes optative, ἂν is dropped. But dependent *secondary* tenses of the indicative and dependent optatives remain unchanged.

## 664.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀισχύνω (αἰσχύνω), αἰσχυνῶ, ἤσχυνα,  
ἤσχυνθην (cf. αἰσχροῦς), shame; αἰσχύ-  
νομαι as pass. dep., feel ashamed,  
feel ashamed before.

ἄλλως (cf. ἄλλος), adv., otherwise.

ἀν-οίγω, ἀν-οίξω, ἀν-έψα, ἀν-έψα and  
ἀν-έψα, ἀν-έψαμαι, ἀν-έψαθην, open  
up, open.

δέω, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέ-  
θη, bind, fetter.

κατα-σχίζω, split open, burst open.

ὅσος, η, ον, rel. pron., how much or

great, how many, as.

πῶς, adv., in any way, at all (enclitic).

σωφροσύνη, ης, ἡ, self-control.

τιτρώσκω (τρο), τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρω-  
μαι, ἐτρώθη, wound.

τοσοῦτος, η, ον, dem. pron., so much,  
so many.

τυγχάνω (τυχ), τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύ-  
χηκα and τέτευχα, hit, attain, get,  
happen.

φλυᾶρέω, φλυᾶρήσω, talk nonsense, talk  
bosh.

Give the original forms of all the indirect quotations and questions in the following exercise (665).

665. 1. ἤσχυνθημεν καὶ θεοὺς καὶ ἀνθρώπους τὸν ἡγε-  
μόνα δῆσαι. 2. ἡρώτων πολλοὶ εἰ ἡσθήσεται βασιλεὺς, εἰ  
οἴκαδε πορευόμεθα. 3. Κῦρος γὰρ ἐνόμιζεν ὅσῳ<sup>1</sup> θάπτον  
ἔλθοι, τοσοῦτῳ<sup>1</sup> ἀπαρασκευοτέρῳ βασιλεὶ μαχεῖσθαι.<sup>2</sup> 4. κα-  
τασχίσειν τε τὰς πύλας ἔφασαν, εἰ μὴ ἐκόντες ἀνοίξειαν.  
5. ἔνθα πολλὴν σωφροσύνην<sup>3</sup> ἐδιδάχθησαν οἱ παῖδες.  
6. Κῦρος ὑπέσχετο αὐτοῖς, εἰ καλῶς καταπράξειε τὸν στό-  
λον, μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν αὐτοὺς καταγάγοι οἴκαδε.  
7. καὶ πολλοὶ ἐτρώθησαν τῶν πελταστῶν. 8. οὗτος δ'  
εἶπεν ὅτι φλυᾶροῖη ὅστις λέγοι ἄλλως πῶς σωτηρίας<sup>4</sup> ἂν  
τυχεῖν.<sup>5</sup> 9. οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατηγοὶ οὕτω ληφθέντες ἤχθησαν  
πρὸς βασιλεῆ καὶ ἀποτμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς<sup>6</sup> ἐτελεύτησαν.  
10. τοῦτο δὴ δεῖ λέγειν, πῶς ἂν πορευοίμεθά τε ὡς ἀσφα-  
λέστατα<sup>7</sup> καὶ εἰ μάχεσθαι δεοί ὡς κράτιστα μαχοίμεθα.<sup>8</sup>

**666.** 1. The soldiers were drawn up<sup>9</sup> and forced to proceed. 2. But the enemy flee in fear<sup>10</sup> that they will be encircled on both sides. 3. You will be forced to open the gates. 4. If these should be worsted, nobody would be left. 5. He promised him that if he would come he would make him a friend to Cyrus.

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> ὅσῳ . . . τοσοῦτῳ, *by how much . . . by so much*, i.e. in English, *the . . . the*, datives of the *degree of difference* (867). —<sup>2</sup> Cyrus thought, ὅσῳ ἂν θᾶπτον ἔλθω, *τοσοῦτῳ ἀπαρασκευοτέρῳ βασιλεῖ μαχοῦμαι*. —<sup>3</sup> The passive construction after a verb signifying *to teach* (838), in which the accusative of the thing taught is retained. —<sup>4</sup> The genitive follows verbs signifying *to attain* (845). —<sup>5</sup> In the original ἂν τύχοιμι. —<sup>6</sup> Cf. 616, 5. —<sup>7</sup> *as safely as possible*. For ὡς with superlatives, Latin *quam*, see the general vocabulary. —<sup>8</sup> ἂν belongs also with *μαχοίμεθα*. —<sup>9</sup> Use the aorist participle. —<sup>10</sup> Use the aorist participle of *δεῖδω*.

**667.**

“The King is coming!”

καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν ἀμφὶ ἀγορᾶν πλήθουσαν καὶ πλησίον ἦν ὁ σταθμὸς ἔνθα Κῦρος ἔμελλε καταλύειν, ἦνίκα ἀνὴρ Πέρσης προφαίνεται ἐλαύνων ἀνὰ κράτος καὶ εὐθύς πᾶσιν οἷς ἐνετύγχανεν ἐβόᾳ καὶ βαρβαρικῶς καὶ Ἑλληνικῶς ὅτι βασιλεὺς σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῷ προσέρχεται ὡς (*as if*) εἰς μάχην παρεσκευασμένος. ἔνθα δὴ πολὺς τάραχος ἐγένετο· αὐτίκα γὰρ ἐδόκουν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ πάντες δὲ ἀτάκτους σφίσιν ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι.

NOTES. — 1. ἦν . . . πλήθουσαν: *it was about the time of full market*. — 2. σταθμὸς: *halting place*. — 3. προφαίνεται . . . κράτος: *comes in sight riding at full speed*. — 7. καὶ πάντες δέ: *and (δέ) all alike*, i.e. Persians as well as Greeks. — 8. ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι: *their thought was, ἀτάκτους (in disorder) ἡμῖν ἐπιπεσεῖται βασιλεύς*. See ἐπι-πίπτω.

## LESSON LXXII.

## Second Passive System.

**668.** The second passive system includes the second aorist and second future passive.

**669.** Conjugate the second passive system of **στέλλω**, *send*, in 780.

Give its synopsis, first in the second aorist, then in the second future.

**670.** The stem of the second aorist passive is formed by adding the tense suffix  $\epsilon$  to the verb stem, as **στέλλω** (**στέλλ**), *send*, second aorist passive stem **σταλε** (672). This is lengthened to **η** in the indicative, and in the other moods before a single consonant in the ending. As a secondary tense the second aorist passive has augment in the indicative. It follows the inflection of the first aorist passive (770).

**671.** The second future passive adds  $\sigma^{\circ}/\epsilon$  to the stem of the second aorist passive, with the tense suffix  $\epsilon$  lengthened to **η**. It follows the inflection of the first future passive (770).

**672.** An  $\epsilon$  in the verb stem generally becomes **α**.

**673.**

## VOCABULARY.

**βιαίως** (*cf.* βιάζομαι), adv., violently.

**ἐξακόσιοι**, αι, α, 600.

**κονιορτός**, οῦ, ὁ, cloud of dust.

**λευκός**, ἡ, ὄν, white.

**μέχρι**, conj., until.

**νεφέλη**, ης, ἡ, cloud.

**νεκρός**, οῦ, ὁ, corpse; οἱ νεκροί, the dead.

**παιλόν**, οῦ, τὸ, spear, javelin.

**τροπή**, ἡς, ἡ (*cf.* τρέπω), rout, defeat.

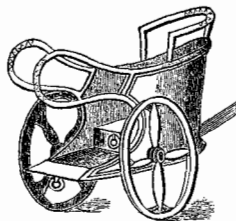
**ὑστεραίος**, ᾶ, ον (*cf.* ὕστερος), later, following.

**674.** 1. Κῦρος ἐπλήγη παιλῶ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν βιαίως.  
2. εἰ πορευθείη ἐπὶ τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς, ἐκπλαγείεν ἄν. 3. ἐφάνη

κονιορτὸς ὡσπερ νεφέλη λευκή. 4. οὐ πολλῶ<sup>1</sup> δὲ ὕστερον οἱ λοχαγοὶ κατακοπήσονται. 5. ὁμως δὲ λέξον, ἔφη, ἐκ τίνος<sup>2</sup> ἐπλήγης. 6. ἐνταῦθα οἱ πελτασταὶ ἐδίωκον μέχρι τὸ δεξιὸν αὐτῶν διεσπάρη. 7. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ<sup>3</sup> οὐκ ἐφάνησαν οἱ πολέμοι, οὐδὲ τῇ τρίτῃ. 8. ὡς (when) ἡ τροπὴ ἐγένετο, διεσπάρησαν καὶ οἱ Κύρου ἐξακόσιοι<sup>4</sup> εἰς τὸ διώκειν<sup>5</sup> ὁρμήσαντες. 9. ἔφασαν τοὺς λόχους κατακοπήναι ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλικῶν. 10. εἰ μέντοι πλείους συλλεγείεν, κινδυνεύσειεν ἂν διαφθαρῆναι πολὺ τοῦ στρατεύματος. 11. καὶ ἐβουλεύομεθα σὺν τούτοις πῶς ἂν ταφείησαν οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων νεκροί.

675. 1. The general appeared again with a thousand horsemen. 2. The barbarians turned<sup>6</sup> and fled. 3. The soldiers came together<sup>6</sup> and deliberated. 4. Show yourselves<sup>7</sup> the bravest of the captains. 5. If the army should be scattered, it would be destroyed by the enemy.

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> Dative of the *degree of difference* (867) with ὕστερον, literally *later by much*, i.e. *much later*. —<sup>2</sup> *in consequence of what*, i.e. *why*. —<sup>3</sup> Dative of the *time when* (870). —<sup>4</sup> Cyrus's bodyguard of 600 horse. —<sup>5</sup> *in pursuit*. The infinitive with the article may, like a noun, depend on a preposition. —<sup>6</sup> Use the aorist passive participle. —<sup>7</sup> Use the aorist passive.



No. 50. ἄρμα.



## 676.

## The Order of Battle.

καὶ Κύρος ἐθωρακίζετο καὶ τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας ἔλαβε, τοῖς τε ἄλλοις πᾶσι παρήγγελλεν ἐξοπλίζεσθαι. ἔνθα δὴ σὺν πολλῇ σπουδῇ ἐτάττοντο, Κλέαρχος μὲν τὸ δεξιὸν τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ ἔχων πρὸς τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ, 5 Πρόξενος δὲ ἐχόμενος, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι μετὰ τοῦτον, Μένων δὲ καὶ τὸ στράτευμα τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας ἔσχε τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ. τοῦ δὲ βαρβαρικοῦ ἵππεις μὲν Παφλαγόνες εἰς χιλίους παρὰ Κλέαρχον ἐτάχθησαν ἐν τῷ δεξιῷ καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν πελταστικόν, ἐν δὲ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ Ἀριαῖός τε ὁ Κύρου 10 ὑπαρχος καὶ τὸ ἄλλο βαρβαρικόν.

NOTES. — For the disposition of the forces, see No. 56. — 5. ἐχόμενος : being next. — 7. εἰς χιλίους : sc. ἱππέας, to the number of a thousand (horse). — 9. τῷ εὐωνύμῳ : of the entire Greek force.

## LESSON LXXIII.

## Verbal Adjectives.

677. Verbal adjectives are derived from verb stems, and are generally equivalent to passive participles in meaning. They are formed by adding τός and τέος to the verb stem, which generally has the same form as in the first aorist passive (with the change of φ and χ to π and κ before τ).

Thus, ποιέω, do, ἐποιήθην, ποιητέος; πορεύομαι, advance, ἐπορεύθην, πορευτέος; πέμπω, send, ἐπέμφθην, πεμπτέος; θαυμάζω, wonder at, ἐθαυμάσθην, θαυμαστός; πείθω, persuade, mid. obey, ἐπεισθην, πειστέος; διώκω, pursue, ἐδιώχθην, διωκτέος.

**678.** The verbal in **τέος** has both a *personal* and an *impersonal* construction, of which the latter is more common.

**679.** 1. ἄλλαι νῆες μεταπεμπτέαι εἰσίν, *other ships must be sent for.*

2. ὠφελιτέα σοι ἡ πόλις ἐστίν, *the city must be succored by you.*

**680.** In the personal construction, the verbal in **τέος** is passive in sense, and expresses *necessity*, like the Latin participle in *dus*, agreeing with the subject. The *agent* is expressed by the dative.

**681.** 1. ταῦτα ἡμῖν ποιητέον ἐστίν, *we must do this.*

2. πεμπτέα ἐστὶ τὸν στρατηγὸν ὑμῖν, *you must send your general.*

3. τὴν πορείαν ὑμῖν πεζῇ ποιητέον, *you must make the journey on foot.*

**682.** In the impersonal construction the verbal is in the neuter of the nominative singular (sometimes plural), with **ἐστί** expressed or understood. The expression is equivalent to **δεῖ**, *one must*, with the infinitive. It is practically active in sense, and allows transitive verbals to have an object like their verbs. The *agent* is expressed by the dative.

**683.** 1. ἔλαθε τὸν Κύρον ἀπελθών, *he went off unnoticed by Cyrus.*

2. ἔτυχε γὰρ τάξις αὐτῷ ἐπομένη τῶν ὀπλιτῶν, *as it chanced, a division of heavy-armed men was following him.*

3. φθάσει τοὺς ἄλλους Κύρος ἀφικόμενος, *Cyrus will arrive before the others.*

684. The participle with *λανθάνω*, *escape the notice of*, *τυγχάνω*, *happen*, and *φθάνω*, *anticipate*, contains the leading idea of the expression and is usually translated by a verb. The aorist participle here coincides in time with the verb (unless this expresses duration) and does not denote past time in itself.

## 685.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-πορεύομαι, *go off, depart.*

ζηλωτός, ἡ, ὄν (cf. *ζηλώω*, *envy*), *to be envied, enviable.*

θαυμαστός, ἡ, ὄν (cf. *θαυμάζω*), *wonderful, surprising.*

ἵππικός, ἡ, ὄν (cf. *ἵππος*), *for cavalry; τὸ ἵππικόν, the cavalry, the horse.*

λανθάνω (λαθ), *λήσω, ἔλαθον, λέληθα, λέλησμαι, escape the notice of; mid., forget.*

μανθάνω (μαθ), *μαθήσομαι, ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα, learn, esp. by inquiry, find out, hear of.*

μετάπεμπτος, ὄν (cf. *μεταπέμπομαι*), *sent for.*

μή-ποτε (μή + ποτε), *never.*

ξίφος, οὐς, τό, *sword. No. 40.*

φθάνω (φθα), *φθήσομαι and φθάσω, ἔφθην and ἔφθασα, anticipate, outstrip.*

686. 1. εἰς καλὸν<sup>1</sup> ἦκετε· ἐπὶ γὰρ τὸ ὄρος πορευτέον. 2. σκεπτέον μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι ὅπως τὰ ὄπλα ἔξομεν, τὰ δόρατα καὶ τὰ ξίφη καὶ τὰ ἄλλα. 3. καὶ οἱ ἵππεῖς ἐλάνθανον αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τῷ γηλόφῳ γενόμενοι.<sup>2</sup> 4. οὐκ ἂν εἶη θαυμαστὸν εἰ τύχοιεν ταῦτα μαθόντες. 5. οὗτος δὲ τεταγμένος ἐτύχανεν ἐπὶ τῷ εὐνύμῳ τοῦ ἵππικου<sup>3</sup> ἄρχων. 6. ὦ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, τὴν πορείαν πεζῆ ποιητέον· οὐ γάρ ἐστι πλοῖα. 7. παρῆν δὲ καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιος τις ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν, μετάπεμπτος ὑπὸ Κῦρον. 8. καὶ φθάνουσιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρῳ γενόμενοι τοὺς πολεμίους. 9. ἡμῖν δὲ πάντα ποιητέα ὡς μήποτ' ἐπὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις γενώμεθα. 10. ἐγὼ δὲ ὑμῶν τὸν οἶκαδε βουλόμενον ἀποπορεύεσθαι τοῖς οἴκοι ζηλωτὸν<sup>4</sup> ποιήσω.

687. 1. This it seems to me must be considered. 2. On the following day the generals resolved that they must advance through the mountains. 3. For there are many<sup>5</sup> (reasons) why<sup>6</sup> I must not do this. 4. It would not be surprising if Cyrus should think that he must pursue these men. 5. He says that the generals ought to consider what the hindrance is.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> *Sc.* χρόνον, in the nick of time.—<sup>2</sup> Note αἰτούς, they got there before they knew it.—<sup>3</sup> With ἄρχων, as commander of the horse.—<sup>4</sup> an object of envy to his (friends) at home. For the two accusatives after ποιῶ, see 840.—<sup>5</sup> Use the neuter plural.—<sup>6</sup> δι' ἄ.

688. Armor of Cyrus and his Bodyguard. The Enemy appear.

Κῦρος δὲ καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς τούτου ὅσον ἑξακόσιοι ὀπλισμένοι ἦσαν θώραξι μὲν αὐτοὶ καὶ παραμηριδίους καὶ κράνεσι πάντες πλὴν Κῦρου· Κῦρος δὲ ψιλὴν εἶχε τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐν τῇ μάχῃ· οἱ δ' ἵπποι πάντες οἱ μετὰ Κῦρου εἶχον καὶ 5 προμετωπίδια καὶ προστερνίδια· εἶχον δὲ καὶ μαχαίρας οἱ ἱππεῖς Ἑλληνικάς· καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν μέσον ἡμέρας καὶ οὐπω καταφανεῖς ἦσαν οἱ πολέμοιοι· ἠνίκα δὲ δειλὴ ἐγίγνετο, ἐφάνη κόνιορτος ὥσπερ νεφέλη λευκή, χρόνῳ δὲ πολλῷ ὕστερον ὥσπερ μελανία τις ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἐπὶ πολύ.

NOTES.—1. ὅσον: neuter as adverb, with numerals, about.—3. πλὴν Κῦρου: the exception extends only to κράνεσι.—7. ἠνίκα . . . ἐγίγνετο: when it began to be (literally, was becoming) afternoon.—8. ἐφάνη: there was seen.—χρόνῳ . . . ἐπὶ πολύ: considerably later (the cloud of dust appeared) just like a sort of blackness in the plain for a great distance (ἐπὶ πολύ). For χρόνῳ, a dative of the degree of difference, see 867.

## LESSON LXXIV.

## Regular Verbs in MI, τίθημι.

**689.** Some verbs form the present and second aorist systems by adding the personal endings directly to the verb stem, omitting the tense suffix  $\sigma$  (135, 606), except in the subjunctive. In these verbs, therefore, the present and second aorist stems are the simple verb stem, which is, however, often reduplicated with  $\iota$  in the present system.

**690.** Compare the following forms of the present indicative active of  $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\text{-}\mu\iota$  ( $\theta\epsilon$ ), *place, put*, with those of  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$  ( $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}$ ), *loose*:

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\text{-}\mu\iota$		$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu$	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$		$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu$
2	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\text{-}\sigma$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\text{-}\tau\omicron\nu$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\text{-}\tau\epsilon$	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\epsilon\iota\varsigma$	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\epsilon\text{-}\tau\omicron\nu$	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\epsilon\text{-}\tau\epsilon$
3	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\text{-}\sigma\iota$	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\text{-}\tau\omicron\nu$	$\tau\iota\text{-}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\bar{\alpha}\sigma\iota$	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\epsilon\iota$	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\epsilon\text{-}\tau\omicron\nu$	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\epsilon\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$

**691.** Such verbs are called **Verbs in  $\mu\iota$** , because they retain the personal ending  $\mu\iota$  in the first person singular of the present indicative active. Verbs like  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$  are called **Verbs in  $\omega$** .

**692.** Learn the conjugation of the present and second aorist systems of  $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\text{-}\mu\iota$  ( $\theta\epsilon$ ), *place, put*, in 784 and 788.

**693.** Review the endings and suffixes given in 136, 145, 175, 401, 413, 455, 484, 493.

Read and note the following in explanation of the paradigms:

**694.** 1. In the singular of the present indicative active, and in the first person of the singular of the imperfect indicative active,  $\theta\epsilon$  is lengthened to  $\theta\eta$ , and the third person plural of the present ends in  $\bar{\alpha}\sigma\iota$  (for  $\nu\sigma\iota$ ).

2. In the imperfect indicative active, ἐτίθεις, ἐτίθει are formed as if from a contract verb τιθέω. Cf. ἐποίεις and ἐποίηι (782). Similarly τίθει in the present imperative active. Cf. ποίει (782).

3. The subjunctive has the long vowel ω or η, as in verbs in ω (315, 332), but this contracts with the final vowel of the verb stem (340).

4. The optative has the mood suffix (362, 379), ι or ιη, but the latter only before active endings. The mood suffix is added directly to the verb stem and contracts with it. In these forms the accent cannot pass beyond the mood suffix.

5. The singular of the second aorist indicative active does not occur. It is supplied by the first aorist forms ἔθηκα, ἔθηκας, ἔθηκε, formed with the tense suffix κα for σα (148).

6. In the second aorist imperative active, θές is irregular, and the infinitive θείναι (for θε-εἶναι) is formed with the ending εἶναι (for simple ναι).

7. The active participles τιθείς and θείς are declined like λυθείς (754).

## 695.

## VOCABULARY.

αἰχμάλωτος, ον, captured; as noun, οἱ αἰχμάλωτοι, prisoners of war, captives.

ἀνα-τίθημι, set up, dedicate.

αὐτοῦ (cf. αὐτός), adv., in the very place, here, there.

βακτηρίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, staff, cane, walking-stick. Nos. 1, 30, 36.

γέρρον, ον, τό, wicker shield.

γόνη, γόνατος, τό, knee.

δέρμα, ατος, τό, hide, skin.

δια-τίθημι, set out in order, arrange, dispose.

ἐν-τίθημι, put or place in, of fear, instil in, inspire in.

ἐπι-τίθημι, impose on, inflict; mid., put oneself on, attack.

συν-τίθημι, put or place together; mid., contract, agree on, make an agreement.

τίθημι (θε), θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθη, put, set, place.

696. 1. ἐπιθήσεται ἡμῖν.<sup>1</sup> 2. τούτους δὲ ἐκέλευε θέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα<sup>2</sup> περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν. 3. τὴν δίκην χρήζω ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτῷ. 4. καὶ κελεύουσι φυλάττεσθαι μὴ ὑμῖν

ἐπιθῶνται τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ βάρβαροι. 5. καὶ πᾶσᾶς τὰς οἰκίας ἕκασεν, ἵνα φόβον ἐνθείη τοῖς ἄλλοις.<sup>1</sup> 6. οὐκέτι ἐπετίθεντο οἱ πολέμοιοι τοῖς Ἑλλησι, δεδοικότες μὴ ἀποτμηθείσαν. 7. τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτᾶς αὐτοῦ<sup>3</sup> ἐκέλευσε μείναι, τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα θέντας. 8. ἐνταῦθα ἀνετίθεσαν οἱ στρατιῶται δερμάτων πλήθος καὶ βακτηριᾶς καὶ τὰ αἰχμάλωτα γέρρα.<sup>4</sup> 9. καὶ συντιθέμεθα τὴν νύκτα,<sup>5</sup> ἣν λάβωμεν τὸ ἄκρον, τὸ χωρίον φυλάττειν. 10. πάντας οὕτω διατιθεῖς ἀπεπέμπετο ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ βασιλεῖ.

**697.** 1. The hoplites grounded arms. 2. They feared that the Greeks would attack them during the night. 3. He will inflict punishment on them. 4. I fear that he may take<sup>6</sup> and inflict punishment on me. 5. And when they had made this agreement,<sup>7</sup> they proceeded to the river.

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> The dative follows many verbs compounded with ἐν, σύν, or ἐπί (865). —<sup>2</sup> For the phrase θέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα, see the general vocabulary. —<sup>3</sup> The adverb. —<sup>4</sup> They dedicated these in thanksgiving for their safe arrival at the sea. —<sup>5</sup> An accusative of extent of time (836). Construe with φυλάττειν. —<sup>6</sup> Use the aorist participle. —<sup>7</sup> ταῦτα (cognate accusative) συνθέμενοι.

**698.** The Enemy's Array. Cyrus wishes to attack the Persian Centre.

ὅτε δὲ ἐγγύτερον ἐγίγνοντο, τάχα δὴ καὶ χαλκός τις ἤστραπτε καὶ αἱ λόγχοι καὶ αἱ τάξεις καταφανεῖς ἐγίγνοντο· καὶ ἦσαν ἵππεῖς μὲν ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐνύμου τῶν πολεμίων, ἐχόμενοι δὲ γερροφόροι, ἐχόμενοι δὲ ὀπλίται 5 σὺν ξυλίαις ἀσπίσι. πάντες δὲ οὗτοι κατὰ ἔθνη ἐν πλαισίῳ πλήρει ἀνθρώπων ἐπορεύοντο. πρὸ δὲ αὐτῶν ἦν

ἄρματα τὰ δρεπανηφόρα καλούμενα. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ Κῦρος  
 παρελαύνων αὐτὸς σὺν Πίγρητι τῷ ἐρμηνεῖ καὶ ἄλλοις  
 τρισὶν ἢ τέτταρσι τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόᾳ ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα  
 10 κατὰ μέσον τὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ὅτι ἐκεῖ βασιλεὺς ἦν. “Κᾶν  
 τούτ’,” ἔφη, “νικῶμεν, πάνθ’ ἡμῖν πεποιήται.”

NOTES. — 1. χαλκός τις ἤστραπτε: *here and there* (τὶς) *their* bronze armor began to flash. — 5. κατὰ ἔθνη: *nation by nation*. — ἐν πλαισίῳ πλήρει ἀνθρώπων: *in a solid square*. — 7. καλούμενα: *so called*. — 10. κᾶν: *i.e. καὶ ἐάν*. — 11. πεποιήται: although a perfect in form, this refers vividly to the future, — *our whole work is (will have been) done*. Cf. 317.



No. 51. στέφανος.



## LESSON LXXV.

## Regular Verbs in MI, δίδωμι.

**699.** Learn the conjugation of the present and second aorist systems of δίδωμι (*δο*), *give*, in 785 and 789.

Read and note the following in explanation of the paradigms :

**700.** 1. In the singular of the present indicative active *δο* is lengthened to *δω*, and the third person plural ends in *ασ*.

2. In the imperfect indicative active, *εδιδουν*, *εδιδους*, *εδιδου* are formed as if from a contract verb *διδω*. Cf. *εδηλουν*, *εδηλους*, *εδηλου* (783). Similarly *διδου* in the present imperative active. Cf. *δηλου* (783).

3. For the formation of the subjunctive and optative, see 694, 3 and 4, but here in the subjunctive *ο* + *η* = *φ*, not *οι* (340).

4. The singular of the second aorist indicative active does not occur. It is supplied by the first aorist forms *εδωκα*, *εδωκας*, *εδωκε*, formed with the tense suffix *κα* for *σα* (148).

5. In the second aorist imperative active, *δός* is irregular, and the infinitive *δοῦναι* (for *δο-εναι*) is formed with the ending *εναι*.

6. The active participles *διδούς* and *δούς* are declined like *λύων* (754), except in the nominative singular masculine.

## 701.

## VOCABULARY.

*άλισκομαι* (*άλ*, *άλο*), *άλωσμαι*, *έάλων*  
and *ήλων*, *έάλωκα* and *ήλωκα*, *be*  
*captured, taken, or caught*, used as  
pass. to *αιρέω*.

*άνα-γιγνώσκω*, *know again, recognize*,  
*read*.

*γιγνώσκω* (*γνο*), *γνώσμαι*, *έγνω*,  
*έγνωκα*, *έγνωσμαι*, *έγνώσθην*, *know*,  
*perceive, feel, experience, learn*,  
*think*.

*δίδωμι* (*δο*), *δώσω*, *εδωκα*, *εδέωκα*, *δέδο-*  
*μαι*, *εδόθην*, *give, grant, permit*.

κάνδυσ, vos, ὁ, *caftan*, a long outer garment. No. 11.

παρα-δίδωμι, *pass along, give up, surrender, hand over.*

πλέω (πλυ), πλεύσομαι and πλευσοῦμαι, ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, *sail.*

προ-δίδωμι, *give over, betray, abandon.*

στέφανος, ου, ὁ, *crown, wreath, chaplet, garland.* No. 51.

χρῦσο-χάλινος, ον (χρῦσός, gold + χάλινος, *bridle*), *with gold mounted bridle.*

a. Although not *μι*-verbs, ἀλίσκομαι and γιγνώσκω have second aorists of the *μι*-form.

**702.** 1. ἀναγνοὺς τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔδωκε Σωκράτει. 2. Κῦρος δὲ ἐκείνῳ δίδωσιν ἵππον χρῦσοχάλινον καὶ κάνδυν. 3. ἡρώτων ἐκείνοι εἰ δοῖεν ἂν τούτων τὰ πιστά. 4. ὑμῶν δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ στέφανον ἐκάστῳ χρῦσοῦν δώσω. 5. καὶ δοῦναι καὶ λαβεῖν πιστὰ ἐθέλομεν. 6. καὶ εὐθύς ἔγνωσαν πάντες ὅτι ἐγγὺς ἐστὶ βασιλεύς. 7. ἐπὶ Σάρδεις οὐ πλευσοῦνται, ἂν μὴ αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδώτε. 8. καὶ ἵπποι ἤλωσαν εἰς<sup>1</sup> εἴκοσι, καὶ ἡ σκηνὴ ἐάλω. 9. τῇ γὰρ πρόσθεν ἡμέρᾳ πέμπων βασιλεύς τὰ ὄπλα παραδιδόναί ἐκέλευεν. 10. ἀνάγκη<sup>2</sup> δὴ μοι ὑμᾶς προδόντα<sup>3</sup> τῇ Κῦρου φιλίᾳ χρῆσθαι. 11. πρὸς δὲ βασιλεῖᾶ πέμπων ἠξίου Κῦρος ἀδελφὸς ὧν<sup>4</sup> αὐτοῦ δοθῆναι οἷ<sup>5</sup> ταύτας τὰς πόλεις μάλλον ἢ Τισσαφέρην ἄρχειν αὐτῶν.

**703.** 1. And he did not give them pay. 2. They bound the guide and handed (him) over to them. 3. She is said to have given much money to Cyrus. 4. They gave the Greeks barbarian spears. 5. He took the letter and gave it to Cyrus.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> *about.* — <sup>2</sup> *Sc. ἐστί.* — <sup>3</sup> In agreement with μέ, the unexpressed subject of χρῆσθαι. — <sup>4</sup> The participle expresses *cause* (495, 2). — <sup>5</sup> See 437 and 435.

## 704. Clearchus refuses. The Barbarians' Advance.

ὄρων δὲ ὁ Κλέαρχος τὸ μέσον στῖφος καὶ ἀκούων βασιλεῖα τοῦ εὐωνύμου ἕξω ὄντα οὐκ ἤθελεν ἀποσπάσαι ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρασ, φοβούμενος μὴ κυκλωθείη ἐκατέρωθεν, τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι αὐτῷ μέλοι ὅπως καλῶς ἔχοι. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ βασιλεὺς μὲν σὺν τῷ ἑαυτοῦ στρατεύματι προσέρχεται, τὸ δὲ Ἑλληνικὸν ἔτι ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ μένον συντάττεται. καὶ ὁ Κῦρος παρελαύων οὐ πάνυ πρὸς αὐτῷ τῷ στρατεύματι κατεθεῖατο ἐκατέρωσε ἀποβλέπων εἰς τε τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ τοὺς φίλους.

NOTES. — 1. ὄρων . . . στῖφος: although he saw the compact body at the centre, i.e. the 6000 cavalry mentioned in 618. — ἀκούων: also concessive. — 2. βασιλεῖα . . . ὄντα: what he heard was, βασιλεὺς τοῦ εὐωνύμου (i.e. τοῦ Κύρου) ἕξω ἐστί. See 628. See also No. 56. — 4. ὅτι . . . ἔχοι: his answer was, ἐμοὶ μέλει ὅπως καλῶς ἔχη, it is my concern that all shall be well. See 663. — 8. οὐ πάνυ πρὸς: not very near. — κατεθεῖατο: was surveying the field. — ἐκατέρωσε ἀποβλέπων: looking in each direction.

## LESSON LXXVI.

## Regular Verbs in MI, ἴστημι.

705. Learn the conjugation of the present and second aorist systems of ἴστημι (στα), set, make stand, in 786 and 790.

Read and note the following in explanation of the paradigms:

706. 1. ἴστημι is for σι-στη-μι, the rough breathing representing the σ of the reduplicating syllable.

2. In the singular of the present and imperfect indicative active, **στα** is lengthened to **στη**, and the third person plural of the present ends in **ᾱσι**, **ιστᾱσι** arising from **ιστα-ᾱσι** by contraction.

3. In the imperfect indicative, **ι** is due to the augment (67, 2).

4. For the formation of the subjunctive and optative, see 694, 3 and 4, but here in the subjunctive **α + η = η**, not **ᾱ**, and **α + η = η**, not **ε** (340).

5. In the present imperative active, **ἵστη** (for **ιστα-θι**) rejects **θι** and lengthens the final vowel of the stem.

6. The lengthening of **στα** to **στη** occurs also in the second aorist indicative, imperative (except in **στάντων**), and infinitive active.

7. The active participles **ιστάς** and **στάς** are declined like **λύσῶς** (754).

8. The second aorist middle of **ἵστημι** does not occur.

## 707.

## VOCABULARY.

<b>ἀν-ἵστημι</b> , <i>make rise, rouse</i> ; mid., with perf. and second aor. act., intrans., <i>stand up, rise</i> .	<b>ἐφ-ἵστημι</b> , <i>bring to a stand, make halt</i> ; mid., with perf. and second aor. act., intrans., <i>halt, stop</i> .
<b>ἀπο-διδράσκω</b> , <i>run away, escape by stealth</i> .	<b>ἵστημι (στα)</b> , <b>στήσω</b> , <b>ἕστησα</b> and <b>ἕστην</b> , <b>ἕστηκα</b> , <b>ἕσταμαι</b> , <b>ἐστάθην</b> , <i>set, make stand, make halt</i> ; mid. (except first aor.), with perf. and second aor. act., intrans., <i>stand, stop, halt</i> .
<b>βαίνω (βα)</b> , <b>βήσομαι</b> , <b>ἔβην</b> , <b>βέβηκα</b> , <b>βέβαμαι</b> , <b>ἐβάθην</b> , <i>go, walk</i> .	<b>καθ-ἵστημι</b> , <i>set down or in order, settle, station, establish</i> ; mid., with perf. and second aor. act., intrans., <i>take one's place</i> .
<b>δια-βαίνω</b> , <i>go over, cross</i> .	<b>πλήρωμι (πλα)</b> , <b>πλήσω</b> , <b>ἔπλησα</b> , <b>πέπληκα</b> , <b>πέπλημαι</b> and <b>πέπλησμαι</b> , <b>ἐπλήσθην</b> , <i>fill</i> .
<b>διδράσκω (δρα)</b> , <b>δράσομαι</b> , <b>ἔδρᾱν</b> , <b>δέδρακα</b> , <i>run</i> .	
<b>δύναμι (δυνα)</b> , <b>δυνήσομαι</b> , <b>δεδύνημαι</b> , <b>ἔδυνήθην</b> , <i>be able or capable, be worth, amount to, signify</i> .	
<b>ἐμ-πίμπλημι</b> , <i>fill full, satisfy</i> .	
<b>ἐπίσταμαι (ἐπιστα)</b> , <b>ἐπιστήσομαι</b> , <b>ἤπιστήθην</b> , <i>understand, know</i> .	

a. Although not **μι**-verbs, **βαίνω**, **διδράσκω**, and **φθάνω** (685) have second aorists of the **μι**-form.

708. 1. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι οὐκέτι ἔστησαν. 2. εἴαν τι δύνωμαι,<sup>1</sup> ταῦτα ποιήσω. 3. τὰς διφθέρᾱς ἐπίμπλασαν χιλοῦ.<sup>2</sup> 4. ἀνέστησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ εἶπον ὅτι ὤρᾱ τοὺς φύλακας καθιστάναι. 5. καὶ ἔφθησαν<sup>3</sup> ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρῳ γενόμενοι τοὺς ἱππέᾱς. 6. ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦτό γε ἐπίστασθε. 7. τοῦτο<sup>4</sup> δὲ οὐδὲν ἄλλο δύναται ἢ<sup>5</sup> ἀποδρᾶναι. 8. ἐβουλευόντο ὅπως ἂν κάλλιστα διαβαίεν. 9. ἐπέστη ὁ Κῦρος σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἀρίστοις. 10. ὁ δὲ ἐμπιμπλᾶς ἀπάντων τὴν γνώμην<sup>6</sup> ἀπέπεμπεν. 11. στάντων οἱ ὀπλίται. 12. ἀλλ' εὖ ἐπιστάσθων ὅτι οὐκ ἀποδεδράκᾱσιν.

709. 1. He halted his men. 2. Xenophon rose and spoke as follows. 3. He was not able to rise. 4. They made those who had been wounded<sup>7</sup> rise. 5. You must cross the river, that the enemy may not escape by stealth.

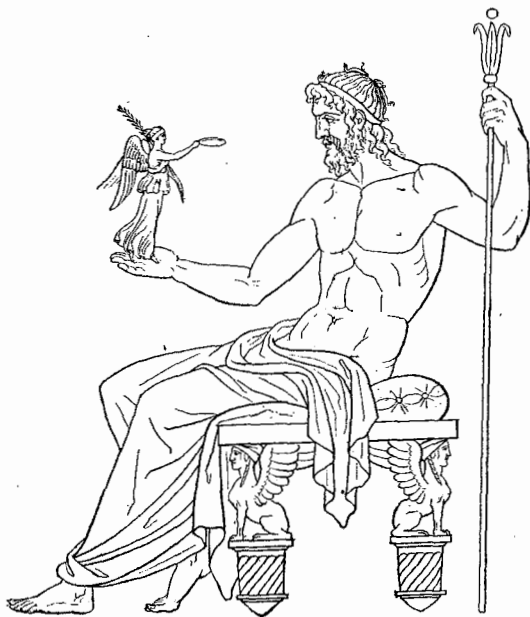
NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> With recessive accent, disregarding the contraction. Cf. ἰστώμαι (786), and see 694, 3.—<sup>2</sup> Verbs signifying *to fill* take the accusative of the thing filled and the genitive of material (848).—<sup>3</sup> Second aorist of the *μι*-form.—<sup>4</sup> Refers to a course of conduct.—<sup>5</sup> *than*.—<sup>6</sup> *satisfying the desire*.—<sup>7</sup> Use the perfect participle with the article (487, 3 and 4).

710. The Sacrifices are favorable. The Watchword.

ἰδὼν δὲ Κῦρον ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος, πελάσᾱς ὥστε συνναυτῆσαι ἤρετο εἴ τι παραγγέλλοι· ὁ δ' ἐπιστήσᾱς εἶπε καὶ λέγειν ἐκέλευσε πᾶσιν ὅτι τὰ ἱερά καλά. ταῦτα δὲ τῷ Ξενοφῶντι λέγων θορύβον ἤκουσε, καὶ ἤρετο τίς ὁ θόρυβος εἶη. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος εἶπεν ὅτι σύνθημα παρέρχεται δεύτερον ἤδη διὰ τῶν τάξεων. καὶ ἐθαύμασε Κῦρος τίς παραγγέλλει, καὶ ἤρετο ὅ τι εἶη τὸ

σύνθημα. ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο, “Ζεὺς Σωτὴρ καὶ Νίκη.” ὁ δὲ  
 Κῦρος ἀκούσας, “Ἄλλὰ δέχομαί τε,” ἔφη, “καὶ τοῦτο  
 10 ἔστω.” ταῦτα δ' εἰπὼν εἰς τὴν αὐτοῦ χῶραν ἀπήλαινε.

NOTES.—2. *πελάσῃς κτλ.*: *approaching him so as to meet him.*—*ἦρετο*:  
 the second aorist of poetic *ἔρομαι*, equivalent to *ἐρωτάω*.—*εἴ τι παραγγέλλοι*:  
*whether he had any commands.* For the optative in the indirect question,  
 see 569.—3. *ἐπιστήσας*: first aorist, transitive, *pulling up (his horse).*—  
 4. *θορύβον*: for the genitive following *ἀκούω*, see 846.—5. *Κλέαρχος εἶπεν*:  
 he had ridden up in the meantime.—7. *τίς παραγγέλλει*: *who was giving it*  
*out*, without his approval.



No. 52. Ζεὺς Σωτὴρ καὶ Νίκη.

## LESSON LXXVII.

## Regular Verbs in MI, δείκνῦμι.

**711.** Learn the conjugation of the present system of δείκνῦμι (*δεικ*), *show*, in 787, and the second aorist system of δύνω (*δν*), *enter*, in 791. No second aorist of δείκνῦμι occurs.

Read and note the following in explanation of the paradigms :

**712.** 1. In the present system of δείκνῦμι, the personal endings are not added directly to the verb stem *δεικ* (689), but to the verb stem increased by *νυ*.

2. In the singular of the present and imperfect indicative active, *δεικνυ* is lengthened to *δεικνῦ*, and the third person plural of the present ends in *ουσι*.

3. The subjunctive and optative are formed as in verbs in *ω*.

4. In the present imperative active, *δεικνῦ* (for *δεικνυ-θι*) rejects *θι* and lengthens the final vowel of the stem.

5. In the second aorist active, *δν* is lengthened to *δῦ* in the indicative, imperative (except in *δύντων*), and infinitive.

6. The active participles *δεικνύς* and *δύς* are declined *δεικνύς*, *δεικνύσα*, *δεικνύν*, genitive *δεικνύτος*, *δεικνύσης*, *δεικνύντος*, etc.

7. The second aorist middle does not occur.

**713.**

## VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-δείκνῦμι, *set forth, make known, appoint*; mid., *set forth one's views, declare*.

ἀπο-όλλῦμι, *destroy utterly, kill*; mid., with second perf. act., *perish, die, be lost*.

Ἄπόλλων, *ωνος, ὁ, Apollo*. No. 53.

δείκνῦμι (*δεικ*), *δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαί, ἐδείχθην, show*.

δέρω, *δερῶ, ἔδριρα, δέδαρμαι, ἐδάρην* (cf. *δέρμα*), *flay*.

δύνω, *δύσω, ἐδύσα* and *ἐδύν, δέδυκα, δέδυμαι, ἐδύθην, make enter*; intrans., *enter*.

ἐκ-δέρω, *strip off the skin, flay.*

ἐν-δύω, *put on, clothe oneself in.*

ἐπι-δείκνυμι, *show to, exhibit, disclose.*

εὐρίσκω (*εὐρ*), εὐρήσω, ἠύρον, ἠύρηκα,  
ἠύρημαι, ἠύρέθην, *find, discover;*  
mid., *find for oneself, procure.*

κρεμάννυμι (*κρεμα*), κρεμῶ, ἐκρέμασα,  
ἐκρεμάσθην, *hang up.*

Μαρσύας, *ου, ὁ, Marsyas, a satyr.*

No. 53.

ὀλλῦμι (*ὀλ*), ὀλῶ, ὤλεσα and ὤλόμην,  
ὀλώλεκα and ὀλωλα, *destroy, lose;*  
mid., with second perf. act., *perish.*

ὀμνῦμι (*ὀμ, ὀμο*), ὀμοῦμαι, ὤμοσα, ὀμώμο-  
κα, ὀμώμομαι and ὀμώμοσμαι, ὤμóθην  
and ὤμóσθην, *swear, take an oath.*



No. 53. Apollo flays Marsyas.

714. 1. ἀποδείκνυνται οἱ μάντιες πάντες γνώμην ὅτι μάχη οὐκ ἔσται. 2. τοὺς ἄνδρας αὐτοὺς οἷς ὤμνυτε ἀπολωλέκατε. 3. οἱ δὲ ὀπλίται τοῦ Μένωνος ὑπολειφθέντες καὶ οὐ δυνάμενοι εὐρεῖν τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα ἀπώλοντο. 4. καὶ ἀποτεμόντες τὰς κεφαλὰς τῶν νεκρῶν, ἐπεδείκνυσαν τοῖς ἑαυτῶν πολεμίοις. 5. τοῖς παισὶν ἐδείκνυσαν ὃ τι δέοι ποιεῖν. 6. ἐνταῦθα λέγεται Ἄπολλων ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύαν καὶ τὸ δέρμα κρεμάσαι. 7. κώμην δὲ δείξας αὐτοῖς ὅπου σκηνησούσι ἀπεπορεύθη. 8. Κῦρος τὸν θώρακα ἐνέδῃ.



9. βουλόμενος οὖν Κῦρος ἐπιδεικνύει τὸ στράτευμα, ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων.

715. 1. Hereupon he expresses his opinion. 2. After him another rose up, pointing out what must be done. 3. He disclosed the plot to the general. 4. They put on their breastplates and ordered arms. 5. Many of the beasts of burden perished.

716. The Greeks charge on the Run, and the Enemy take to Flight.

καὶ οὐκέτι τρία ἢ τέτταρα στάδια διειχέτην τὴν φάλαγγα ἀπ' ἀλλήλων ἠνίκα ἐπαιάνιζόν τε οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ ἤρχοντο ἀντίοι ἰέναι τοῖς πολεμίοις. ὡς δὲ πορευομένων τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐξεκῦμαινε μέρος τι τῆς φάλαγγος, τὸ ὑπολει-  
5 πόμενον ἤρξατο δρόμῳ θεῖν· καὶ ἅμα ἐφθέγγαντο πάντες, καὶ πάντες δὲ ἔθεον. λέγουσι δὲ τινες ὡς καὶ ταῖς ἀσπίσι πρὸς τὰ δόρατα ἐδούπησαν, φόβον ποιοῦντες τοῖς ἵπποις. πρὶν δὲ τόξενμα ἐξικνεῖσθαι ἐκκλίνουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φεύγουσι. καὶ ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον μὲν κατὰ κράτος οἱ  
10 Ἕλληνες, ἐβόων δὲ ἀλλήλοις μὴ θεῖν δρόμῳ, ἀλλ' ἐν τάξει ἔπεσθαι.

NOTES. — 1. καὶ οὐκέτι . . . ἀλλήλων: *i.e.* the two lines (dual) were less than three or four stades (accusative of extent of space, 836) apart. This was less than half a mile. — 2. ἐπαιάνιζόν: began to sing the paean, as an omen of victory. — 3. ἀντίοι ἰέναι: to go to meet, to go against. For the following dative, see 863. — ὡς δὲ . . . φάλαγγος: when, as the Greeks proceeded (genitive absolute, 516) a part of the phalanx surged forward (see ἐκκῦμαίνω), literally billowed out. — 4. τὸ ὑπολειπόμενον: equivalent to οἱ ἄλλοι. See 487, 3 and 4. — 6. καὶ πάντες δέ: *cf.* 667, 7. — ἀσπίσι: dative of instrument (866). — 7. ἵπποις: dative of disadvantage (861). — 8. πρὶν . . . ἐξικνεῖσθαι: before an arrow reached them (536), *i.e.* before the Greeks were within bowshot.

## LESSON LXXVIII.

## Second Perfect System without Tense Suffix.

**717.** A few verbs have second perfects and pluperfects formed without tense suffix, after the analogy of verbs in *μι*, the personal endings being added directly to the verb stem.

**718.** Learn the conjugation of the second perfect system without tense suffix of *ἴστημι* in 792.

**719.** 1. The indicative singular does not occur. *ἴσως* (for *ἔ-στα-ώς*) is declined *ἔσως, ἐστῶσα, ἐστός*, genitive *ἐστῶτος, ἐστῶσης, ἐστῶτος*, etc.

2. Other verbs have forms in the second perfect without suffix. Thus, *βαίνω* (*βα*), *go*, *βεβᾶσι*, *they have gone*, participle *βεβώς*; *θνήσκω* (*θαν*), *die*, *τεθνᾶσι*, *they are dead*, participle *τεθνεώς*; *δέδια* (*δε*), *fear* (cf. *δέδοικα*), *δεδιάσι*, *they fear*, participle *δεδιώς*.

**720.** Here belongs also the irregular verb in *μι*, *οἶδα* (*ἰδ*, *εἶδ*), *know*, a second perfect with present force, formed without reduplication, the pluperfect (as imperfect) being *ἤδη* or *ἤδειν*.

**721.** Learn the conjugation of *οἶδα* in 793.

## 722.

## VOCABULARY.

*Ἄρκας, ἄδος, ὁ*, an Arcadian.

*καίπερ*, conj., *although*, used with the concessive participle.

*μισθο-φορᾶ*, *ās, ἡ* (cf. *μισθο-φόρος*), *pay*.

*οἶδα, εἶσομαι*, *know, know of*.

*οἴχομαι, οἴχήσομαι*, pres. with perf. force, *have gone, be gone*.

*προ-διαβαίνω*, *cross first*.

*προ-ελαύνω*, *ride forward, push on*.

*πῶ*, adv., *yet, up to this time* (enclitic).

*συμμαχία*, *ās, ἡ* (cf. *σύμ-μαχος*), *alliance*.

*σύν-οἶδα*, *share in knowledge, be conscious*.

723. 1. οὐκ ἴστε ὃ τι ποιεῖτε. 2. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἕστασαν, ἀποροῦντες τῷ πράγματι.<sup>1</sup> 3. οἱ πολέμοιοι οὐκ ἴσασι πω τὴν ἡμετέραν συμμαχίαν. 4. τοὺς προδιαβεβῶτας λαβὼν ὤχετο. 5. δεδιᾷσι τοὺς στρατιωτᾶς οἱ τὴν μισθοφορὰν ὑπεσχημένοι.<sup>2</sup> 6. ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, τῶν Ἀρκάδων οἱ μὲν<sup>3</sup> τεθνήσκειν, οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ἐπὶ γηλόφου τινὸς πολιορκοῦνται. 7. πάρεστι δὲ ὁ σατράπης βουλόμενος εἰδέναι τί πράχθησεται. 8. οὐ γὰρ ἤδεσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες Κῦρον τεθνηκότα,<sup>4</sup> ἀλλ' εἶκαζον ἢ διώκοντα οἴχεσθαι<sup>5</sup> ἢ καταληψόμενόν τι προεληλακέναι.<sup>5</sup> 9. τῷ δὲ ἀνδρὶ<sup>6</sup> πείσομαι, ἵνα εἰδῆτε ὅτι καὶ ἄρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι. 10. Ὀρόντων προσεκύνησαν, καίπερ εἰδότες ὅτι ἐπὶ θάνατον ἄγοιτο. 11. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐφέστασαν ἔξω τῶν δένδρων· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἀσφαλὲς ἐν τοῖς δένδροις ἕσταναι. 12. σύννοια γὰρ ἔμαντῶ πάντα<sup>7</sup> ἐψευσμένος<sup>8</sup> αὐτόν.

724. 1. They said that the generals knew this. 2. Be assured that they will follow you. 3. They were standing among the trees. 4. Whether, then, I shall do what is just,<sup>9</sup> I do not know. 5. I am not willing to go, fearing that he may take me and inflict punishment on (me).

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> Dative of cause (866). —<sup>2</sup> those who have promised (487, 3 and 4). —<sup>3</sup> some (815). Here in the second member we have a fuller expression οἱ λοιποὶ, *the rest*, for οἱ δέ, *others*. —<sup>4</sup> Participle in indirect discourse (628). The original thought was Κῦρος τέθνηκε (*first perfect*). —<sup>5</sup> Infinitive in indirect discourse (469). Their thought was ἢ διώκοντα οἴχεται ἢ καταληψόμενός τι προελήλακε. —<sup>6</sup> Dative following πείσομαι, *I will obey* (860). —<sup>7</sup> Accusative of specification (834). —<sup>8</sup> that I have deceived. The participle is in indirect discourse (628). —<sup>9</sup> just (*things*). See 806.

## 725. The King's Chariots are useless. Cyrus on the Alert.

τῶν δ' ἀρμάτων τὰ μὲν δι' αὐτῶν τῶν πολεμίων ἐφέ-  
 ροντο, τὰ δὲ καὶ διὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων, κενὰ ἠνιόχων. οἱ δ'  
 ἐπεὶ προΐδοιεν, δίσταντο· καὶ κατελήφθη τις ὥσπερ ἐν  
 ἵπποδρόμῳ ἐκπλαγείς· καὶ  
 5 οὐδὲν μέντοι οὐδὲ τοῦτον  
 παθεῖν ἔφασαν, οὐδ' ἄλλος  
 τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ  
 μάχῃ ἔπαθεν οὐδεὶς οὐδέν,  
 πλὴν ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοξευ-  
 10 θῆναί τις ἐλέγετο. Κῦρος δ'  
 ὁρῶν τοὺς Ἑλληνας νικῶντας  
 τὸ καθ' αὐτοὺς καὶ διώκοντας, ἠδόμενος καὶ προσκυνού-  
 μενος ἤδη ὡς βασιλεὺς ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτόν, οὐδ' ὡς  
 ἐξήχθη διώκειν, ἀλλὰ ἐπεμελείτο ὅ τι ποιήσει βασι-  
 15 λεύς. καὶ γὰρ ᾔδει αὐτὸν ὅτι μέσον ἔχοι τοῦ Περσικοῦ  
 στρατεύματος.



No. 54. Persian Charioteer.

NOTES.—1. τῶν ἀρμάτων: *i.e.* of the enemy.—τὰ μὲν . . . τὰ δέ: *some . . . others* (815).—2. ἠνιόχων: genitive following the adjective signifying *want* (855).—οἱ δέ: *and they, i.e.* the Greeks.—3. ἐπεὶ προΐδοιεν, δίσταντο: *opened a gap, whenever they saw them coming on*, optative in general supposition (533, 5).—κατελήφθη τις ἐκπλαγείς: *one Greek was caught in his consternation*. He was “rattled” and failed to get out of the way!—4. καὶ . . . ἔφασαν: *and yet, in fact (καὶ μέντοι)*, they said that not even he suffered any harm. For the emphatic negative expressed by the accumulation of negatives, see the note on 616, 10. *Cf.* the next line.—10. τις: *a single man*.—11. ὁρῶν: *when he saw* (495, 1).—νικῶντας, διώκοντας: participles in indirect discourse (628).—12. ἠδόμενος, προσκυνούμενος: *concessive participles* (495, 6).—13. οὐδ' ὡς: *not even then (thus, under these circumstances)*.—15. ᾔδει αὐτόν ὅτι ἔχοι: *knew him that he had, i.e. knew that he had*.

## LESSON LXXIX.

## Irregular Verbs in MI, φημί, εἰμί, εἶμι.

**726.** Certain important verbs follow the analogy of regular verbs in **μι** in the present and second aorist systems, but are more or less irregular in formation. Some of them lack the second aorist system entirely. In their other systems, so far as these occur, they follow verbs in **ω**.

**727.** Learn the conjugation of φημί, εἰμί, and εἶμι in 794, 795, 796, and review 166, 168, 169, 467.

**728.**

## VOCABULARY.

ἀπ-εἰμι (εἶμι), *go off or away, depart.*

εἰμί (έσ), ἔσομαι, *be.*

εἶμι (ι), *go, proceed, march; pres. indic.*

with fut. force, *shall go.*

ἔπ-εἰμι (εἶμι), *go or come on, advance, make an attack.*

κατα-κάω, *burn down, burn up.*

κρίσις, *ews, ή (cf. κρίνω), decision, trial.*

πρό-εἰμι (εἶμι), *go forward, advance.*

ῥέω (ῥυ), ῥεύσομαι, ἔρρύηκα, ἔρρύην, *flow.*

σαλπίζω (σαλπιγγ), ἐσάλπιγξα, *blow the trumpet. No. 55.*

ὑπ-οπτεύω, ὑπ-οπτεύσω, ὑπ-ώπτευσα,

ὑπ-ωπτεύθην (cf. ὄψομαι), *suspect, apprehend.*

φέρω (φερ, οί, ἐνεκ, ἐνεγκ), οἴσω, ἤνεγκα

and ἤνεγκον, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι,

ἤνέχθην, *bear, bring, carry, produce,*

*endure; χαλεπῶς φέρω, be troubled.*

φημί (φα), φήσω, ἔφησα, *say, declare, state.*

φλυᾶριά, ἄς, ή (cf. φλυᾶρέω), *nonsense; plur., bosh.*

χαλεπῶς (cf. χαλεπός), *rainfully, with difficulty.*

**729.** 1. ἀλλ' ἐγώ φημι ταῦτα φλυᾶριάς εἶναι.<sup>1</sup> 2. παρὰ Κύρου οὐδεὶς ἀπήει πρὸς βασιλεῆ. 3. καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξεν,<sup>2</sup>

ἐπήεσαν. 4. οὕτω γὰρ ἀπιόντες ἀσφαλῶς ἂν ἀπίοιμεν. 5. ἐμοί, ὧ ἄνδρες, θυομένῳ ἰέναι<sup>3</sup> ἐπὶ βασιλεῆ οὐκ ἐγίγνετο τὰ ἱερά. 6. ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, μὴ θαυμάζετε ὅτι χαλεπῶς φέρω τοῖς παροῦσι πράγμασιν.<sup>4</sup> 7. διὰ μέσον δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου ρεῖ ὁ Μαίανδρος ποταμός· αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ αὐτοῦ εἰσιν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων.<sup>5</sup> 8. τὰ δὲ πλοῖα οὗτος προῖων κατέκαυσε, ἵνα μὴ Κῦρος διαβαίῃ τὸν ποταμόν. 9. νῦν μὲν οὖν ἄπιτε,<sup>6</sup> καταλιπόντες τόνδε τὸν ἄνδρα· ὕστερον δὲ πάρεστε πρὸς τὴν κρίσιν. 10. καὶ οὗ φασι<sup>7</sup> ἰέναι,<sup>7</sup> εἰ μὴ τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῶ. 11. οἱ δὲ ὑπώπτενον καὶ τούτου ἕνεκα αὐτὸν λέγειν, ὡς μὴ πεζῆ ἰόντες τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων τι χώρᾶν κακὸν ἐργάζονται.<sup>8</sup>

**730.** 1. Let us go to the men. 2. They made the attack with a great shout. 3. *I* say, therefore, that you ought to cross the Euphrates. 4. But (while) saying this, he heard a noise<sup>9</sup> going through the ranks. 5. They went frequently to his headquarters and demanded their pay.

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> φημί takes the infinitive in indirect discourse (469). —<sup>2</sup> *I.e.* the trumpeter. —<sup>3</sup> for going. Construe with οὐκ ἐγίγνετο, were not favorable. The infinitive expresses purpose (461, 7). —<sup>4</sup> Dative of cause (866). —<sup>5</sup> It would be more natural to say ἐν τοῖς βασιλείοις, but the speaker has in mind the flow of the living water from the palace. —<sup>6</sup> Imperative. —<sup>7</sup> say they will not go. They said, οὐκ ἔμεν. —<sup>8</sup> For two accusatives after verbs of doing, see 839. —<sup>9</sup> Use the genitive (846).

**731.** The King begins to move, and Cyrus charges.

καὶ πάντες δ' οἱ τῶν βαρβάρων ἄρχοντες μέσον ἔχοντες τὸ αὐτῶν ἡγούνται, νομίζοντες οὕτως ἐν ἀσφαλεστάτῳ εἶναι. καὶ βασιλεὺς δὴ τότε μέσον ἔχων τῆς αὐτοῦ στρα-

τῆς ὁμῶς ἕξω ἐγένετο τοῦ Κῦρου εὐωνύμου κέρατος. ἐπεὶ  
 5 δ' οὐδείς αὐτῷ ἐμάχετο ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου οὐδὲ τοῖς αὐτοῦ  
 τεταγμένοις ἔμπροσθεν, ἐπέκαμπεν ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν.  
 ἔνθα δὴ Κῦρος, δεισᾶς μὴ ὀπίσθεν γενόμενος κατακόψει  
 τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, ἐλαύνει ἀντίος· καὶ ἐμβαλὼν σὺν τοῖς  
 10 ἑξακοσίοις νικᾷ τοὺς πρὸ βασιλέως τεταγμένους καὶ εἰς  
 φυγὴν ἔτρεψε τοὺς ἑξακισχίλιους, καὶ ἀποκτεῖναι λέγεται  
 αὐτὸς τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χειρὶ Ἀρταγέρσην τὸν ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν.

NOTES. — 1. μέσον . . . ἡγούνται : i.e. they always command their own centres. — 2. οὕτως : thus, repeats the thought of μέσον ἔχοντες τὸ αὐτῶν. — ἐν ἀσφαλεστάτῳ : in the safest (position). — 3. καὶ βασιλεὺς . . . ὁμῶς : the king accordingly (δὴ) on this occasion held (concessive participle, 495, 6) the centre, but still, etc. — 5. αὐτοῦ : with ἔμπροσθεν, in front of him (856). — 6. ἐπέκαμπεν . . . κύκλωσιν : he wheeled round (literally against), as if to encircle (the enemy). See No. 56. — 8. ἐλαύνει ἀντίος : charged to meet (him). — 11. αὐτὸς τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χειρὶ : himself with his own hand (866).



No. 55. The Trumpeter.

## LESSON LXXX.

## Irregular Verbs in MI (continued), ἴημι, κείμαι, ἦμαι.

732. Learn the conjugation of ἴημι, *send*, κείμαι, *lie*, and κάθημαι, *sit*, in 797, 798, and 799.

## 733.

## VOCABULARY.

Ἄθηναίος, <i>ā, on, from Athens, Athenian.</i>	ἴημι (ἐ), ἴσω, ἴκα, εἴκα, εἴμαι, εἴθην, <i>send, throw, hurl at; mid., rush, charge.</i>
ἀμαρτάνω (ἀμαρτ), ἀμαρτήσομαι, ἦμαρτον, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτήθην, <i>miss the mark, miss, err, do wrong.</i>	κάθ-ημαι (ἦσ), <i>sit down, be seated, sit.</i>
ἀφ-τήμι, <i>send away, let go or depart.</i>	κείμαι, κείσομαι, <i>lie, be laid, lie dead, be situated.</i>
δι-ελαύνω, <i>drive or ride through.</i>	λίθος, <i>ou, ó, stone.</i>
ἐπί-κειμαι, <i>lie upon, attack.</i>	προ-τήμι, <i>send forth; mid., give oneself up, entrust, surrender, abandon.</i>

734. 1. ἐπὶ τοῦ ἄρματος καθήμενος Κῦρος τὴν πορείαν ἐποιεῖτο. 2. τοῖς διαβαίνουσιν<sup>1</sup> ἐπικείσονται· οἱ πολέμιοι ὀπισθεν. 3. ἔνθα δὴ λοχαγός τις Ἀθηναῖος αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευσεν ἀφίεναι ἑαυτόν. 4. οὗτοι δέ, ὅτι οὐκ ἤθελε Κῦρος τοὺς φεύγοντας προσέσθαι, ἐφοβοῦντο αὐτόν. 5. οὐκ ἄξιόν ἐστι βασιλεῖ ἀφείναι τοὺς ἐφ' ἑαυτὸν στρατευσαμένους. 6. κράτιστον ἡμῖν ἴεσθαι ὡς τάχιστα ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον. 7. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν πρὸς τεῖχος ἔρημον μέγα, πρὸς τῆ πόλει κείμενον. 8. τῶν δὲ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν ξύλα σχίζων τις, ὡς εἶδε Κλέαρχον διελαύνοντα, ἴησι τῇ ἀξίνῃ·<sup>2</sup> καὶ οὗτος μὲν αὐτοῦ<sup>3</sup> ἦμαρτεν· ἄλλος δὲ λίθῳ<sup>4</sup> καὶ ἄλλος, εἶτα πολλοί, κραυγῆς γενομένης.



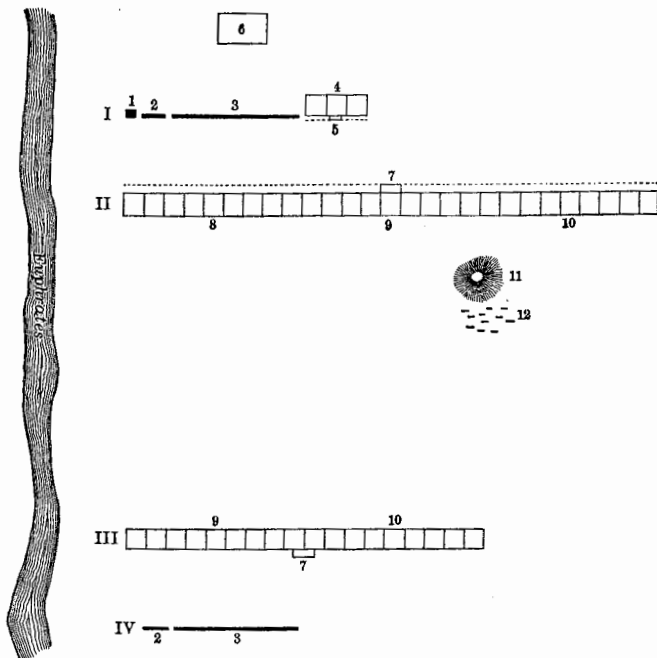
735. 1. Straightway they rushed into the boats. 2. He says he will never abandon his friends. 3. But crying out,<sup>5</sup> "I see the man," he rushed upon him. 4. The enemy were encamped in the open road. 5. They surprised the guards sitting round a fire.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> The dative follows ἐπικείσονται (865).—<sup>2</sup> Dative of *instrument* (866).—<sup>3</sup> The genitive follows verbs signifying *to hit or miss* (845).—<sup>4</sup> *Sc. ἴησι.*—<sup>5</sup> εἰπών.

736. Cyrus attacks the King in Person, and is slain.

ὡς δ' ἡ τροπὴ ἐγένετο, διασπείρονται καὶ οἱ Κῦρου  
 ἑξακόσιοι εἰς τὸ διώκειν ὀρμήσαντες, πλὴν πάνυ ὀλίγοι  
 ἀμφ' αὐτὸν κατελείφθησαν. σὺν τούτοις δὲ ὦν καθορᾶ  
 βασιλεᾶ καὶ τὸ ἀμφ' ἐκείνον στῖφος· καὶ εἰπών, "Τὸν  
 5 ἄνδρα ὄρω," ἴετο ἐπ' αὐτὸν καὶ παίει κατὰ τὸ στέρνον  
 καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρακος· παίοντα δ' αὐτὸν ἀκον-  
 τίζει τις παλτῶ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν βιαίως. καὶ ἐνταῦθα  
 ἐμάχοντο καὶ βασιλεὺς καὶ Κῦρος καὶ οἱ ἀμφ' αὐτοὺς  
 ὑπὲρ ἑκατέρου· καὶ τῶν μὲν ἀμφὶ βασιλεᾶ ἀπέθνησκον  
 10 πολλοί, Κῦρος δὲ αὐτὸς ἀπέθανε καὶ ὀκτῶ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν  
 περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο ἐπ' αὐτῶ. οὕτως οὖν ἐτελεύτησε  
 Κῦρος, ἀνὴρ ὦν Περσῶν τῶν μετὰ Κῦρον τὸν ἀρχαῖον  
 γενομένων βασιλικώτατός τε καὶ ἄρχειν ἀξιώτατος.

NOTES.—2. *eis τὸ διώκειν* : *in pursuit.* Cf. 674, 8.—πλὴν : here a conjunction, *except.*—4. στῖφος : the king's immediate attendants, who now rallied round him in a compact body (στῖφος) for his protection.—6. αὐτόν : *i.e.* Cyrus.—12. Περσῶν . . . γενομένων : the Persians meant are those of the royal line born (γενομένων) after the time of Cyrus the Great.



- I.—First position of Cyrus facing down stream.  
 II.—First position of King facing up stream.  
 III.—Second position of King facing down stream.  
 IV.—Second position of Greek Troops facing up stream.

- |                              |                            |                        |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Paphlagonian Cavalry.     | 5. Position of Cyrus.      | 9. Troops of Gobryas.  |
| 2. Greek light-armed Troops. | 6. Cyreian Camp.           | 10. Troops of Arbaces. |
| 3. Greek Phalanx.            | 7. Position of King.       | 11. Hill.              |
| 4. Native Troops of Cyrus.   | 8. Troops of Tissaphernes. | 12. Cunaxa.            |

The dotted lines indicate the scythe-bearing chariots, posted in front of the Persian forces in both armies.

## APPENDIX.

CONTAINING MATERIALS FOR USE IN THE PRECEDING LESSONS.

### Contraction of Vowels.

**737.** 1. Two vowels which can form a diphthong simply unite in one syllable.

Thus, εὔρεϊ, εὔρει (747-749); κρέαϊ, κρέαι (747); ἀληθείϊ, ἀληθει (752).

2. Two *like* vowels (*i.e.* two *a* sounds, two *e* sounds, or two *o* sounds, without regard to quantity) unite to form the common long ( $\bar{a}$ ,  $\eta$ , or  $\omega$ ).

Thus, μνά̄, μνά (742); ποιέητε, ποιήτε (782); δηλώω, δηλώ (783).  
Exception: κρέαα, κρέα (747).

*a.* But  $\epsilon + \epsilon$  gives  $\epsilon\iota$ , and  $o + o$  gives  $o\upsilon$ .

Thus, ποιέετε, ποιείτε (782); εὔρεε, εὔρει, τριήρεες, τριήρεις (747-749); ἀληθέε, ἀληθει, ἀληθέες, ἀληθείς (752); δηλόομεν, δηλοῦμεν (783); νόος, νοῦς (742); ἀπλόος, ἀπλοῦς (751).

3. When an *o* sound precedes or follows an *a* or an *e* sound, the two become  $\omega$ .

Thus, τῆμάω, τῆμῶ, τῆμάομεν, τῆμῶμεν (781); κρέαος, κρέως, κρεάων, κρεῶν (747); δηλόητε, δηλώτε (783); ποιέω, ποιῶ (782); τριηρέων, τριηρῶν (747); ἀληθέων, ἀληθῶν (752).

a. But  $o + \epsilon$  and  $\epsilon + o$  give  $ou$ .

Thus, *δηλόετε, δηλούτε* (783); *νόε, νοῦ* (742); *ποιέομεν, ποιούμεν* (782); *χρῦσος, χρῦσοῦς* (751); *εὔρεος, εὔρους* (747); *ἀληθέος, ἀληθοῦς* (752).

4. When an **a** sound precedes or follows an **e** sound, the first (in order) prevails, and we have  $\bar{a}$  or  $\eta$ .

Thus, *τιμάετε, τιμάτε, τιμάητε, τιμάτε* (781); *εὔρεα, εὔρη, τριήρεα, τριήρη, ἄστυα, ἄστυη* (747, 748); *ἀληθέα, ἀληθῆ* (752).

5. A vowel disappears by absorption before a diphthong beginning with the *same* vowel, and  $\epsilon$  is always absorbed before  $οι$ .

Thus, *ποιέει, ποιεί* (782); *δηλόουσι, δηλοῦσι, δηλόοι, δηλοῖ* (783); *ποιέοι, ποιοῖ* (782); *εὔρέοιν, εὔροῖν, τριηρέοιν, τριηροῖν* (747); *ἀληθέοιν, ἀληθοῖν* (752).

6. In other cases a simple vowel followed by a diphthong is contracted with the *first* vowel of the diphthong, and a following  $\iota$  remains as *iota subscript*, but a following  $\upsilon$  disappears.

Thus, *τιμάει, τιμάῃ, τιμάουσι, τιμάωσι, τιμάῃ, τιμάῃ, τιμάοι, τιμάῳ* (781); *ποιέουσι, ποιούσι, ποιέῃ, ποιῆ* (782).

a. But in verbs in  $οω$ ,  $ο + ει$  and  $ο + η$  give  $οι$ .

Thus, *δηλόει, δηλοῖ, δηλόῃ, δηλοῖ* (783).

b. Infinitives in  $αειν$  and  $οειν$  contract into  $\bar{a}ν$  and  $ουν$ .

Thus, *τιμάειν, τιμάῃν* (781); *δηλόειν, δηλοῦν* (783).

7. (*Special Rule for Vowel Declension.*) In contracts of the Vowel Declension, every short vowel before **a**, or before a long vowel or a diphthong, is absorbed. See 742; 751.

a. But in the *singular* of the A Declension  $\epsilon\bar{a}$  is contracted regularly to  $\eta$  (after a vowel or  $\rho$ , to  $\bar{a}$ ). See 742; 751.

## Changes of Consonants.

**738.** 1. The only consonants which can end a Greek word are **ν**, **ρ**, and **ς**. If others are left at the end in forming words, they are dropped. See 251; 253; 254.

2. Initial **ρ** is doubled when a vowel precedes it in forming a compound word, and after the syllabic augment.

Thus, ἀναρρίπτω (ἀνά + ῥίπτω); ἔρριπτον (imperfect of ῥίπτω).

## MUTES BEFORE OTHER MUTES.

3. Before a **τ**-mute, a **π**-mute or a **κ**-mute is made co-ordinate (8); another **τ**-mute becomes **σ**.

Thus, πέμπω, ἐπέμφθην, ἄγω, ἤχθην, πείθω, ἐπέισθην (196); λείπω, λείπεται (209, 1); ἄγω, ἤκται (217, 1); πείθω, πέπεισται (220, 1). See also 677.

4. Before **κ**, a **τ**-mute is dropped.

Thus, ἀθροίζω, ἤθροικα, ἀρπάζω, ἤρπακα (113).

## MUTES BEFORE Σ.

5. A **π**-mute with **σ** forms **ψ**; a **κ**-mute forms **ξ**; a **τ**-mute is dropped.

Thus, πέμπω, πέμψω, ἐπεμψα, διώκω, διώξω, ἐδίωξα, ἀρπάζω, ἀρπάσω, ἤρπασα (90); λείπω, λείψαι (209, 1); ἄγω, ἤξαι (217, 1); πείθω, πέπεισαι (220, 1). See also 243, 250.

## MUTES BEFORE M.

6. Before **μ** a **π**-mute becomes **μ**; a **κ**-mute becomes **γ**; a **τ**-mute becomes **σ**.

Thus, λείπω, λείμμαι (209, 1); ἄγω, ἤγμαι (217, 1); πείθω, πέπεισμαι (220, 1).

## N BEFORE OTHER CONSONANTS.

7. Before a π-mute ν becomes μ; before a κ-mute it becomes γ-nasal (10); before a τ-mute it is unchanged.

Thus, ἐπίπτω (ἐν + πίπτω); συμβουλεύω (σύν + βουλεύω); συμφέρω (σύν + φέρω); φαίνω, πέφαγκα (625); φαίνω, ἐφάνθη (659).

8. Before another liquid ν is changed to that liquid.

Thus, συλλέγω (σύν + λέγω); ἐμένω (ἐν + μένω); συρρέω (σύν + ῥέω).

9. Before σ, ν is generally dropped, and the preceding vowel is lengthened (α to ᾱ; ε to ει; ο to ου). But ν is dropped before σι of the dative plural without lengthening the vowel.

Thus, μέλας (for μελαν-ς); εἰς (for ἐν-ς); λῦουσι (for λῦονσι); ἡγεμών, ἡγεμόσι (346).

10. Before σ and a consonant, ν in σύν is dropped.

Thus, συστρατεύομαι (σύν + στρατεύομαι).

11. The combinations ντ and νθ are dropped before σ and the preceding vowel is lengthened, as above (9).

Thus, γέρον, γέρονσι (251); χαρίεις (for χαριεντ-ς), πᾶς (for παντ-ς); πείσομαι (for πενθ-σομαι). See 262.

## CHANGES OF Σ.

12. Between two consonants or two vowels, σ is sometimes dropped.

Thus, λείπω, λέλειπθε (209, 2); ἄγω, ἤχθε (217, 2); πείθω, πέπεισθε (220, 2); εὔρους (for εὔρεσ-ος); κρέως (for κρεασ-ος), ἀληθοῦς (for ἀληθεσ-ος). See 395; 428.

13. At the beginning of a word, an original  $\sigma$  sometimes appears as the rough breathing.

Thus, ἵσθημι (for σισθημι); ἔπομαι (for σεπομαι).

## CHANGES IN ASPIRATES.

14. When a smooth mute ( $\pi \kappa \tau$ ) is brought before a rough vowel, it is itself made rough.

Thus, ἀφέτημι (for ἀπ-έτημι); ἀφ' ὧν (for ἀπὸ ὧν).

15. In reduplications, an initial rough mute is always made smooth.

Thus, θύω, τέθυκα (106).

16. The ending  $\theta\iota$  of the first aorist imperative passive becomes  $\tau\iota$  after  $\theta\eta$  of the tense stem.

Thus, λύθητι (for λυθη-θι).

17. There is a transfer of the aspirate in a few verbs which are supposed to have had originally two rough consonants in the stem.

Thus, τρέφω (τρεφ for θρεφ), θρέψω, etc.; θάπτω (ταφ for θαφ), ἐτάφην.



No. 57. βάρβαροι.

## PARADIGMS.

## NOUNS.

739.

## A DECLENSION, FEMININES.

	χώρᾱ, ἡ, COUNTRY.	στρατιᾶ, ἡ, ARMY.	κώμη, ἡ, VILLAGE.	σκηνή, ἡ, TENT.	γέφυρα, ἡ, BRIDGE.	θάλαττα, ἡ, SEA.
S. N. V.	χώρᾱ	στρατιᾶ	κώμη	σκηνή	γέφυρα	θάλαττα
G.	χώρᾱς	στρατιᾶς	κώμης	σκηνης	γεφύρᾱς	θαλάττης
D.	χώρᾱ	στρατιᾶ	κώμη	σκηνη	γεφύρα	θαλάττη
A.	χώρᾱν	στρατιᾶν	κώμην	σκηνην	γεφύραν	θάλατταν
D. N. A. V.	χώρᾱ	στρατιᾶ	κώμᾱ	σκηνα̅	γεφύρᾱ	θαλάττᾱ
G. D.	χώρᾱιν	στρατιᾶιν	κώμᾱιν	σκηνα̅ιν	γεφύρᾱιν	θαλάττᾱιν
P. N. V.	χω̅ραι	στρατια̅ι	κω̅μαι	σκηνα̅ι	γέφυραι	θάλατται
G.	χω̅ρων	στρατιω̅ν	κω̅μων	σκηνω̅ν	γεφυ̅ρων	θαλαττων
D.	χω̅ραις	στρατια̅ις	κω̅μαις	σκηνα̅ις	γεφυ̅ραις	θαλατταις
A.	χω̅ρας	στρατια̅ς	κω̅μας	σκηνα̅ς	γεφυ̅ρας	θαλαττας

740.

## A DECLENSION, MASCULINES.

	νεᾱνιάς, ὁ, YOUNG MAN.	στρατιώτης, ὁ, SOLDIER.	πέλταστής, ὁ, TARGETEER.	Πέρσης, ὁ, PERSIAN.
S. N.	νεᾱνιάς	στρατιώτης	πέλταστής	Πέρσης
G.	νεᾱνίου	στρατιώτου	πέλταστοῦ	Πέρσου
D.	νεᾱνίᾳ	στρατιώτῃ	πέλταστῇ	Πέρσῃ
A.	νεᾱνιάν	στρατιώτην	πέλταστήν	Πέρσην
V.	νεᾱνιά	στρατιώτα	πέλταστά	Πέρσα
D. N. A. V.	νεᾱνιά	στρατιώτᾱ	πέλταστᾱ	Πέρσᾱ
G. D.	νεᾱνιάιν	στρατιώταιν	πέλτασταῖν	Πέρσαιν
P. N. V.	νεᾱνίαι	στρατιώται	πέλτασταί	Πέρσαι
G.	νεᾱνιω̅ν	στρατιω̅των	πέλταστω̅ν	Περσων
D.	νεᾱνίαις	στρατιώταις	πέλτασταῖς	Πέρσαις
A.	νεᾱνιάς	στρατιώτας	πέλταστα̅ς	Πέρσας



## 741.

## O DECLENSION.

	λόγος, ὁ, WORD.	οἶνος, ὁ, WINE.	ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, ἡ, MAN.	ὁδός, ἡ, ROAD.	δῶρον, τό, GIFT.
S. N.	λόγος	οἶνος	ἄνθρωπος	ὁδός	δῶρον
G.	λόγου	οἶνου	ἀνθρώπου	ὁδοῦ	δῶρου
D.	λόγῳ	οἶνῳ	ἀνθρώπῳ	ὁδῷ	δῶρῳ
A.	λόγον	οἶνον	ἄνθρωπον	ὁδόν	δῶρον
V.	λόγῃ	οἶνῃ	ἀνθρώπῃ	ὁδέ	δῶρον
D. N. A. V.	λόγῳ	οἶνω	ἀνθρώπῳ	ὁδῶ	δῶρω
G. D.	λόγοιν	οἶνοιν	ἀνθρώποιν	ὁδοῖν	δῶροιν
P. N. V.	λόγοι	οἶνοι	ἄνθρωποι	ὁδοί	δῶρα
G.	λόγων	οἶνων	ἀνθρώπων	ὁδῶν	δῶρων
D.	λόγοις	οἶνοις	ἀνθρώποις	ὁδοῖς	δῶροις
A.	λόγους	οἶνους	ἀνθρώπους	ὁδοῦς	δῶρα

## 742. CONTRACT NOUNS OF THE O AND A DECLENSIONS.

	νοῦς, ὁ, MIND.	μῆνᾶ, ἡ, MINA.	γῆ, ἡ, EARTH.
S. N.	(νόος) νοῦς	(μνάᾱ) μῆνᾶ	(γέα) γῆ
G.	(νόου) νοῦ	(μνάᾱς) μῆνᾱς	(γέας) γῆς
D.	(νόῳ) νοῦ	(μνάᾳ) μῆνᾳ	(γέᾳ) γῆ
A.	(νόον) νοῦν	(μνάᾱν) μῆνᾱν	(γέαν) γῆν
V.	(νόῃ) νοῦ	(μνάᾱ) μῆνᾶ	(γέα) γῆ
D. N. A. V.	(νόῳ) νόῳ	(μνάᾱ) μῆνᾶ	
G. D.	(νόοιν) νοῦιν	(μνάαιν) μῆνᾱιν	
P. N. V.	(νόοι) νοῖ	(μνάαι) μῆνᾱι	
G.	(νόων) νόων	(μνάων) μῆνᾱων	
D.	(νόοις) νοῖς	(μνάαις) μῆνᾱις	
A.	(νόους) νοῦς	(μνάᾱς) μῆνᾱς	

## CONSONANT DECLENSION.

## 743.

## Labial and Palatal Mute Stems.

	κλώψ, ὁ, THIEF.	φύλαξ, ὁ, GUARD.	φάλαγξ, ἡ, PHALANX.	διῶρυξ, ἡ, CANAL.
S. N. V.	κλώψ	φύλαξ	φάλαγξ	διῶρυξ
G.	κλωπ-ός	φύλακ-ος	φάλαγγ-ος	διῶρυχ-ος
D.	κλωπ-ί	φύλακ-ι	φάλαγγ-ι	διῶρυχ-ι
A.	κλώπ-α	φύλακ-α	φάλαγγ-α	διῶρυχ-α
D. N. A. V.	κλώπ-ε	φύλακ-ε	φάλαγγ-ε	διῶρυχ-ε
G. D.	κλωπ-οῖν	φυλάκ-οιν	φαλάγγ-οιν	διωρύχ-οιν
P. N. V.	κλώπ-ες	φύλακ-ες	φάλαγγ-ες	διῶρυχ-ες
G.	κλωπ-ῶν	φυλάκ-ων	φαλάγγ-ων	διωρύχ-ων
D.	κλωπί	φύλαξι	φάλαγξι	διῶρυξι
A.	κλώπ-ας	φύλακ-ας	φάλαγγ-ας	διῶρυχ-ας

## 744.

## Lingual Mute Stems.

	νύξ, ἡ, NIGHT.	ἀσπίς, ἡ, SHIELD.	ὄρνις, ὁ, ἡ, BIRD.	γέρων, ὁ, OLD MAN.	ἄρμα, τό, CHARIOT.
S. N.	νύξ	ἀσπίς	ὄρνις	γέρων	ἄρμα
G.	νυκτ-ός	ἀσπίδ-ος	ὄρνιθ-ος	γέροντ-ος	ἄρματ-ος
D.	νυκτ-ί	ἀσπίδ-ι	ὄρνιθ-ι	γέροντ-ι	ἄρματ-ι
A.	νύκτ-α	ἀσπίδ-α	ὄρνιῶν	γέροντ-α	ἄρμα
V.	νύξ	ἀσπί	ὄρνις	γέρον	ἄρμα
D. N. A. V.	νύκτ-ε	ἀσπίδ-ε	ὄρνιθ-ε	γέροντ-ε	ἄρματ-ε
G. D.	νυκτ-οῖν	ἀσπίδ-οιν	ὄρνιθ-οιν	γερόντ-οιν	ἀρμάτ-οιν
P. N. V.	νύκτ-ες	ἀσπίδ-ες	ὄρνιθ-ες	γέροντ-ες	ἄρματ-α
G.	νυκτ-ῶν	ἀσπίδ-ων	ὄρνιθ-ων	γερόντ-ων	ἀρμάτ-ων
D.	νυξί	ἀσπί-σι	ὄρνισι	γέρουσι	ἄρμασι
A.	νύκτ-ας	ἀσπίδ-ας	ὄρνιθ-ας	γέροντ-ας	ἄρματ-α

## 745.

## Liquid Stems.

	ἀγών, ὁ, CONTEST.	ἡγεμών, ὁ, GUIDE.	μήν, ὁ, MONTH.	ῥήτωρ, ὁ, ORATOR.
S. N.	ἀγών	ἡγεμών	μήν	ῥήτωρ
G.	ἀγῶν-ος	ἡγεμόν-ος	μην-ός	ῥήτορ-ος
D.	ἀγῶν-ι	ἡγεμόν-ι	μην-ί	ῥήτορ-ι
A.	ἀγῶν-α	ἡγεμόν-α	μην-α	ῥήτορ-α
V.	ἀγών	ἡγεμών	μήν	ῥήτορ
D. N. A. V.	ἀγῶν-ε	ἡγεμόν-ε	μην-ε	ῥήτορ-ε
G. D.	ἀγῶν-οιν	ἡγεμόν-οιν	μην-οῖν	ῥητόρ-οιν
P. N. V.	ἀγῶν-ες	ἡγεμόν-ες	μην-ες	ῥήτορ-ες
G.	ἀγῶν-ων	ἡγεμόν-ων	μην-ῶν	ῥητόρ-ων
D.	ἀγῶσι	ἡγεμόσι	μησι	ῥήτορ-σι
A.	ἀγῶν-ας	ἡγεμόν-ας	μην-ας	ῥήτορ-ας

## 746.

## Syncopated Liquid Stems.

	πατήρ, ὁ, FATHER.	μήτηρ, ἡ, MOTHER.	άνήρ, ὁ, MAN.
S. N.	πατήρ	μήτηρ	άνήρ
G.	(πατέρ-ος) πατρ-ός	(μητέρ-ος) μητρ-ός	(άνέρ-ος) άνδρ-ός
D.	(πατέρ-ι) πατρ-ί	(μητέρ-ι) μητρ-ί	(άνέρ-ι) άνδρ-ί
A.	πατέρ-α	μητέρ-α	(άνέρ-α) άνδρ-α
V.	πάτερ	μήτερ	άνερ
D. N. A. V.	πατέρ-ε	μητέρ-ε	(άνέρ-ε) άνδρ-ε
G. D.	πατέρ-οιν	μητέρ-οιν	(άνέρ-οιν) άνδρ-οῖν
P. N. V.	πατέρ-ες	μητέρ-ες	(άνέρ-ες) άνδρ-ες
G.	πατέρ-ων	μητέρ-ων	(άνέρ-ων) άνδρ-ῶν
D.	πατρά-σι	μητρά-σι	άνδρά-σι
A.	πατέρ-ας	μητέρ-ας	(άνέρ-ας) άνδρ-ας

## 747.

## Stems in σ.

	εὔρος, τό, BREADTH.	τριήρης, ἡ, TRIREME.	κρέας, τό, MEAT.
S. N.	εὔρος	τριήρης	κρέας
G.	(εὔρε-ος) εὔρους	(τριήρε-ος) τριήρους	(κρέα-ος) κρέως
D.	(εὔρε-ϊ) εὔρει	(τριήρε-ϊ) τριήρει	(κρέα-ϊ) κρέαι
A.	εὔρος	(τριήρε-α) τριήρη	κρέας
V.	εὔρος	τριήρες	κρέας
D. N. A. V.	(εὔρε-ε) εὔρει	(τριήρε-ε) τριήρει	
G. D.	(εὔρέ-οιν) εὔροϊν	(τριηρέ-οιν) τριήροιν	
P. N. V.	(εὔρε-α) εὔρη	(τριήρε-ες) τριήρεις	(κρέα-α) κρέα
G.	εὔρέ-ων εὔρων	(τριηρέ-ων) τριήρων	(κρέα-ων) κρεῶν
D.	εὔρε-σι	τριήρε-σι	κρέα-σι
A.	(εὔρε-α) εὔρη	τριήρεις	(κρέα-α) κρέα

## 748.

## Stems in ι and υ.

	πόλις, ἡ, CITY.	πῆχυς, ὁ, FORE-ARM.	ἄστυ, τό, TOWN.	ἰχθύς, ὁ, FISH.
S. N.	πόλι-ς	πῆχυ-ς	ἄστυ	ἰχθύ-ς
G.	πόλε-ως	πήχε-ως	ἄστε-ως	ἰχθύ-ος
D.	(πόλε-ϊ) πόλει	(πήχε-ϊ) πήχει	(ἄστε-ϊ) ἄστει	ἰχθύ-ϊ
A.	πόλι-ν	πῆχυ-ν	ἄστυ	ἰχθύ-ν
V.	πόλι	πήχυ	ἄστυ	ἰχθύ
D. N. A. V.	(πόλε-ε) πόλει	(πήχε-ε) πήχει	(ἄστε-ε) ἄστει	ἰχθύ-ε
G. D.	πολέ-οιν	πήχέ-οιν	ἄστε-οιν	ἰχθύ-οιν
P. N. V.	(πόλε-ες) πόλεις	(πήχε-ες) πήχεις	(ἄστε-α) ἄστη	ἰχθύ-ες
G.	πόλε-ων	πήχε-ων	ἄστε-ων	ἰχθύ-ων
D.	πόλε-σι,	πήχε-σι	ἄστε-σι	ἰχθύ-σι
A.	πόλεις	πήχεις	(ἄστε-α) ἄστη	ἰχθύς

## 749.

## Stems in a Diphthong.

	βασιλεύς, ὁ, KING.	βοῦς, ὁ, ἡ, OX, COW.	γραῦς, ἡ, OLD WOMAN.	ναῦς, ἡ, SHIP.
S. N.	βασιλεύ-ς	βοῦ-ς	γραῦ-ς	ναῦ-ς
G.	βασιλέ-ως	βο-ός	γρα-ός	νε-ώς
D. (βασιλέ-ι)	βασιλεί	βο-ῖ	γρα-ῖ	νη-ῖ
A.	βασιλέ-ᾱ	βοῦ-ν	γραῦ-ν	ναῦ-ν
V.	βασιλεῦ	βοῦ	γραῦ	ναῦ
D. N. A. V.	βασιλέ-ε	βό-ε	γρα-ε	νη-ε
G. D.	βασιλέ-οιν	βο-οῖν	γρα-οῖν	νε-οῖν
P. N. V. (βασιλέ-ες)	βασιλεῖς	βό-ες	γρα-ες	νη-ες
G.	βασιλέ-ων	βο-ῶν	γρα-ῶν	νε-ῶν
D.	βασιλεῦ-σι	βου-σί	γραυ-σί	ναυ-σί
A.	βασιλέ-ᾱς	βοῦ-ς	γραῦ-ς	ναῦ-ς



No. 58. The Stricken Persian.

## ADJECTIVES.

## 750. ADJECTIVES OF THE VOWEL DECLENSION.

	ἀγαθός, GOOD.			ἄξιος, WORTHY.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	ἄξιος	ἄξιᾱ	ἄξιον
G.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ	ἄξιου	ἄξιᾶς	ἄξιου
D.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ	ἄξιῳ	ἄξιῃ	ἄξιῳ
A.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν	ἄξιον	ἄξιᾶν	ἄξιον
V.	ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθόν	ἄξιε	ἄξιᾱ	ἄξιον
D. N. A. V.	ἀγαθῶ	ἀγαθαῖ	ἀγαθῶ	ἄξιῳ	ἄξιᾱ	ἄξιῳ
G. D.	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθαῖν	ἀγαθοῖν	ἄξιῳιν	ἄξιᾶιν	ἄξιῳιν
P. N. V.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά	ἄξιοι	ἄξιαί	ἄξια
G.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἄξιων	ἄξιων	ἄξιων
D.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	ἄξιοῖς	ἄξιαῖς	ἄξιοῖς
A.	ἀγαθούς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθά	ἄξιους	ἄξιᾶς	ἄξια

## 751. CONTRACT ADJECTIVES OF THE VOWEL DECLENSION.

## Χρῦσοῦς, GOLDEN.

	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	(Χρῦσεος) χρῦσοῦς	(Χρῦσέᾱ) χρῦσῆ	(Χρῦσειν) χρῦσοῦν
G.	(Χρῦσέου) χρῦσοῦ	(Χρῦσέᾶς) χρῦσῆς	(Χρῦσέου) χρῦσοῦ
D.	(Χρῦσέῳ) χρῦσῷ	(Χρῦσέῃ) χρῦσῇ	(Χρῦσέῳ) χρῦσῷ
A.	(Χρῦσειν) χρῦσοῦν	(Χρῦσέᾶν) χρῦσῆν	(Χρῦσειν) χρῦσοῦν
D. N. A.	(Χρῦσέῳ) χρῦσῶ	(Χρῦσέᾱ) χρῦσᾶ	(Χρῦσέῳ) χρῦσῶ
G. D.	(Χρῦσέοιν) χρῦσοῖν	(Χρῦσέᾶιν) χρῦσαῖν	(Χρῦσέοιν) χρῦσοῖν
P. N.	(Χρῦσέοι) χρῦσοῖ	(Χρῦσεαί) χρῦσαι	(Χρῦσεα) χρῦσᾶ
G.	(Χρῦσέων) χρῦσῶν	(Χρῦσέων) χρῦσῶν	(Χρῦσέων) χρῦσῶν
D.	(Χρῦσέοις) χρῦσοῖς	(Χρῦσέαις) χρῦσαις	(Χρῦσέοις) χρῦσοῖς
A.	(Χρῦσέους) χρῦσοῦς	(Χρῦσέᾶς) χρῦσαῖς	(Χρῦσεα) χρῦσᾶ

## ἀπλοῦς, SIMPLE, SINCERE.

	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	(ἀπλόος) ἀπλοῦς	(ἀπλόη) ἀπλή	(ἀπλόον) ἀπλοῦν
G.	(ἀπλόου) ἀπλοῦ	(ἀπλόης) ἀπλής	(ἀπλόου) ἀπλοῦ
D.	(ἀπλόω) ἀπλῶ	(ἀπλόη) ἀπλή	(ἀπλόω) ἀπλῶ
A.	(ἀπλόον) ἀπλοῦν	(ἀπλόην) ἀπλήν	(ἀπλόον) ἀπλοῦν
D. N. A.	(ἀπλόω) ἀπλώ	(ἀπλόᾱ) ἀπλά	(ἀπλόω) ἀπλώ
G. D.	(ἀπλόειν) ἀπλοῖν	(ἀπλόαιν) ἀπλαῖν	(ἀπλόειν) ἀπλοῖν
P. N.	(ἀπλόει) ἀπλοῖ	(ἀπλόαι) ἀπλαῖ	(ἀπλόει) ἀπλοῖ
G.	(ἀπλόων) ἀπλῶν	(ἀπλόων) ἀπλῶν	(ἀπλόων) ἀπλῶν
D.	(ἀπλόοις) ἀπλοῖς	(ἀπλόαις) ἀπλαῖς	(ἀπλόοις) ἀπλοῖς
A.	(ἀπλόους) ἀπλοῦς	(ἀπλόᾱς) ἀπλάς	(ἀπλόει) ἀπλοῖ

## ἄργυρός, OF SILVER.

	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	(ἀργύρεος) ἄργυρός	(ἀργυρέᾱ) ἄργυρᾱ	(ἀργύρεον) ἄργυροῦν
G.	(ἀργυρέου) ἄργυροῦ	(ἀργυρέᾱς) ἄργυρᾱς	(ἀργυρέου) ἄργυροῦ
D.	(ἀργυρέω) ἄργυρῶ	(ἀργυρέᾱ) ἄργυρῆ	(ἀργυρέω) ἄργυρῶ
A.	(ἀργύρεον) ἄργυροῦν	(ἀργυρέᾱν) ἄργυρᾱν	(ἀργύρεον) ἄργυροῦν
D. N. A.	(ἀργυρέω) ἄργυρῶ	(ἀργυρέᾱ) ἄργυρᾱ	(ἀργυρέω) ἄργυρῶ
G. D.	(ἀργυρέειν) ἄργυροῖν	(ἀργυρέαιν) ἄργυραῖν	(ἀργυρέειν) ἄργυροῖν
P. N.	(ἀργύρει) ἄργυροῖ	(ἀργύραι) ἄργυραῖ	(ἀργύρεα) ἄργυρᾱ
G.	(ἀργυρέων) ἄργυρῶν	(ἀργυρέων) ἄργυρῶν	(ἀργυρέων) ἄργυρῶν
D.	(ἀργυρέοις) ἄργυροῖς	(ἀργυρέαις) ἄργυραῖς	(ἀργυρέοις) ἄργυροῖς
A.	(ἀργυρέους) ἄργυροῦς	(ἀργυρέᾱς) ἄργυρᾱς	(ἀργύρεα) ἄργυρᾱ



No. 59. Attic Obol.

752. ADJECTIVES OF THE CONSONANT OR CONSONANT AND  
A DECLENSIONS.

χαρίεις (χαριεντ), PLEASING.

πᾶς (παντ), ALL.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν
G.	χαρίεντος	χαρίεσσης	χαρίεντος	παντός	πάσης	παντός
D.	χαρίεντι	χαρίεσση	χαρίεντι	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί
A.	χαρίεντα	χαρίεσσαν	χαρίεν	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν
V.	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν			
D. N. A. V.	χαρίεντε	χαρίεσσᾶ	χαρίεντε			
G. D.	χαρίέντοιιν	χαρίεσσαιν	χαρίέντοιιν			
P. N. V.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
G.	χαρίέντων	χαρίεσσῶν	χαρίέντων	πάντων	πᾶσῶν	πάντων
D.	χαρίεσι	χαρίεσσαίς	χαρίεσι	πᾶσι	πᾶσαις	πᾶσι
A.	χαρίεντας	χαρίεσσᾶς	χαρίεντα	πάντας	πᾶσᾶς	πάντα

ἐκών (έκοντ), WILLING.

μέλας (μελαν), BLACK.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	ἐκών	ἐκούσα	ἐκόν	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν
G.	ἐκόντος	ἐκούσης	ἐκόντος	μέλανος	μελαίνης	μέλανος
D.	ἐκόντι	ἐκούσῃ	ἐκόντι	μέλανι	μελαίῃ	μέλανι
A.	ἐκόντα	ἐκούσαν	ἐκόν	μέλανα	μελαιναν	μέλαν
V.	ἐκών	ἐκούσα	ἐκόν	μέλαν	μέλαινα	μέλαν
D. N. A. V.	ἐκόντε	ἐκούσᾶ	ἐκόντε	μέλανε	μελαίνᾶ	μέλανε
G. D.	ἐκόντοιιν	ἐκούσαιν	ἐκόντοιιν	μελάνοιιν	μελαίνοιιν	μελάνοιιν
P. N. V.	ἐκόντες	ἐκούσαι	ἐκόντα	μέλανες	μελαιναι	μέλανα
G.	ἐκόντων	ἐκουσῶν	ἐκόντων	μελάνων	μελαινῶν	μελάνων
D.	ἐκούσι	ἐκούσαις	ἐκούσι	μέλασι	μελαίναις	μέλασι
A.	ἐκόντας	ἐκούσᾶς	ἐκόντα	μέλανας	μελαίνᾶς	μέλανα



## εὐδαίμων (εὐδαίμων), FORTUNATE.

## ἀληθής (ἀληθεσ), TRUE.

	M. F.	N.		M. F.	N.
S. N.	εὐδαίμων	εὐδαίμων		ἀληθής	ἀληθές
G.	εὐδαίμονος	εὐδαίμονος	(ἀληθέ-ος)	ἀληθοῦς	(ἀληθέ-ος) ἀληθοῦς
D.	εὐδαίμονι	εὐδαίμονι	(ἀληθέ-ι)	ἀληθει	(ἀληθέ-ι) ἀληθει
A.	εὐδαίμονα	εὐδαίμον	(ἀληθέ-α)	ἀληθῆ	ἀληθές
V.	εὐδαίμων	εὐδαίμων		ἀληθές	ἀληθές
D. N. A. V.	εὐδαίμονε	εὐδαίμονε	(ἀληθέ-ε)	ἀληθει	(ἀληθέ-ε) ἀληθει
G. D.	εὐδαίμόνοι	εὐδαίμόνοι	(ἀληθέ-οι)	ἀληθοῖν	(ἀληθέ-οι) ἀληθοῖν
P. N. V.	εὐδαίμονες	εὐδαίμονα	(ἀληθέ-ες)	ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέ-α) ἀληθῆ
G.	εὐδαίμόνων	εὐδαίμόνων	(ἀληθέ-ων)	ἀληθῶν	(ἀληθέ-ων) ἀληθῶν
D.	εὐδαίμοσι	εὐδαίμοσι		ἀληθέσι	ἀληθέσι
A.	εὐδαίμονας	εὐδαίμονα		ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέ-α) ἀληθῆ

## ἡδύς (ἡδυ), SWEET.

## ἡδέων (ἡδίον), SWEETER.

	M.	F.	N.	M. F.	N.
S. N.	ἡδύς	ἡδεία	ἡδύ	ἡδέων	ἡδίον
G.	ἡδέος	ἡδείᾱς	ἡδέος	ἡδέιον-ος	ἡδίον-ος
D.	(ἡδέ-ι) ἡδει	ἡδείᾱ (ἡδέ-ι) ἡδει	ἡδει	ἡδέιον-ι	ἡδίονι
A.	ἡδύν	ἡδείαν	ἡδύ	ἡδέιον-α, ἡδέω	ἡδίον
V.	ἡδύ	ἡδεία	ἡδύ		
D. N. A. V.	(ἡδέ-ε) ἡδει.	ἡδείᾱ (ἡδέ-ε) ἡδει	ἡδει	ἡδέιον-ε	ἡδίον-ε
G. D.	ἡδέοι	ἡδείαι	ἡδέοι	ἡδέιον-οι	ἡδίον-οι
P. N. V.	(ἡδέ-ες) ἡδεις	ἡδείαι	ἡδέα	ἡδέιον-ες, ἡδέους	ἡδίον-α, ἡδέω
G.	ἡδέων	ἡδείων	ἡδέων	ἡδέιον-ων	ἡδίον-ων
D.	ἡδέοσι	ἡδείαις	ἡδέοσι	ἡδέοσι	ἡδέοσι
A.	ἡδέας	ἡδείᾱς	ἡδέα	ἡδέιον-ας, ἡδέους	ἡδίον-α, ἡδέω

## 753.

## IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

	μέγας (μεγα, μεγαλο), GREAT.			πολύς (πολυ, πολλο), MUCH, MANY.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
G.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
D.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῶ	πολλῇ	πολλῶ
A.	μέγαν	μέγαλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
V.	μεγάλε	μεγάλη	μέγα			
D. N. A. V.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ			
G. D.	μεγάλοιν	μεγάλαιν	μεγάλοιν			
P. N. V.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
G.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
D.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
A.	μεγάλους	μεγάλῃς	μεγάλα	πολλοῦς	πολλάς	πολλά

## 754.

## PARTICIPLES.

	λύων (λύοντ), LOSING.			λύσᾱς (λύσαντ), HAVING LOOSED.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N. V.	λύων	λύουσα	λύον	λύσᾱς	λύσᾱσα	λύσαν
G.	λύοντος	λύούσης	λύοντος	λύσαντος	λύσᾱσης	λύσαντος
D.	λύοντι	λύούσῃ	λύοντι	λύσαντι	λύσᾱσῃ	λύσαντι
A.	λύοντα	λύουσαν	λύον	λύσαντα	λύσᾱσαν	λύσαν
D. N. A. V.	λύοντε	λύούσᾱ	λύοντε	λύσαντε	λύσᾱσᾱ	λύσαντε
G. D.	λύόντων	λύούσαιν	λύόντων	λύσάντων	λύσᾱσαιν	λύσάντων
P. N. V.	λύοντες	λύουσαι	λύοντα	λύσαντες	λύσᾱσαι	λύσαντα
G.	λύόντων	λύουσᾶν	λύόντων	λύσάντων	λύσᾱσᾶν	λύσάντων
D.	λύουσι	λύούσαις	λύουσι	λύσᾱσι	λύσᾱσαις	λύσᾱσι
A.	λύοντας	λύούσᾱς	λύοντα	λύσαντας	λύσᾱσᾱς	λύσαντα

λελυκώς (λελυκοτ),  
HAVING LOOSED.

λυθείς (λυθεντ),  
HAVING BEEN LOOSED.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N. V.	λελυκώς	λελυκυία	λελυκός	λυθείς	λυθείσα	λυθέν
G.	λελυκότος	λελυκυίας	λελυκότος	λυθέντος	λυθείσης	λυθέντος
D.	λελυκότι	λελυκυία	λελυκότι	λυθέντι	λυθείση	λυθέντι
A.	λελυκότα	λελυκυίαν	λελυκός	λυθέντα	λυθείσαν	λυθέν
D. N. A. V.	λελυκότε	λελυκυῖα	λελυκότε	λυθέντε	λυθείσα	λυθέντε
G. D.	λελυκότοι	λελυκυίαι	λελυκότοι	λυθέντοι	λυθείσαι	λυθέντοι
P. N. V.	λελυκότες	λελυκυίαι	λελυκότα	λυθέντες	λυθείσαι	λυθέντα
G.	λελυκότων	λελυκυῶν	λελυκότων	λυθέντων	λυθεισῶν	λυθέντων
D.	λελυκόσι	λελυκυῖαις	λελυκόσι	λυθείσι	λυθείσαις	λυθείσι
A.	λελυκότας	λελυκυῖας	λελυκότα	λυθέντας	λυθείσας	λυθέντα

## 755.

## PARTICIPLES OF CONTRACT VERBS.

τιμών (τίμα-οντ),  
HONORING.

ποιῶν (ποιε-οντ),  
DOING, MAKING.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N. V.	τιμών	τιμώνσα	τιμών	ποιῶν	ποιούσα	ποιούν
G.	τιμώντος	τιμώνσης	τιμώντος	ποιούντος	ποιούσης	ποιούντος
D.	τιμώντι	τιμώνση	τιμώντι	ποιούντι	ποιούση	ποιούντι
A.	τιμώντα	τιμώνσαν	τιμών	ποιούντα	ποιούσαν	ποιούν
D. N. A. V.	τιμώντε	τιμώνσα	τιμώντε	ποιούντε	ποιούσα	ποιούντε
G. D.	τιμώντοι	τιμώνσαι	τιμώντοι	ποιούντοι	ποιούσαι	ποιούντοι
P. N. V.	τιμώντες	τιμώνσαι	τιμώντα	ποιούντες	ποιούσαι	ποιούντα
G.	τιμώντων	τιμώνσῶν	τιμώντων	ποιούντων	ποιουσῶν	ποιούντων
D.	τιμώνσι	τιμώνσαις	τιμώνσι	ποιούσι	ποιούσαις	ποιούσι
A.	τιμώντας	τιμώνσας	τιμώντα	ποιούντας	ποιούσας	ποιούντα

## 756.

## NUMERALS.

	CARDINAL.	ORDINAL.	ADVERB.
1	εἷς, μία, ἓν, <i>one</i>	πρῶτος, -η, -ον, <i>first</i>	ἅπαξ, <i>once</i>
2	δύο, <i>two</i>	δεύτερος, ᾱ-, -ον, <i>second</i>	δίς, <i>twice</i>
3	τρεις, τρία	τρίτος	τρίς
4	τέτταρες, τέτταρα	τέταρτος	τετράκις
5	πέντε	πέμπτος	πεντάκις
6	ἕξ	ἕκτος	ἑξάκις
7	ἑπτά	ἕβδομος	ἑπτάκις
8	ὀκτώ	ὀγδοος	ὀκτάκις
9	ἐννέα	ἐνατος	ἐνάκις
10	δέκα	δέκατος	δεκάκις
11	ἐνδεκα	ἐνδέκατος	ἐνδεκάκις
12	δώδεκα	δωδέκατος	δωδεκάκις
13	τρεισκαίδεκα	τρίτος καὶ δέκατος	
14	τετταρεσκαίδεκα	τέταρτος καὶ δέκατος	
15	πεντεκαίδεκα	πέμπτος καὶ δέκατος	
16	ἑκκαίδεκα	ἕκτος καὶ δέκατος	
17	ἑπτακαίδεκα	ἕβδομος καὶ δέκατος	
18	ὀκτωκαίδεκα	ὀγδοος καὶ δέκατος	
19	ἐννεακαίδεκα	ἐνατος καὶ δέκατος	
20	εἴκοσι	εἰκοστός	εἰκοσάκις
21	εἷς καὶ εἴκοσι, εἴκοσι καὶ εἷς, οἱ εἴκοσιν εἷς		
30	τριᾶκοντα	τριᾶκοστός	τριᾶκοντάκις
40	τετταράκοντα	τετταρακοστός	τετταρακοντάκις
50	πεντήκοντα	πεντηκοστός	πεντηκοντάκις
60	ἑξήκοντα	ἑξηκοστός	ἑξηκοντάκις
70	ἑβδομήκοντα	ἑβδομηκοστός	ἑβδομηκοντάκις
80	ὀγδοήκοντα	ὀγδοηκοστός	ὀγδοηκοντάκις
90	ἐνενήκοντα	ἐνενηκοστός	ἐνενηκοντάκις
100	ἐκατόν	ἐκατοστός	ἐκατοντάκις
200	διᾱκόσιοι, -αι, -α	διᾱκοσιοστός	διᾱκοσιάκις
300	τριᾱκόσιοι, -αι, α	τριᾱκοσιοστός	
400	τετρακόσιοι, -αι, -α	τετρακοσιοστός	
500	πεντακόσιοι, -αι, -α	πεντακοσιοστός	
600	ἑξακόσιοι, -αι, -α	ἑξακοσιοστός	

	CARDINAL.	ORDINAL.	ADVERB.
700	ἑπτακόσιοι, -αι, -α	ἑπτακοσιοστός	
800	ὀκτακόσιοι, -αι, -α	ὀκτακοσιοστός	
900	ἐνακόσιοι, -αι, -α	ἐνακοσιοστός	
1,000	χίλιοι, -αι, -α	χίλιοστός	χιλιάκις
2,000	δισχίλιοι, -αι, -α	δισχίλιοστός	
3,000	τρισχίλιοι, -αι, -α	τρισχίλιοστός	
10,000	μύριοι, -αι, -α	μύριοστός	μυριάκις
20,000	δισμύριοι, -αι, -α		
100,000	δεκακισμύριοι, -αι, -α		

### 757. DECLENSION OF THE FIRST FOUR CARDINALS.

SINGULAR.		DUAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
N. εἷς	μία ἓν	N. A. δύο	N. τρεῖς τρία	τέτταρες τέτταρα
G. ἑνός	μιάς ἑνός	G. D. δυοῖν	G. τριῶν τριῶν	τεττάρων τεττάρων
D. ἐνί	μιᾷ ἐνί		D. τρισί τρισί	τέτταρσι τέτταρσι
A. ἓνα	μίαν ἓν		A. τρεῖς τρία	τέτταρας τέτταρα



No. 60. Athena.



No. 61. Zeus.

## DEFINITE ARTICLE AND PRONOUNS.

## 758. ARTICLE.

	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	ὁ	ἡ	τό
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
A.	τόν	τήν	τό

D. N. A.	τώ	τώ	τώ
G. D.	τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν

P. N.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
G.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
D.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
A.	τούς	τάς	τά

## 759. PERSONAL AND INTENSIVE PRONOUNS.

	M.	F.	N.
ἐγώ	σύ	αὐτός	αὐτή
ἐμοῦ, μου	σοῦ	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς
ἐμοί, μοί	σοί	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ
ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	αὐτόν	αὐτήν

νῶ	σφῶ	αὐτώ	αὐτά
νῶν	σφῶν	αὐτοῖν	αὐταῖν

ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς	σφεῖς	αὐτοί	αὐταί	αὐτά
ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν	σφῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	σφῖσι	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
ἡμᾶς	ὑμᾶς	σφᾶς	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

## 760.

## REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.
S. G.	ἐμαυτοῦ	ἐμαυτῆς	σεαυτοῦ	σεαυτῆς	σαντοῦ	σαντῆς
D.	ἐμαυτῶ	ἐμαυτῇ	σεαυτῶ	σεαυτῇ	ΟΓ σαντῶ	σαντῇ
A.	ἐμαυτόν	ἐμαυτήν	σεαυτόν	σεαυτήν	σαντόν	σαντήν
P. G.	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν		
D.	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς	ὑμῖν αὐταῖς		
A.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς	ὑμᾶς αὐτάς		

	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
S. G.	ἑαυτοῦ	ἑαυτῆς	ἑαυτοῦ		αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
D.	ἑαυτῶ	ἑαυτῇ	ἑαυτῶ	ΟΓ	αὐτῶ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῶ
A.	ἑαυτόν	ἑαυτήν	ἑαυτό		αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό
P. G.	ἑαυτῶν	ἑαυτῶν	ἑαυτῶν		αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
D.	ἑαυτοῖς	ἑαυταῖς	ἑαυτοῖς	ΟΓ	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
A.	ἑαυτούς	ἑαυτάς	ἑαυτά		αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

## 761.

## RECIPROCAL PRONOUN.

	M.	F.	N.
D. G. D.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν
A.	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλαῖ	ἀλλήλω
P. G.	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
D.	ἀλλήλοισ	ἀλλήλοισ	ἀλλήλοισ
A.	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλας	ἀλλήλα

## 762.

## DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
οὗτος	αὕτη	τούτο	ὅδε	ἥδε	τόδε	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκεῖνη	ἐκεῖνο
τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	τούδε	τήσδε	τούδε	ἐκεῖνου	ἐκεῖνης	ἐκεῖνου
τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	τῷδε	τῆδε	τῷδε	ἐκεῖνῳ	ἐκεῖνῃ	ἐκεῖνῳ
τούτων	ταύτην	τούτο	τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκεῖνην	ἐκεῖνο
τούτῳ	τούτῳ	τούτῳ	τῶδε	τῶδε	τῶδε	ἐκεῖνω	ἐκεῖνω	ἐκεῖνώ
τούτων	τούτων	τούτων	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖνοι
οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα	οἷδε	αἷδε	τάδε	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκεῖνα
τούτων	τούτων	τούτων	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	ἐκεῖνων	ἐκεῖνων	ἐκεῖνων
τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις	τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε	ἐκεῖνοῖς	ἐκεῖναις	ἐκεῖνοῖς
τούτους	ταύτῃς	ταῦτα	τούσδε	ταῖσδε	τάδε	ἐκεῖνους	ἐκεῖνᾶς	ἐκεῖνα

## 763. INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

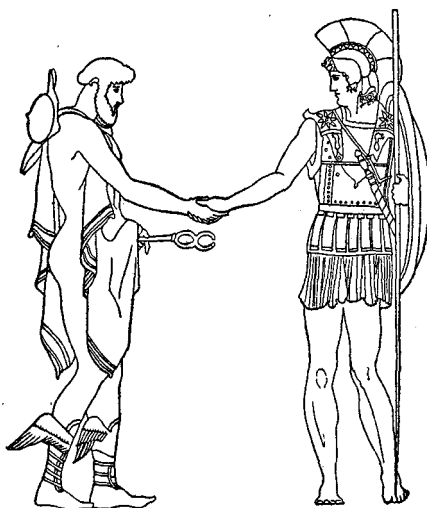
	M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.
S. N.	τίς	τί	τίς	τί
G.	τίνος, τοῦ	τίνος, τοῦ	τινός, του	τινός, του
D.	τίνι, τῷ	τίνι, τῷ	τινί, τῳ	τινί, τῳ
A.	τίνα	τί	τινά	τί
D. N. A.	τίνε	τίνε	τινέ	τινέ
G. D.	τίνοι	τίνοι	τινοῖν	τινοῖν
P. N.	τίνες	τίνα	τινές	τινά
G.	τίνων	τίνων	τινῶν	τινῶν
D.	τίσι	τίσι	τισί	τισί
A.	τίνας	τίνα	τινάς	τινά



## 764.

## RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

S. N.	ὅς	ἣ	ὃ	ὅστις	ἣτις	ὅτι
G.	οὗ	ἣς	οὗ	οὗτινος, ὅτου	ἣστινος	οὗτινος, ὅτου
D.	ᾧ	ἣί	ᾧ	ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ	ἣτινι	ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ
A.	ὃν	ἣν	ὃ	ὄντινα	ἣντινα	ὅτι
D. N. A.	ὧ	ᾧ	ὧ	ᾧτινε	ᾧτινε	ᾧτινε
G. D.	οἷν	οἷν	οἷν	οἷντινοι	οἷντινοι	οἷντινοι
P. N.	οἳ	αἳ	ἅ	οἳτινες	αἳτινες	ἅτινα, ἅττα
G.	ᾧν	ᾧν	ᾧν	ᾧντινων, ὅτων	ᾧντινων	ᾧντινων, ὅτων
D.	οἷς	αἷς	οἷς	οἷστισι, ὅτοις	αἷστισι	οἷστισι, ὅτοις
A.	οὓς	ἅς	ἅ	οὓστινας	ἅστινας	ἅτινα, ἅττα



No. 62. δεξιὰς λαβεῖν καὶ δοῦναι.

## 765.

## Present System of λύω, LOOSE.

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
		PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	λύω	ἔ-λυο-ν	λύο-μαι	ἐ-λυό-μην
	2	λύεις	ἔ-λυε-ς	λύει	ἐ-λύου
	3	λύει	ἔ-λυε	λύε-ται	ἐ-λύε-το
	D. 2	λύε-τον	ἐ-λύε-τον	λύε-σθον	ἐ-λύε-σθον
	3	λύε-τον	ἐ-λυέ-την	λύε-σθον	ἐ-λυέ-σθην
	P. 1	λύο-μεν	ἐ-λύο-μεν	λύο-μεθα	ἐ-λυό-μεθα
	2	λύε-τε	ἐ-λύε-τε	λύε-σθε	ἐ-λύε-σθε
	3	λύουσι	ἔ-λυο-ν	λύο-νται	ἐ-λύο-ντο
SUBJUNCTIVE.		PRESENT.		PRESENT.	
	S. 1	λύω		λύω-μαι	
	2	λύῃς		λύῃ	
	3	λύῃ		λύῃ-ται	
	D. 2	λύῃ-τον		λύῃ-σθον	
	3	λύῃ-τον		λύῃ-σθον	
P. 1	λύώ-μεν		λυώ-μεθα		
	2	λύῃ-τε		λύῃ-σθε	
	3	λύωσι		λύω-νται	
OPTATIVE.	S. 1	λύοι-μι		λυοί-μην	
	2	λύοι-ς		λυοί-ο	
	3	λύοι		λυοί-το	
	D. 2	λυοί-τον		λυοί-σθον	
	3	λυοί-την		λυοί-σθην	
	P. 1	λυοί-μεν		λυοί-μεθα	
	2	λυοί-τε		λυοί-σθε	
	3	λυοιε-ν		λυοί-ντο	
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	λύε		λύου	
	3	λυέ-τω		λυέ-σθω	
	D. 2	λύε-τον		λύε-σθον	
	3	λυέ-των		λυέ-σθων	
	P. 2	λύε-τε		λύε-σθε	
	3	λυό-ντων		λυέ-σθων	
INFIN.		λύειν		λύε-σθαι	
PARTIC.		λύων, -ουσα, -ον		λυό-μενος, -η, -ον	

**766. Future System**  
 of λύω.

**767. First Aorist System**  
 of λύω.

		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
		FUTURE.		FIRST AORIST.	
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	λύσω	λύσο-μαι	ἔ-λυσα	ἔ-λυσά-μην
	2	λύσεις	λύσει	ἔ-λυσα-ς	ἔ-λύσω
	3	λύσει	λύσε-ται	ἔ-λυσε	ἔ-λύσα-το
	D. 2	λύσε-τον	λύσε-σθον	ἔ-λύσα-τον	ἔ-λύσα-σθον
	3	λύσε-τον	λύσε-σθον	ἔ-λυσά-την	ἔ-λυσά-σθην
	P. 1	λύσο-μεν	λύσό-μεθα	ἔ-λύσα-μεν	ἔ-λυσά-μεθα
SUBJUNCTIVE.	2	λύσε-τε	λύσε-σθε	ἔ-λύσα-τε	ἔ-λύσα-σθε
	3	λύσουσι	λύσο-νται	ἔ-λυσα-ν	ἔ-λύσα-ντο
	S. 1			λύσω	λύσω-μαι
	2			λύσῃς	λύσῃ
	3			λύσῃ	λύσῃ-ται
	D. 2			λύσῃ-τον	λύσῃ-σθον
OPTATIVE.	3			λύσῃ-τον	λύσῃ-σθον
	P. 1			λύσω-μεν	λύσώ-μεθα
	2			λύσῃ-τε	λύσῃ-σθε
	3			λύσωσι	λύσω-νται
	S. 1	λύσοι-μι	λύσοί-μην	λύσαι-μι	λύσαι-μην
	2	λύσοι-ς	λύσοι-ο	λύσεια-ς, λύσαι-ς	λύσαι-ο
IMPERATIVE.	3	λύσοι	λύσοι-το	λύσειε, λύσαι	λύσαι-το
	D. 2	λύσοι-τον	λύσοι-σθον	λύσαι-τον	λύσαι-σθον
	3	λύσοι-την	λύσοί-σθην	λύσαι-την	λύσαι-σθην
	P. 1	λύσοι-μεν	λύσοί-μεθα	λύσαι-μεν	λύσαι-μεθα
	2	λύσοι-τε	λύσοι-σθε	λύσαι-τε	λύσαι-σθε
	3	λύσοι-ν	λύσοι-ντο	λύσεια-ν, λύσαι-ν	λύσαι-ντο
INFINITIVE.	S. 2			λύσον	λύσαι
	3			λύσά-τω	λύσά-σθω
	D. 2			λύσα-τον	λύσα-σθον
	3			λύσά-των	λύσά-σθων
	P. 2			λύσα-τε	λύσα-σθε
	3			λύσά-ντων	λύσά-σθων
INFIN.	λύσειν	λύσε-σθαι	λύσαι	λύσα-σθαι	
PARTIC.	λύσων, -ουσα, -ον	λύσό-μενος -η, -ον	λύσᾶς, -σᾶσα, -σαν	λύσά-μενος, -η, -ον	

**768. First Perfect System**  
 of λύω.

## ACTIVE.

## FIRST PERF. FIRST PLUP.

INDICATIVE.	S.	1	λέλυκα	ἐ-λελύκη
		2	λέλυκα-ς	ἐ-λελύκη-ς
		3	λέλυκε	ἐ-λελύκει
	D.	2	λέλυκα-τον	ἐ-λελύκε-τον
		3	λέλυκα-τον	ἐ-λελυκέ-την
	P.	1	λέλυκα-μεν	ἐ-λελύκε-μεν
2		λέλυκα-τε	ἐ-λελύκε-τε	
3		λέλυκάσι	ἐ-λελύκε-σαν	

## FIRST PERFECT.

SUBJUNCTIVE.	S.	1	λελύκω
		2	λελύκης
		3	λελύκη
	D.	2	λελύκη-τον
		3	λελύκη-τον
	P.	1	λελύκω-μεν
		2	λελύκη-τε
		3	λελύκωσι
	OPTATIVE.	S.	1
2			λελύκοι-ς
3			λελύκοι
D.		2	λελύκοι-τον
		3	λελυκοί-την
P.		1	λελύκοι-μεν
		2	λελύκοι-τε
		3	λελύκοι-ν

IMPERATIVE.	S.	2	
		3	
	D.	2	
		3	
	P.	2	
		3	

INFIN.

λελυκέ-ναι

PARTIC.

λελυκώς, -κυία, -κός

**769. Perfect Middle System**  
 of λύω (see next page).

## MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

## PERFECT. PLUPERFECT.

λέλυ-μαι	ἐ-λελύ-μην
λέλυ-σαι	ἐ-λέλυ-σο
λέλυ-ται	ἐ-λέλυ-το
λέλυ-σθον	ἐ-λέλυ-σθον
λέλυ-σθον	ἐ-λελύ-σθην
λελύ-μεθα	ἐ-λελύ-μεθα
λέλυ-σθε	ἐ-λέλυ-σθε
λέλυ-νται	ἐ-λέλυ-ντο

## PERFECT.

λέλυ-μένος	ᾶ
λέλυ-μένος	ῆς
λέλυ-μένος	ῆ
λέλυ-μένω	ῆτον
λέλυ-μένω	ῆτον
λέλυ-μένοι	ᾶμεν
λέλυ-μένοι	ῆτε
λέλυ-μένοι	ᾶσι
λέλυ-μένος	εἶην
λέλυ-μένος	εἶης
λέλυ-μένος	εἶη
λέλυ-μένω	εἶτον OR εἶητον
λέλυ-μένω	εἶτην εἶήτην
λέλυ-μένοι	εἶμεν εἶημεν
λέλυ-μένοι	εἶτε εἶητε
λέλυ-μένοι	εἶεν εἶησαν

λέλυ-σο

λελύ-σθω

λέλυ-σθον

λελύ-σθων

λέλυ-σθε

λελύ-σθων

λελύ-σθαί

λελυ-μένος, -η, -ον

Perfect Middle System  
of λύω (continued).

## MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

## FUTURE PERFECT.

INDICATIVE.	S. 1	λελύσομαι
	2	λελύσει
	3	λελύσεται
D. 2	λελύσεσθον	
	3	λελύσεσθον
P. 1	λελύσομεθα	
	2	λελύσεσθε
	3	λελύσονται

SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	
	2	
	3	
	D. 2	
	3	
	P. 1	
2		
3		

OPTATIVE.	S. 1	λελύσοιμην	
	2	λελύσοιο	
	3	λελύσοιτο	
	D. 2	λελύσοισθον	
		3	λελύσοισθην
	P. 1	λελύσοιμεθα	
		2	λελύσοισθε
		3	λελύσοιντο

IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	
	3	
	D. 2	
		3
	P. 2	
		3

INFIN. λελύσεσθαι

PARTIC. λελύσομενος,  
-η, -ον

770. First Passive System  
of λύω.

## PASSIVE.

## FIRST AORIST.

ἐλύθη-ν
ἐλύθη-ς
ἐλύθη
ἐλύθη-τον
ἐλύθη-την
ἐλύθη-μεν
ἐλύθη-τε
ἐλύθησαν

## FIRST FUTURE.

λυθήσομαι
λυθήσει
λυθήσεται
λυθήσεσθον
λυθήσεσθον
λυθήσομεθα
λυθήσεσθε
λυθήσονται

λυθῶ
λυθής
λυθή
λυθή-τον
λυθή-την
λυθῶ-μεν
λυθή-τε
λυθῶσι

λυθεί-ν	
λυθεί-ς	
λυθεί	
λυθεί-τον	οἱ λυθεί-τον
λυθεί-την	λυθεί-την
λυθεί-μεν	λυθεί-μεν
λυθεί-τε	λυθεί-τε
λυθεί-ν	λυθεί-σαν

λυθήσοιμην
λυθήσοιο
λυθήσοιτο
λυθήσοισθον
λυθήσοισθην
λυθήσοιμεθα
λυθήσοισθε
λυθήσοιντο

λύθη-τι
λυθή-τω
λύθη-τον
λυθή-των
λύθη-τε
λυθέ-ντων

λυθή-ναι

λυθείς, -είσα,  
-έν

λυθήσεσθαι

λυθήσομενος,  
-η, -ον

**771. Future System of Liquid**  
 Verbs: φαίνω (φαν-), SHOW.

**772. First Aorist System of Liquid**  
 Verbs: φαίνω (φαν-), SHOW.

		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
		FUTURE.		FIRST AORIST.	
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	φανῶ	φανοῦ-μαι	ἔ-φῆνα	ἔ-φῆνά-μην
	2	φανείς	φανεί	ἔ-φῆνά-ς	ἔ-φῆνω
	3	φανεί	φανεί-ται	ἔ-φῆνε	ἔ-φῆνα-το
	D. 2	φανεί-τον	φανεί-σθον	ἔ-φῆνα-τον	ἔ-φῆνα-σθον
	3	φανεί-τον	φανεί-σθον	ἔ-φῆνά-την	ἔ-φῆνά-σθην
	P. 1	φανοῦ-μεν	φανοῦ-μεθα	ἔ-φῆνα-μεν	ἔ-φῆνά-μεθα
	2	φανεί-τε	φανεί-σθε	ἔ-φῆνα-τε	ἔ-φῆνα-σθε
	3	φανούσι	φανοῦ-νται	ἔ-φῆνα-ν	ἔ-φῆνα-ντο
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1			φῆνω	φῆνω-μαι
	2			φῆνης	φῆνη
	3			φῆνη	φῆνη-ται
	D. 2			φῆνη-τον	φῆνη-σθον
	3			φῆνη-τον	φῆνη-σθον
	P. 1			φῆνω-μεν	φῆνώ-μεθα
	2		φῆνη-τε	φῆνη-σθε	
	3		φῆνωσι	φῆνω-νται	
OPTATIVE.	S. 1	φανοίη-ν	φανοί-μι	φῆναι-μι	φῆναι-μην
	2	φανοίη-ς	φανοί-ς	φῆνεια-ς, φῆναι-ς	φῆναι-ο
	3	φανοίη	φανοί	φῆνεις, φῆναι	φῆναι-το
	D. 2	φανοί-τον	φανοί-σθον	φῆναι-τον	φῆναι-σθον
	3	φανοί-την	φανοί-σθην	φῆναι-την	φῆναι-σθην
	P. 1	φανοί-μεν	φανοί-μεθα	φῆναι-μεν	φῆναι-μεθα
	2	φανοί-τε	φανοί-σθε	φῆναι-τε	φῆναι-σθε
	3	φανοίε-ν	φανοί-ντο	φῆνεια-ν, φῆναιε-ν	φῆναι-ντο
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2			φῆνον	φῆναι
	3			φῆνά-τω	φῆνά-σθω
	D. 2			φῆνα-τον	φῆνα-σθον
	3			φῆνά-των	φῆνά-σθων
	P. 2			φῆνα-τε	φῆνα-σθε
	3			φῆνά-ντων	φῆνά-σθων
INFIN.		φανείν	φανεί-σθαι	φῆναι	φῆνα-σθαι
PARTIC.		φανῶν, -οὔσα, -οὔν	φανοῦ-μενος -η, -ον	φῆνᾶς, -ᾶσα, -αν	φῆνά-μενος, -η, -ον

**773. Second Aorist System**  
 of λείπω (λιπ), LEAVE.

ACTIVE. MIDDLE.

SECOND AORIST.

INDICATIVE.	S.	1	ἔ-λιπο-ν	ἔ-λιπό-μην
		2	ἔ-λιπε-ς	ἔ-λίπου
		3	ἔ-λιπε	ἔ-λίπε-το
	D.	2	ἔ-λίπε-τον	ἔ-λίπε-σθον
		3	ἔ-λιπέ-την	ἔ-λιπέ-σθην
	P.	1	ἔ-λίπο-μεν	ἔ-λιπό-μεθα
		2	ἔ-λίπε-τε	ἔ-λίπε-σθε
		3	ἔ-λιπο-ν	ἔ-λίπο-ντο

SUBJUNCTIVE.	S.	1	λίπω	λίπω-μαι
		2	λίπῃς	λίπῃ
		3	λίπῃ	λίπῃ-ται
	D.	2	λίπῃ-τον	λίπῃ-σθον
		3	λίπῃ-τον	λίπῃ-σθον
	P.	1	λίπω-μεν	λιπώ-μεθα
		2	λίπῃ-τε	λίπῃ-σθε
		3	λίπωσι	λίπω-νται

OPTATIVE.	S.	1	λίποι-μι	λιποί-μην
		2	λίποι-ς	λίποι-ο
		3	λίποι	λίποι-το
	D.	2	λίποι-τον	λίποι-σθον
		3	λιποί-την	λιποί-σθην
	P.	1	λίποι-μεν	λιποί-μεθα
		2	λίποι-τε	λίποι-σθε
		3	λίποιε-ν	λίποι-ντο

IMPERATIVE.	S.	2	λίπε	λιποῦ
		3	λίπέ-τω	λίπέ-σθω
	D.	2	λίπε-τον	λίπε-σθον
		3	λίπέ-των	λίπέ-σθων
	P.	2	λίπε-τε	λίπε-σθε
		3	λιπό-ντων	λίπέ-σθων

INFIN. λιπεῖν λιπέ-σθαι

 PARTIC. λιπών, -οῦσα, λιπό-μενος,  
           -όν                  -η, -ον

**774. Second Perfect System**  
 of λείπω (λιπ), LEAVE.

ACTIVE.

SECOND PERFECT. SECOND PLUP.

INDICATIVE.	S.	1	λέλοιπα	ἔ-λελοίπη
		2	λέλοιπα-ς	ἔ-λελοίπη-ς
		3	λέλοιπε	ἔ-λελοίπει
	D.	2	λελοίπα-τον	ἔ-λελοίπε-τον
		3	λελοίπα-τον	ἔ-λελοιπέ-την
	P.	1	λελοίπα-μεν	ἔ-λελοίπε-μεν
		2	λελοίπα-τε	ἔ-λελοίπε-τε
		3	λελοίπασι	ἔ-λελοίπε-σαν

SECOND PERFECT.

INDICATIVE.	S.	1	λελοίπω
		2	λελοίπῃς
		3	λελοίπῃ
	D.	2	λελοίπῃ-τον
		3	λελοίπῃ-τον
	P.	1	λελοίπω-μεν
		2	λελοίπῃ-τε
		3	λελοίπωσι

OPTATIVE.	S.	1	λελοίποι-μι
		2	λελοίποι-ς
		3	λελοίποι
	D.	2	λελοίποι-τον
		3	λελοιποί-την
	P.	1	λελοίποι-μεν
		2	λελοίποι-τε
		3	λελοίποιε-ν

INFIN. λελοιπέ-ναι

 PARTIC. λελοιπώς, -υια,  
           -ός

## 775. Perfect Middle System of Labial Mute Verbs :

λείπω (λιπ), LEAVE.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

		PERFECT.	PLUPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	(λελειπ-μαι) λέλειμ-μαι	(έ-λελειπ-μην) έ-λελείμ-μην
	2	(λελειπ-σαι) λέλειψαι	(έ-λελειπ-σο) έ-λέλειψο
	3	(λελειπ-ται) λέλειπ-ται	(έ-λελειπ-το) έ-λέλειπ-το
	D. 2	(λελειπ-σθον) λέλειφ-θον	(έ-λελειπ-σθον) έ-λέλειφ-θον
	3	(λελειπ-σθον) λέλειφ-θον	(έ-λελειπ-σθην) έ-λελείφ-θην
	P. 1	(λελειπ-μεθα) λέλειμ-μεθα	(λελειπ-μεθα) έ-λελείμ-μεθα
	2	(λελειπ-σθε) λέλειφ-θε	(έ-λελειπ-σθε) έ-λέλειφ-θε
	3	(λελειπ-μενοι) λέλειμ-μένοι είσι	(λελειπ-μενοι) λέλειμ-μένοι ήσαν
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S.	(λελειπ-μενος)	λελειμ-μένος ὦ, etc.
	D.	(λελειπ-μενω)	λελειμ-μένω ήτον, etc.
	P.	(λελειπ-μενοι)	λελειμ-μένοι ὦμεν, etc.
OPTATIVE.	S.	(λελειπ-μενος)	λελειμ-μένος εἴην, etc.
	D.	(λελειπ-μενω)	λελειμ-μένω εἴτον, etc.
	P.	(λελειπ-μενοι)	λελειμ-μένοι εἴμεν, etc.
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	(λελειπ-σο)	λέλειψο
	3	(λελειπ-σθω)	λελείφ-θω
	D. 2	(λελειπ-σθον)	λέλειφ-θον
	3	(λελειπ-σθων)	λελείφ-θων
	P. 2	(λελειπ-σθε)	λέλειφ-θε
	3	(λελείπ-σθων)	λελείφ-θων
INFIN.		(λελειπ-σθαι)	λελείφ-θαι
PARTIC.		(λελειπ-μενος)	λελειμ-μένος, -η, -ον
FUTURE PERFECT.			
INDIC.		(λελειπ-σο-μαι)	λελείψο-μαι, etc.
OPT.		(λελειπ-σοι-μην)	λελείψοι-μην, etc.
INFIN.		(λελειπ-σε-σθαι)	λελείψε-σθαι
PARTIC.		(λελειπ-σο-μενος)	λελείψό-μενος, -η, -ον



**776. Perfect Middle System of  
Palatal Mute Verbs:**

ἄγω (ἀγ), LEAD.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

PERFECT.

INDICATIVE.

S.	1	(ἤγ-μαι)	ἤγ-μαι
	2	(ἤγ-σαι)	ἤξαι
	3	(ἤγ-ται)	ἤκ-ται
D.	2	(ἤγ-σθον)	ἤχ-θον
	3	(ἤγ-σθον)	ἤχ-θον
P.	1	(ἤγ-μεθα)	ἤγ-μεθα
	2	(ἤγ-σθε)	ἤχ-θε
	3	(ἤγ-μενοι)	ἤγ-μένοι εἰσι

PLUPERFECT.

INDICATIVE.

S.	1	(ἤγ-μην)	ἤγ-μην
	2	(ἤγ-σο)	ἤξο
	3	(ἤγ-το)	ἤκ-το
D.	2	(ἤγ-σθον)	ἤχ-θον
	3	(ἤγ-σθην)	ἤχ-θην
P.	1	(ἤγ-μεθα)	ἤγ-μεθα
	2	(ἤγ-σθε)	ἤχ-θε
	3	(ἤγ-μενοι)	ἤγ-μένοι ἦσαν

PERFECT.

SUBJV.	(ἤγ-μενος)	ἤγ-μένος ᾧ, etc.	
OPT.	(ἤγ-μενος)	ἤγ-μένος εἴην, etc.	
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	(ἤγ-σο)	ἤξο
	3	(ἤγ-σθω)	ἤχ-θω
	D. 2	(ἤγ-σθον)	ἤχ-θον
	3	(ἤγ-σθων)	ἤχ-θων
P.	2	(ἤγ-σθε)	ἤχ-θε
	3	(ἤγ-σθων)	ἤχ-θων
INFIN.	(ἤγ-σθαι)	ἤχ-θαι	
PARTIC.	(ἤγ-μενος)	ἤγ-μένος, -η, -ον	

NO FUTURE PERFECT.

**777. Perfect Middle System of  
Lingual Mute Verbs:**

πείθω (πιθ), PERSUADE.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

PERFECT.

(πεπειθ-μαι)	πέπεισ-μαι
(πεπειθ-σαι)	πέπει-σαι
(πεπειθ-ται)	πέπεισ-ται
(πεπειθ-σθον)	πέπει-σθον
(πεπειθ-σθον)	πέπει-σθον
(πεπειθ-μεθα)	πεπεισ-μεθα
(πεπειθ-σθε)	πέπει-σθε
(πεπειθ-μενοι)	πεπεισ-μένοι εἰσι

PLUPERFECT.

(ἐ-πεπειθ-μην)	ἐ-πεπεισ-μην
(ἐ-πεπειθ-σο)	ἐ-πέπει-σο
(ἐ-πεπειθ-το)	ἐ-πέπεισ-το
(ἐ-πεπειθ-σθον)	ἐ-πέπει-σθον
(ἐ-πεπειθ-σθην)	ἐ-πέπει-σθην
(ἐ-πεπειθ-μεθα)	ἐ-πεπεισ-μεθα
(ἐ-πεπειθ-σθε)	ἐ-πέπει-σθε
(ἐ-πεπειθ-μενοι)	πεπεισ-μένοι ἦσαν

PERFECT.

(πεπειθ-μενος)	πεπεισ-μένος ᾧ, etc.
(πεπειθ-μενος)	πεπεισ-μένος εἴην, etc.
(πεπειθ-σο)	πέπει-σο
(πεπειθ-σθω)	πεπει-σθω
(πεπειθ-σθον)	πέπει-σθον
(πεπειθ-σθων)	πεπει-σθων
(πεπειθ-σθε)	πέπει-σθε
(πεπειθ-σθων)	πεπει-σθων
(πεπειθ-σθαι)	πεπει-σθαι
(πεπειθ-μενος)	πεπεισ-μένος, -η, -ον

NO FUTURE PERFECT.

**778. Perfect Middle System of Liquid**Verbs: **στέλλω** (στέλ), SEND.**779. Perfect Middle System of**Liquid Verbs: **φαίνω** (φάν), SHOW.

## MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

## MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

		PERFECT.	PLUPERFECT.		PERFECT.	PLUPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	ἔσταλ-μαι	ἔστάλ-μην		πέφασ-μαι	ἐπέφασ-μην
	2	ἔσταλ-σαι	ἔσταλ-σο			
	3	ἔσταλ-ται	ἔσταλ-το		πέφαν-ται	ἐπέφαν-το
	D. 2	ἔσταλ-θον	ἔσταλ-θον		πέφαν-θον	ἐπέφαν-θον
	3	ἔσταλ-θον	ἔστάλ-θην		πέφαν-θον	ἐπέφαν-θην
	P. 1	ἔστάλ-μεθα	ἔστάλ-μεθα		πέφασ-μεθα	ἐπέφασ-μεθα
	2	ἔσταλ-θε	ἔσταλ-θε		πέφαν-θε	ἐπέφαν-θε
	3	ἔσταλ-μένοι	ἔσταλ-μένοι		πέφασ-μένοι	πέφασ-μένοι
		εἰσί	ἦσαν		εἰσί	ἦσαν
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S.	ἔσταλ-μένος ᾧ, etc.			πέφασ-μένος ᾧ, etc.	
	D.	ἔσταλ-μένω ἦτον, etc.			πέφασ-μένω ἦτον, etc.	
	P.	ἔσταλ-μένοι ᾧμεν, etc.			πέφασ-μένοι ᾧμεν, etc.	
OPTATIVE.	S.	ἔσταλ-μένος εἶην, etc.			πέφασ-μένος εἶην, etc.	
	D.	ἔσταλ-μένω εἶτον, etc.			πέφασ-μένω εἶτον, etc.	
	P.	ἔσταλ-μένοι εἶμεν, etc.			πέφασ-μένοι εἶμεν, etc.	
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	ἔσταλ-σο			πέφάν-θω	
	3	ἔστάλ-θω			πέφαν-θον	
	D. 2	ἔσταλ-θον			πέφάν-θων	
	3	ἔστάλ-θων			πέφαν-θων	
	P. 2	ἔσταλ-θε			πέφάν-θε	
	3	ἔστάλ-θων			πέφάν-θων	
INFIN.		ἔστάλ-θαι			πέφάν-θαι	
PARTIC.		ἔσταλ-μένος, -η, -ον			πέφασ-μένος, -η, -ον	

NO FUTURE PERFECT.

NO FUTURE PERFECT.

## 780. Second Passive System of στέλλω (στέλ), SEND.

## PASSIVE

	SECOND AORIST.	SECOND FUTURE.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1 ἐ-στάλη-ν	σταλήσο-μαι
	2 ἐ-στάλη-ς	σταλήσει
	3 ἐ-στάλη	σταλήσε-ται
	D. 2 ἐ-στάλη-τον	σταλήσε-σθον
	3 ἐ-σταλή-την	σταλήσε-σθον
	P. 1 ἐ-στάλη-μεν	σταλήσο-μεθα
	2 ἐ-στάλη-τε	σταλήσε-σθε
	3 ἐ-στάλη-σαν	σταλήσο-νται
	SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1 σταλώ
2 σταλής		
3 σταλή		
D. 2 σταλή-τον		
3 σταλή-τον		
P. 1 σταλώ-μεν		
2 σταλή-τε		
3 σταλώσι		
OPTATIVE.		S. 1 σταλείη-ν
	2 σταλείη-ς	σταλήσοι-ο
	3 σταλείη	σταλήσοι-το
	D. 2 σταλεί-τον <small>OR</small> σταλείη-τον	σταλήσοι-σθον
	3 σταλεί-την σταλείη-την	σταλήσοι-σθην
	P. 1 σταλεί-μεν σταλείη-μεν	σταλήσοί-μεθα
	2 σταλεί-τε σταλείη-τε	σταλήσοι-σθε
	3 σταλείε-ν σταλείη-σαν	σταλήσοι-ντο
	IMPERATIVE.	S. 2 στάλη-θι
3 σταλή-τω		
D. 2 στάλη-τον		
3 σταλή-των		
P. 2 στάλη-τε		
3 σταλέ-ντων		
INFIN.	σταλή-ναι	σταλήσε-σθαι
PARTIC.	σταλείς, -είσα, -έν	σταλήσό-μενος, -η, -ον

## 781.

## Present System of τιμάω, HONOR.

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
		PRESENT.		PRESENT.	
INDICATIVE.	S.	1	(τιμάω) τιμῶ	(τιμάομαι) τιμῶμαι	
		2	(τιμάεις) τιμάῃς	(τιμάει) τιμάῃ	
		3	(τιμάει) τιμάῃ	(τιμάεται) τιμάται	
	D.	2	(τιμάετον) τιμάτον	(τιμάεσθον) τιμάσθον	
		3	(τιμάετον) τιμάτον	(τιμάεσθον) τιμάσθον	
	P.	1	(τιμάομεν) τιμάμεν	(τιμάομεθα) τιμάμεθα	
		2	(τιμάετε) τιμάτε	(τιμάεσθε) τιμάσθε	
		3	(τιμάουσι) τιμάσι	(τιμάονται) τιμώνται	
			IMPERFECT.		IMPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	S.	1	(ἐτίμαον) ἐτίμων	(ἐτιμάομην) ἐτιμῶμην	
		2	(ἐτίμαες) ἐτίμας	(ἐτιμάου) ἐτιμῶ	
		3	(ἐτίμαε) ἐτίμα	(ἐτιμάετο) ἐτιμάτο	
	D.	2	(ἐτιμάετον) ἐτιμάτον	(ἐτιμάεσθον) ἐτιμάσθον	
		3	(ἐτιμαέτην) ἐτιμάτην	(ἐτιμαέσθην) ἐτιμάσθην	
	P.	1	(ἐτιμάομεν) ἐτιμάμεν	(ἐτιμαόμεθα) ἐτιμάμεθα	
		2	(ἐτιμάετε) ἐτιμάτε	(ἐτιμάεσθε) ἐτιμάσθε	
		3	(ἐτίμαον) ἐτίμων	(ἐτιμάοντο) ἐτιμώντο	
			PRESENT.		PRESENT.
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S.	1	(τιμάω) τιμῶ	(τιμάωμαι) τιμῶμαι	
		2	(τιμάῃς) τιμάῃς	(τιμάῃ) τιμάῃ	
		3	(τιμάῃ) τιμάῃ	(τιμάῃται) τιμάται	
	D.	2	(τιμάητον) τιμάτον	(τιμάησθον) τιμάσθον	
		3	(τιμάητον) τιμάτον	(τιμάησθον) τιμάσθον	
	P.	1	(τιμάωμεν) τιμάμεν	(τιμάωμεθα) τιμάμεθα	
		2	(τιμάητε) τιμάτε	(τιμάησθε) τιμάσθε	
		3	(τιμάωσι) τιμάσι	(τιμάωνται) τιμώνται	

## Present System of τιμάω, HONOR (continued).

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.		
		PRESENT.		PRESENT.		
OPTATIVE.	S. 1	(τιμάοιμι)	τιμῶμι	(τιμαοίμην)	τιμῶμην	
	2	(τιμάοις)	τιμῶς	(τιμάοιο)	τιμῶο	
	3	(τιμάοι)	τιμῶ]	(τιμάοιτο)	τιμῶτο	
	D. 2	(τιμάοιτον)	τιμῶτον	(τιμάοισθον)	τιμῶσθον	
	3	(τιμαοίτην)	τιμῶτήν	(τιμαοίστην)	τιμῶστην	
	P. 1	(τιμάοιμεν)	τιμῶμεν	(τιμαοίμεθα)	τιμῶμεθα	
	2	(τιμάοιτε)	τιμῶτε	(τιμάοισθε)	τιμῶσθε	
	3	(τιμάοιεν)	τιμῶεν	(τιμάοιντο)	τιμῶντο	
			ΟΙ	ΟΙ		
OPTATIVE.	S. 1	(τιμαοίην)	τιμῶην			
	2	(τιμαοίης)	τιμῶης			
	3	(τιμαοίη)	τιμῶη			
	D. 2	(τιμαοίητον)	τιμῶήτον			
	3	(τιμαοιήτην)	τιμῶήτην]			
	P. 1	(τιμαοίημεν)	τιμῶήμεν			
	2	(τιμαοίητε)	τιμῶήτε			
	3	(τιμαοίησαν)	τιμῶήσαν]			
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	(τίμαε)	τίμα	(τιμάου)	τιμῶ	
	3	(τιμαέτω)	τιμάτω	(τιμαέσθω)	τιμάσθω	
	D. 2	(τιμάετον)	τιμάτον	(τιμάεσθον)	τιμάσθον	
	3	(τιμαέτων)	τιμάτων	(τιμαέσθων)	τιμάσθων	
	P. 2	(τιμάετε)	τιμάτε	(τιμάεσθε)	τιμάσθε	
	3	(τιμαδντων)	τιμώντων	(τιμαέσθων)	τιμάσθων	
	INFIN.	(τιμάειν)	τιμάειν	(τιμάεσθαι)	τιμάσθαι	
PARTIC.	M.	(τιμάων)	τιμών	(τιμαδμενος)	τιμῶμενος	
	F.	(τιμάουσα)	τιμῶσα	(τιμαομένη)	τιμῶμένη	
	N.	(τιμάον)	τιμών	(τιμαδμενον)	τιμῶμενον	

## 782.

## Present System of ποιέω, DO, MAKE.

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
		PRESENT.		PRESENT.	
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	(ποιέω)	ποιῶ	(ποιέομαι)	ποιούμαι
	2	(ποιέεις)	ποιεῖς	(ποιέει)	ποιεῖ
	3	(ποιέει)	ποιεῖ	(ποιέεται)	ποιεῖται
	D. 2	(ποιέετον)	ποιεῖτον	(ποιέεσθον)	ποιεῖσθον
	3	(ποιέετον)	ποιεῖτον	(ποιέεσθον)	ποιεῖσθον
	P. 1	(ποιόομεν)	ποιούμεν	(ποιόομεθα)	ποιούμεθα
	2	(ποιέετε)	ποιεῖτε	(ποιέεσθε)	ποιεῖσθε
	3	(ποιόουσι)	ποιούσι	(ποιόνται)	ποιόνται
			IMPERFECT.		IMPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	(ἐπολεον)	ἐπολούν	(ἐποιέομην)	ἐποιούμην
	2	(ἐπολεες)	ἐπολεῖς	(ἐποιέου)	ἐποιοῦ
	3	(ἐπολεε)	ἐπολεῖ	(ἐποιέετο)	ἐποιεῖτο
	D. 2	(ἐποιέετον)	ἐποιεῖτον	(ἐποιέεσθον)	ἐποιεῖσθον
	3	(ἐποιεέτην)	ἐποιεῖτην	(ἐποιεέσθην)	ἐποιεῖσθην
	P. 1	(ἐποιόομεν)	ἐποιοῦμεν	(ἐποιόομεθα)	ἐποιοῦμεθα
	2	(ἐποιέετε)	ἐποιεῖτε	(ἐποιέεσθε)	ἐποιεῖσθε
	3	(ἐπολεον)	ἐπολούν	(ἐποιέοντο)	ἐποιοῦντο
			PRESENT.		PRESENT.
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	(ποιέω)	ποιῶ	(ποιέωμαι)	ποιῶμαι
	2	(ποιέῃς)	ποιῆς	(ποιέῃ)	ποιῆ
	3	(ποιέῃ)	ποιῆ	(ποιέηται)	ποιῆται
	D. 2	(ποιέητον)	ποιῆτον	(ποιέησθον)	ποιῆσθον
	3	(ποιέητον)	ποιῆτον	(ποιέησθον)	ποιῆσθον
	P. 1	(ποιέωμεν)	ποιῶμεν	(ποιέωμεθα)	ποιῶμεθα
	2	(ποιέητε)	ποιῆτε	(ποιέησθε)	ποιῆσθε
	3	(ποιέωσι)	ποιῶσι	(ποιέωνται)	ποιῶνται

## Present System of ποιῶ, DO, MAKE (continued).

	ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
	PRESENT.		PRESENT.	
OPTATIVE.	S. 1	(ποιῶμι) [ποιῶμι	(ποιεῖμην) ποιῶμην	
	2	(ποιέοις) ποιέοις	(ποιέοιο) ποιέοιο	
	3	(ποιέοι) ποιέοι]	(ποιέοιτο) ποιέοιτο	
	D. 2	(ποιέοιτον) ποιέοιτον	(ποιέοισθον) ποιέοισθον	
	3	(ποιέοιτην) ποιέοιτην	(ποιέοισθην) ποιέοισθην	
	P. 1	(ποιέοιμεν) ποιέοιμεν	(ποιέοιμεθα) ποιέοιμεθα	
	2	(ποιέοιτε) ποιέοιτε	(ποιέοισθε) ποιέοισθε	
	3	(ποιέοιεν) ποιέοιεν	(ποιέοιντο) ποιέοιντο	
		οἱ οἱ		
OPTATIVE.	S. 1	(ποιεῖην) ποιεῖην		
	2	(ποιεῖης) ποιεῖης		
	3	(ποιεῖη) ποιεῖη		
	D. 2	(ποιεῖητον) [ποιεῖητον		
	3	(ποιεῖητην) ποιεῖητην]		
	P. 1	(ποιεῖημεν) [ποιεῖημεν		
	2	(ποιεῖητε) ποιεῖητε		
	3	(ποιεῖησαν) ποιεῖησαν]		
	IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	(ποιέε) ποίει	(ποιέου) ποιού
3		(ποιέετω) ποιέετω	(ποιέεσθω) ποιέεσθω	
D. 2		(ποιέετον) ποιέετον	(ποιέεσθον) ποιέεσθον	
3		(ποιέετων) ποιέετων	(ποιέεσθων) ποιέεσθων	
P. 2		(ποιέετε) ποιέετε	(ποιέεσθε) ποιέεσθε	
3		(ποιέοντων) ποιέοντων	(ποιέεσθων) ποιέεσθων	
INFIN.		(ποιέειν) ποιέειν	(ποιέεσθαι) ποιέεσθαι	
PARTIC.		M.	(ποιέων) ποιέων	(ποιέμενος) ποιούμενος
		F.	(ποιέουσα) ποιέουσα	(ποιεομένη) ποιουμένη
	N.	(ποιέον) ποιέον	(ποιεόμενον) ποιούμενον	

## 783.

## Present System of δηλώω, MANIFEST.

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
		PRESENT.		PRESENT.	
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	(δηλώω)	δηλώ	(δηλόμαι)	δηλούμαι
	2	(δηλόεις)	δηλοῖς	(δηλόει)	δηλοῖται
	3	(δηλόει)	δηλοῖ	(δηλόεται)	δηλοῦται
	D. 2	(δηλόετον)	δηλοῦτον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλοῦσθον
	3	(δηλόετον)	δηλοῦτον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλοῦσθον
	P. 1	(δηλόομεν)	δηλούμεν	(δηλοόμεθα)	δηλούμεθα
	2	(δηλόετε)	δηλοῦτε	(δηλόεσθε)	δηλοῦσθε
	3	(δηλόουσι)	δηλοῦσι	(δηλόονται)	δηλοῦνται
			IMPERFECT.		IMPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	(ἐδήλοον)	ἐδήλων	(ἐδηλόομην)	ἐδηλούμην
	2	(ἐδήλοεις)	ἐδήλοῖς	(ἐδηλόου)	ἐδηλοῦ
	3	(ἐδήλοει)	ἐδήλοῖ	(ἐδηλόετο)	ἐδηλοῦτο
	D. 2	(ἐδηλόετον)	ἐδηλοῦτον	(ἐδηλόεσθον)	ἐδηλοῦσθον
	3	(ἐδηλοέτην)	ἐδηλοῦτην	(ἐδηλοέσθην)	ἐδηλοῦσθην
	P. 1	(ἐδηλόομεν)	ἐδηλούμεν	(ἐδηλοόμεθα)	ἐδηλούμεθα
	2	(ἐδηλόετε)	ἐδηλοῦτε	(ἐδηλόεσθε)	ἐδηλοῦσθε
	3	(ἐδήλοον)	ἐδήλων	(ἐδηλόοντο)	ἐδηλοῦντο
			PRESENT.		PRESENT.
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	(δηλώω)	δηλώ	(δηλώομαι)	δηλώμαι
	2	(δηλόης)	δηλοῖς	(δηλόῃ)	δηλοῖ
	3	(δηλόῃ)	δηλοῖ	(δηλόηται)	δηλώται
	D. 2	(δηλόητον)	δηλώτων	(δηλόησθον)	δηλώσθον
	3	(δηλόητον)	δηλώτων	(δηλόησθον)	δηλώσθον
	P. 1	(δηλώομεν)	δηλώμεν	(δηλώομεθα)	δηλώμεθα
	2	(δηλόητε)	δηλώτε	(δηλόησθε)	δηλώσθε
	3	(δηλώωσι)	δηλώσι	(δηλώονται)	δηλώνται



## Present System of δηλώ, MANIFEST (CONTINUED).

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.		
		PRESENT.		PRESENT.		
OPTATIVE.	S. 1	(δηλόοιμι)	[δηλοῖμι	(δηλοοίμην)	δηλοῖμην	
		(δηλόοις)	δηλοῖς	(δηλόοιο)	δηλοῖο	
		(δηλόοι)	δηλοῖ]	(δηλόοιτο)	δηλοῖτο	
	D. 2	(δηλόοιτον)	δηλοῖτον	(δηλόοισθον)	δηλοῖσθον	
		(δηλοοίτην)	δηλοῖτην	(δηλοοίσθην)	δηλοῖσθην	
	P. 1	(δηλόοιμεν)	δηλοῖμεν	(δηλοοίμεθα)	δηλοῖμεθα	
		(δηλόοιτε)	δηλοῖτε	(δηλόοισθε)	δηλοῖσθε	
		(δηλόοιεν)	δηλοῖεν	(δηλόοιντο)	δηλοῖντο	
			OR	OR		
OPTATIVE.	S. 1	(δηλοοίην)	δηλοῖην			
		(δηλοοίης)	δηλοῖης			
		(δηλοοίῃ)	δηλοῖῃ			
	D. 2	(δηλοοίητον)	[δηλοῖητον			
		(δηλοοιήτην)	δηλοῖήτην]			
	P. 1	(δηλοοίημεν)	[δηλοῖημεν			
		(δηλοοιήτε)	δηλοῖήτε			
		(δηλοοίησαν)	δηλοῖησαν]			
	IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	(δήλοε)	δήλου	(δηλόου)	δηλοῦ
(δηλοέτω)			δηλούτω	(δηλοέσθω)	δηλούσθω	
D. 2		(δηλόετον)	δηλούτον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλούσθον	
		(δηλοέτων)	δηλούτων	(δηλοέσθων)	δηλούσθων	
P. 2		(δηλόετε)	δηλούτε	(δηλόεσθε)	δηλούσθε	
		(δηλοούντων)	δηλούντων	(δηλοέσθων)	δηλούσθων	
INFIN.		(δηλόειν)	δηλοῦν	(δηλόεσθαι)	δηλούσθαι	
PARTIC.		M.	(δηλόων)	δηλῶν	(δηλοόμενος)	δηλούμενος
		F.	(δηλόουσα)	δηλούσα	(δηλοομένη)	δηλουμένη
	N.	(δηλόον)	δηλοῦν	(δηλοόμενον)	δηλούμενον	

## VERBS IN MI.

## 784. Present System of τίθημι (θε), PLACE, PUT.

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
		PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	τί-θη-μι	ἔ-τι-θη-ν	τί-θε-μαι	ἔ-τι-θε-μην
	2	τί-θη-ς	ἔ-τι-θείς	τί-θε-σαι	ἔ-τι-θε-σο
	3	τί-θη-σι	ἔ-τι-θει	τί-θε-ται	ἔ-τι-θε-το
	D. 2	τί-θε-τον	ἔ-τι-θε-τον	τί-θε-σθον	ἔ-τι-θε-σθον
	3	τί-θε-των	ἔ-τι-θέ-την	τί-θε-σθον	ἔ-τι-θέ-σθην
	P. 1	τί-θε-μεν	ἔ-τι-θε-μεν	τι-θέ-μεθα	ἔ-τι-θέ-μεθα
	2	τί-θε-τε	ἔ-τι-θε-τε	τί-θε-σθε	ἔ-τι-θε-σθε
	3	τι-θέ-ασι	ἔ-τι-θε-σαν	τί-θε-νται	ἔ-τι-θε-ντο
SUBJUNCTIVE.		PRESENT.		PRESENT.	
	S. 1	τι-θῶ		τι-θῶ-μαι	
	2	τι-θῆς		τι-θῆ	
	3	τι-θῆ		τι-θῆ-ται	
	D. 2	τι-θῆ-τον		τι-θῆ-σθον	
	3	τι-θῆ-των		τι-θῆ-σθον	
	P. 1	τι-θῶ-μεν		τι-θῶ-μεθα	
	2	τι-θῆ-τε		τι-θῆ-σθε	
	3	τι-θῶσι		τι-θῶ-νται	
OPTATIVE.	S. 1	τι-θείη-ν		τι-θεί-μην	
	2	τι-θείη-ς		τι-θεί-ο	
	3	τι-θείη		τι-θεί-το	
	D. 2	τι-θεί-τον	οἱ τι-θείη-των	τι-θεί-σθον	
	3	τι-θεί-την	τι-θείη-την	τι-θεί-σθην	
	P. 1	τι-θεί-μεν	τι-θείη-μεν	τι-θεί-μεθα	
	2	τι-θεί-τε	τι-θείη-τε	τι-θεί-σθε	
	3	τι-θείε-ν	τι-θείη-σαν	τι-θεί-ντο	
	IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	τί-θει		τί-θε-σο
3		τι-θέ-τω		τι-θεί-σθω	
D. 2		τί-θε-τον		τί-θε-σθον	
3		τι-θέ-των		τι-θεί-σθων	
P. 2		τί-θε-τε		τί-θε-σθε	
3		τι-θέ-ντων		τι-θεί-σθων	
INFIN.		τι-θέ-ναι		τί-θε-σθαι	
PARTIC.		τι-θείς, -είσα, -έν		τι-θεί-μενος, -η, -ον	

## VERBS IN MI.

785.

Present System of δίδωμι (δο), GIVE.

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
		PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	δί-δω-μι	ἐ-δί-δουν	δί-δο-μαι	ἐ-δί-δό-μην
	2	δί-δω-ς	ἐ-δί-δους	δί-δο-σαι	ἐ-δί-δο-σο
	3	δί-δω-σι	ἐ-δί-δου	δί-δο-ται	ἐ-δί-δο-το
	D. 2	δί-δο-τον	ἐ-δί-δο-τον	δί-δο-σθον	ἐ-δί-δο-σθον
	3	δί-δο-τον	ἐ-δί-δό-την	δί-δο-σθον	ἐ-δί-δό-σθην
	P. 1	δί-δο-μεν	ἐ-δί-δο-μεν	δί-δό-μεθα	ἐ-δί-δό-μεθα
	2	δί-δο-τε	ἐ-δί-δο-τε	δί-δο-σθε	ἐ-δί-δο-σθε
	3	δί-δό-ασι	ἐ-δί-δο-σαν	δί-δο-νται	ἐ-δί-δο-ντο
	SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	PRESENT.		PRESENT.
2		δί-δῶ		δί-δῶ-μαι	
3		δί-δῶς		δί-δῶ	
D. 2		δί-δῶ-τον		δί-δῶ-ται	
3		δί-δῶ-τον		δί-δῶ-σθον	
P. 1		δί-δῶ-μεν		δί-δῶ-σθον	
2		δί-δῶ-τε		δί-δῶ-μεθα	
3		δί-δῶσι		δί-δῶ-σθε	
OPTATIVE.		S. 1	δί-δοίη-ν		δί-δοί-μην
	2	δί-δοίη-ς		δί-δοί-ο	
	3	δί-δοίη		δί-δοί-το	
	D. 2	δί-δοί-τον OR δί-δοίη-τον		δί-δοί-σθον	
	3	δί-δοί-την	δί-δοίη-την	δί-δοί-σθην	
	P. 1	δί-δοί-μεν	δί-δοίη-μεν	δί-δοί-μεθα	
	2	δί-δοί-τε	δί-δοίη-τε	δί-δοί-σθε	
	3	δί-δοίε-ν	δί-δοίη-σαν	δί-δοί-ντο	
	IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	δί-δου		δί-δο-σο
3		δί-δό-τω		δί-δό-σθω	
D. 2		δί-δο-τον		δί-δο-σθον	
3		δί-δό-των		δί-δό-σθων	
P. 2		δί-δο-τε		δί-δο-σθε	
3		δί-δό-ντων		δί-δό-σθων	
INFIN.		δί-δό-ναι		δί-δο-σθαι	
PARTIC.		δί-δούς, -ούσα, -όν		δί-δό-μενος, -η, -ον	

## VERBS IN MI.

## 786. Present System of ἵστημι (στα), SET, MAKE STAND.

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
		PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	ἵστημι	ἕστην	ἵσταμαι	ἕστάμην
	2	ἵστης	ἕστης	ἵστασαι	ἕστασο
	3	ἵστησι	ἕστη	ἵσταται	ἕστατο
	D. 2	ἵστατον	ἕστατον	ἵστασθον	ἕστασθον
	3	ἵστατον	ἕστάτην	ἵστασθον	ἕστάσθην
	P. 1	ἵσταμεν	ἕσταμεν	ἵστάμεθα	ἕστάμεθα
	2	ἵστατε	ἕστατε	ἵστασθε	ἕστασθε
	3	ἵσᾶσι	ἕστασαν	ἵστανται	ἕσταντο
			PRESENT.		PRESENT.
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	ἵσῶ		ἵσῶμαι	
	2	ἵσῆς		ἵσῆ	
	3	ἵσῆ		ἵσῆται	
	D. 2	ἵσῆτον		ἵσῆσθον	
	3	ἵσῆτον		ἵσῆσθον	
	P. 1	ἵσῶμεν		ἵσῶμεθα	
	2	ἵσῆτε		ἵσῆσθε	
	3	ἵσῶσι		ἵσῶνται	
			ἵσταίην		ἵσταίμην
OPTATIVE.	S. 1	ἵσταίην		ἵσταίμην	
	2	ἵσταίης		ἵσταίῃ	
	3	ἵσταίῃ		ἵσταίτο	
	D. 2	ἵσταίτων or ἵσταίῃ-των		ἵσταίσθων	
	3	ἵσταίτην ἵσταίῃ-την		ἵσταίσθην	
	P. 1	ἵσταίμεν ἵσταίῃ-μεν		ἵσταίμεθα	
	2	ἵσταίτε ἵσταίῃ-τε		ἵσταίσθε	
	3	ἵσταίεν ἵσταίῃ-σαν		ἵσταίντο	
			ἵστη		ἵστασο
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	ἵστη		ἵστασο	
	3	ἵστάτω		ἵστάσθω	
	D. 2	ἵστατον		ἵστασθον	
	3	ἵστάτων		ἵστάσθων	
	P. 2	ἵστατε		ἵστασθε	
	3	ἵστάτων		ἵστάσθων	
INFIN.		ἵστάσθαι		ἵστασθαι	
PARTIC.		ἵστάς, ᾶσα, ᾶν		ἵστάμενος, -η, -ον	

## VERBS IN MI.

## 787. Present System of δείκνυμι (δεικ), SHOW.

		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
		PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	δείκ-νῦ-μι	ἔ-δεικ-νῦ-ν	δείκ-νυ-μαι	ἔ-δεικ-νύ-μην
	2	δείκ-νῦ-ς	ἔ-δεικ-νῦ-ς	δείκ-νυ-σαι	ἔ-δεικ-νυ-σο
	3	δείκ-νῦ-σι	ἔ-δεικ-νῦ	δείκ-νυ-ται	ἔ-δεικ-νυ-το
	D. 2	δείκ-νυ-τον	ἔ-δεικ-νυ-τον	δείκ-νυ-σθον	ἔ-δεικ-νυ-σθον
	3	δείκ-νυ-τον	ἔ-δεικ-νύ-την	δείκ-νυ-σθον	ἔ-δεικ-νύ-σθην
	P. 1	δείκ-νυ-μεν	ἔ-δεικ-νυ-μεν	δείκ-νύ-μεθα	ἔ-δεικ-νύ-μεθα
	2	δείκ-νυ-τε	ἔ-δεικ-νυ-τε	δείκ-νυ-σθε	ἔ-δεικ-νυ-σθε
	3	δείκ-νύ-ασι	ἔ-δεικ-νυ-σαν	δείκ-νυ-νται	ἔ-δεικ-νυ-ντο
		PRESENT.		PRESENT.	
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	δεικνύω		δεικνύομαι	
	2	δεικνύῃς		δεικνύῃ	
	3	δεικνύῃ		δεικνύῃται	
	D. 2	δεικνύητον		δεικνύῃσθον	
	3	δεικνύητον		δεικνύῃσθον	
	P. 1	δεικνύομεν		δεικνύομεθα	
	2	δεικνύητε		δεικνύῃσθε	
	3	δεικνύωσι		δεικνύονται	
OPTATIVE.	S. 1	δεικνύοιμι		δεικνυοίμην	
	2	δεικνύοις		δεικνύοιο	
	3	δεικνύοι		δεικνύοιτο	
	D. 2	δεικνύοιτον		δεικνυοίσθον	
	3	δεικνυοίτην		δεικνυοίσθην	
	P. 1	δεικνύοιμεν		δεικνυοίμεθα	
	2	δεικνύοιτε		δεικνύοισθε	
	3	δεικνύοιεν		δεικνύοιεντο	
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	δείκ-νῦ		δείκ-νυ-σο	
	3	δεικ-νύ-τω		δεικ-νύ-σθω	
	D. 2	δείκ-νυ-τον		δείκ-νυ-σθον	
	3	δεικ-νύ-των		δεικ-νύ-σθων	
	P. 2	δείκ-νυ-τε		δείκ-νυ-σθε	
	3	δεικ-νύ-ντων		δεικ-νύ-σθων	
INFIN.		δείκ-νύ-ναι		δείκ-νυ-σθαι	
PARTIC.		δείκ-νύς, -ῦσα, -ῦν		δείκ-νύ-μενος, -η, -ον	

## VERBS IN MI.

		788. Second Aorist System of τίθημι (θε), PLACE, PUT.		789. Second Aorist System of δίδωμι (δο), GIVE.	
		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1		ἔ-θέ-μην		ἔ-δό-μην
	2		ἔ-θου		ἔ-δου
	3		ἔ-θε-το		ἔ-δο-το
	D. 2	ἔ-θε-τον	ἔ-θε-σθον	ἔ-δο-τον	ἔ-δο-σθον
	3	ἔ-θέ-την	ἔ-θέ-σθην	ἔ-δό-την	ἔ-δό-σθην
	P. 1	ἔ-θε-μεν	ἔ-θέ-μεθα	ἔ-δο-μεν	ἔ-δό-μεθα
	2	ἔ-θε-τε	ἔ-θε-σθε	ἔ-δο-τε	ἔ-δο-σθε
	3	ἔ-θε-σαν	ἔ-θε-ντο	ἔ-δο-σαν	ἔ-δο-ντο
	SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	θῶ	θῶ-μαι	δῶ
2		θῆς	θῆ	δῶς	δῶ
3		θῆ	θῆ-ται	δῶ	δῶ-ται
D. 2		θῆ-τον	θῆ-σθον	δῶ-τον	δῶ-σθον
3		θῆ-τον	θῆ-σθον	δῶ-τον	δῶ-σθον
P. 1		θῶ-μεν	θῶ-μεθα	δῶ-μεν	δῶ-μεθα
2		θῆ-τε	θῆ-σθε	δῶ-τε	δῶ-σθε
3		θῶσι	θῶ-νται	δῶσι	δῶ-νται
OPTATIVE.		S. 1	θεῖν-ν	θεῖ-μην	δοῖν-ν
	2	θεῖν-ς	θεῖ-ο	δοῖν-ς	δοῖ-ο
	3	θεῖη	θεῖ-το	δοῖη	δοῖ-το
	D. 2	θεῖ-τον OR θεῖη-τον	θεῖ-σθον	δοῖ-τον OR δοῖη-τον	δοῖ-σθον
	3	θεῖ-την θεῖη-την	θεῖ-σθην	δοῖ-την δοῖη-την	δοῖ-σθην
	P. 1	θεῖ-μεν θεῖη-μεν	θεῖ-μεθα	δοῖ-μεν δοῖη-μεν	δοῖ-μεθα
	2	θεῖ-τε θεῖη-τε	θεῖ-σθε	δοῖ-τε δοῖη-τε	δοῖ-σθε
	3	θεῖε-ν θεῖη-σαν	θεῖ-ντο	δοῖε-ν δοῖη-σαν	δοῖ-ντο
	IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	θέ-ς	θεῖ	δό-ς
3		θέ-τω	θέ-σθω	δό-τω	δό-σθω
D. 2		θέ-τον	θέ-σθον	δό-τον	δό-σθον
3		θέ-των	θέ-σθων	δό-των	δό-σθων
P. 2		θέ-τε	θέ-σθε	δό-τε	δό-σθε
3		θέ-ντων	θέ-σθων	δό-ντων	δό-σθων
INFIN.		θεῖναι	θέ-σθαι	δοῦναι	δό-σθαι
PARTIC.		θεῖς, θεῖσα, θέ-ν	θέ-μενος, -η, -ον	δοῦς, δοῦσα, δό-ν	δό-μενος, -η, -ον

		790. Second Aorist System of ἴστημι (στα), SET.	791. Second Aor. System of δύνω, ENTER.	792. Second Perf. System without Suffix of ἴστημι (στα), SET.
		ACTIVE.	ACTIVE.	ACTIVE.
		SECOND AOR.	SECOND AOR.	SECOND PERF. SECOND PLUP.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	ἔ-στη-ν, <i>stood</i>	ἔ-δῦ-ν	
	2	ἔ-στη-ς	ἔ-δῦ-ς	
	3	ἔ-στη	ἔ-δῦ	
	D. 2	ἔ-στη-τον	ἔ-δῦ-τον	ἔ-στα-τον ἔ-στα-τον
	3	ἔ-στή-την	ἔ-δῦ-την	ἔ-στα-τον ἔ-στά-την
	P. 1	ἔ-στη-μεν	ἔ-δῦ-μεν	ἔ-στα-μεν ἔ-στα-μεν
	2	ἔ-στη-τε	ἔ-δῦ-τε	ἔ-στα-τε ἔ-στα-τε
	3	ἔ-στη-σαν	ἔ-δῦ-σαν	ἔ-στάσι ἔ-στα-σαν
SECOND PERFECT.				
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	στώ	δύω	ἔ-στώ
	2	στήῃς	δύῃς	ἔ-στήῃς
	3	στήῃ	δύῃ	ἔ-στήῃ
	D. 2	στή-τον	δύη-τον	ἔ-στή-τον
	3	στή-τον	δύη-τον	ἔ-στή-τον
	P. 1	στώ-μεν	δύωμεν	ἔ-στώ-μεν
	2	στή-τε	δύητε	ἔ-στή-τε
	3	στώσι	δύωσι	ἔ-στώσι
OPTATIVE.	S. 1	σταίη-ν		ἔ-σταίη-ν
	2	σταίη-ς		ἔ-σταίη-ς
	3	σταίη		ἔ-σταίη
	D. 2	σταί-τον <small>or</small> σταίη-τον		ἔ-σταί-τον <small>or</small> ἔ-σταίη-τον
	3	σταί-την σταίη-την		ἔ-σταί-την ἔ-σταίη-την
	P. 1	σταί-μεν σταίη-μεν		ἔ-σταί-μεν ἔ-σταίη-μεν
	2	σταί-τε σταίη-τε		ἔ-σταί-τε ἔ-σταίη-τε
	3	σταίε-ν σταίη-σαν		ἔ-σταίε-ν ἔ-σταίη-σαν
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	στή-θι	δῦ-θι	ἔ-στα-θι
	3	στή-τω	δῦ-τω	ἔ-στά-τω
	D. 2	στή-τον	δῦ-τον	ἔ-στα-τον
	3	στή-των	δῦ-των	ἔ-στά-των
	P. 2	στή-τε	δῦ-τε	ἔ-στα-τε
	3	στά-ντων	δῦ-ντων	ἔ-στά-ντων
INFIN.		στή-ναι	δῦ-ναι	ἔ-στά-ναι
PARTIC.		στάς, στάσα, στά-ν	δύς, δύσα, δύ-ν	ἔ-στάς, ἔ-στάσα, ἔ-στός

## IRREGULAR VERBS IN MI.

793.

οἶδα (*ιδ*), KNOW.

ACTIVE.

		SECOND PERF.	SECOND PLUP.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	οἶδα	ἤδη ἢ ἤδειν
	2	οἶσθα	ἤδησθα ἢ ἤδεισθα
	3	οἶδε	ἤδει ἢ ἤδειν
	D. 2	ἴστον	ἤστον
	3	ἴστον	ἤστην
	P. 1	ἴσμεν	ἤσμεν
	2	ἴστε	ἤστε
	3	ἴσῃσι	ἤσαν ἢ ἤδεσαν

794. φημί (*φα*), SAY.

ACTIVE.

		PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
		φημί	ἔφην
		φῆς ἢ φῆς	ἔφησθα ἢ ἔφης
		φησί	ἔφη
		φατόν	ἔφατον
		φατόν	ἔφάτην
		φαμέν	ἔφαμεν
		φατέ	ἔφατε
		φᾶσι	ἔφασαν

		SECOND PERFECT.	PRESENT.
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	εἰδῶ	φῶ
	2	εἰδῆς	φῆς
	3	εἰδῆ	φῆ
	D. 2	εἰδῆτον	φῆτον
	3	εἰδῆτον	φῆτον
	P. 1	εἰδῶμεν	φῶμεν
	2	εἰδῆτε	φῆτε
	3	εἰδῶσι	φῶσι
OPTATIVE.	S. 1	εἰδείην	φαίην
	2	εἰδείης	φαίης
	3	εἰδείη	φαίη
	D. 2	εἰδείeton	φαίeton ἢ φαίητον
	3	εἰδείτην	φαίτην ἢ φαίήτην
	P. 1	εἰδείμεν ἢ εἰδείημεν	φαίμεν ἢ φαίημεν
	2	εἰδείτε ἢ εἰδείητε	φαίτε ἢ φαίητε
	3	εἰδείεν ἢ εἰδείησαν	φαίεν ἢ φαίησαν
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	ἴσθι	φάθι ἢ φάθι
	3	ἴστω	φάτω
	D. 2	ἴστον	φάτον
	3	ἴστων	φάτων
	P. 2	ἴστε	φάτε
	3	ἴστων	φάντων
INFIN.		εἰδέναι	φάναι
PARTIC.		εἰδώς, εἰδυία, εἰδός, gen. εἰδότος, etc.	



## IRREGULAR VERBS IN MI.

		795. εἰμι (έσ), BE.		796. εἶμι (ί), GO.	
		ACTIVE.		ACTIVE.	
		PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	εἰμι	ἦ οἱ ἦν	εἶμι	ἦα οἱ ἦεν
	2	εἶ	ἦσθα	εἶ	ἦεις ἦεισθα
	3	ἐστί	ἦν	εἶσι	ἦει ἦεν
	D. 2	ἐστόν	ἦστον οἱ ἦτον	ἔτον	ἦτον
	3	ἐστόν	ἦστην ἦτην	ἔτον	ἦτην
	P. 1	ἐσμέν	ἦμεν	ἔμεν	ἦμεν
	2	ἐστέ	ἦτε	ἔτε	ἦτε
	3	εἰσὶ	ἦσαν	ἔασι	ἦσαν οἱ ἦσαν
SUBJUNCTIVE.			PRESENT.		
	S. 1		ᾗ	ἔω	
	2		ἦς	ἔης	
	3		ᾗ	ἔη	
	D. 2		ἦτον	ἔητον	
	3		ἦτον	ἔητον	
P. 1		ᾗμεν	ἔωμεν		
	2	ἦτε	ἔητε		
	3	ᾗσι	ἔωσι		
OPTATIVE.	S. 1		εἴην	λοιμὶ οἱ λοίην	
	2		εἴης	λοῖς	
	3		εἴη	λοῖ	
	D. 2		εἴτον οἱ εἴητον	λοῖτον	
	3		εἴτην εἴήτην	λοῖτην	
	P. 1		εἴμεν εἴημεν	λοιμεν	
	2	εἴτε εἴητε	λοῖτε		
	3	εἴεν εἴησαν	λοῖεν		
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2		ἔσθι	ἔθι	
	3		ἔστω	ἔτω	
	D. 2		ἔστον	ἔτον	
	3		ἔστων	ἔτων	
	P. 2		ἔστε	ἔτε	
	3		ἔστων	λόντων	
INFIN.		εἶναι		εἶναι	
PARTIC.	ὄν, οὔσα, ὄν, gen. ὄντος, etc.			λῶν, λούσα, λῶν, gen. λόντος, etc.	

## IRREGULAR VERBS IN MI.

		ACTIVE.		MID. and PASS.		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	
		PRES.	IMPERF.	PRES.	IMPERF.	SECOND AORIST.		
		ἔημι (έ), SEND.						
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	ἔημι	ἔην	ἔμαι	ἔμην		ἔμην	
	2	ἔης	ἔεις	ἔσαι	ἔσο		εἶσο	
	3	ἔησι	ἔει	ἔται	ἔτο		εἶτο	
	D. 2	ἔτον	ἔτον	ἔσθον	ἔσθον	εἶτον	εἶσθον	
	3	ἔτον	ἔτην	ἔσθον	ἔσθην	εἶτην	εἶσθην	
	P. 1	ἔμεν	ἔμεν	ἔμεθα	ἔμεθα	εἶμεν	εἶμεθα	
	2	ἔτε	ἔτε	ἔσθε	ἔσθε	εἶτε	εἶσθε	
	3	ἔωσι	ἔσαν	ἔνται	ἔντο	εἶσαν	εἶντο	
			PRESENT.		PRESENT.			
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	ἴω		ἴωμαι		ῶ	ῶμαι	
	2	ἴης		ἴῃ		ῆς	ῆ	
	3	ἴῃ		ἴῆται		ῆ	ῆται	
	D. 2	ἴῃτον		ἴῃσθον		ῆτον	ῆσθον	
	3	ἴῃτον		ἴῃσθον		ῆτον	ῆσθον	
	P. 1	ἴωμεν		ἴωμεθα		ῶμεν	ῶμεθα	
	2	ἴῃτε		ἴῃσθε		ῆτε	ῆσθε	
	3	ἴωσι		ἴώνται		ῶσι	ῶνται	
	OPTATIVE.	S. 1	ἔιην		ἔιμην		εἶην	εἶμην
2		ἔιης		ἔιιο		εἶης	εἶο	
3		ἔιῃ		ἔιιτο		εἶῃ	εἶτο	
D. 2		ἔιιτον	ἔιιητον	ἔιισθον		εἶτον	ἔιισθον	
3		ἔιιτην	ἔιιήτην	ἔιισθην		εἶτην	ἔιισθην	
P. 1		ἔιμεν	ἔιημεν	ἔιμεθα		εἶμεν	ἔιημεν	
2		ἔιιτε	ἔιιητε	ἔιισθε		εἶτε	ἔιιητε	
3		ἔιιεν	ἔιισσαν	ἔιιντο		εἶεν	ἔιισσαν	
IMPERATIVE.		S. 2	ἔει		ἔεσο		ἔε	οὐ
	3	ἔέτω		ἔέσθω		ἔτω	ἔσθω	
	D. 2	ἔετον		ἔεσθον		ἔτον	ἔσθον	
	3	ἔέτων		ἔέσθων		ἔτων	ἔσθων	
	P. 2	ἔετε		ἔεσθε		ἔτε	ἔσθε	
	3	ἔέντων		ἔέσθων		ἔντων	ἔσθων	
	INFIN.		ἔέναι		ἔεσθαι		εἶναι	ἔσθαι
	PARTIC.		ἔεις, ἔεσσα, ἔέν		ἔέμενος		εἶς, εἶσα, ἔν	ἔέμενος

## IRREGULAR VERBS IN MI.

798.

κείμαι (κει), LIE.

PRESENT. IMPERFECT.

INDICATIVE.	S.	1	κείμαι	έκειμην
		2	κείσαι	έκεισο
		3	κείται	έκειτο
	D.	2	κείσθον	έκεισθον
		3	κείσθον	έκεισθην
	P.	1	κείμεθα	έκειμεθα
		2	κείσθε	έκεισθε
		3	κείνται	έκειντο

PRESENT.

SUBJUNCTIVE.	S.	1	κέωμαι
		2	κέη
		3	κέηται
	D.	2	κέησθον
		3	κέησθον
	P.	1	κέωμεθα
		2	κέησθε
		3	κέωνται

OPTATIVE.

OPTATIVE.	S.	1	κεοίμην
		2	κέοιο
		3	κέοιτο
	D.	2	κεοίσθον
		3	κεοίσθην
	P.	1	κεοίμεθα
		2	κέοισθε
		3	κέοιντο

IMPERATIVE.

IMPERATIVE.	S.	2	κείσο
		3	κείσθω
		D. 2	κείσθον
	D.	3	κείσθων
		P. 2	κείσθε
		3	κείσθων

INFIN.

κείσθαι

PARTIC.

κείμενος

799. κάθ-ημαι (ήσ), SIT DOWN.

PRESENT.

IMPERFECT.

PRESENT.	S.	1	κάθημαι	έκαθήμην	OR	καθήμην
		2	κάθησαι	έκάθησο		καθήσο
		3	κάθηται	έκάθητο		καθήστο
	D.	2	κάθησθον	έκάθησθον		καθήσθον
		3	κάθησθον	έκαθήσθην		καθήσθην
	P.	1	καθήμεθα	έκαθήμεθα		καθήμεθα
		2	κάθησθε	έκάθησθε		καθήσθε
		3	κάθηνται	έκάθηντο		καθήντο

PRESENT.

PRESENT.	S.	1	καθώμαι
		2	καθή
		3	καθήται
	D.	2	καθήσθον
		3	καθήσθον
	P.	1	καθώμεθα
		2	καθήσθε
		3	καθώνται

PRESENT.	S.	1	καθοίμην
		2	καθοιο
		3	καθοιτο
	D.	2	καθοίσθον
		3	καθοίσθην
	P.	1	καθοίμεθα
		2	καθοισθε
		3	καθοιντο

PRESENT.	S.	2	κάθησο
		3	καθήσθω
		D. 2	κάθησθον
	D.	3	καθήσθων
		P. 2	κάθησθε
		3	καθήσθων

καθήσθαι

καθήμενος



No. 63. Athena.

## RULES OF SYNTAX.

### Subject and Predicate.

**800.** The subject of a finite verb is in the nominative. Thus, ἡ οἰκία θύρας ἔχει, *the house has doors.*

**801.** The subject of the infinitive is in the accusative; but it is generally omitted when it is the same as the subject or the object (direct or indirect) of the leading verb. See 461, 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7.

**802.** A verb agrees with its subject nominative in number and person; but a nominative in the *neuter plural* regularly takes a singular verb. Thus, τὰ πλοῖα μικρὰ ἦν, *the boats were small.*

**803.** With verbs signifying *to be, become, appear, be named, chosen, made, thought, or regarded*, and the like, a noun or adjective in the predicate is in the same case as the subject. Thus, ἡ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδοῦ ἀμαξιτός, *the pass was a wagon road*, ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαρσύας, *the river is called Marsyas.*

### Apposition.

**804.** A noun annexed to another noun to describe it, and denoting the same person or thing, agrees with it in case. This is called *apposition*, and the noun thus used is called an *appositive*. Thus, Κύρος, ὁ τοῦ Δαρείου υἱός, Πέρσης ἦν, *Cyrus, the son of Darius, was a Persian.*

### Adjectives.

**805.** Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case. This applies also to the article and to adjective pronouns and participles. Thus, ἡ ὁδὸς στενὴ ἦν, *the road was narrow*, ἐπορεύοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες τὴν ἡμετέραν χώρην ἀπάζοντες, *the Greeks advanced ravaging our land.*

**806.** An adjective or participle, generally with the article, may be used as a noun. Thus, οἱ πολέμοι, *the enemy*, τὸ κωλύον, *the hindrance*, κακόν, *evil.*

## The Article.

**807.** Proper names may take the article. Thus, αἱ τοῦ Κύρου κῶμαι, *the villages of Cyrus*.

**808.** Abstract nouns often take the article. Thus, ἡ ἀλήθεια, *truth*.

**809.** Nouns with a possessive pronoun take the article when they refer to definite individuals, but not otherwise. Thus, ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ, *my father*, but ἐμὸς φίλος, *a friend of mine*.

**810.** The article is often used where we use a possessive pronoun, to mark something as belonging to a person or thing mentioned in the sentence. Thus, Κῦρος ἐπιβουλεύσει τῷ ἀδελφῷ, *Cyrus will plot against his brother*.

**811.** An adverb, a preposition with its case, or any similar expression may be used with the article to qualify a noun, like an attributive adjective. Here a noun denoting men or things is often omitted. Thus, οἱ οἴκοι ἐχθροί, *his enemies at home*, οἱ παρὰ βασιλέως ἀγγελιοὶ, *the messengers from the king*, οἱ οἴκοι, *those at home*, οἱ ἀμφὶ Κῦρον, *Cyrus and his followers*.

**812.** An attributive adjective, or equivalent expression, which qualifies a noun with the article, commonly stands between the article and the noun. But the noun with the article may be followed by the adjective with the article repeated; here the first article is sometimes omitted. Thus, ἡ Ἑλληνικὴ φυλακὴ, or ἡ φυλακὴ ἡ Ἑλληνικὴ, or φυλακὴ ἡ Ἑλληνικὴ, *the Greek garrison*, ἡ εἰς τὸ πεδῖον εἰσβολή, or ἡ εἰσβολὴ ἡ εἰς τὸ πεδῖον, or εἰσβολὴ ἡ εἰς τὸ πεδῖον, *the pass leading into the plain*.

**813.** When an adjective either precedes the article, or follows the noun without taking an article, it is always a predicate adjective. Thus, μικραὶ αἱ οἰκίαι ἦσαν, or αἱ οἰκίαι μικραὶ ἦσαν, *the houses were small*.

**814.** When a demonstrative pronoun agrees with a noun, it takes the article, and stands in the predicate position. See 158.

**815.** In Attic prose the article retains its original demonstrative force chiefly in the expression ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, *the one . . . the other*. ὁ δέ, *etc.*, sometimes means, *and he, etc.*, even when no ὁ μὲν precedes. Thus, τοὺς μὲν ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς δ' ἐξέβαλεν, *some he slew, others he banished*, οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἔλεξαν τοῖς στρατιώταις, *and they (the generals) told it to the soldiers*.

## Pronouns.

**816.** The nominatives of the personal pronouns are seldom used, except for emphasis. See 436.

**817.** The personal pronoun of the third person, *οὗ, οἱ, ἑ, etc.*, is generally an indirect reflexive in Attic prose, *i.e.* it is used in a dependent clause to refer to the subject of the leading verb. See 437.

**818.** *αὐτός* has three uses: in all its cases it may mean *self*; when preceded by the article it means *same*; in its oblique cases it may mean *him, her, it, them*. See 160.

**819.** The reflexive pronouns refer to the subject of the clause in which they stand. Sometimes in a dependent clause they refer to the subject of the leading verb, — *i.e.* they are indirect reflexives. See 446.

**820.** The possessive pronouns (448) are generally equivalent to the possessive genitive (841, 1) of the personal pronouns. Thus, *ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ* = *ὁ πατήρ ἐμοῦ, my father*.

**821.** *ἐκεῖνος, that*, is used of something remote; *ᾧδε, this*, of something near or present. *οὗτος* is used in referring to something that has already been mentioned; *ᾧδε*, in referring to something which is about to be mentioned. See 159.

**822.** The interrogative *τίς* (353), *who? what?* may be either substantive or adjective. Thus, *τίς τοῦτο λέγει;* *who says this?* *τίνας ἄνδρας εἶδον;* *what men did I see?*

**823.** *τίς* may be used both in direct and in indirect questions. Thus, *τίς ὁ θόρυβός ἐστι;* *what is the disturbance?* *ἔρωτᾷ τίς ὁ θόρυβός ἐστι,* *he asks what the disturbance is.*

**824.** The indefinite *τίς* (354) may be either substantive or adjective. Thus, *τοῦτο λέγει τις,* or *ἄθρωπός τις τοῦτο λέγει,* *somebody says this.*

**825.** *τίς* is sometimes nearly equivalent to English *a* or *an*. Thus, *εἶδον ἄνθρωπὸν τινα,* *I saw a certain man, or I saw a man.*

**826.** A relative agrees with its antecedent in gender and number, but its case depends on the construction of the clause in which it stands. Thus, *ἐξελαύνουιν ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν, οὗ ἦν τὸ εὖρος τέτταρα στάδια,* *they marched on to the Euphrates, the breadth of which was four stades.*

**827.** The antecedent of a relative may be omitted when it can easily be supplied from the context, especially if it is indefinite. Thus, *καταπράξω ἐφ' ᾧ στρατεύομαι*, *I shall accomplish (the objects) for which I am taking the field.*

**828.** When a relative would naturally be in the accusative as the object of a verb, it is generally *assimilated* to the case of the antecedent if this is a genitive or dative. Thus, *ἄνδρες ἀξιοί εἰσι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἧς κέκτηνται*, *they are men worthy of the freedom which they have.*

**829.** The antecedent is often *attracted* into the relative clause, and agrees with the relative. Thus, *ἀπέπεμψεν ὃ εἶχε στρατεύμα*, *he despatched what forces he had.*

### Nominative and Vocative Cases.

**830.** The nominative is used chiefly as the subject of a finite verb, or in the predicate after verbs signifying *to be, become, etc.* See 800, 803.

**831.** The vocative, with or without *ὦ*, is used in addressing a person or thing. Thus, *ἡ ὁδός, ὦ Κῦρε, ἄγει εἰς πεδῖον καλόν*, *the road, Cyrus, leads into a beautiful plain, ἄνδρες στρατιῶται*, *fellow soldiers!*

### Accusative Case.

**832.** The direct object of the action of a transitive verb is put in the accusative. Thus, *σφενδόνην ἔχει*, *he has a sling.*

**833.** Any verb whose meaning permits it may take an accusative of kindred signification. This accusative repeats the idea *already contained* in the verb, and may follow intransitive as well as transitive verbs. It is called the *cognate accusative*. Thus, *πολεμεῖ ἀδικον πόλεμον*, *he wages an unjust war, τί σε ἠδίκησα*; *what wrong have I done you?*

**834.** The accusative of *specification* may be joined with a verb, adjective, noun, or even a whole sentence, to denote a *part, character, or quality* to which the expression refers. Thus, *τὰ πολέμια ἀγαθός*, *skilled in matters pertaining to war, ὁ ποταμός ἐστί τὸ εὖρος πλῆθρου*, *the river is one hundred feet in width.*

**835.** An accusative in certain expressions has the force of an adverb. Thus, *τὰ πάντα νικῶσι*, *they are completely victorious, τί δέι αὐτοὺς λύειν τὴν γέφυραν*, *why need they destroy the bridge?*



**836.** The accusative may denote *extent of time or space*. Thus, ἐνταῦθα μένει ἡμέρας ἑπτὰ, *he remained there a week*, ἐπορεύοντο σταθμούς πέντε, *they proceeded five days' journey*.

**837.** The accusative follows the adverbs of swearing νῆ and μά, *by*. An oath introduced by νῆ is affirmative ; one introduced by μά is negative. Thus, νῆ Δία, *yes, by Zeus!* μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ αὐτοὺς διώξω, *by Heaven, I will not pursue them!*

**838.** Verbs signifying *to ask, demand, teach, remind, clothe, unclothe, conceal, deprive, and take away* may take two object accusatives. Thus, ἡγεμόνα αἰτέετε Κῦρον, *ask Cyrus for a guide*, τοὺς παῖδας σωφροσύνην διδάσκουσι, *they teach the lads self-control*, ἀναμνήσω γὰρ ὑμᾶς τοὺς κινδύνους, *I will remind you of the dangers*, τὰ χρήματα Κῦρον οὐκ ἔκρυπτε, *he did not conceal his possessions from Cyrus*, τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀπεστερήκαμεν τὴν ναῦν, *we have robbed the men of their ship*.

**839.** Verbs signifying *to do anything to or to say anything of a person or thing* take two accusatives. Thus, τοὺς φίλους κακόν τι ἐργάσεσθε, *you will do your friends some harm*.

**840.** Verbs signifying *to name, choose or appoint, make, think or regard, and the like*, may take a predicate accusative besides the object accusative. Thus, πατέρα Ξενοφῶντα ἐκάλουν, *they called Xenophon 'father,'* φίλον ποιήσωμεν τοῦτον, *let us make him our friend*, τὸν σατράπην φίλον οὐ νομιέ, *he will not regard the satrap as a friend*.

### Genitive Case.

**841.** A noun in the genitive may limit the meaning of another noun. This is called the *attributive genitive* and expresses various relations, most of which are denoted by *of* or by the possessive case in English. Thus:

1. Possession or other close relation, as τὰ βασιλέως βασιλεία, *the King's palace*. *The Possessive Genitive*.

2. The Subject of an action or feeling, as ὁ τῶν βαρβάρων φόβος, *the fear of the barbarians, i.e. the fear which they felt*. *The Subjective Genitive*.

3. The Object of an action or feeling, as ὁ τῶν Ἑλλήνων φόβος, *the fear of the Greeks, i.e. the fear which they inspired*. *The Objective Genitive*.

4. Material or Contents, including that of which anything consists, as πέντε μναὶ ἀργυρίου, *five minas of silver*. *Genitive of Material*.

5. Measure, of space, time, or value, as *τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδός*, a journey of three days, *πέντε μηνῶν μισθός*, five months' pay. *Genitive of Measure.*

6. Cause or Origin, as *μεγάλων ἀδικημάτων ὀργή*, anger at great offenses. *The Causal Genitive.*

7. The Whole, after nouns denoting a part, as *διὰ μέσου τῆς πόλεως*, through the middle of the city. *The Partitive Genitive.*

**842.** The Partitive genitive (841, 7) may follow all nouns, pronouns, adjectives (especially superlatives), participles with the article, and adverbs, which denote a part. Thus, *τίς τῶν Ἑλλήνων*; who of the Greeks? *πάντων πάντα κράτιστος*, best of all in everything, *ὑμῶν ὁ βουλούμενος*, whoever of you wishes, *τιμᾶται μάλιστα τῶν Ἑλλήνων*, he is honored more than any other Greek.

**843.** Verbs signifying to be or become and other copulative verbs may have a predicate genitive expressing any of the relations of the attributive genitive (841). Thus, *τίνος ἐστὶν ὁ ἵππος*; who owns the horse? *ὁ Χάλος ἐστὶ τὸ εὖρος πλέθρου*, the Chalus is one hundred feet broad, *ἦν δὲ καὶ οὗτος τῶν Μίλητον πολιορκούντων*, he too was one of these who were besieging Miletus.

**844.** Any verb may take a genitive if its action affects the object only in part. This principle applies especially to verbs signifying to share (give or take a part) or to enjoy. Thus, *λαμβάνουσι τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατεύματος*, they take a part of the barbarian force, *τῶν ἐπιτηδείων μετέσχετε*, you had your share of provisions.

**845.** The genitive follows verbs signifying to take hold of, touch, claim, aim at, hit, attain, miss, make trial of, begin. Thus, *ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης*, they took hold of his girdle, *οὐχ ἄπτεται τῆς κάρφης τὸ ὕδωρ*, the water does not touch the hay, *οὗτος αὐτοῦ ἤμαρτε*, this one missed him, *ἤρχε τοῦ λόγου ὧδε*, he began his speech as follows.

**846.** The genitive follows verbs signifying to taste, smell, hear, perceive, comprehend, remember, forget, desire, care for, spare, neglect, wonder at, admire, despise. Thus, *οὐποτε ἠδέονος οἶνον γέγευμα*, I have never tasted finer wine, *θορύβου ἤκουσε*, he heard a noise, *τούτων μένησθε*; do you remember this? *τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐπεμελεῖτο*, he looked out for his men, *μὴ ἀμελῶμεν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν*, let us not neglect ourselves.

**847.** The genitive follows verbs signifying *to rule, lead, or direct*. Thus, τῶν ὀπλιτῶν ἄρχει, *he commands the hoplites*, Κλέαρχος τοῦ δεξιῶ κέρως ἡγείται, *Clearchus leads the right wing*.

**848.** Verbs signifying *fulness and want* take the genitive of material (841, 4). Those signifying *to fill* take the accusative of the thing filled and the genitive of material. Thus, οὐ στρατιωτῶν ἀπορῶ, *I am not in need of men*, τὰς διφθέρᾶς ἐπίπλασαν χόρτου κούφου, *they filled the skins with dry grass*.

**849.** The genitive (as ablative) may denote that from which anything is separated or distinguished. On this principle the genitive follows verbs denoting *to remove, restrain, release, cease, fail, differ, give up, and the like*. Thus, διέσχον ἀλλήλων ὡς τριάκοντα στάδια, *they were about thirty furlongs distant from one another*, ἐπέσχον τῆς πορείᾶς, *they desisted from marching*, πολέμου ἠδέως παύσεται, *he will be glad to stop fighting*.

**850.** The genitive follows verbs signifying *to surpass and be inferior*, and all others which imply comparison. Thus, οὕτως ἂν περιγένοιτο τῶν ἐχθρῶν, *he would thus get the better of his enemies*, ὑστέρησε τῆς μάχης ἡμέρας πέντε, *he was five days too late for the battle*.

**851.** The genitive often denotes a *cause*, especially with verbs expressing emotions, such as *admiration, wonder, affection, hatred, pity, anger, envy, or revenge*. Sometimes it denotes the *source*. Thus, τῆς ἐλευθερίᾶς ὑμᾶς εὐδαιμονίζω, *I count you happy because of your freedom*, τοῖς θεοῖς χάριν ἔχουσι τῆς νίκης, *they are grateful to the gods for victory*, τοῦτων ἐμοὶ χαλεπαίνετε, *you are angry with me for this*, ἤκουσε ταῦτα τοῦ ἀγγέλλου, *he heard this from the messenger*.

**852.** The genitive often depends on a preposition included in a compound verb. Thus, τῶν ἄλλων προτιμήσει, *he will honor you above the rest*, καταψηφίζονται αὐτοῦ θάνατον, *they condemn him to death* (literally, *they vote death against him*).

**853.** The genitive may denote the *price or value* of a thing. Thus, πόσον διδάσκεις; *how much do you charge for your lessons?* (literally, *for what price do you teach?*), φιάλη χρῶσῆ ἀξία δέκα μῶν, *a gold drinking-cup worth ten minas*, φίλος πολλοῦ ἀξιος, *a friend worth much* (i.e. of great value).

**854.** The genitive may denote the *time within which* anything takes place. Thus, ὠρμάτο τῆς νυκτός, *he set out in the night*, ταῦτα τῆς ἡμέρας ἐγένετο, *this happened during the day*.

**855.** The objective genitive follows many verbal adjectives. These are chiefly kindred (in meaning or derivation) to verbs which take the genitive. Thus, ἐμπειροὶ γὰρ ἦσαν τῆς χώρας, *they were familiar with the country* (845), τῆς χώρας ἐγκρατεῖς, *masters or rulers of the land* (847), κῶμαι μεστὰι σίτου, *villages abounding in supplies* (848).

**856.** The genitive follows many adverbs, chiefly adverbs of place and those derived from adjectives which take the genitive. Thus, πέραν τοῦ Εὐφράτου, *across the Euphrates*, εἰσω τῆς πόλεως, *within the city*, ἐγγὺς τοῦ παραδείσου, *near the park*, οἱ ἐμπείρως Κύρου ἔχοντες, *those who are acquainted with Cyrus*.

**857.** A noun and a participle not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence may stand by themselves in the Genitive Absolute. See 516.

**858.** Adjectives and adverbs of the comparative degree take the genitive (without ἢ, *than*). Thus, κακίους τῶν ἄλλων, *more cowardly than the rest*, θάπτον τῶν ἵππων ἔτρεχον, *they ran more swiftly than the horses*.

### Dative Case.

**859.** The indirect object of the action of a transitive verb is put in the dative. This object is generally introduced in English by *to*. Thus, δίδωσι μισθὸν τῷ στρατεύματι, *he gives pay to the army*.

**860.** Certain intransitive verbs take the dative, many of which in English may have a direct object without *to*. The verbs of this class which are not translated with *to* in English are chiefly those signifying *to benefit, serve, obey, defend, assist, please, trust, satisfy, advise, exhort*, or any of their opposites; also those expressing *friendliness, hostility, blame, abuse, reproach, envy, anger, threats*. Thus, οἱ πρόσθεν ἡμῖν βοηθήσαντες, *those who have previously helped us*, πείθεται τῷ στρατηγῷ, *he obeys his commander*, πιστεύουσι τῷ Κύρῳ, *they trust Cyrus*, παρεκελεύοντο ἀλλήλοις, *they exhorted one another*, ὠργίζοντο ἰσχυρῶς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ, *they were excessively angry with Clearchus*.

**861.** The person or thing for whose *advantage* or *disadvantage* anything is or is done is put in the dative. This dative is generally introduced in English by *for*. Thus, ἄλλο στρατεύμα Κύρω συνελέγετο ἐν Χερρονήσῳ, another force was collected for Cyrus in the Chersonese, ἐμοὶ κακὸν βουλευεῖς, you are plotting harm against me. *Dative of Advantage or Disadvantage.*

**862.** The dative with εἰμί, γίγνομαι, and similar verbs may denote the *possessor*. Thus, στρατιῶται Κύρω ἦσαν ἀγαθοί, Cyrus had brave soldiers. *Dative of the Possessor.*

**863.** The dative follows many adjectives and adverbs, and some verbal nouns of kindred meaning with the verbs of 860 and 861. Thus, τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος, ἐμοὶ δὲ φίλος καὶ πιστός, hostile to my brother, but friendly and faithful to me, πηλὸς ταῖς ἀμάξαις δυσπόρευτος, mire hard for the wagons to get through.

**864.** The dative is used with all words implying *likeness* or *unlikeness*, *agreement* or *disagreement*, *union*, or *approach*. This includes verbs, adjectives, adverbs, and nouns. Thus, ἡ πορεία ὁμοίᾳ φυγῇ ἐγίγνετο, their march came to be like flight, Μαρσύας Ἀπόλλωνι ἤρισε, Marsyas contended with Apollo, ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θραξί, he carried on war with the Thracians, ἔσονται Κύρω, they will follow Cyrus, ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, at daybreak, πλησιάζει τοῖς πολεμίοις, he approaches the enemy.

**865.** The dative follows many verbs compounded with ἐν, σύν, or ἐπί; and some compounded with πρός, παρά, περί, and ὑπό. Thus, τοῖς στρατιώταις φόβον ἐμποιεῖ, he inspires his soldiers with fear, συμπέμπει τῷ στρατηγῷ ἄλλους στρατιώτας, he sends other soldiers with the general, Κύρω ἐπιβουλεύει, he plots against Cyrus.

**866.** The dative is used to denote *cause*, *manner*, and *means* or *instrument*. Thus, φιλία καὶ εὐνοία ἐβοήθουν αὐτῷ, they helped him because of their friendship and good will, πορεύονται κύκλῳ, they advance in a circle, αὐτοὺς φοβοῦσι τῇ κραυγῇ, they frighten them by their uproar, διαβαίνουσι πλοίοις, they cross in boats, βούλεται ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι, he wishes to use (i.e. serve himself by) us, γένει προσήκει βασιλεῖ, in family he is related to the king.

**867.** The dative of *manner* is used with comparatives to denote the *degree of difference*. Thus, πολλῷ μείζων ἐγίγνετο ἡ βοή, the shouting grew much (literally, by much) louder.

**868.** The dative sometimes denotes the *agent* with the perfect and pluperfect passive, rarely with other passive tenses. See 203.

**869.** The dative is used to denote that by which any person or thing is *accompanied*. Thus, ἦλθε στρατεύματι πολλῶ, *he came with a mighty army*.

**870.** The dative without a preposition often denotes the *time when* an action takes place. This is confined chiefly to nouns denoting *day, night, month, or year*, and to names of *festivals*. Thus, τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *on the same day*, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ, *on the following (day)*, μᾶ νυκτὶ πάντες ἀπέθανον, *all perished in a single night*.



No. 64. κἀνδύς.

AUGMENT AND REDUPLICATION. VERB AND TENSE STEMS.  
PRINCIPAL PARTS OF IMPORTANT VERBS.

**871.** 1. The diphthong *ov* is never augmented; *α* and *ε* are often without augment.

2. Some verbs beginning with a single consonant have *α* in the first perfect and perfect middle systems instead of the reduplication. See 106.

3. Most verbs beginning with a mute and a liquid have the full reduplication.

4. Some verbs whose stem begins with *α*, *ε*, or *ο*, followed by a single consonant, reduplicate the perfect and pluperfect by prefixing the first two letters of the stem, and lengthening the following vowel as in the temporal augment. This is called *Attic* reduplication.

5. Some verbs whose stem begins with a vowel take the syllabic augment, as if the stem began with a consonant. These verbs also have a simple *ε* for the reduplication. Some of them have the temporal in addition to the syllabic augment. When another *ε* follows, *εε* is contracted into *ει*.

6. Some verbs derived from nouns or adjectives compounded with prepositions are augmented and reduplicated after the preposition, like compound verbs.

7. A few compound verbs take the augment before the preposition, and others have both augments.

8. Some vowel verbs retain the short vowel of the verb stem, contrary to the general rule (274), in all the systems in which the verb occurs.

9. Some vowel verbs retain the short vowel only in some of the tense systems.

10. Vowel stems which retain the short vowel (see 8, 9, above) and some others may add *σ* to the final vowel before all endings *not beginning with σ* in the perfect and pluperfect middle. Some verbs may have *σ* also before *θη* or *θη* in the first passive system.

11. Some verbs with short verb stems ending in a mute or  $\nu$  lengthen the short vowel in some of the tenses,  $\alpha$  to  $\eta$ ,  $\iota$  to  $\epsilon$  or  $\omicron$ ,  $\upsilon$  to  $\epsilon\upsilon$ . The shorter verb stem generally appears in the second aorist active or passive.

12. Stems consisting of a short vowel between two consonants sometimes drop the vowel.

13. Some verbs add  $\epsilon$  to the verb stem in some of the tense systems.

14. Some verbs drop  $\sigma$  of the future stem and contract.

15. Futures in  $\iota\omega$  and  $\iota\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$  from verbs in  $\iota\zeta\omega$  of more than two syllables regularly drop  $\sigma$  and insert  $\epsilon$ , and contract. The forms in 14 and 15 are called the *Attic* future.

16. Some verbs, instead of a future in  $\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ , or in addition to it, have a future in  $\sigma\epsilon\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ , contracted  $\sigma\omicron\upsilon\mu\alpha\iota$ , formed with the tense suffix  $\sigma\epsilon^{\circ}/\epsilon$ . This is called the *Doric* future.

17. In many verbs the future active does not occur, and the future middle is used in its stead.

In the following, the numeral in parenthesis refers to the sections of 871, the superior numeral to the notes at the foot of the page.

	$\xi\gamma\omega$ , <i>lead, bring,</i>			
$\xi\zeta\omega$	$\xi\gamma\alpha\gamma\omicron\nu$ <sup>1</sup>	$\xi\chi\alpha$	$\xi\gamma\mu\alpha\iota$	$\xi\chi\theta\eta\nu$
	$\alpha\lambda\acute{\nu}\epsilon\omega$ , <i>praise,</i>			
$\alpha\lambda\acute{\nu}\epsilon\omega$ (9)	$\eta\acute{\nu}\epsilon\sigma\alpha$ (9)	$\eta\acute{\nu}\epsilon\kappa\alpha$ (9)	$\eta\acute{\nu}\eta\mu\alpha\iota$	$\eta\acute{\nu}\acute{\epsilon}\theta\eta\nu$ (9)
	$\alpha\iota\rho\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ ( $\alpha\iota\rho\epsilon$ , $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda$ ), <i>take, seize, mid. take for oneself, choose,</i>			
$\alpha\iota\rho\acute{\eta}\sigma\omega$	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omicron\nu$ (5)	$\eta\acute{\rho}\eta\kappa\alpha$	$\eta\acute{\rho}\eta\mu\alpha\iota$	$\eta\acute{\rho}\acute{\epsilon}\theta\eta\nu$ (9)
	$\alpha\iota\sigma\theta\acute{\alpha}\nu\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ ( $\alpha\iota\sigma\theta$ ), <i>perceive,</i>			
$\alpha\iota\sigma\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ (13)	$\eta\acute{\sigma}\theta\acute{\omicron}\mu\eta\nu$		$\eta\acute{\sigma}\theta\eta\mu\alpha\iota$ (13)	
	$\acute{\alpha}\kappa\omicron\upsilon\omega$ , <i>hear,</i>			
$\acute{\alpha}\kappa\omicron\upsilon\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ (17)	$\acute{\eta}\kappa\omicron\upsilon\sigma\alpha$	$\acute{\alpha}\kappa\acute{\eta}\kappa\omicron\alpha$ <sup>2</sup> (4)		$\acute{\eta}\kappa\omicron\upsilon\sigma\theta\eta\nu$ (10)

<sup>1</sup> The stem is reduplicated,  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\gamma$ . — <sup>2</sup>  $\upsilon$  is dropped.



ἀλίσκομαι (ἀλ, ἀλο), *be captured*,

ἀλώσομαι	ἔδλων <sup>1</sup> (5)	ἔάλωκα (5)
	ἦλων <sup>1</sup>	ἦλωκα

ἀλλάττω (ἀλλαγ), *change*,

ἀλλάξω	ἤλλαξα	ἤλλαχα	ἤλλαγμαί	ἤλλάχθην
				ἤλλάγην

ἀμαρτάνω (ἀμαρτ), *miss, err, do wrong*,

ἀμαρτήσομαι	ἤμαρτον	ἤμαρτηκα	ἤμαρτημαί	ἤμαρτήθην
(13, 17)		(13)	(13)	(13)

ἀν-οίγω, *open*,

ἀν-οίξω	ἀν-έφξα (5)	ἀν-έφχα (5)	ἀν-έφγμαί (5)	ἀν-εφέχθην (5)
		ἀν-έφγα (5)		

βαίνω (βα), *go*,

βήσομαι (17)	ἔβην <sup>2</sup>	βέβηκα	βέβαμαί (9)	ἐβάθην (9)
--------------	-------------------	--------	-------------	------------

βάλλω (βαλ), *throw*,

βαλῶ	ἔβαλον	βέβληκα	βέβλημαί	ἐβλήθην
------	--------	---------	----------	---------

βλάπτω (βλαβ), *injure*,

βλάψω	ἔβλαψα	βέβλαφα	βέβλαμμαί	ἐβλάφθην
				ἐβλάβθην

βούλομαι, *wish, will*,

βουλήσομαι (13)		βεβούλημαί (13)	ἐβουλήθην (13)
-----------------	--	-----------------	----------------

γίγνομαι (γεν), *become*,

γενήσομαι (13)	ἔγενόμην	γέγονα	γεγένημαί (13)
----------------	----------	--------	----------------

γιγνώσκω (γνω), *perceive, know*,

γνώσομαι	ἔγνω <sup>1</sup>	ἔγνωκα	ἔγνωσμαι (10)	ἐγνώσθην (10)
----------	-------------------	--------	---------------	---------------

γράφω, *write*,

γράψω	ἔγραψα	γέγραφα (3)	γέγραμμαί (3)	ἐγράφην
-------	--------	-------------	---------------	---------

<sup>1</sup> Second aorist of the  $\mu$  form (789). — <sup>2</sup> Second aorist of the  $\mu$  form (790).

	δείκνυμι (δεικ), <i>point out, show,</i>			
δείξω	ἔδειξα	δέδειχα	δέδειμαι	ἐδείχθην
	δέρω, <i>flay,</i>			
δερῶ	ἔδειρα		δέδαρμαι	ἐδάρην
	δέω, <i>bind,</i>			
δήσω	ἔδησα	δέδεκα (9)	δέδεμαι (9)	ἐδέθην (9)
	δέω, <i>need, mid. need, desire, request,</i>			
δέησω (13)	ἐδέησα (13)	δεδέηκα (13)	δεδέημαι (13)	ἐδέηθην (13)
	διδράσκω (δρα), <i>run,</i>			
δράσομαι (17)	ἔδρᾶν <sup>1</sup>	δέδρᾶκα		
	δίδωμι (δο), <i>give,</i>			
δώσω	ἔδωκα (700, 4)	δέδωκα	δέδομαι (9)	ἐδόθην (9)
	δύναμαι (δυνα), <i>be able, can,</i>			
δυνήσομαι			δεδύνημαι	ἐδυνήθην
	εἰσάω, <i>make enter, intrans. enter,</i>			
εἰσάω	ἔεισα	εἰδέυκα	εἰδευμαι (9)	εἰδύθην (9)
	ἔεισιν			
	εἰάω, <i>permit,</i>			
εἰάσω	εἰᾶσα (5)	εἰᾶκα (5)	εἰᾶμαι (5)	εἰᾶθην (5)
	ἐθέλω, <i>wish, desire,</i>			
ἐθελήσω (13)	ἠθέλησα (13)	ἠθέληκα (13)		
	εἶπον (εἶπ, ἐρ, ῥε), <i>said,</i>			
εἶρῶ	εἶπον	εἶρηκα (2)	εἶρημαι (2)	εἶρηθην (738, 2)
	ἐλαύνω (ελα), <i>drive, set in motion, intrans. ride, drive, march,</i>			
ἐλώ (14)	ἤλασα (8)	ἐλήλακα (4, 8)	ἐλήλαμαι (4, 8)	ἤλάθην (8)

<sup>1</sup> Second aorist of the μι form (790).

ἐπίσταμαι (ἐπίστα), <i>understand, know how,</i>			
ἐπιστήσομαι		ἠπιστήθην	
ἔπομαι (σεπ), <sup>1</sup> <i>follow, accompany,</i>			
ἔψομαι	ἐσπόμην (12)		
ἐργάζομαι (ἐργαδ), <i>work,</i>			
ἐργάσομαι	ἐργασάμην (5)	ἐργασμαι (5)	
ἔρχομαι (έρχ, ἐλυθ, ἐλθ), <i>go, come,</i>			
	ἦλθον	ἐλήλυθα (4)	
ἐσθίω (έσθι, ἐδ, ἐδο, φαγ), <i>eat,</i>			
ἔδομαι <sup>2</sup>	ἔφαγον	ἐδήδοκα (4, 9)	ἔδηδεσμαι (4, 9, 10, 13)
			ἠδέσθην (9, 10, 13)
εὐρίσκω (εὐρ), <i>find, discover,</i>			
εὐρήσω (13)	ἠύρον	ἠύρηκα (13)	ἠύρημαι (13)
			ἠύρέθην (9, 13)
ἔχω (σεχ, σχε), <sup>3</sup> <i>have, hold,</i>			
ἔξω	ἔσχον (12)	ἔσχηκα	ἔσχημαι
σχήσω			
θάπτω (ταφ for θαφ), <sup>4</sup> <i>bury,</i>			
θάψω	ἔθαψα	τέθαμμαι	ἐτάφην
θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ), <i>admire,</i>			
θαυμάσομαι (17)	ἔθαύμασα	τεθαύμακα	ἔθαυμάσθην
θνήσκω (θαν), <i>die, be slain,</i>			
θανοῦμαι (17)	ἔθανον	τέθνηκα	
θύω, <i>sacrifice,</i>			
θύσω	ἔθυσα	τέθυκα (9)	τέθυμαι (9)
			ἐτύθην <sup>5</sup> (9)

<sup>1</sup> ἔπομαι for σεπομαι and ἔψομαι for σεψομαι (738, 13). In ἐσπόμην the rough breathing is retained irregularly. — <sup>2</sup> A few irregular futures drop *σ* of the stem, so that the future has the appearance of a present. — <sup>3</sup> ἔχω for σεχω and ἔξω for σεξω (738, 13). — <sup>4</sup> See 738, 17. — <sup>5</sup> *θυ* becomes *τυ* before *θην*.

	ἔημι (έ), <i>send</i> ,				
ἤσω	ἔκα <sup>1</sup>	εἶκα (5)	εἶμαι (5)	εἶθην (5)	
	ἰκνέομαι ( <i>ικ</i> ), <i>come</i> ;				
ἴξομαι	ἰκόμην <sup>2</sup>		ἴγμαι <sup>2</sup>		
	ἵστημι ( <i>στα</i> ), <i>set, make stand</i> , intrans. <i>stand, stop</i> ,				
στήσω	ἕστησα ἕστην	ἕστηκα <sup>3</sup>	ἕσταμαι (9)	ἕστάθην (9)	
	καλέω ( <i>καλε, κλε</i> ), <i>call</i> ,				
καλώ (14)	ἐκάλεσα (9)	κέκληκα	κέκλημαι	ἐκλήθην	
	κάω ( <i>καν</i> ), <i>burn</i> ,				
καύσω	ἔκαυσα	κέκαυκα	κέκαυμαι	ἐκαύθην	
	κελεύω, <i>order</i> ,				
κελεύσω	ἐκέλευσα	κεκέλευκα	κεκέλευσμαι (10)	ἐκελεύσθην (10)	
	κλείω, <i>shut</i> ,				
κλείσω	ἔκλεισα		κέκλειμαι κέκλεισμαι (10)	ἐκλείσθην (10)	
	κλέπτω ( <i>κλεπ</i> ), <i>steal</i> ,				
κλέψω	ἔκλεψα	κέκλοφα	κέκλεμμαι	ἐκλάπην	
	κόπτω ( <i>κοπ</i> ), <i>cut</i> ,				
κόψω	ἔκοψα	κέκοφα	κέκομμαι	ἐκόπην	
	κρεμάννυμι ( <i>κρεμα</i> ), <i>hang up</i> ,				
κρεμῶ (14)	ἐκρέμασα (9)			ἐκρεμάσθην (9, 10)	
	λαμβάνω ( <i>λαβ</i> ), <i>take</i> ,				
λήψομαι (11, 17)	ἔλαβον	εἴληφα (2, 11)	εἴλημμαι (2, 11)	ἐλήφθην (11)	

<sup>1</sup> Cf. the first aorist ἕθηκα (694, 5). — <sup>2</sup> ι is due to the augment and reduplication. — <sup>3</sup> For an irregular (107) σεστηκα, the rough breathing representing the first σ, as in the present. (So ἕσταμαι, for σεσταμαι.) Pluperfect εἰστήκη for ἐσεστηκη.

λανθάνω (λαθ), *escape the notice of, mid. forget,*

λήσω (11) ἔλαθον ἔληθα (11) ἔλησμαι (11)

λέγω, *gather,*

ἔλεξα ἐλόχα (2) ἐλεγμαι (2) ἐλέγην  
ἐλέχθην

λέγω, *say, speak, tell, relate,*

λέξω ἔλεξα ἔλεγμαι ἐλέχθην

λείπω (λιπ), *leave,*

λείψω (11) ἔλιπον ἔλειπτα (11) ἔλειμμαι (11) ἐλείφθην (11)

λύω, *loose,*

λύσω ἔλυσα ἔλυκα (9) ἔλυμαι (9) ἐλύθην (9)

μανθάνω (μαθ), *learn,*

μαθήσομαι (13, 17) ἔμαθον μεμάθηκα (13)

μάχομαι, *fight,*

μαχοῦμαι (13, 14) ἐμαχεσάμην (9, 13) μεμάχημαι (13)

μένω, *remain,*

μενῶ ἔμεινα μεμένηκα (13)

μνησκόω (μνα), *remind, mid. remember, mention,*

μνήσω ἔμνησα μέμνημαι<sup>1</sup> ἐμνήσθην (10)

νομίζω (νομιδ), *think,*

νομιῶ (15) ἐνόμισα νενόμικα νενόμισμαι ἐνομίσθην

οἶομαι or οἶμαι, *think, believe,*

οἴησομαι (13) ᾤήθην (13)

ὀλλύμι (ὀλλ), *destroy, lose,*

ὀλώ ὤλεσα (9, 13) ὀλώλεκα (4, 9, 13)  
ὠλόμην ὄλωλα (4)

<sup>1</sup> With full reduplication, contrary to the rule (107).

	ὀμνῦμι (ὀμ, ὀμο), <i>swear</i> ,			
ὀμοῦμαι (17)	ὤμοσα (8)	ὀμώμοκα (4,8)	ὀμώμομαι (4,8)	ὠμόσθην (8)
			ὀμώμοσμαι (4, 8, 10)	ὠμόσθην (8, 10)
	ὀράω (ὀρα, ἰδ, ὀπ), <i>see</i> ,			
ὀψομαι	εἶδον (5)	ἐόρακα (5)	ἐώραμαι (5)	
		ἐώρακα (5)	ὠμμαι	ᾤφθην
	ὀρύττω (ὀρυχ), <i>dig</i> ,			
ὀρύξω	ᾤρυξα	ὀρώρυχα (4)	ὀρώρυγμαi (4)	ὠρύχθην
	ὀφείλω (ὀφελ), <sup>1</sup> <i>owe</i> ,			
ὀφειλήσω (13)	ὠφειλησα (13)	ὠφείληκα (13)		ὠφειλήσθην (13)
	ὠφελον			
	παίω, <i>strike</i> ,			
παίσω	ἔπαισα <sup>2</sup>	πέπαικα		ἐπαίσθην (10)
	πάσχω (παθ, πενθ), <i>experience, suffer</i> ,			
πέισομαι <sup>2</sup>	ἔπαθον	πέπονθα		
	πείθω (πιθ), <i>persuade, mid. obey</i> ,			
πέισω (11)	ἔπεισα (11)	πέπεικα (11)	πέπεισμαι (11)	ἐπέισθην (11)
		πέπειθα (11)		
	πίμπλημι (πλα), <i>fill</i> ,			
πλήσω	ἔπλησα	πέπληκα	πέπλημαι	ἐπλήσθην (10)
			πέπλησμαι (10)	
	πίπτω (πετ, πτο), <i>fall</i> ,			
πεσοῦμαι (16, 17)	ἔπεσον	πέπτωκα		
	πλέω (πλυ), <i>sail</i> ,			
πλεύσομαι (11, 17)	ἔπλευσα (11)	πέπλευκα (11)	πέπλευσμαι (10, 11)	
πλευσοῦμαι (11, 16, 17)				
	πλήττω (πληγ, πλαγ), <i>smite</i> ,			
πλήξω	ἔπληξα	πέπληγα	πέπληγμαi	ἐπλήγην ἐπλάγην <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> ὀφείλω follows the analogy of short stems ending in a mute (11) in lengthening ὀφελ to ὀφειλ in most of its tenses. — <sup>2</sup> νθ are dropped before σ and the preceding vowel is lengthened (738, 11). — <sup>3</sup> In composition.

	πραῖτω (πρᾶγ), do, act,			
πράξω	ἔπραξα	πέπραγα πέπραχα	πέπραγμαι	ἐπράχθην
	πυνθάνομαι (πυθ), inquire, learn by inquiry,			
πέυσομαι (11)	ἐπυθόμην		πέπυσμαι	
	ρέω (ῥυ), flow,			
ρέυσομαι (11, 17)		ἔρρύηκα <sup>1</sup> (13)		ἔρρύνην
	ρίπτω (ρίψ, ριφ), throw,			
ρίψω	ἔρριψα <sup>2</sup>	ἔρριφα <sup>2</sup>	ἔρριμμαι	ἔρρίφθην ἔρρίφην
	σπάω, ἀγαι,			
	ἔσπασα (8)	ἔσπακα (8)	ἔσπασμαι (8, 10)	ἔσπάσθην (8, 10)
	σπείρω (σπερ), sow, scatter,			
σπερῶ	ἔσπειρα		ἔσπαρμαι	ἔσπάρην
	στέλλω (στελ), put in order, equip, send,			
στελῶ	ἔστειλα	ἔσταλκα	ἔσταλμαι	ἔστάλην
	στρέφω, turn, twist,			
στρέψω	ἔστρεψα	ἔστροφα	ἔστραμμαι	ἔστράφην ἔστρέφθην
	σώζω (σω, σωδ), save,			
σώσω	ἔσωσα	σέσωκα	σέσωμαι σέσωσμαι	ἔσώθην
	τελέω, complete,			
τελῶ (14)	ἔτέλεσα (8)	τετέλεκα (8)	τετέλεσμαι (8, 10)	ἔτελείσθην (8, 10)
	τέμνω (τεμ), cut,			
τεμῶ	ἔτεμον ἔταμον	τέτμηκα	τέτμημαι	ἔτμήθην

<sup>1</sup> For the reduplication, see 738, 2. — <sup>2</sup> For the augment and reduplication, see 738, 2.

	τήκω (τακ), <i>melt</i> ,			
τήξω (11)	ἔτηξα (11)	τέτηκα (11)		ἐτάκην ἐτήχθην (11)
	τίθημι (θε), <i>put, set, place</i> ,			
θήσω	ἔθηκα (694, 5)	τέθεικα <sup>1</sup>	τέθειμαι <sup>1</sup>	ἐτέθην <sup>2</sup>
	τρέπω, <i>turn, bend, divert</i> ,			
τρέψω	ἔτρεψα ἔτραπον	τέτροφα	τέτραμμαι	ἐτρέπην ἐτρέφθην
	τρέφω (τρεφ for θρεφ), <sup>3</sup> <i>nourish, support</i> ,			
θρέψω	ἔθρεψα		τέθραμμαι	ἐτρέφην ἐθρέφθην
	τρέχω (τρεχ, δραμ), <i>run</i> ,			
δραμοῦμαι (17)	ἔδραμον	δεδράμηκα (13)	δεδράμηναι (13)	
	τριβω (τριβ, τριβ), <i>rub</i> ,			
τριψω	ἔτριψα	τέτριφα	τέτριμμαι	ἐτριβην ἐτριφθην
	τυγχάνω (τυχ), <i>hit, attain, intrans. happen</i> ,			
τεύξομαι (11, 17)	ἔτυχον	τετύχηκα (13) τέτευχα (11)		
	ὑπ-ισχνέομαι (σεχ, σχε), <i>hold oneself under, promise</i> ,			
ὑπο-σχῆσομαι	ὑπ-εσχόμην <sup>4</sup>		ὑπ-έσχημαι	
	φαίνω (φαν), <i>show</i> ,			
φανῶ	ἔφηνα	πέφαγκα πέφηνα	πέφασμαι	ἐφάνθην ἐφάνην
	φέρω (φερ, οί, ένεκ, ένεγκ), <i>bear, bring, carry</i> ,			
οἴσω	ἤνεγκα <sup>5</sup> ἤνεγκον	ἐνήνοχα (4)	ἐνήνεγμαi (4)	ἤνέχθην

<sup>1</sup> The vowel of the verb stem is irregularly (274) lengthened to ει in the first perfect and perfect middle systems. — <sup>2</sup> θε becomes τε before θην. — <sup>3</sup> See 738, 17. — <sup>4</sup> Cf. ἔχω. — <sup>5</sup> Formed irregularly without σ on stem ένεγκ.



φεύγω (φυγ), *flee,*

φεύξομαι (11, 17)

ἔφυγον

πέφευγα (11)

φευξοῦμαι (11, 16, 17)

φθάνω (φθα), *get the start of, anticipate,*

φθήσομαι (17)

ἔφθην<sup>1</sup>

φθάσω (9)

ἔφθασα (9)

φθείρω (φθερ), *destroy,*

φθερῶ

ἔφθειρα

ἔφθαρκα

ἔφθαρμαι

ἔφθάρην

χράομαι, *use,*

χρήσομαι<sup>2</sup>

ἔχρησάμην

κέχρημαι (3)

<sup>1</sup> Second aorist of the  $\mu$  form. Cf. 790. — <sup>2</sup> The  $\alpha$  of the stem is irregularly (274) lengthened to  $\eta$  in all the systems except the present.



## WORD GROUPING.

Give the meanings of the following words. These words have all occurred in the preceding vocabularies.

### 872. FIRST WORD LIST. (LESSONS III.-XII.)

ἀγαθός	εἰς	κελεύω	ὄπλον**	στρατηγός**
ἀγορά	Ἑλληνικός*	Κλέαρχος	ὄρκος	στρατιᾶ**
ἄγω**	ἐν*	κραυγή	οὐ**	στρατιώτης**
ἀδελφός	ἐξ*	Κῦρος	οὔτε... οὔτε**	σύμμαχος**
ἀθροίζω	ἐπί	κώμη	πεδῖον	σύν*
ἄμαξα	ἐπιβουλεύω**	λόγος*	πελταστής**	σφενδόνη
ἄνθρωπος*	Εὐφράτης	λύω*	πέλιτη**	τόξον**
ἀρπάζω**	ἔχω*	μακρός	πέμπω*	τοξότης**
βάρβαρος*	ἡμέρᾱ*	μάχαιρα**	Πέρσης*	τότε
βουλεύω**	θάλαττα	μάχη**	πλοῖον	τράπεζα
γάρ	θεός*	μικρός*	πολέμιος**	τριᾶκόσιοι
γέφυρα	θηρίον	μισθός*	πόλεμος**	φανερός
δᾶρεικός	θύρᾱ*	νεᾶνιᾶς	ποταμός*	φοβερός**
δέ	θῦω	ὁ, ἡ, τό	πρός	φόβος**
δεξιός	ἵππος*	ὁδός*	πύλη	φυλακή
διά	καί	οἰκίᾱ	σκηνή*	χώρᾱ**
διαρπάζω**	κακός	οἶνος*	στενός*	χωρίον**
διώκω	καλός*	ὀπλίτης**	στρατεύω**	ῶ
δῶρον				

**873.** An inspection of this List shows that these words are not all separate units, but that some of them are related to others both in *form* and in *meaning*.

Thus, ὄπλον, ὀπλίτης; πέλιτη, πελταστής; πόλεμος, πολέμιος; τόξον, τοξότης; φόβος, φοβερός; χώρᾱ, χωρίον; μάχη, μάχαιρα, σύμμαχος; στρατιᾶ, στρατιώτης, στρατεύω, στρατ-ηγός (*army-leader*, ἄγω).

**874.** Greek words, then, fall naturally into *groups*. The words in any group are related to one another both in *form* and in *meaning*. Some words, called compound words, are related to two or more separate simple words, as *στρατ-ηγός*, which is related both to *στρατιά* and to *ἄγω*. Here belong compound verbs.

**875.** Greek words may be related not only to other Greek words, but also to words in other languages, notably Latin and English. Thus *ἄγω* and *agō*, *ἀρπάζω* and *rapiō*, *δῶρον* and *dōnum* are obviously related.

**876.** English words may be related to Greek words in the same manner as Latin words, the Greek and English words having a common original source. Their connection in form is often obscure. Thus, *θύρᾱ*, DOOR (*cf.* Latin *foris*); *λύω*, LOOSE (*cf.* Latin *so-luo*). Such words are called COGNATE. Other English words are directly *borrowed* from Greek words. Thus, *βάρβαρος*, *barbarous*; *Ἑλληνικός*, *Hellenic*; *θεός*, *theism*; *σκηνή*, *scene*; *στενός*, *steno-grapher*; *ἄνθρωπος*, *phil-anthropy*; *λόγος*, *philology*.

**877.** It is of great *practical* importance to note and fix in the mind the relationships of Greek words.

*In acquiring a Greek vocabulary, do not commit words to memory as separate units, but group the Greek words together that show affinity in form and meaning, and associate with them the related Latin and English words.*

Inspect, in the general vocabulary, the etymological statements about the words in the First Word List above that are marked with a star or stars. The double star signifies that the word is related to another Greek word, or to other Greek words, in the List.

## 878. SECOND WORD LIST. (LESSONS XIII.-XXI.)

In this List, and in the six following Lists, first give the meanings of the words, and then inspect, in the general vocabulary, the etymological statements about all the words that are marked with a star or stars. The double star signifies that the word is related to another Greek word, or to other Greek words, in the List under consideration or in previous Lists.

Occasionally a related word is given in parenthesis which might otherwise be overlooked; but no related word is thus given which would be suggested by a proper use of the general vocabulary.

ἄγγελος*	Δᾶρειος**	ἦκω	οὖν	πιστεύω**
ἀγοράζω**	(δᾶρεικός)	Θετταλός	οὗτος**	πιστός**
ἄγριος*	δασμός	θηρεύω**	οὕτως**	πορεύομαι**
ἄκρος*	δεινός	ικανός	παίω	σατράπης
ἀλήθεια	δή	ισχυρός	πάλιν*	σπονδή*
ἄλλος*	δική*	λέγω**	πάνυ	σταθμός
ἄντι*	εἴκοσι*	(λόγος)	παρά*	συμβουλευώ**
ἄξιος**	εἰμί**	λοχαγός	παράδεισος*	συμπέμπω**
ἀπό*	ἐκείνος	Μαλιανδρος*	παρασάγηγς	συστρατεύομαι**
ἀποπέμπω**	ἐνταῦθα**	μᾶλλον	παρασκευή	τέ
ἄπορος**	ἐντεῦθεν**	μετά	πάριμι**	τοξεύω**
Ἄριστιππος	ἐπει	μεταπέμπω**	πάρδος**	υἱός*
Ἄρταξέρξης	ἐπειμι**	μύριοι	πάω*	ὑπό*
ἀρχή*	ἐπιβουλή**	ξένος	πείθω**	φίλιος**
ἀτιμάζω	ἐπιστολή	ὄδε**	(πιστός)	φίλιος*
αὐτός*	ἐπιτήδειος	ὄλεθρος	πέντε*	φρούραρχος
βαρβαρικός**	ἐπτά*	ὄλιγος*	πέρᾶν	Φρυγῆ
βασίλειος	ἐτοιμος	ὄλος*	Περσικός**	ᾠδε**
γράφω*	ἦ	ὄνος*	πηγή	ᾠστε
	ἠδέως	ὄρθιος	πιέζω	

## 879. THIRD WORD LIST. (LESSONS XXII.-XXXI.)

ἀδικέω**	ἄμα** (ἀμαξα)	ἄπᾶς**	ἄρμα	ἄσπις
ἀδικός**	ἀμφί*	ἀπλοῦς	ἄρχω**	αὔ
ἀκινάκης	ἀνά*	ἀργυροῦς	(φρούραρχος)	βοάω
ἄλλά**	ἀπάγω**	ἀριθμός*	ἄρχων**	βούλομαι**

γέρων	εὔνους**	κόπτω**	πειράομαι*	τιμάω** (ἀτιμάζω)
γῆ*	εὐώνυμος**	λείπω**	περί*	τριᾶκοντα
δένδρον	ἠγήομαι**	μέσος*	ποιέω*	ὑπέρ*
δηλόω	ἦδη	μή	πολεμέω**	ὑποζύγιον
διῶρυξ	θανυμάζω	μῆ	πολλάκις	ὑστερος*
εἰ	Θραξ	μῆ	πράττω*	φάλαγξ*
εἰσβολή	θώραξ*	νίκη**	πρό**	φιλέω**
εἶτα	κακῶς**	νοῦς**	Πρόξενος	φύλαξ**
ἕκαστος	καλέω*	νύξ*	πρώτος**	φυλάττω**
ἕκων	καλῶς**	Ξενοφῶν	στόλος	χαλκοῦς*
Ἑλλάς**	κατά	ὄρμα	στόμα	χαρίεις**
ἐλπίς	κατακόπτω**	ὄρνις*	στράτευμα**	χάρις**
ἔπειμι**	καταλείπω**	ὅτι	στρεπτός	χίλιοι
ἔρωτάω	κῆρυξ	οὐκέτι**	συνάγω**	χράομαι**
ἔτι**	Κίλιξ	παρασκευάζω**	συντάττω**	χρηίμα**
εὖ**	κλώψ	πᾶς** (πάνυ)	τάττω**	χρῦσοῦς*
εὐθύς				

## 880.

## FOURTH WORD LIST. (LESSONS XXXII.-XLI.)

ἀγών**	ἐθέλω	ἦδομαι** (ἠδέω)	ὄμως**	σπάω**
αιτέω	εἰσω**	ἠτᾶομαι	ὄνομα**	στερέω
ἀκούω*	ἐκατέρωθεν**	κατάγω**	(εὐώνυμος)	συγκαλέω**
ἀμαχεί**	ἐκεῖ**	κίνδυνος**	οὐδέ**	συμπορεύομαι**
ἀνήρ*	ἐλαύνω**	κλείω*	παρακαλέω**	σφενδονήτης**
ἀπελαύνω**	Ἑλλην**	κύκλος**	παρέχω**	σχολή**
ἀποχωρέω**	ἐμπόριον**	κυκλόω**	πατήρ*	σφίζω
ἀργύριον**	ἐξαπατάω*	κωλύω	πεζῆ**	σῶμα
ἀρετή	ἐπαινέω*	λαμβάνω	πεζός**	τάχα
βασιλεύω**	ἐπικίνδυνος**	λοιπός**	πλησιάζω	τιμή**
δίδω** (δεινός)	ἐπιμελέομαι**	λῦπέω*	ποιος	τίμιος**
δέω	ἐπιστιλίζομαι**	Μένων	πολιορκέω	τιμωρέω
διαβατός	ἔπομαι*	μήν*	πορίζω**	τις
διασπάω**	ἔρημος*	μήτηρ*	πόσος	τις
δίκαιος**	ἕτερος*	μισθοφόρος**	πράγμα**	φεύγω**
δικαίως**	εὐνοϊκῶς**	μισθός**	πῶς	φοβέω**
δοκέω*	ἐχθρός*	νομίζω	ράδιως	φυνγᾶς**
ἔαν**	ζητέω	νῦν*	ρήτωρ	ψηφίζομαι*
ἔάω	ἠγμῶν**	οἴκαδε**	σίτος**	ὠφελέω

## 881.

## FIFTH WORD LIST. (LESSONS XLII.-L.)

ἀδύνατος	δαπανάω *	ιδιώτης *	ὀργίζομαι **	σύ **
αἰτίαομαι *	δεῦρο	κατασκέπτο-	ἄρος	σχεδιά
ἀληθής **	διήλοσ **	μαι **	οὐ **	σχιζώ *
(ἀλήθεια)	διασώζω **	καταφανής	οὐπω **	σχολαίως **
ἀλλήλων **	διδάσκω	κέρας *	παῖς *	Σωκράτης
ἀμελέω **	διφθέρα	κομίζω	παρακελεύο-	ταχέως ** (τάχα)
ἀμφοτέρος **	δρόμος	κράνος *	μαι **	τειχος *
(ἀμφί)	δύο ** (διά)	κράτος **	πηλός	τολμάω *
ἀνάγκη	ἑαυτοῦ **	κρέας *	πλήθρον	τόπος *
ἀξίνη *	ἐγκρατής **	Δακεδαιμόνιος	πλήρης	τρέπω **
ἀπαιτέω **	ἐγώ **	λόχος **	πολυτελής	τριήρης
ἀπαράσκευος **	ἑμαυτοῦ *	μά	πρίν **	ὑμέτερος **
ἀσφαλής *	ἐμός **	μέλας *	πρόθυμος **	φημί *
αὐτίκα **	ἐνεκα	μέρος	προσελαύνω **	Φοῖνιξ
ἀφικνέομαι **	ἐπιλείπω **	μηκέτι **	προσθήκω **	φυγή **
(ἱκανός)	ἐπισιτισμός **	ξύλον	σεαυτοῦ **	χεῖρ *
ἀφιππεύω **	ἐπιτρέπω **	ὀμαλής **	σκέπτομαι **	χιτών
βιάζομαι *	εὐδαίμων **	ὀμολογέω **	σός **	χρήζω
γένος **	εὖρος *	ὀπλιζώ **	σπεύδω	ψέλιον
γήλοφος **	ἦ	ὄπου	στρατοπέδον **	ῥῶρα *
γίγνομαι **	ἡμέτερος **	ὀργή **	(πεδίον)	ὥσπερ

## 882.

## SIXTH WORD LIST. (LESSONS LI.-LX.)

ἄει *	βαθύς	δάρυ*	ἔξω **	ἡδύς **
αἰσχροῦ	βασιλεύς **	δύναμις	ἐπειδή **	ἡμισυς *
ἀκρόπολις **	βίος *	δώδεκα **	ἐπικουρήμα	θάνατος
ἀπέρχομαι **	βοηθέω **	ἐγγύς	ἔργον *	ἱερός *
ἀπέχω **	(βοάω)	εἰς **	ἐρμηνεύς *	ἱππεύς **
ἀπορέω **	βοῦς *	ἐκποδών **	ἔρχομαι **	ἴσως *
"Ἄρτεμις	βωμός	Ἑλλησποντος	εὐνοία **	ἰχθύς *
ἄστυ	γεῖω *	ἐξαιτέω **	ἔως	καιρός
ἀσφαλῶς **	γραῦς **	ἔξειμι **	ἕως *	καταλαμβάνω **
αὐτόθι **	γυνή **	ἐξελαύνω **	Ζεὺς	καταλύω **
Βαβυλών	δέχομαι *	ἐξέτασις *	ζώνη *	καταπράττω **

καταψηφίζομαι **	ναῦς *	πλαίσιον	σκηνέω **	τρεῖς ** (τριάκοντα, τριακόσιοι, τριήρης)
Κιλικιᾶ **	οἰκέω **	πολεμικός **	στάδιον	τρέφω
κλέπτω **	οἶομαι	πόλις **, (πολιορκέω)	στρατηγέω **	τρίτος **
(κλώψ)	ὀπισθεν	πολύς **	στρατοπεδεύω **	ὔδωρ *
κολάζω	ὁπότε	πορεύω **	συλλέγω *	ὑπισχνέομαι **
κρήνη	ὄσ **	ποτέ **	σωτήρ **	ὑπολύω **
λέγω **	ὅστις **	πούς ** (πεζός, τράπεζα)	τάξις **	φιλιᾶ **
λόγη	οὐδείς **	πρόσθεν **	τάφος	χαλεπός
μάλιστα **	οὐδέποτε **	προσκυνέω *	ταχύς **	Χερρόνησος
μάχομαι **	οὐκοῦν **	προστάτω **	τελευταίω **	χιλός
μέγας *	οὔποτε **	προτιμάω **	τέλος **	χρή
μέντοι	οὐπώποτε **	Σάρδεις	τέτταρες ** (τράπεζα)	χρόνος *
Μίλητος	πεντεκαίδεκα **	σκευοφόρος		ψεύδομαι *
μόνος *	πῆχυς			

## 883.

## SEVENTH WORD LIST. (LESSONS LXI.-LXX.)

ἀγγέλλω **	ἀποφαίνω **	ἔνθα **	κρύπτω *	παρατάττω **
αἰρέω *	βάλλω **	ἐξοπλισιᾶ **	κτείνω **	πάσχω *
αισθάνομαι *	(εἰσβολή)	ἐπιστρατεύω **	κωμήτης **	πίπτω **
ἀλλάττω **	βαρβαρικῶς **	ἐργάζομαι **	λάβρα	πλήθος
ἀναστέλλω **	βλάπτω *	ἐσθίω *	μάντις *	πλήν
ἀνατείνω **	γέ	εὐδαιμόνως **	μένω *	πλησίως **
ἀνδράποδον	γνώμη	θάπτω **	νάπη	πλήττω **
ἀνδρείος **	γυμνής *	(τάφος)	οἶκοι **	πονέω **
ἀνδρείως **	διάγω **	θαρρέω *	οἰώνος	πόνος **
ἀνέχω **	διασπείρω **	θνήσκω **	ὄραω **	πότερον . . . ἢ
ἄνω **	διατελέω **	(θάνατος)	(τίμωρῶν)	ποῦ
ἀξίω **	διατρέβω **	θόρυβος	ὀρύττω **	προθύμως **
ἀπαγγέλλω **	διαφθείρω **	θωρακίζω **	(διῶρνξ)	προσέρχομαι **
ἀπαλλάττω **	ἐγκέφαλος **	ισχυρῶς **	ὅτε	προτρέχω **
ἀποθνήσκω **	εἰκάζω	κᾶω *	οὐδαμοῦ **	πυνθάνομαι
ἀποκρίνομαι **	εἶπον ** (ρήτωρ)	κεφαλή **	ὀφείλω	πῦρ *
ἀποκτείνω **	ἐκβάλλω **	κηρῦττω **	ὀφθαλμός **	ῥάδιος **
ἀποσπάω **	ἐκπλήττω **	κινδυνεύω **	ὄχθη	ρίπτω
ἀποστέλλω **	Ἑλληνικῶς **	Κρής	παιδεύω **	σημαίνω *
ἀποτέμνω **	ἐμπίπτω **	κρίνω **	παραγγέλλω **	σκευοφόρῶς **

σπείρω**	σφόδρα*	τελέω**	τρίβω**	χαλεπαίνω**
στέλλω** (ἐπι- στολή, στόλος)	σωτηριά**	τέμνω**	ύπάγω**	χιών*
στρέφω**	ταράττω	τετταράκοντα**	ύπολείπω**	χρῦσιον**
(στρεπτός)	τείνω**	τήκω*	φαίνω**	ώνιος
	τελευταίος**	τρέχω**	φθείρω**	

## 884.

## EIGHTH WORD LIST. (LESSONS LXXI.-LXXX.)

'Αθηναίος*	γόνυ*	ἐπιτίθημι**	μέλει** (ἐπιμελέ- ομαι, ἀμελέω)	πά- ως
αλοχῦν**	δείκνυμι**	εὔρισκω	μετάπειπτος**	ρέω*
αἰχμάλωτος**	(διδάσκω)	ἐφόστημι**	μέχρι	σαλπίζω*
ἀλσικομαι**	δέρμα**	ζηλωτός*	μήποτε**	στέφανος*
ἄλλως**	δέρω**	θαυμαστός**	μισθοφορά**	συμμαχιά**
ἄμαρτάνω	δέω* (βινά)	ἦμι**	νεκρός*	σύνοιδα**
ἀναγιγνώσκω**	διαβαίνω**	ἱππικός**	νεφέλη*	συντίθημι**
ἀνατίθημι**	διατίθημι**	ἴστημι**	ξίφος	σωφροσύνη**
ἀνίστημι**	διδράσκω**	κάθημαι*	οἶδα**	τίθημι**
ἀνοίγω*	(δρόμος, τρέχω)	καθίστημι**	οἶχομαι	τιτρώσκω
ἄπειμι** (εἶμι)	δίδωμι** (δῶρον)	καίπερ**	δλλῦμι**	τόξευμα**
ἀποδείκνυμι**	διελάνω**	κάνδυσ	(δλεθρος)	τοσοῦτος
ἀποδιδράσκω**	δύναμαι**	κατακάω**	δμνῦμι	τροπή**
ἀπόλλυμι**	(ἀδύνατος)	κατασχίζω**	δσος	τυγχάνω
'Απόλλων	δύω**	κείμαι**	παλτόν	ύποπτεύω**
ἀποπορεύομαι**	εἶμι**	κοινορτός	παραδίδωμι**	ύστεραῖος**
'Αρκάς	ἐκδέρω**	κρεμάννυμι	πίμπλημι**	φέρω**
αὐτοῦ**	ἐμπίμπλημι**	κρίσις**	(πλήρης, πλήθος)	(μισθοφόρος, σκευοφόρος)
ἄφθιμι**	ἐνδύω**	λανθάνω**	πλέω** (πλοῖον)	σθεβάνω
βαίνω**	ἐντίθημι**	(ἀληθής, ἀλή- θεια, λάθρα)	προδιαβαίνω**	φλυᾶρέω**
βακτηριά**	ἐξακόσιοι*	λευκός*	πρόδιδωμι**	φλυᾶριά**
βιαίως**	ἐπειμι** (εἶμι)	λίθος*	πρόειμι** (εἶμι)	χαλεπῶς**
γέρον	ἐπιδείκνυμι**	μανθάνω*	προελάνω**	χρῦσοχάλινος**
γιγνώσκω**	ἐπίκειμαι**	Μαρσύας	προΐημι**	
(γνώμη)	ἐπίσταμαι			



VOCABULARIES.



INDEX.

**ἄγριος**, ἄ, ον, 131 [ἀγρός, *field*, Lat. *ager*, Eng. *acre*], ranging the fields, wild.

**ἄγω**, ἄξω, ἤγαγον, ἤχα, ἤγμαι, ἤχθην, 56, 776, 871 [Lat. *agō*], set going, drive, lead, bring, conduct, carry, convey; intrans., lead on, march, go; ἄγων, ἄγωνες, *with*.

†**ἀγών**, ὦνος, ὁ, 349, 745 [Eng. *agony*], a bringing together, assembly, contest, struggle, games; ἀγῶνα τιθέναι or ποιεῖν, hold games.

**ἀδελφός**, οῦ, ὁ, 94, brother.

†**ἀδικέω**, ἀδικήσω, etc., 282, be unjust, do wrong, wrong, injure, with fut. mid. as pass.; pres. as pf., have done wrong, be in the wrong, and so in the pass., be wronged, have suffered wrong.

†**ἀδίκημα**, ατος, τό, wrongdoing, of-fence.

**ἄδικος**, ον, 282 [δική], unjust, wicked; ὁ ἄδικος, the wrongdoer.

**ἀδύνατος**, ον, 462 [δύναμαι], unable, powerless, impossible.

**ἀεί**, adv., 527 [Lat. *aeuum*, age, Eng. *ever*, *aye*], always, ever, from time to time.

**Ἀθηνᾶ**, ἄς, ἡ, *Athēna*, the patron goddess of Athens. See Nos. 6, 46, 59, 60, 63.

†**Ἀθῆναι**, ὦν, αἰ, *Athens*.

†**Ἀθηναῖος**, ἄ, ον, 733, *Athenian*; Ἀθηναῖος, ὁ, an *Athenian*.

**ἀθροίζω** (ἀθροῖδ), ἀθροῖσω, etc., 94 [ἀθρός, in a body], press close together, collect, as troops, Lat. *cōgō*; mid. intrans., muster.

**αἰ**, αἰ', see ὁ, ὅς.

**αἰνέω**, αἰνέσω, ἤνεσα, ἤνεκα, ἤνημαι, ἤνέθην, 871 [αἶνος, tale, praise], praise.

**αἰρέω** (αἶρε, ἐλ), αἰρήσω, εἶλον, ἤρηκα, ἤρημαι, ἤρῃθην, 610, 871 [*di-aeresis*, *heresy*], take, seize, capture; mid., take for oneself, choose, prefer, elect.

**αἰς**, see δς.

**αἰσθάνομαι** (αἰσθ), αἰσθήσομαι, ἡσθόμην, ἡσθημαι, 629, 871 [*aesthetic*], perceive, learn, see, observe; with gen., hear, hear of. 628, 846.

**αἰσχρός**, ἄ, ὄν, 548, shameful, base, disgraceful.

†**αἰσχύνω** (αἰσχυν), αἰσχυνῶ, ἡσχύνω, ἡσχύνθην, 664, shame; mid. as pass. dep., feel ashamed, feel ashamed before, stand in awe of.

**αἰτέω**, αἰτήσω, etc., 327, ask for, beg, demand. 838.

**αἰτίᾱ**, ἄς, ἡ, blame, censure.

†**αἰτιάομαι**, αἰτιάσομαι, etc., mid. dep., 416, blame, reproach, accuse, charge.

**αἰχμ-άλωτος**, ον, 695 [αἰχμή (for ἀκμή, cf. ἄκρος), spear point, spear, + ἄλσκομαι], captured by the spear, taken in war, captured; αἰχμάλωτοι, οἱ, captives.

**ἀκινάκης**, ου, ὁ, 292, short sword, a weapon carried by Persians, Medes, and Scythians, worn on the right side, suspended from a belt, over the hip. See No. 11.

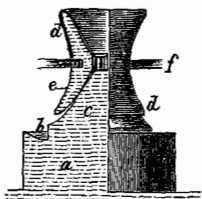
**ἀκοντιζῶ** (ἀκοντιδ), ἀκοντιῶ [ἄκων, javelin, dart, cf. ἄκρος], hurl the javelin, hit with a javelin, hit.

**ἀκούω**, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, ἠκούσθην, 327, 871 [Lat. *caueō*, take care, Eng. *acoustic*], hear, learn, hear of, listen to, give heed to. 628, 846.

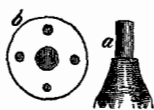
†**ἀκρό-πολις**, εως, ἡ, 478 [+ πόλις, Eng. *acro-polis*], upper city, acropolis, citadel.

**ἄκρος**, ἄ, ον, 188 [Lat. *aciēs*, sharp edge or point, Eng. *EDGE*, *acme*, *acrobatic*], pointed, at the point, highest, topmost; ἄκρον, τό, height, summit; τὰ ἄκρα, the heights.

**ἀλέτης**, ου, ὁ [ἀλέω, grind], lit. grinder, only as adj. in the phrase *δνος ἀλέτης*, upper mill-stone, marked *dd* in No. 66. At the right of the upper figure, not quite one half of the outside of the mill



is shown; at the left, a vertical section. The stone base is marked *a*, and terminates above in the cone-shaped lower mill-stone *c*, in the top of which is set solidly a heavy iron peg (*a* in the lower figure). The upper stone *dd* is in the form of an hour-glass, the lower half revolving closely upon *c*. The upper stone is closed at its narrowest part by a thick iron plate (*b* in the lower figure), in which there are five holes. The peg in the upper part of *c* (*a* in the lower figure) passes through the hole at the centre of this plate; through the others, arranged round it, the grain, which was put into the upper half of *dd*, or the hopper, passed downward. When the upper stone was turned by means of the bar *f*, the grain gradually worked its way downward, and was ground into flour in the groove



No. 66.

by the friction of the two rough surfaces, and fell into the rill *b* below.

**ἰά-λήθεια**, ἄς, ἡ, 178, truth, sincerity.

**ἰά-ληθεύω**, ἀληθεύσω, ἠλήθευσα, speak the truth, tell the truth.

**ἀ-ληθής**, ἐς, 429, 752 [λανθάνω], unconcealed, true; τὸ ἀληθές, the truth.

**ἀλίσκομαι** (ἀλ, ἀλο), ἀλώσομαι, ἐάλων and ἤλων, ἐάλωκα and ἤλωκα, 701, 871, be captured, taken, caught, be convicted; used as pass. to αἰρέω.

**ἰάλλά**, adversative conj., 235 [neut. plur. of ἄλλος with changed accent], otherwise, in another way, on the other hand, still, but, yet. It introduces something different from or opposed to what has been said before, and occurs frequently after negatives. At the beginning of a speech, by way of an abrupt transition, or to break off discussion, well, well but, however, for my part.

**ἰάλλάττω** (ἀλλαγ), ἀλλάξω, ἤλλαξα, ἤλλαχα, ἤλλαγμαί, ἠλλάχθην and ἠλλάγην, 578, 871, make other, alter, change.

**ἰάλλήλων**, reciprocal pron., 449, 761 [par-allel], of one another, each other.

**ἄλλος**, η, ο, 150 [Lat. *alius*, other, Eng. *ELSE*, *allo-pathy*], other, another; with the art., the other, the remaining, the rest, the rest of; ἄλλοι ἄλλως, Lat. *alii aliter*, some one way, others another; with numerals and in enumerating objects, besides, further; οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ, nothing else than, only.

**ἰάλλως**, adv., 664, otherwise, in another way; ἄλλως πως, in some or any other way.

**ἀλώσομαι**, see ἀλίσκομαι.

**ἄμα**, adv., 212 [Lat. *simul*, at the same time, Eng. *SAME*, *SOME*], at the same time, together; ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, at daybreak; ἄμα τῇ ἐπιούσῃ ἡμέρᾳ, as the next day was breaking. 864.

**Ἄμαζών**, ὄνος, ἡ, an Amazon. The Amazons were a mythical, warlike race of women, the ideal of female bravery and strength. They have a prominent place in Greek Mythology and are frequently represented on Greek works of art. See Nos. 14, 65.

**ἄμ-αξά**, ης, ἡ, 63 [+ ἄγω, ἄξων, axle, Lat. *axis*, *axle*, Eng. *AXLE*], a heavy wagon, originally with four wheels (and therefore with two connected axles, as the name signifies). See No. 13.

**ἄμ-αξιτός**, ὄν, passable for wagons; ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτός, wagon-road.

**ἀμαρτάνω** (ἀμαρτ), ἀμαρτήσομαι, ἡμαρτον, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτήθη, 733, 871, miss the mark, miss, fail (in conduct), err, do wrong, commit error. 845.

**ἀ-μαχεί**, adv., 341 [μάχη], without fighting, without a struggle.

**ἀμέλιον**, ον, gen. ὄνος, comp. of ἀγαθός, 577, better, braver, stouter.

**ἀ-μελείω**, ἀμελήσω, etc., 449 [μέλει], be careless, neglect. 846.

**ἀμφί**, prep., 235 [akin to ἀμφω, cf. Lat. *ambi-*, *amb-*, in composition, round about], orig. on both sides of, hence about, followed by the acc. and very rarely by the gen.; with gen., about, concerning, of things; with acc., of place, round, about, of persons, countries, or things; of the object affected, ἀμφί στρατεύμα δαπανᾶν, spend

money on an army; of time, about, at; with numerals preceded by the art., about, Lat. *circiter*. οἱ ἀμφί with an acc. of a person may denote either the followers of that person or that person and his followers, as οἱ ἀμφί βασιλεῖα, the king's attendants, but οἱ ἀμφί Χειρσοφον, Chirisophus and his men; τὰ ἀμφί τάξεις, tactics.

In composition ἀμφί signifies on both sides, about.

**ἀμφι-λέγω**, speak on both sides, have a dispute, quarrel.

**ἄμφότερος**, ᾶ, ον, 462, both.

**ἀμφω** [akin τῷ ἀμφί, cf. Lat. *ambō*, both, Eng. *both*], both.

**ἄν**, a post-positive particle without an exact equivalent in English. Two uses of ἄν are to be distinguished: I. In conditional, relative, and temporal protases. See 317, 524, 533, 534, 535. Here ἄν unites with the particle εἰ (forming ἔάν, ἄν, or ἤν), and sometimes with the relatives. II. In apodosis. See 307, 364, 533, 534, 535.

**ἄν**, contracted form of ἔάν.

**ἀνά**, prep. with acc., 235 [Eng. *on*], up (opposed to κατά). Of place, up, up along, upon, over, throughout; with numerals to signify distribution, at the rate of, ἀνά ἑκατόν, by hundreds, a hundred each; to express manner, ἀνά κράτος, up to one's strength, at full speed.

In composition ἀνά signifies up, back, again, and is sometimes simply intensive.

**ἀνα-βαίνω**, go up, ascend, march up, mount.

**ἀνα-γινώσκω**, 701, know again, recognize, read.

ἀνάγκη, ης, ἡ, 462, *force, necessity, constraint*; ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ (more often without ἐστὶ), *it is necessary, one must, of physical necessity.*

ἀνα-γνοῦς, see ἀνα-γινώσκω.

ἀνα-μιμνήσκω, *remind of.* 838.

ἀναξυρίδες, ἰδων, αἱ, *trousers, worn by the Orientals, but not by Greeks. They were close-fitting and often were highly ornamented in the weaving of the cloth and by embroidery. See Nos. 14, 57, 58.*

ἀνα-στέλλω, 629, *send back, repulse.*

ἀνα-σχέσθαι, etc., see ἀν-έχω.

ἀνα-ταράττω, *stir up*; pf. pass., *be in confusion or disorder.*

ἀνα-τείνω, 629, *stretch up, hold up.*

ἀνα-τίθημι, 695, *put or lay upon.*

ἀνδράποδον, ου, τό, 638, *slave, esp. captive taken in war.*

ἀνδρείος, ᾶ, ου, 598 [ἀνήρ], *manly, brave, valiant.*

ἄνδρείως, adv., 598, *bravely, courageously.*

ἀν-εἶλον, see ἀν-αιρέω.

ἀν-ίστην, see ἀν-ίστημι.

ἀνευ, improper prep. [akin to neg. prefix ἀ-], *without, followed by the gen.*

ἀν-έχω, impf. and aor. mid. with double augment, ἡνεχόμην and ἡνεσχόμην, 578, *hold up*; mid., *control oneself, tolerate, endure.*

ἀν-ήγαγον, see ἀν-άγω.

ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ, 349, 746 [andr-oid], *man, Lat. uir, as opposed to woman, youth, or child, in contrast with the generic ἄνθρωπος.*

ἄνθρωπος, ου, ὁ, ἡ, 78, 741 [anthropology, phil-anthropy], *man, human being,*

Lat. homō, one of the human race as opposed to a higher or lower order of beings; contemptuously, *person, fellow*; pl., *men, persons, people.*

ἀν-ίστημι, 707, *make stand up, rouse up, start up, raise up*; mid., with pf. and 2 aor. act., *stand up, rise, get up.*

ἀν-όλω, ἀν-όλω, ἀν-έφη, ἀν-έφηγα and ἀν-έφηχα, ἀν-έφημαι, ἀν-έφηχθην, 664, 871 [όλω, open], *open up, open.*

ἀντ-αγοράζω, *buy in exchange.*

ἀντί, prep. with gen., 141 [Lat. ante, before, Eng. a-long, AN-swer, anti-dote], orig. *facing, over against, against*; hence, *instead of, for, in place of, in preference to, in return for.*

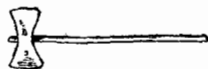
In composition ἀντι signifies *against, in opposition, in return, in turn, instead.*

ἄντιος, ᾶ, ου, *set against, opposite*; ἀντιοὶ λέναι, *go to meet*; ἐκ τοῦ ἀντιου, *from the opposite side.* 863.

ἀντι-παρασκευάζομαι, *prepare oneself in turn.*

ἄνω, adv., 629 [ἀνά], *above, up, on higher ground, upwards, into the air, up country*; comp. ἀνωτέρω, sup. ἀνωτάτω.

ἄξινη, ης, 439 [Lat. ascia, axe, Eng. AXE], *axe, Lat. bipennis, with double head, used for chopping and digging. See Nos. 32 and 67.*



No. 67.

ἄξιος, ᾶ, ου, 131, 750 [ἄγω, the root of which originally meant *weigh*, as well as *lead, drive*], *weighing as much as, worthy of, deserving, valuable, befitting,*

worth; neut., ἀξιον (sc. ἐστ), be worth while, becoming; πολλοῦ ἀξιος, worth much, of great value; πλειονος ἀξιος, more valuable or serviceable; πλειστου ἀξιος, most valuable. 853.

‡ἀξίω, ἀξιώσω, etc., 578, think fit, deem worthy or proper, expect; hence, claim, ask, demand.

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, 591, bring back word, announce, report.

ἀπ-αγορεύω [ἀγορεύω, harangue, say, ἀγορά], say no, forbid; intr., give up or out.

ἀπ-άγω, 308, lead away or back.

ἀπ-αιτέω, 422, ask from, demand, demand back.

ἀπ-αλλάττω, 578, change off, abandon, quit, go away, depart, withdraw, act. and mid.; pass., be freed from, be rid of.

ἀπαξ, numeral adv., once.

ἀ-παράσκευος, ον, 416 [παρασκευή], unprepared.

ἀ-πᾶς, ἅσα, αν, 264 [ἀ- copulative (commonly ἀ-) + πᾶς], all together, all, whole, entire; with the art. it has pred. position, as ἅπαν τὸ μέσον, the entire space between.

ἀπ-εἰμι (εἶμι), 728, go off or away, depart.

ἀπ-ελαύνω, 327, drive away; intr. march, ride, or go away.

ἀπ-ελθών, see ἀπ-έρχομαι.

ἀ-περ, see ὄσ-περ.

ἀπ-έρχομαι, 508, come or go away, depart, retreat, desert.

ἀπ-έχω, 488, keep off or away; intr., be away from or distant, Lat. *dīstō*; mid., keep oneself from, desist or refrain from.

ἀπ-ῆει, see ἀπ-εἰμι (εἶμι).

ἀπ-ῆλθον, see ἀπ-έρχομαι.

ἀπ-ιέναι, etc., see ἀπ-εἰμι (εἶμι).

ἀπλόος, ὄν, ὄον, contr. οὖς, ἦ, οὖν, 292, 751, simple, frank, sincere, Lat. *simplex*; τὸ ἀπλοῦν, sincerity.

ἀπό, prep. with gen., 141 [Lat. *ab*, Eng. *of*, *off*], from, off, off from, away from. Of place, from, away from; of time, from, after, starting from; of source, including origin, from; of cause, on, upon; of means, by, out of, by the aid of, by means of, with.

In composition ἀπό signifies from, away, off, in return, back, but is sometimes simply intensive, and sometimes almost neg. (arising from the sense of off).

ἀπο-βλέπω, look away from all other objects at one, look steadily.

ἀπο-δείκνυμι, 713, point out, make known, appoint; mid., set forth one's views, declare, express. 840.

ἀπο-διδρᾶσκω, 707, run away, desert, escape by stealth, abandon.

ἀπο-θνήσκω, 610, die off, die, be killed, be slain, be put to death, suffer death.

ἀπο-κρίνομαι, 591, give a decision, make answer, answer, Lat. *respondē*.

ἀπο-κτείνω, 591, kill off, put to death.

ἀπο-λείπω, leave behind, forsake, abandon, desert.

ἀπ-όλλυμι, 713, destroy utterly, kill; mid. with 2 pf. and plpf. act., perish, die, be lost.

Ἀπόλλων, ωνος, ὁ, 713, Apollo, one of the greatest of the divinities of the Greeks, god of music and poetry. See No. 53, where, clad in long under-

garment (*χιτών*) and *chlamys* (*χλαμύς*), he is represented, with knife in hand, as about to flay Marsyas.

ἀπ-ολώλεκα, see ἀπ-ἄλλῃμι.

ἀπο-πέμπω, 188, *send off* or *away*, *let go*, *send home*, *remit*; mid., *send away from oneself*, *dismiss*.

ἀπο-πλέω, *sail from the side of*, *sail away* or *home*.

ἀπο-πορεύομαι, 685, *go off*, *depart*.

†ἀ-πορέω, ἀπορήσω, etc., 561, *be in doubt*, *be at a loss*, act. and mid.; *be in want of*. 848.

ἄ-πορος, ον, 131 [πόρος], *without means*, *impracticable*; of roads, mountains, or rivers, *impassable*, *unfordable*; ἀπορον, τό, *obstacle*, *difficulty*.

ἀπό-ρητος, ον [ἔρω], *not to be told*, *secret*.

ἀπο-σπάω, 644, *draw off*, *separate*, *withdraw*.

ἀπο-στέλλω, 652, *send back* or *away* with a commission, *despatch*, *dismiss*.

ἀπο-στερέω, *rob*. 838.

ἀπο-τέμνω, 615, *cut off*, *sever*, as parts of the body, and so as a military phrase, *intercept*.

ἀπο-φαίνω, 591, *show forth*; mid., *show one's own*, *declare*, *express*.

ἀπο-χωρέω, 318, *go away*, *depart*, *retreat*, *withdraw*.

ἀπο-ψηφίζομαι, *vote no*, *vote against*, *reject by vote*.

ἄπτω (ἀφ), ἄψω, ἦψα, ἦμαι, ἦφθην [Lat. *aptus*, *fit*, Eng. *apse*], *lay hold of*, *fasten*, *kindle*; mid., *touch*. 845.

ἄρα, post-positive particle of inference, *therefore*, *accordingly*, *then*.

ἄρα, interrogative particle, *surely?* *indeed?*, but often best expressed in Eng. by the intonation; ἀρ' οὐ, Lat. *nōne*, expecting an affirmative answer.

†'Αραβιά, ἄς, ἡ, *Arabia*.

'Αράβιος, ἄ, ον, *Arabian*.

'Αράξης, ου, ὁ, *the Araxes*.

†ἀργύρεος, ἄ, ον, contr. οὖς, ἄ, οὖν, 292, 751, *of silver*.

†ἀργύριον, ου, τό, 341, *silver*, *silver money*, *coin*.

ἄργυρος, ου, ὁ [ἀργός, *white*, Lat. *argentum*], *silver*.

ἀρετή, ἦς, ἡ, 389, *goodness*, *virtue*, *courage*, *valor*, *good service*.

'Αριαίος, ου, ὁ, *Ariæus*, the lieutenant-general of Cyrus, and commander of his barbarian force.

ἀριθμός, οὔ, ὁ, 212 [*arithmetic*], *number*, *enumeration*, *extent*.

'Αριστιππος, ου, ὁ, 161, *Aristippus*.

ἄριστος, η, ον, 577, *fittest* in any sense, *best*, *bravest*, *noblest*.

'Αρκάς, ἄδος, ὁ, 722, *an Arcadian*.

ἄρκτος, ου, ἡ [*arctic*], *bear*; the constellation *Ursa Maior*, *the north*.

ἄρμα, ατος, τό, 255, 744, *war chariot*, Lat.



*currus*, still used by the Persians in the time of the *Anabasis* for fighting, but employed by Greeks at this time only for racing. The Persian chariots were sometimes fitted with scythes, and were then called *δρεπανηφόρα*. See No. 49. For Greek chariots, see Nos. 26, 50, 68, 90; for a Persian chariot, No. 45.

ἀρπάζω (ἀρπαδ), ἀρπάσω, ἤρπασα, ἤρπακα, ἤρπασμαι, ἤρπασθην, 56 [Lat. *rapid*, seize, tear, Eng. *harpy*], seize, capture, carry away, plunder.

Ἄρταγέρσης, ου, ὁ, *Artagerzes*, commander of the king's body-guard.

Ἄρταξέρξης, ου, ὁ, 131, *Artaxerxes II.*, eldest son of Darius II.

Ἄρταπάτης, ου, ὁ, *Artapates*, the confidential attendant of Cyrus.

Ἄρτεμις, ἰδος, ἡ, 508, *Artemis*, sister of Apollo, patroness of hunting. See No. 69.



No. 69.

†ἀρχαῖος, ᾶ, ον [*archaeo-logy*], old, ancient; τὸ ἀρχαῖον, adv., formerly.

†ἀρχή, ἡς, ἡ, 124 [*mon-archy*], beginning, rule, province, government, satrapy.

ἄρχω, ἀρξω, ἤρξα, ἤρξμαι, ἤρχθην, 235 [*arch-angel*, etc.], be first, in point of time begin, take the lead in an action, be the first to do it; in point of station rule, reign over, command, have command; mid., begin, enter upon an action. 845, 847.

ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ, 282, ruler, commander, leader, chief, a higher title than στρατηγός.

ἄσκος, οῦ, ὁ, leathern bag, wine-skin. See No. 16, where an ἄσκος rests on the top of the pedestal.

ἀσπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, 255, 744, shield, in shape either oval or round. The large oval shield covered the hoplite from his neck to his knees; it was convex on the outer side; about its outer edge ran a continuous rim of metal, fas-



No. 70.

tened with nails. It was often emblazoned with a device. See in particu-



lar No. 34. A peculiar form of the oval shield, called Boeotian, had apertures at the side. See No. 8. The round or Argolic shield (No. 71) was similar to the oval shield in most respects except its shape. Since it was too small to cover in action the lower part of the body, a flap was



No 71.

often attached to it. See No. 55. When not in use, the shield was covered. See No. 80, where the cover is being removed. See also Nos. 9, 12, 14, 19, 20, 25, 30, 37, 60, 62.

ἀστράπτω (ἀστραπ), ἤστραψα, *flash, glitter.*

ἄστυ, εως, τό, 478, 748, *town.*

ἀ-σφαλής, ἐς, 429 [σφάλλω], *not liable to be tripped up, safe, free from danger, sure, secure; ἐν ἀσφαλεστέρῳ, in greater security; ἐν ἀσφαλεστάτῳ, in the safest place.*

ἄ-σφαλῶς, adv., 561, *safely, securely, without danger.*

ἀ-τακτος, ον [τάττω], *in disorder.*

ἀ-τιμάζω (ἀτιμάδ), ἀτιμάσω, etc., 141 [ἀ-τιμος, *without honor, τιμή*], *dishonor, disgrace.*

ἄν, adv., 235, *again, in turn, more-over.*

αὔριον, adv., *to-morrow*, Lat. *crās*; ἡ αὔριον (sc. ἡμέρᾱ), *the morrow.*

ταῦτίκα, adv., 472, *at this very moment, immediately, on the spot.*

ταῦτόθι, adv., 502, *in this or that very place, here, there.*

ταῦτο-μολέω, *desert*, the regular military word.

ταῦτο-μολος, ου, ὁ [+ βλώσσω (μολ, μλο, βλο), γο], *deserter.*

αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ, 161, 759 [*auth-entic, auto-crat*], intensive pron., *self, same, him, her, it.* 160.

αὐτοῦ, adv., 695, *in the very place, here, there.*

αὐτοῦ, see *εαυτοῦ.*

ἀφ', see *ἀπό.*

ἀφ-ήσω, see *ἀφ-ιμι.*

ἀφ-ίημι, 733, *send away, let go, let loose, let flow.*

ἀφ-ικνεόμαι, 462, *come from one place to another, arrive, reach, return.*

ἀφ-ιπτεύω, 449 [ἔπιπος], *ride back or off.*

ἄχρι, conj., *until.*

## B

Βαβυλών, ὠνος, ἡ, 548, *Babylon.*

Ἰ. Βαβυλωνία, ἄς, ἡ, *Babylonia.*

†βάθος, ους, τό [*bathos*], *depth.*

βαθύς, εἰα, ὕ, 502, *deep.*

βαίνω (βα), βήσομαι, ἔβην, βέθηκα, βέβαμαι, ἐβάθην, 707, 871 [Lat. *ueniō*, *come*, Eng. *COME, basis*], *go, walk.*

Ἰ. βακτηρία, ἄς, ἡ, 695, *staff, walking-stick*, so commonly in use among the Greeks that it was carried even by soldiers afield. See Nos. 1, 30, 36.

βάλανος, ου, ἡ, *acorn, date.*

**βάλλω** (βαλ), βαλῶ, ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, 591, 871 [*pro-b/tem, sym-bol*], *throw, throw at, hit, hit with stones, stone.*

†**βαρβαρικός**, ἡ, ὄν, 178, *foreign, barbarian*; τὸ βαρβαρικόν (sc. στρατεύμα), *the Persian force of Cyrus.*

†**βαρβαρικῶς**, adv., 598, *in the barbarian tongue, e.g. in Persian.*

**βάρβαρος**, ον, 94 [*barbarous*], *not Greek, barbarian, foreign*; βάρβαρος, ὁ, *a foreigner, barbarian.* See No. 57.

†**βασιλειος**, ον, 170, *royal*; βασιλειον, τό, and βασιλεια, τά, *palace.*

**βασιλεύς**, ἑως, ὁ, 508, 749 [*basilica, basilisk*], *king, Lat. rex, esp. the king of Persia, when the art. is regularly omitted*; παρὰ βασιλεῖ, *at court.*

†**βασιλεύω**, βασιλεύσω, ἐβασιλευσα, 318, *be king.*

†**βασιλικός**, ἡ, ὄν, *royal, the king's.*

**βαύ, βαύ**, *bow, wow, imitation of a dog's bark.*

†**βέλτιστος**, η, ον, 577, *most desired, best, noblest, most advantageous.*

**βελτίων**, ον, 577 [**βούλομαι**], *more desired, better, nobler, more advantageous.*

**βία**, ἄς, ἡ, *force, violence, Lat. uis.*

†**βιάζομαι** (βιαδ), βιάσομαι, etc., 416, *force, compel, overpower.*

†**βιαίως**, adv., 673, *violently, hard.*

**βιβάζω** (βιβαδ), βιβάσω or βιβῶ, ἐβίβασα [**βαίνω**], *make go.*

**βίβλος**, ον, ἡ [**Bible, biblio-graphy**], *book, Lat. liber, existing among the Greeks of historical times in the form of the roll. See No. 1, where the central figure holds a roll in his hands.*

**βίος**, ον, ὁ, 548 [*Lat. uiuus, alive, Eng. quick, bio-graphy*], *life, living.*

**βλάπτω** (βλαβ), βλάψω, ἔβλαψα, βέβλαφα, βέβλαμμαι, ἐβλάφθην and ἐβλάβην, 638, 871 [**βλάβη, hurt**], *injure, hurt, damage, harm.*

**βλέπω**, βλέψω, ἔβλεψα, *look, turn one's eyes, face, point.*

†**βοάω**, βοήσομαι, ἐβόησα, 275, *shout, call out, cry out.*

**βοή**, ἦς, ἡ, *shout, call, cry.*

†**βοη-θέω**, βοηθήσω, ἐβοήθησα, βεβοήθηκα, βεβοήθημαι, 488 [+ **θέω**], *run to rescue at a cry for help, give assistance, bring aid, help; assist.* 860.

†**βουλεύω**, βουλεύσω, etc., 56, *plan, plot; comm. mid., form one's own plan, plan, consider, deliberate, purpose, determine, settle on.*

†**βουλή**, ἦς, ἡ, *will, plan, deliberation.*

**βούλομαι**, βουλῆσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην, 308, 871, *will, wish, desire, be willing, like.*

**βοῦς**, βοός, ὁ, ἡ, 508, 749 [*Lat. bōs, ox, cow, Eng. cow, bu-colic*], *ox, cow, pl. cattle, oxen.*

**βραχύς**, εἶα, ὁ [*Lat. breuis, short*], *short; πέτεσθαι βραχύ, have a short flight.*

**βρέχω**, ἔβρεξα, βέβρεγμα, ἐβρέχθην, *wet, pass. get wet.*

**βωμός**, οἰ, ὁ, 508, *altar.* See No. 38.

## Γ

**γάρ**, post-positive causal conj., 116, *for; when it expresses specification, confirmation, or explanation, because, indeed, certainly, then, now, for example, namely; in questions, then, or to*

be omitted in translation; *καὶ γάρ*, Lat. *etenim*, and (this is so) for, and to be sure, and really.

**Γαυλίτης**, ου, ὁ, *Gaulites*.

**γέ**, enclitic and post-positive intens. particle, 629, even, at least, yet, indeed, certainly, but often to be indicated in Eng. only by emphasis.

**γεγενῆσθαι**, **γέγονα**, see **γίγνομαι**.

**γένος**, ους, τό, 472 [**γίγνομαι**, Lat. *gēns*], *family, race*.

**γέρον**, ου, τό, 695, *wicker-shield*.

**†γερο-φόροι**, ων, οἱ [+φέρω], *light-armed troops with wicker-shields*.

**γέρων**, οντος, ὁ, 255, 744 [*cf.* **γραῦς**], *old man*.

**γεύω**, γεύσω, ἔγευσα, γέγευμαι, 548 [Lat. *gustō*, *taste*, Eng. *CHOOSE*], *give a taste; mid., taste*. 846.

**γέφυρα**, ἀς, ἡ, 63, 739, *bridge*.

**γῆ**, γῆς, ἡ, 292, 742 [*apo-gee*, *geography*], *earth, ground, country*, Lat. *terra*, *land* as opposed to sea.

**†γῆ-λοφος**, ου, ὁ, 409 [**λόφος**], *mound of earth, hill, hillock*.

**γίγνομαι** (*γεν*), γενήσομαι, ἐγενέμην, γέγονα, γεγένημαι, 472, 871 [Lat. *gignō*, *produce*, bear, Eng. *KIN, KIND, hydrogen, genesis*], *be born, become, be made, happen, take place, occur*, and with many other meanings to be determined from the context, such as *arise, fall upon, get, dawn, draw on, fall, accrue, be favorable, amount to, prove oneself to be*.

**γινώσκω** (*γνο*), γνώσομαι, ἔγνων, ἔγνωνκα, ἔγνωνσμαι, ἐγνώσθη, 701, 871 [Lat. *nōscō*, *learn*, Eng. *CAN, KEN, KNOW, dia-gnosis*], *perceive, know, understand, learn, think*. 628.

**γλαυξ**, κός, ἡ, *owl*. The owl was a part of the device on Athenian coins. See Nos. 6, 15, 46, 59.

**γνώμη**, ης, ἡ, 591 [**γιννώσκω**, Eng. *gnome, gnostic*], *opinion, plan, understanding, judgment*; ἀεν τῆς γνώμης τινός, *against one's will*; ἐπιτιμᾶς τὴν γνώμην, *satisfy one's desire*.

**γνώναι**, **γνώσομαι**, see **γιννώσκω**.

**γόνυ**, γόνατος, τό, 695 [Lat. *genū*, *knee*, Eng. *KNEE*], *knee*.

**γραῦς**, γραῖος, ἡ, 508, 749 [*cf.* **γέρον**], *old woman*.

**γράφω**, γράψω, ἔγραφα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφη, 204, 871 [Lat. *scribō*, *write*, Eng. *graphic, grammar, etc.*], *make a mark, draw, write, describe*. See No. 60, where Athena is writing on a wax tablet with the stylus.

**†γυμνάξω** (*γυμναδ*), γυμνάσω, etc., *train naked, exercise*.

**†γυμνής**, ἦτος, ὁ, 629, *light-armed foot-soldier*.

**γυμνός**, ἡ, ὄν [*gymnast*], *naked, stripped, lightly clad*.

**γυνή**, γυναϊκός, ἡ, 508 [**γίγνομαι** (*γυνή*) orig. meant 'mother'], Eng. *misogynist*], *woman, wife*.

## Δ

**δακρῦν**, δακρῶσω, ἐδάκρυσα, δεδάκρυσμαι [**δάκρυ**, *tear*, Lat. *lacrima*, *tear*, Eng. *TEAR*], *shed tears, weep*.

**Δάνα**, ων, τὰ, *Dana*, a city.

**δαπανάω**, δαπανήσω, etc., 439 [*δαπάνη*, *expense*], *spend, expend*.

**Δάρδας**, ατος, ὁ, *the Dardas*, a river.  
†**δᾶρεικός**, οῦ, ὁ, *daric*, 116, a Persian

gold coin. It contained about 125.5 grains of gold, and would now be worth about \$5.40 in American gold. The daric passed current as the equivalent of 20 Attic drachmas. See No. 22.

**Δᾶρειος**, ου, ὁ, 124, *Darius*, the name of many of the Persian kings.

**δασμός**, οὔ, ὁ, 150, *tax, impost, tribute*.

**δέ**, post-positive conj., 83, *but*, midway in force between ἀλλά and καί. Its adversative force is often slight, so that it may be rendered by *and*, *to be sure*, *further*, etc. μέν is often found in the preceding clause, and μέν . . . δέ then have the force of *while . . . yet*, *on the one hand . . . on the other*, or *both . . . and*, but generally these expressions are too strong to be used in translating into English, and the force of μέν had better be indicated simply by stress of the voice (see μέν). καί . . . δέ, *and (δέ) also, but further*.

-δε, suffix denoting *whither*, or with demonstrative force.

**δεδιώς**, **δέδοικα**, see δειδω.

**δέη**, **δεηθῆνα**, **δεῖ**, see δέω, *lack*.

**δειδω**, **δεισσομαι**, **ἔδεισα**, **δέδοικα** and **δέδια**, 335 (pres. not Attic), *fear, be afraid*, of reasonable fear.

**δείκνυμι** (δεικ), **δειξω**, **ἔδειξα**, **δέδειχα**, **δέδειγμα**, **δέδειχθην**, 713, 787, 871 [Lat. *dīcō*, *say*, Eng. *TEACH, TOKEN, paradigm*], *point out, indicate, show*.

**δειλη**, ης, ἡ, *afternoon, evening*.

**δεινός**, ἡ, ὁ, 124 [δειδω], *dreadful, perilous, terrible, marvellous, skilful, clever*; **δεινόν**, τό, *peril, danger*.

**δέκα**, indecl. [Lat. *decem, ten*, Eng. *TEN, decade*], *ten*.

**δένδρον**, ου, τό, 212, *tree*, Lat. *arbor*.

**δεξιός**, ἄ, ὁ, 102 [Lat. *dexter*], *right*; ἡ **δεξιὰ** (sc. *χερῶ*), *the right (hand)*, used either in indicating direction, or with λαβεῖν καὶ δοῦναι as a sign of confirmation; τὸ **δεξιόν** (sc. *κέρας*), *the right (wing)*.

**†δέρμα**, ατος, τό, 695, *hide, skin*.

**δέρω**, **δερῶ**, **ἔδειρα**, **δέδαρμαι**, **εδάρην**, 713, 871 [Lat. *dolō*, *split*, Eng. *TEAR, epi-dermis*], *flay*.

**δεῦρο**, adv., 422, *hither, here*.

**δεύτερος**, ᾶ, ὁ, [δύο], *second*; **δεύτερον**, as adv., *a second time*, Lat. *iterum*.

**δέχομαι**, **δέξομαι**, **ἔδεξάμην**, **δέδεγμα**, 561 [pan-dect, *synec-dochē*], *receive what is offered, take, accept, admit, await*.

**δέω**, **δήσω**, **ἔδησα**, **δέδεκα**, **δέδεμαι**, **ἐδέθην**, 664, 871 [*dia-dem*], *bind, fasten, tie, fetter, shackle*.

**δέω**, **δέησω**, **ἐδέησα**, **δεδέηκα**, **δεδέημαι**, **ἐδέθην**, 356, 871, *lack, want, need*; comm. mid., *lack, need, want, desire, beg, request*; **δεῖ**, used impersonally, *there is need, it is necessary or proper, one must, ought, should*. 848.

**δή**, post-positive intensive particle, 204, *now, indeed, in particular, accordingly, so, then*, but often its force is best indicated simply by emphasis.

**δηλος**, η, ὁ, 472, *plain, clear, evident, manifest*.

**†δηλώω**, **δηλώσω**, etc., 282, 783, *make clear*.

**διά**, prep. with gen. and acc., 116 [δύο], orig. *between*, then *through*; with gen., used of place, time, or means, *through, during, throughout, by means of*, Lat. *per*; with acc., *through, by means or aid of, on account of, for the sake of*, Lat. *ob* or *propter*.

In composition *διὰ* signifies *through* or *over*; sometimes it adds an idea of continuance or fulfilment; or it may signify *apart*, Lat. *dī-, dis-*.

Δία, Δίτ, Διός, see Ζεύς.

δια-βαίνω, 707, *go over, cross*.

δια-βάλλω, *throw over, throw at with words, slander, traduce*.

δια-βατός, ἡ, ὄν, 365 [δια-βαίνω], *fordable, passable*.

δι-άγω, 598, *of time, pass, spend, live, continue*.

διὰ-κόσιοι, αι, α [δύο + ἑκατόν], 200.

δι-αρπάξω, 116, *tear in pieces, plunder, lay waste, sack, spoil, ravage*.

δια-σπάω, 335, *draw apart, separate, scatter, of soldiers*.

δια-σπείρω, 652, *scatter about, scatter*.

δια-σφύζω, 462, *bring through safely, keep safe, save*.

δια-τάττω, *post at intervals, draw up in array*.

δια-τελέω, 578, *finish, complete the march, continue*.

δια-τίθημι, 695, *arrange, dispose*.

δια-τριβώ, 573, *rub through, spend, waste time, delay*.

δια-φθείρω, 629, *destroy utterly, ruin, corrupt*.

διδάσκω (δίδαχ), διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, δεδίδαχα, δεδίδαγμα, ἐδίδαχθην, 409 [akin to δεικνύμι, Eng. *didactic*], *teach, instruct, show, Lat. doceō*. 838. See Nos. 1, 36.

διδράσκω (δρα), δράσσομαι, ἔδρᾶν, δέδρακα, 707, 871 [TREAD], *run*.

δίδομι (δο), δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην, 701, 785, 789, 871 [Lat. *dō*, *give*, Eng. *dose, anti-dote*], *give, grant, permit*.

δι-ελαύνω, 733, *drive or ride through*.

δι-έχω, *hold apart, be apart*. 849.

δι-ίστημι, *stand apart*; mid. and 2 aor. *stand at intervals*.

†δικαίος, ᾶ, ον, 365, *just, right, reasonable, proper*.

†δικαίως, adv., 365, *justly, rightly*.

δικη, ης, ἡ, 141 [syn-dic], *custom, right, justice, punishment, deserts*.

διό, for δι' ὅ, *wherefore*.

δίς, adv. [δύο], *twice, Lat. bis*.

‡δισ-χίλιοι, αι, α [+ χίλιοι], 2000.

διφθέρα, ᾶς, ἡ, 422, *tanned hide, leathern bag*.

δίφρος, ου, ὁ, *stool, the simplest form of the Greek chair, with four legs, either perpendicular or crossed, but without a back. See Nos. 1, 36, where the first form is represented*.

διώκω, διώξω, ἐδίωξα, δεδίωχα, ἐδιώχθην, 94, *pursue, go in pursuit, chase, give chase, prosecute*.

δι-ώρυξ, υχος, ἡ, 245, 743 [δι-ορύττω, *dig through*], *ditch, canal*.

δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμα, ἐδόχθην, 365 [Lat. *deceat, it behooves, decus, grace*, Eng. *dogma, para-dox*], *seem, appear, seem best or good, be voted, think*.

δορκάς, ἀδος, ἡ, *gazelle*.

δόνυ, ατος, τό, 478 [δρύς, *tree*, Eng. TREE], prop. *stem of a tree*, then *shaft of a spear*, and hence *spear* with long shaft. See Nos. 14, 19, 20, 30, 37, 57, 58, 62; and for oriental spears, Nos. 11, 42, 48, 64.

δοῦναι, etc., see δίδομι.

δουπέω, δεούπησα [δοῦπος, *din*], *make a din*.

δράμοιμι, δραμοῦμαι, see τρέχω.

ελαύνω (έλα), έλω, ήλασα, έήλακα, έλήλαμαι, ήλάθην, 327, 871 [elastic], drive, set in motion; intr., ride, drive, march.

ελάχιστος, η, ον, 577, fewest, least, shortest, lowest.

ελεῖν, ελέσθαι, see αἰρέω.

ελελίξω (ελελιγ), ήλελιξα, cry έλελεῦ, raise the war-cry.

ἐλευθερίᾱ, α̅ς, ή, liberty, freedom.

ελεύθερος, α̅, ον, free, Lat. liber.

ελθεῖν, ελθών, see ερχομαι.

†Έλλάς, άδος, ή, 282, Greece.

Έλληνην, ηνος, ό, 349, a Greek.

†Έλληνικός, ή, όν, 56 [Hellenic], Greek; τό Έλληνικόν, the Greek army.

†Έλληνικώς, adv., 598, in Greek.

Έλλησποντος, ου, ό, 496, the Hellespont, now the Dardanelles.

ελπίς, ίδος, ή, 255, hope.

έμ-, for εν- before a labial mute.

έμ-αυτού, ης, reflexive pron., 449, 760 [έμέ + αυτός], of myself. 446.

έμ-βάλλω, throw in, inflict; intr., empty (of rivers), make an invasion, attack.

έμός, ή, όν, 449 [Lat. meus, my, Eng. MINE, MY], my, mine.

έμ-πειρος, ον [έν + πείρα], acquainted with. 855.

†έμ-πειρώς, adv., by experience; έμπελώς αύτού έχειν, be personally acquainted with him. 856.

έμ-πίμπλημι, 707, fill full, satisfy. 848.

έμ-πίπτω, 610, fall upon, occur to. 865.

έμ-ποιέω, create or inspire in, impress upon. 865.

†έμ-πόριον, ου, τό, 318, place of trade, emporium.

έμ-πορος, ου, ό [πόρος], one who travels, merchant.

έμ-προσθεν, adv. [πρόσθεν], before, in front of. 856.

έν, prep. with dat., 40 [Lat. in, Eng. IN], in; of place, in, among, in the presence of, before, at, on, by; of time, in, during, within, at, in the course of; έν τούτω, meanwhile; έν φ̅, while.

In composition έν signifies in, at, on, upon, among.

έν-δέκατος, η, ον [έν-δεκα, eleven, εἰς + δέκα], eleventh.

έν-δύω, 713, put on.

έν-ειμι (είμι), be in or there.

ένεκα or ένεκεν, improper prep. with gen., post-positive, 416, on account of.

ένενήκοντα, indecl. [έννέα], ninety.

ένθα, adv., 573 [έν], of place, where, there, here; of time, then, thereupon.

ένιοι, αι, α, some.

†ένίοτε, adv., sometimes.

έννέα, indecl. [Lat. novem, nine, Eng. NINE], nine.

ένός, ένί, see εἰς.

ένταῦθα, adv., 170 [έν], there, here, in this place, hereupon, thereupon.

έντεῦθεν, adv., 204 [έν], thence, from this place, thereupon.

έν-τίθημι, 695, put in, inspire in. 865.

έν-τυγχάνω, chance upon, meet, find. 865.

Ένυάλιος, ου, ό, Enyalios, a name of Ares, god of war.

έξ, before a consonant εκ, prep. with gen., 56 [Lat. ex, ε]. Of place, out of, from, from within; of time, after, as εκ τούτου, after this, hereupon, εκ παιδων, from boyhood; of source or origin,

from, in consequence of, as ἐκ τούτου, in consequence of this.

In composition ἔξ signifies from, away, out, often implying resolution, strong intention, fulfilment, or completion.

ἔξ, indecl. [Lat. sex, six, Eng. six, hex-agon], six.

ἔξ-αγγέλλω, tell out, report, esp. the proceedings of a conference.

ἔξ-άγω, lead forth, induce.

ἔξ-αιτέω, 496, ask from, demand; mid., beg off, save by entreaty.

ἱ ἔξακισ-χίλιοι, αἰ, α [+ χίλιοι], 6000.

ἱ ἔξάκις, indecl. [ἔξ], six times.

ἔξα-κόσιοι, αἰ, α, 673 [ἔξ + ἑκατόν], 600.

ἱ ἔξ-απατάω, ἔξ-απατήσω, 335, deceive grossly, mislead.

ἔξ-απάτη, ἡ, ἡ [ἀπάτη, deceit], gross deceit, deception.

ἔξ-εἰμι (εἰμι), used only impers., ἔξ-εσσι, 496, it is allowed or possible.

ἔξ-ελαύνω, 518, drive out, expel; intr., march, march on.

ἔξ-εσσι, ἔξ-έσται, see ἔξ-εἰμι (εἰμι).

ἔξ-ετάζω (ἐταδ), ἔξ-ετάσω, etc. [ἐτάζω, examine], examine closely, review.

ἱ ἔξ-έτασις, εως, ἡ, 478, inspection, review.

ἔξ-ικνέομαι, reach a place from somewhere, reach the mark, hit.

ἔξ-οπλιζω, arm; mid., arm oneself.

ἱ ἔξ-οπλισία, ἄς, ἡ, 615, state of being armed; ἐν τῇ ἔξοπλισίᾳ, under arms.

ἔξω, adv., 496 [ἔξ, Eng. exotic], outside, without, beyond the reach of. 856.

ἐπ-αινέω, 356, bestow praise on, praise, commend, approve, applaud.

ἐπεί, temporal and causal conj., 141, when, since.

ἱ ἐπειδ-άν, conj. with subjv. [+ ἄν], when, after, with or without τάχιστα, as soon as.

ἱ ἐπει-δή, conj., 508 [+ δή], when.

ἔπ-εἰμι (εἰμι), 245, be on or upon, be over.

ἔπ-εἰμι (εἰμι), 728, go or come on, follow, advance, make an attack.

ἐπ-έχω, hold upon, hold back, delay. 849.

ἐπήν, temporal conj. with subjv. [ἐπεῖ + ἄν], whenever, as soon as.

ἐπί, prep. with gen., dat., or acc., 63. With gen., of place, on, upon, ἐφ' ἵππων, on horseback, with verbs of motion, towards, in the direction of; of time, in the time of, at; of manner, esp. denoting distribution, ἐπὶ τεττάρων, four deep, ἐπὶ φάλαγγος, in the form of a phalanx, in battle array. With dat., of place, upon, on, by, close to, at, ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ, on the sea; of time, ἐπὶ τούτῳ or τούτοις, at or upon this, thereupon; of cause, aim, or reason, for; of possession, in the power of, in command of; of manner, in. With acc., of place, on, upon, to, against; of extent of space, extending over, over, along; of extent of time, for, during; of purpose or object, to, for.

In composition ἐπί signifies over, in, upon, against, in addition, but often it is merely intensive.

ἐπι-βουλεύω, 94, plan or plot against, design. 865.

ἐπι-βουλή, ἡ, ἡ, 161 [βουλή], plan against one, plot, design.

ἐπι-δείκνυμι, 713, show to, point out, display, disclose; mid., show for oneself, show.

ἐπι-θυμέω, ἐπι-θυμήσω, ἐπ-εθόμῃσα [θυμός], have one's heart on, desire, long for. 846.

ἐπι-κάμπτω (καμπ), ἐπι-κάμψω [κάμπτω, bend], bend towards, wheel.

ἐπι-καίμαι, 733, lie upon, attack. 865.

ἐπι-κινδύνος, ον, 335 [κινδύνος], dangerous, perilous.

ἐπικούρημα, ατος, τό, 527, relief, protection.

ἐπι-λείπω, 396, leave behind; intr., fail, give out.

ἐπι-μελέομαι, ἐπι-μελήσομαι, ἐπι-μεμέλημαι, ἐπ-εμελήθην, 374 [μέλει], care for, give attention to. 846.

ἐπι-πίπτω, fall upon, attack, assail; of snow, fall.

ἐπι-σῑτίζομαι (σῑτιδ), ἐπι-σῑτιοῦμαι, ἐπ-εσῑτισάμην, 365 [σῑτος], collect or procure supplies.

ἐπι-σῑτισμός, οὔ, ὁ, 416, a procuring of supplies, foraging.

ἐπίσταμαι (ἐπίστα), ἐπιστήσομαι, ἠπίσθήθην, 707, 871, understand, know, know how.

ἐπι-στέλλω, send to, send word, enjoin, command.

ἐπι-στολή, ἡς, ἡ, 141 [epistle], letter.

ἐπι-στρατεύω, 629, make an expedition against. 865.

ἐπιτήδειος, ᾧ, ον, 131, suitable, fit, deserving; τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, provisions, supplies.

ἐπι-τίθημι, 695, impose upon, inflict; δίκην ἐπιτιθέναι, inflict punishment; mid., attack, assault. 865.

ἐπι-τρέπω, 462, turn over to, entrust, allow; mid., give oneself up for protection.

ἔπομαι (σεπ), ἔψομαι, ἐσπόμην, 341, 871, [Lat. sequor, follow], follow, accompany, pursue. 864.

ἑπτά, indecl., 204 [Lat. septem, seven, Eng. SEVEN, hepta-gon], seven.

ἑπτα-κόσιοι, αι, α [τὸ ἑκατόν], 700.

ἐργάζομαι (ἐργαδ), ἐργάσομαι, εἰργασάμην, εἰργασμαι, 573, 871, work, do, inflict on. 839.

ἔργον, ον, τό, 527 [WORK, WRIGHT, WROUGHT, en-ergy, organ, s-urgeon], work, deed, execution, exercise.

ἐρημος, η, ον, and ὄς, ον, 374 [hermit], deserted, empty, uninhabited, destitute or deprived of; \*σταθμοὶ ἐρημοὶ, marches through a desert. 855.

ἐρίζω (ἐριδ), ἤρισα [ἐρις, strife], strive, contend, vie with. 864.

ἐρμηνεύς, ἑως, ὁ, 508 [hermeneutic], interpreter.

Ἑρμῆς, οὔ, ὁ, Hermes, the Mercury of the Romans, messenger of Zeus. See No. 62.

ἔρομαι, Attic only in fut. ἐρήσομαι and 2 aor. ἠρόμην [cf. ἐρωτάω], ask, inquire.

ἔρμμα, ατος, τό, protection, wall.

ἑρμυμός, ἡ, ὄν, fortified.

ἔρχομαι (ἐρχ, ἔλυθ, ἔλθ), ἦλθον, ἐλήλυθα, 508, 871 [pros-elyte], come, go.

ἑρῶ [Lat. uerbum, Eng. word], see εἶπον.

ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, etc., 275, ask a question, inquire, question.

ἐσθίω (ἐσθι, ἐδ, ἔδο, φαγ), ἔδομαι, ἔφαγον, ἐδήδοκα, ἐδήδεσμαι, ἠδέσθην, 615, 871 [Lat. edō, eat, Eng. eat], eat, have to eat, live on.

ἔσται, ἔσοιτο, see εἶμι.

ἑσταλμένος, see στέλλω.



ἔστε, conj., *until*.

ἱστηκώς, ἕστησαν, ἱστώσ, see ἱστημι.

ἕταξα, ἐτάχθησαν, see τάττω.

ἕτερος, ἄ, ον, 356 [*hetero-dox, hetero-geneous*], *the other, one of two*; without art., *another, other*.

ἔτι, adv. of time and degree, 264, *yet, still, further, longer, any more, again*.

ἔτοιμος, η, ον, and ος, ον, 178, *ready, prepared*.

ἐτρέφην, see τρέφω.

εὖ, adv., 222, *well, well off, happily*; εὖ ποιεῖν, *do well by, benefit*.

εὐ-δαιμονίζω (εὐδαιμονιῶ), εὐδαιμονιῶ, ἠδαιμονίσα, *count happy, congratulate*. 851.

εὐ-δαιμόνως, adv., 598, *happily*, comp. εὐδαιμονέστερον.

εὐ-δαίμων, ον, gen. ονος, 429, 752 [εὖ + δαίμων, *divinity, Eng. demon*], *of good fate or fortune, fortunate, happy, prosperous, flourishing*.

εὐθύς, adv., 235, *straightway, immediately, at once, Lat. statim*.

εὐ-νοια, ἄς, ἡ, 488, *good-will, fidelity*.

εὐ-νοϊκῶς, adv., 382, *with good-will, kindly*; εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχειν, *be well-disposed*.

εὐ-νοος, ον, contr. εὐνοος, ουν, 292 [εὖ + νοῦς], *well-disposed, attached*.

εὐρίσκω (εὐρ), εὐρήσω, ἠῖρον, ἠῖρηκα, ἠῖρημαι, ἠῖρέθην, 713, 871, *find, devise, procure*.

εὐρος, ουσ, τό, 396, 747 [εὐρύς, *broad*], *breadth, width*.

εὐ-ταξία, ἄς, ἡ [τάττω], *good order, discipline*.

Εὐφράτης, ου, ὁ, 102, *the Euphrates*.

εὐ-ώνυμος, ον, 222 [εὖ + ὄνομα], *of good name or omen, euphemistic for*

the ill-omened word ἀριστερός, *left*; τὸ εὐώνυμον, *the left wing*.

ἐφ', see ἐπί.

ἔφαγον, see ἐσθίω.

ἐφάνην, see φαίνω.

ἔφασαν, ἔφατε, see φημί.

ἔφη, ἔφησθα, see φημί.

ἐφ-ίστημι, 707, *bring to a stand, make halt*; intr. in mid., 2 aor., and pf., *stop, halt*.

ἐχθρός, ἄ, ὄν, 382 [ἐχθος, *hate*], *hostile*; ἐχθρός, ὁ, *enemy, foe, Lat. hostis*.

ἔχω (σεχ, σχε), ἔξω and σχήσω, ἔσχω, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, 40, 871 [SAIL, *ep-och, hectic*], *have, Lat. habeo, hold, possess, receive, keep, wear*; ἔχων, *having, with*; with inf., *be able, can*; with an adv. equivalent to εἶναι with an adj., *as εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχειν, be well-disposed*; οὐκ ἔχω, *not to know*; mid., *hold on to, come next to*.

ἑώρα, ἑώρακα, ἑώραν, see ὀράω.

ἕως, conj., 537, *as long as, while, until*.

Z

ζάω, ζήσω, 537 [ζῶς, *alive, Eng. zoology*], *live, be alive*.

Ζεὺς, Διός, ὁ, 518, *Zeus, son of Cronus and Rhea, highest of the gods*. See Nos. 52, 61.

ζηλῶω, ζηλώσω [ζήλος, *envy, Eng. zeal, jealous*], *emulate, envy*.

ζηλωτός, ἡ, ὄν, 685, *to be envied*; ζηλωτόν, *an object of envy*.

ζῆν, ζῶν, see ζάω.

ζητέω, ζητήσω, etc., 374, *seek, ask for*.

ζώνη, ης, ἡ, 537 [zone], *belt, girdle*. See Nos. 14, 44, 51, 57.

H

ἦ, conj., 472, *or*; ἦ . . . ἦ, *either . . . or*; πότερον . . . ἦ, *whether . . . or*.

ἦ, conj., 170, *than*, Lat. *quam*.

ἦ, dat. sing. fem. of ὅς used adv. (sc. ὁδῷ), *in which way, where, as*.

ἡγγεῖλα, see ἀγγελλω.

ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ, 349, 745, *leader, guide*.

ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἡγημαι, ἡγήθην, 308 [ἄγω], *go before, lead, conduct, command; think, believe, consider*. 847.

ἡδεῖν, ἡδέσαν, see οἶδα.

ἡδέως, adv., 188 [ἡδύς], *gladly*; comp. ἡδιον, sup. ἡδιστα.

ἡδη, adv., 264, *already, by this time, at length, now, forthwith*.

ἡΐδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην, 356, *be glad, be pleased*.

ἡδύς, εἶα, ὄ, 502, 752 [Lat. *suavis*], *sweet*, Eng. SWEET], *sweet*.

ἡκιστα, see ἡττων.

ἡκω, ἦξω, 204, *come, be or have come*.

ἡλασε, see ἐλαύνω.

ἦλθον, see ἔρχομαι.

ἦμαι (ἦς), 799, *sit*.

ἦμεῖς, etc., see ἐγώ.

ἡμελημένως, adv. [formed from pf. pass. partic. of ἀμελέω], *carelessly*.

ἡμέρᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, 40 [ep-hemera], *day*; τῇ ἐπιούσῃ ἡμέρᾱ, *next day*; μέσον ἡμέρας, *mid-day, noon*; ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾱ, *at daybreak*.

ἡμέτερος, ᾱ, ον, 449 [ἡμεῖς], *our*; τὰ ἡμέτερα, *our affairs*.

ἡμι-, only in composition [Lat. *semi-*], *half-*, Eng. *hemi-*], *half*.

ἡμι-δᾶρεικόν, οὔ, τό [+ δᾶρεικός], *half-daric*.

ἡμισυς, εἶα, υ, 502, *half*.

ἦν, contr. form of ἐάν.

ἦν, see εἰμί.

ἦνίκα, rel. adv., *when*.

ἦνι-οχος, ου, ὁ [ἦνία, reins, + ἔχω], *driver, charioteer*. See Nos. 26, 54, 90.

ἦρέθην, ἦρήμην, see αἰρέω.

ἦρόμην, see ἔρομαι.

ἦσθη, see ἦσομαι.

ἦττώομαι, ἡττήσομαι, etc., pass. dep., 389, *be inferior, be worsted or defeated*.

ἦττων, ον, gen. ονος, 577, *inferior, weaker*.

Θ

θάλαττα, ης, ἡ, 63, 739, *sea*, Lat. *mare*.

θάνατος, ου, ὁ, 537 [θνήσκω], *death*.

θάπτω (ταφ for θαφ), θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμμαι, ἐτάφην, 573, 871, *bury*.

ἡθαρρέω, θαρρήσω, ἐθάρρησα, τεθάρρηκα, 652, *be bold or courageous, take heart*; θαρρῶν, part. as adv., *confidently, courageously*.

θάρρος, ους, τό [DARE, DURST], *courage*.

ἡθαρρύνω, *make bold, cheer, encourage*.

θάπτων, see ταχύς.

θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ), θαυμάσομαι, ἐθαύμασα, τεθαύμακα, ἐθαυμάσθην, 264, 871 [θαύμα, *wonder*, Eng. *thaumat-urgy*], *wonder at, admire, wonder*.

ἡθαυμαστός, ἡ, ον, 685, *wondrous, wonderful, surprising, remarkable*.

θεᾶομαι, θεάσομαι, etc. [theatre], *gaze at, behold*.

θεᾶσθαι, by contr. for θεάεσθαι.

θεῖος, ᾱ, ον [θεός], *divine*; θεῖον, τό, *divine intervention, portent*.

-θεν, suffix denoting *whence*.

θεός, οὔ, ὁ, ἡ, 116 [*theo-logy, theism*],  
god, goddess.

†Θεσσαλιᾶ, ἄς, ἡ, *Thessaly*.

Θεσσαλός, οὔ, ὁ, 161, a *Thessalian*.

θεώ (θῦ), θεύσομαι, run, race; of  
troops, charge.

θήρ, ὄς, ὁ [Lat. *ferus, wild*], wild  
beast.

†θηρεύω, θηρεύσω, etc., 141, hunt, catch.  
See No. 45.

†θηρίον, ον, τό, 83, wild animal,  
creature.

-θι, suffix denoting *where*.

θνήσκω (θαν), θανοῦμαι, ξθανον, τέθνηκα,  
610, 871, die, pf. and 2 pf., 719, 2,  
be dead, be slain.

θόρυβος, ον, ὁ, 629, noise, disturbance,  
uproar.

Θραξ, κός, ὁ, 245, a *Thracian*.

Θύμβριον, ον, τό, *Thymbrium*.

θυμός, οὔ, -ός, soul, heart.

θύρᾱ, ἄς, ἡ, 40 [Lat. *foris, door*, Eng.  
DOOR], door; ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις,  
at court; so θύραι of a general's head-  
quarters.

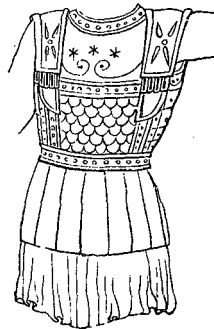
†θυσιᾶ, ἄς, ἡ, sacrifice, offering. See  
No. 9.

θύω, θύσω, ξθύσα, τέθυκα, τέθυμαι,  
ἐτύθην, 116, 871, sacrifice; mid., cause  
to sacrifice, offer sacrifice.

†θωρᾱκίζω (θωρᾱκιδ), ἐθωρᾱκισα, τεθω-  
ρᾱκισμαι, ἐθωρᾱκίσθην, 644, arm with a  
cuirass; mid., put on one's cuirass.

θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ, 245 [*thorax*], breast-  
plate, corselet, cuirass, worn not only  
by the heavy-armed foot-soldier but  
also by the cavalryman. The θώραξ  
consisted of two metal plates made to  
fit the person, of which one protected

the breast and abdomen, the other the  
back. They were hinged on one side  
and buckled on the other. They were  
further kept in place by leathern  
straps passing over the shoulders from  
behind and fastened in front, and by



No. 73.

the belt. About the lower part of the  
breastplate was a series of flaps of  
leather or felt, covered with metal,  
which protected the hips and groin of  
the wearer. See Nos. 12, 17, 20, 25,  
30, 37, 62, 73, 81.

## I

ιδέ, ιδεῖν, etc., see δράω.

ιδίος, ἄ, ον [*idiom, idio-syncrasy*],  
one's own, personal, private.

†ιδιώτης, ον, ὁ, 422 [*idiot*], an ordi-  
nary or private person, private soldier,  
private.

ιερός, ἄ, ὄν, 496 [*hier-archy, hiero-  
glyphic*], holy, sacred; ιερά, τὰ, sacri-  
fices, onens from inspecting the vitals.

ἴημι (έ), ἦσω, ἦκα, εἶμαι, εἶθην, 733, 797, 871, *send, throw, hurl at; mid., send oneself, rush, charge.* 845.

ἴκανός, ἦ, ὄν, 150, *coming up to, sufficient, able, capable, competent.*

ἰκνέομαι (ικ), ἴξομαι, ἰκόμεν, ἴγμαι, 871, *come.*

ἴλη, ἦς, ἦ, *crowd, band; of cavalry, troop.*

ἱμάτιον, οὐ, τό, *outer garment resembling the mantle, himation, corresponding in use to the Roman toga.* See Nos. 1, 9, 36, 37, 39, 52, 61, 69, 88.

ἵνα, final particle, *that, in order that,* 326.

ἵππεύς, ἔως, ὄ, 508, *horseman, knight, cavalryman; pl., cavalry.* See Nos. 17, 20, 33.

ἵππικός, ἦ, ὄν, 685, *for cavalry, cavalry-; ἵππικόν, τό, cavalry, horse.*

ἵππόδρομος, οὐ, ὄ [+δρόμος], *race-course, hippodrome.*

ἵππος, οὐ, ὄ, ἦ, 78 [Lat. *equus*, *horse*], *horse, mare; ἀπὸ οὐ ἐφ' ἵππου, on horseback.*



No. 74.

ἴσθι, ἴσμεν, etc., see οἶδα.

ἴσος, ἦ, οὐ [iso-sceles], *equal.*

Ἴσσοί, ὦν, οἶ, *Issus.*

ἴστημι (στα), στήσω, ἔστησα and ἔστην, ἔστηκα, ἔσταμαι, ἐστάθην, 707, 786, 790, 871, 2 pf. ἔστατον, etc., 792 [Lat. *sistō*, *make stand, stō*, *stand*, Eng. *STAND, STEAD, STEED, apo-state, ec-stasy, sy-stem*], *set, make stand, make halt; intr. in mid. (except 1 aor.), in 2 aor., both pfs., and both plpfs. act., stand, stop, halt.*

ἴστιον, οὐ, τό, σάιλ. See No. 78.

ἴσχυρός, ἄ, ὄν, 124, *strong.*

ἴσχυρώς, adv., 598, *strongly, vehemently, exceedingly, vigorously, with severity.*

ἰσχύς, ὄος, ἦ [Lat. *uis*, *strength*], *strength; of an army, force.*

ἴσως, adv., 548 [ἴσος], *equally, perhaps.*

ἰχθύς, ὄος, ὄ, 478, 748 [ichthyo-logy], *fish.*

ἴχνος, οὐς, τό, *trace, track.*

Ἴωνία, ἄς, ἦ, *Ionía.*

## K

κάγαθά, κάγαθός, by crasis for καὶ ἀγαθά, καὶ ἀγαθός.

κάγώ, by crasis for καὶ ἐγώ.

καθ', see κατά.

καθ-ήκω, *come down, reach or extend down.*

κάθ-ημαι, 733, 799, *sit down, be seated; of soldiers, be encamped.*

καθ-ίστημι, 707, *set down, station, bring down or back, bring, establish, make, appoint; mid. with pf. and 2 aor. act. intr., take one's place, be established.*

**καθ-οράω**, *look down on, observe, inspect.*

**καί**, conj., 45, *and*, Lat. *et*; influencing particular words or expressions, *also, too, even, further*, Lat. *etiam*; *καί . . . καί* (78), or *τε . . . καί* (161), *both . . . and, not only . . . but also.*

**καί-περ**, concessive particle, 722 [**καί** + **πέρ**], *although*, with the participle.

**καιρός**, οὐ, ὁ, 537, *the right or fitting time, opportunity, occasion.*

**κᾶκείνος**, by crasis for *καί ἐκείνος*.

**κακός**, ἡ, ὄν, 45, 577, *bad* in the broadest sense (as opposed to *ἀγαθός*), *base, cowardly, hurtful*; *κακόν*, τό, *harm, evil.*

†**κακῶς**, adv., 282, *badly, ill*; *κακῶς* ποιεῖν, *do harm or damage to, injure, ravage*; *κακῶς* ἔχειν, *be badly off.*

**καλέω** (*καλε*, κλε), *καλῶ*, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, 282, 871 [Lat. *calō*, *call*, *clāpō*, *call out*, Eng. *HALI*, *HAL-yard*, *ec-clesiastic*], *call, summon*, Lat. *uocō*, *call, name*; ὁ *καλούμενος*, *the so-called.*

**καλός**, ἡ, ὄν, 45, 577 [*calli-graphy*], *beautiful, fair, propitious, noble*; *καλὸς καὶ ἀγαθός*, *καλὸς κᾶγαθός*, *noble and good, 'gentleman.'*

†**καλῶς**, adv., 308, *beautifully, bravely, well, successfully, honorably*; *καλῶς* ἔχειν, *be well.*

**κᾶμοί**, by crasis for *καί ἐμοί*.

**κᾶν**, by crasis for *καί ἐάν*.

**κάνδης**, vos, ὁ, 701, a long outer garment, *the caftan*. See Nos. 11, 64.

**Καππαδοκία**, *ās*, ἡ, *Cappadocia*.

**Καρία**, *ās*, ἡ, *Caria*.

**κάρφη**, *ης*, ἡ [*κάρφω*, *dry up*], *dried stalks, hay, straw.*

**κατά**, prep. with gen. and acc., 212, *down* (as opposed to *ἀνά*), Lat. *sub*. With gen., denoting motion from above, *down, down from, down upon, underneath*. With acc., of place or position, with verbs of motion, *on, over, down, down along, by, opposite, against, near, at*; of fitness or relation, *according to, concerning*; *καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν*, *by land and sea*; *κατὰ κράτος*, *with might and main*; *κατὰ ἔθνη*, *by nations*; *κατὰ μέσον τὸν σταθμόν*, *about the middle of the day's march.*

In composition *κατά* signifies *down, along, or against*; frequently it merely strengthens the meaning of the simple verb, and often cannot be translated; sometimes it gives a transitive force to an intransitive simple verb (*cf.* Lat. *dē-*).

**κατα-βαίνω**, *go down, descend.*

**κατ-άγω**, 341, *lead down or back, bring back, restore.*

**κατα-θεῖσθαι**, *look down on.*

**κατα-κᾶω**, 728, *burn down, burn up, burn.*

**κατα-κόπτω**, 212, *cut to pieces, slay.*

**κατα-λαμβάνω**, 496, *seize upon, capture, take, surprise, occupy.*

**κατα-λείπω**, 212, *leave behind, abandon.*

**κατα-λύω**, 537, *unloose, dissolve, end, make peace, stop fighting, unyoke* (*sc. τὰ ὑποζύγια*), *i.e. make a halt, halt.*

**κατα-πηδάω**, *leap down, leap.*

**κατα-πράττω**, 518, *do thoroughly, execute, bring to an end, accomplish.*

**κατα-σκέπτομαι**, 439, *view closely.*

κατα-σχίζω, 664, *split down, cleave asunder, burst through, burst open.*

κατα-φανής, ές, 429 [φαίνω], *clearly seen, in plain sight, visible.*

κατα-φεύγω, *take refuge.*

κατα-ψηφίζομαι, 537, *vote against.* 852.

κατ-είδον, see καθ-οράω.

κατ-εκότην, 2 aor. pass. of κατα-κόπτω.

κατ-ιδών, see καθ-οράω.

†καῦμα, ατος, τό, *heat.*

κάω (καυ), καύσω, έκαυσα, κέκαυκα, κέκαυμαι, έκαύθην, 591, 871 [*caustic, holo-caust*], *burn, kindle.*

κείμαι, κείσομαι, 733, 798 [Lat. *civis*, citizen, *quiēs*, rest, Eng. HOME, cemetery], *lie, be laid, lie dead.*

Κελαιναί, ών, αι, *Celaenae.*

κελεύω, κελεύσω, έκέλευσα, κέκελευκα, κέκελευσμαι, έκελεύσθην, 94, 871, *drive, order, command, bid, give orders*, Lat. *iubeō*, *urge, advise, suggest.*

κενός, ή, όν, *empty, groundless.* 855.

κέρας, κέρως and κέρατος, τό, 396 [Lat. *cornū*, horn, Eng. HORN, HART, rhino-ceros], *horn*, prop. of an animal, then *bugle horn, drinking horn, peak of a mountain, wing of an army.*

κεφαλή, ής, ή, 615 [Lat. *caput*, head, Eng. *a-cephalous*], *head.*

κήρυξ, ύκος, ό, 245, *herald*, who carried messages to the enemy or made proclamations and gave all sorts of public notices to his fellow soldiers. His distinctive badge was his staff, a straight shaft with two intertwined shoots above. See No. 75.

†κηρύττω (κηρύκ), κηρύξω, εκήρῶξα, κекήρῶχα, κекήρῶμαι, εκηρύχθην, 573,

*be a herald, proclaim, make proclamation, announce.*



No. 75.

†Κιλικία, ας, ή, 548, *Cilicia.*

Κιλίξ, ικος, ό, 245, *a Cilician.*

†κινδυνεύω, κινδυνεύσω, etc., 598, *encounter danger, run a risk, be in peril.*

κίνδυνος, ου, ό, 335, *danger, risk.*

Κλέαρχος, ου, ό, 116, *Clearchus*, a Spartan general, the special friend of Cyrus.

κλείω, κλείσω, έκλεισα, κέκλειμαι and κέκλεισμαι, εκλείσθην, 365, 871 [Lat. *claudō*, close, Eng. SLOT], *shut, close.*

κλέπτω (κλεπ), κλέψω, έκλεψα, κέκλοφα, κέκλεμμαι, εκλάπην, 527. 871 [Lat. *clepō*, steal, Eng. *shop-LIFTER*], *steal, embezzle.*

κλίνω (κλυ), κλινώ, εκλίνα, κέκλιμαι, εκλίθην and εκλίθην [Lat. *inclinō*, incline, Eng. LEAN, climate, en-clitic], *cause to lean, bend.*

κλώψ, κλωπός, ό, 245, 743 [κλέπτω], *thief.*

κνημίς, ιδος, ή [κνήμη, leg], *greave*, generally plur., that part of the defensive armor of the Greek hoplite which

covered his leg from the knee to the instep. Greaves were made of flexible metal, and lined with felt, leather, or cloth, and fastened behind by straps or buckles. See Nos. 8, 12, 19, 20, 25, 30, 34, 37, 76, 81.

**κολάζω** (κολαδ), κολάσω, ἐκόλασα, κεκόλασμαι, ἐκολάσθην, 527, *check, punish, inflict punishment.*

**Κολοσσαί**, ὦν, αἰ, *Colossae.*

**κομίζω** (κομιδ), κομιῶ, etc., 409, *carry away so as to save, bring, convey.*

**κοινορτός**, οὐ, ὁ, 673, *cloud of dust.*

**κόπτω** (κοπ), κόψω, ἐκόψα, κέκοφα, κέκομαι, ἐκόπην, 212, 871 [*syn-copate*], *cut, hew, slash, fell, slaughter.*

**Κορσωτή**, ἦς, ἡ, *Corsöte.*

**κοῦφος**, η, ον, *light; χόρτος κοῦφος, hay.*

**κράνος**, οὐς, τό, 396 [*cranium*], *head-*

*piece, helmet* of metal, Lat. *cassis*, or of leather, Lat. *galea*. The helmet of metal, which was developed from the simpler dogskin cap, consisted of six pieces: the cap; the metal ridge running from the front to the back of the cap, and designed as a support for the crest; the crest; the visor; the cheek-pieces; and the neck-piece. See Nos. 8, 12, 14, 20, 30, 33, 34, 37, 46, 55, 60, 62, 63, 77, 81.

†**κράτιστος**, η, ον, 577, *strongest, bravest, best, noblest*; neut. pl. *κράτιστα* as adv., *in the best way, most bravely.*

**κράτος**, οὐς, τό, 409 [Lat. *creō, create*, Eng. *hard, demo-crat, demo-cracry*], *strength, force, might*, Lat. *uis*.

**κραυγή**, ἦς, ἡ, 45, *outcry, shout, clamor, uproar.*

**κρέας**, κρέως, τό, 396, 747 [Lat. *carō, flesh*, Eng. *creo-sote*], *flesh*, pl. *pieces of flesh, meat.*

**κρείττων**, ον, gen. ονος, 577 [**κράτος**], *stronger, braver, better, nobler, more valuable.*

**κρεμάννυμι** (κρεμα), κρεμῶ, ἐκρέμασα, ἐκρεμάσθην, 713, 871, trans., *hang up, suspend.*

**κρήνη**, ἦς, ἡ, 502, *spring, well*, Lat. *fōns*.

**Κρής**, Κρητός, ὁ, 615, a *Cretan*.

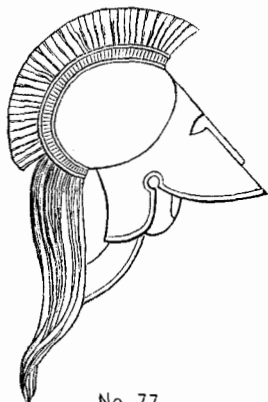
**κρίνω** (κριν), κρινῶ, ἐκρίνα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην, 591 [Lat. *cernō, separate*, Eng. *critic, hypo-crisy*], *divide, distinguish, decide, determine, be of opinion, judge, bring to trial.*

‡**κρίσις**, εως, ἡ, 728 [*crisis*], *decision, trial.*

**κρύπτω** (κρυφ), κρήψω, ἔκρυψα, κέκρυμαι, ἐκρύφθην, 573 [*crypt, crypto-gam, grotto*], *hide, conceal*, Lat. *tegō*. 838.



No. 76.



No. 77.

κτάομαι, κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην, κέκτημαι, acquire, gain, get, get together; pf. as pres., possess, have.

κτείνω (κτεν), κτενῶ, ἔκτεινα, ἔκτονα, 591, kill.

κύκλος, ου, ὁ, 382 [Lat. circus, circle, Eng. cycle, bi-cycle, ep-cyclo-paedia], circle, curve, ring; κύκλω, in a circle.

ἄκυκλόω, κυκλώσω, etc., 382, surround, encircle, hem in.

ἄκύκλωσις, εως, ἡ, an encircling; ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν, as if to encircle.

Κύρος, ου, ὁ, 83: I. Cyrus the Elder, founder of the Persian empire, according to Xenophon the son of Cambyses and grandson of Astyages; II. Cyrus the Younger, the leader of the expedition against Artaxerxes.

κύνων, κυνός, ὁ, ἡ [Lat. canis, dog, Eng. HOUND, cynic], dog, hound, cur. See No. 39.

κωλύω, κωλώσω, etc., 327, hinder, prevent, oppose, check; τὸ κωλύον, the hindrance, obstacle.

κώμη, ης, ἡ, 45, 739 [κείμεαι], village.

ἄκωμήτης, ου, ὁ, 573, villager.

## Δ

λαβεῖν, λαβών, see λαμβάνω.

λαθεῖν, λαθών, see λαυθάνω.

λάθρα, adv., 638 [λανθάνω], covertly, without the knowledge of.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, ᾶ, ον, 422, Lacedaemonian; Λακεδαιμόνιος, ου, ὁ, a Lacedaemonian.

λαμβάνω (λαβ), λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, ἐλήφα, ἐλήμμαι, ἐλήφθην, 374, 871 [Lat. labor, toil, Eng. di-Jemma, pro-lepsis], take, take into one's hand, receive,

get, take or get possession of, enlist, catch, find.

λανθάνω (λαθ), λήσω, ἔλαθον, ἐλήθηα, ἐλήσμαι, 685, 871 [Lat. lateō, lie hid, Eng. lethargy, Lethe], lie hid, escape the notice of; mid., forget. 684.

λέγω, ἔλεξα, ἐλόχα, ἐλεγμαι, ἐλέγην and ἐλέχθην, 561, 871, gather, collect.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, 161, 871 [dia-lect, lexicon], say, speak, tell, state, mention, relate, Lat. dicō, bid, charge, vote. 609.

λείπω (λιπ), λείψω, ἔλιπον, ἔλοιπα, λείμμαι, ἐλείφθην, 212, 773-775, 871 [Lat. linquō, leave, Eng. LEND, ec-lipse], leave, abandon, forsake, quit, leave behind, leave alive.

λευκός, ἡ, ὄν, 673 [Lat. lūx, light, Eng. LIGHT], white.

λίθος, ου, ὁ, 733 [litho-graph], stone.

λίμος, οὔ, ὁ, hunger, famine.

λόγος, ου, ὁ, 78, 741 [λέγω, say, Eng. philo-logy, dia-logue, log-arithm], word, saying, statement, speech, discourse, debate, rumor, narrative.

λόγχη, ης, ἡ, 478, point or spike of a spear, spear, lance. See No. 41.

λοιπός, ἡ, ὄν, 341 [λείπω], remaining, with the art., the rest; λοιπόν (sc. ἐστὶ), it remains; τὸ λοιπόν, for the future.

λόφος, ου, ὁ, hill, ridge, height.

ἄλοχ-ἀγός, οὔ, ὁ, 150 [+ ἄγω], commander of a λόχος, captain.

λόχος, ου, ὁ, 462 [λέχος, couch, Lat. lectus, couch, Eng. LIE, LAIR, LOG], ambush, men in ambush, company.

ἄλυδία, ᾶς, ἡ, Lydia.

ἄλυδιος, ᾶ, ον, Lydian.

Λυκαωνία, ᾶς, ἡ, Lycania.



†λυπέω, λυπήσω, etc., 389, *grieve, distress, vex, annoy, molest.*

λύπη, ης, ἡ, *pain, grief, sorrow.*

λύω, λύσω, ἐλύσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην, 56, 765-770, 871 [Lat. *luo*, *loose*, Eng. *LOSE, LOOSE, ana-lyze*], *loose, set free, release, break, break down, destroy*; mid., *loose one's own, ransom.*

M

μά, intensive particle, 439, *surely*, used in negative oaths. 837.

Μαίανδρος, ου, ὁ, 170 [*meander*], *the Maeander*, a river in Asia Minor of winding course.

μακρός, ἄ, ὄν, 40, *long, high, tall*; μακράν (sc. ὄδον), *a long way.*

μάλα, adv., *very, much, very much, greatly, exceedingly*, Lat. *ualdē*; comp. μᾶλλον, 170, *more, rather*; sup. μάλιστα, 496, *most, especially.*

μαθάνω (μαθ), μαθήσομαι, ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα, 685, 871 [*mathematics*], *learn, find out.*

μάντις, εως, ὁ, 644 [*maniac, necromancy*], *one inspired, seer, diviner.*

Μαρσύας, ου, ὁ, 713, *Marsyas*, a satyr. See No. 53, where he is fastened to the tree, about to be flayed by Apollo.

Μάσκῳς, ἄ, ὁ, *the Mascus*, a river.

μάστιξ, ἴγος, ἡ, *whip, lash.* See Nos. 47, 54.

†μάχαιρα, ἄς, ἡ, 63, *knife, sword, sabre.* See No. 5.

μάχη, ης, ἡ, 45, *battle, engagement, fight.* See No. 20.

†μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι, 537, 871, *fight, give battle.* 864.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, 502, 577, 753 [Lat. *magnus*, Eng. *much, megalosaurus*], *great, large, tall, weighty, powerful*; neut. as adv., *μέγα, greatly.*

Μεγαφέρνης, ου, ὁ, *Megaphernes.*

μέγιστος, super. of μέγας.

μεθ', see μετά.

μείζων, comp. of μέγας, 577.

μείων, comp. of μικρός, 577.

†μελανία, ἄς, ἡ, *blackness.*

μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν, gen. μέλανος, etc., 429, 752 [*melan-choly*], *black.*

μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέληκε, impers., *it is a care, it concerns*; ἐμοί μελήσει, *I will see to it.*

μείλιη, ης, ἡ, *millel.*

μέλλω, μελήσω, ἐμέλλησα, *be about, intend, delay.*

μεμῆσο, etc., see μιμήσσω.

μέν, post-positive particle, never used as a conj. to connect words and sentences, but to distinguish the word or clause with which it stands from something that is to follow, and commonly answered by δέ (sometimes by ἀλλά, μέντοι) in the corresponding clause, *on the one hand, indeed, truly*, but often it is not to be translated, and its presence is to be shown merely by stress of voice; ὁ μὲν... ὁ δέ, *the one... the other*, plur. *some... others*, 815; ἀλλὰ μὲν, *but certainly.*

μέντοι, adv., 561, *really, certainly, in truth*; conj., *yet, still, however, nevertheless.*

μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, 591, 871 [Lat. *maneo*, *stay*], *remain, stay, wait for, last, be in force.*

Μένων, ωνος, ὁ, 356, *Menon.*

μέρος, ους, τό, 409, *division, part,*

share, portion, Lat. pars; μέρος τι τῆς ἐνταξίας, an instance of their discipline; ἐν μέρει, in turn.

†μῆσημβρία, ἄς, ἡ [+ ἡμέρα], noon, midday; the south.

μέσος, η, ον, 222 [Lat. medius, middle, Eng. MID], middle; μέσον, τό, the middle, centre, midst, space between.

μῆστός, ἡ, ὄν, full of, laden. 855.

μετά, prep. with gen. and acc., 161. With gen., with, in company with, among; with acc., of place or time, behind, after, next; μετὰ τοῦτο or ταῦτα, after this, hereupon.

In composition μετά signifies sharing, with, among, or time or quest, after, or change, from one place to another.

μεταξύ, adv., between. 856.

†μετά-πεμπτος, ον, 685, sent for.

μετα-πέμπω, 174, 178, send after; mid., send for a person to come to oneself, summon.

μετ-έχω, have a share. 844.

μέχρι, improper prep. with gen., 673, of time or place, up to, until; conj., until.

μή, adv., 308, not, used with the inv. and subjv. in all constructions; in all final and object clauses, except after μή, that not, lest, which takes οὐ; in all conditional and conditional relative clauses, and in the corresponding temporal sentences after ἕως, πρίν, etc.; in relative sentences expressing a purpose; with the infin., except in indirect discourse; and with the partic. when it expresses a condition. All of the compounds of μή follow the usage of the simple word.

ἤμη-δέ, conj. and adv. [+ δέ], but not, and not, nor, Lat. neque, nec; not even, Lat. nē . . . quidem.

ἤμηδ-εἰς, μία, ἐν [+ εἰς], not one, none, no, nobody, nothing, Lat. nēmō, nullus.

Μηδία, ἄς, ἡ, Media.

μήθ', see μήτε.

μη-κ-έτι, adv., 422 [μή + ἔτι], not again, no longer.

μήν, post-positive intensive particle, in truth, surely, truly, Lat. uērō; καὶ μήν, and in fact, and yet; ἀλλὰ μήν, but surely, but still; ἡ μήν, in very truth.

μήν, μηνός, ὁ, 349, 745 [Lat. mēnsis, month, Eng. MOON, MONTH], month.

μή-ποτε, adv., 685 [μή + ποτέ], not ever, never, Lat. nunquam.

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, 349, 746 [Lat. māter, mother, Eng. MOTHER], mother.

μία, see εἷς.

Μίδας, οὐ, ὁ, Midas, a mythical king of Phrygia.

μῖκρός, ἄ, ὄν, 40, 577 [micro-scope], small, little, Lat. paruus, of small account, insignificant; neut. as adv., μῖκρόν, hardly; comp. μείων, smaller, less; neut. as adv., μείων, less.

Μίλητος, οὐ, ἡ, 496, Milētus.

μυμνήσκω (μνα), μνήσω, ξμνησα, μέμνημαι, ἐμνήσθην, 644, 871 [Lat. meminī, remember, moned, remind, admonish, Eng. mentor, mnemonics], remind; mid. and pass., remind oneself, remember, mention, make mention, with pf. μέμνημαι as pres., Lat. meminī. 846.

μισθός, οὐ, ὁ, 94 [MEED], wages, pay, hire, reward.

†μισθο-φορᾶ, ἄς, ἡ, 722 [+ φέρω], wages received, pay.

†μισθο-φόρος, ον, 389 [+ φέρω], *receiving pay*; μισθοφόροι, οι, *mercenaries*.

†μισθῶ, μισθῶσω, etc., 389, *let for hire, let*; mid., *have let to oneself, hire*.

μνᾶ, ᾶς, ἡ, 292, 742, *mina*, the next to the highest denomination in Attic silver money, although never actually minted as a coin, one sixtieth of a talent, and worth to-day about \$18.00 in U.S. silver money, according to its legal rate of value. See also δραχμή.

μνησθῆ, see μμνήσκω.

μόνος, η, ον, 496 [*monk, monad, mono-*], *alone*, Lat. *sōlus*, *only, sole*; neut. as adv., *μόνον, alone, only, solely*.

Μυριάδος, ου, ἡ, *Myriadus*.

†μυριάς, ἄδος, ἡ [*myriad*], *the number ten thousand, myriad*.

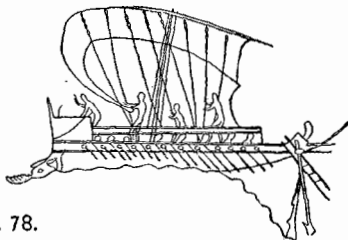
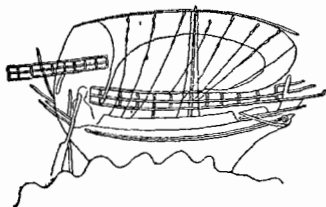
μῦριος, ᾶ, ον, 170, *countless*; pl. μύριοι, αι, α, *10,000*.

## N

νάπη, ης, ἡ, 638, *ravine, glen*.

†ναύ-αρχος, ου, ὁ [+ ἄρχω], *admiral*.

ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, 508, 749 [Lat. *nāvis*, *ship*, Eng. *nautical*], *ship*, either the merchant vessel, seen at the left in No. 78, or the man-of-war, seen at the right.



No. 78.

νεᾶνιās, ου, ὁ, 162, 740 [νέος], *young man*.

νεκρός, οῦ, ὁ, 673 [Lat. *nex*, *death*, Eng. *necro-logy*], *dead body, corpse*; oi νεκροί, *the dead*.

νέος, ᾶ, ον [Lat. *novus*, *new*, Eng. *new, neo-phyte*], *young, fresh*.

νεφέλη, ης, ἡ, 673 [νέφος, τό, *cloud*, Lat. *nūbēs*, *cloud*], *cloud*.

νεῶν, see ναῖς.

νή, *intensive particle, surely*, used in affirmative oaths. 837.

†νικάω, νικήσω, etc., 275, *conquer, prevail over, surpass, outdo*, Lat. *vincō*.

νίκη, ης, ἡ, 255, *victory*, Lat. *victōria*. See No. 52.

†νομίζω (νομῖδ), νομιῶ, etc., 335, 871, *regard as a custom, regard, consider, believe, think*, Lat. *putō*.

νόμος, ου, ὁ, *custom, law*.

νοῦς, νοῦ, ὁ, 292, 742 [γινώσκω], *mind*, Lat. *mēns*; ἐν νῷ ἔχειν, *have in mind, purpose, intend*.

νῦν, adv., 341 [Lat. *nunc*, *now*, Eng. *now*], *now, just now, just, at present*.

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, 255, 744 [Lat. *nox*, *night*, Eng. *NIGHT*], *night*; μέσαι νύκτες, *midnight*.

III

Ἡελιάς, ου, ὁ, *Xenias*.

ξένος, ου, ὁ, 161, *stranger, foreigner, guest friend, guest, host, foreign soldier, mercenary*.

Ξενοφῶν, ὦντος, ὁ, 275, *Xenophon*, an Athenian, author of the *Anabasis*.

ξίφος, ους, τό, 685, *sword*, Lat. *gladius*. The ξίφος had a straight blade, and was double-edged. It was carried in a scabbard which rested on the left side of the body, and was supported by a strap that passed over the right shoulder. See Nos. 14, 19, 20, 25, 40, 79.



No. 79.

†ξύλινος, η, ου, *of wood, wooden*.

ξύλον, ου, τό, 439, *piece or bar of wood; pl. timbers, beams, wood, fuel*.

O

ὁ, ἡ, τό, the definite article, 83, 758, *the*, with demonstrative force in the expressions ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, *the one . . . the*

*other, this . . . that, pl. these . . . those, some . . . the rest; ὁ δέ, without preceding ὁ μὲν, and he, but he, and in pl., but they, the rest (never referring to the subject of the preceding sentence, but always to some word in an oblique case). 815. As the art., used sometimes in Greek where we should omit it, as with proper names and numerals. 807. The art. may be used also to mark a person or thing as well known or customary, or with distributive force, as τοῦ μῆνης τῷ στρατιῶτῃ, *per month to each soldier*, or where we should use a possessive pron. 810. τὰ Κέρου, *Cyrus's relations*; οἱ ἐκείνου, *his men*; οἱ φεύγοντες, *the exiles*; ὁ βουλόμενος, *whoever wishes*; οἱ οἴκοι, *those at home*; οἱ ἐνδον, *those within*; οἱ παρὰ βασιλέως, *men from the king*; οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς, *market men*; οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, *his men*.*

ὀβολός, οῦ, ὁ, *obol*, an Attic silver coin, worth about three cents. See No. 59, and the account under *δραχμή*.

ὄδε, ἡδε, τόδε, demon. pron., 161, 762 [ὁ + -δε], *this, the following*. 159, 821.

ὁδός, οῦ, ἡ, 83, 741 [Lat. *solum*, *ground*, Eng. *ex-odus, meth-od*], *way, road*, Lat. *uia*; *march, journey, expedition*.

οἶ, οἶ, οἶ, see ὁ, ὅς, οὗ.

οἶδα, 2 pf. with pres. force, 722, 793 [akin to εἶδον], *know, understand, have knowledge of*.

†οἶκα-δε, adv., 349 [+ -δε], *home, homeward*.

†οἰκέω, οἰκήσω, etc., 488, *inhabit, dwell, occupy, live; pass., be inhabited, be situated*.

†οἰκία, ᾶς, ἡ, 40, *house, dwelling*.

ἰοῖκοι, adv., 573, *at home*.

οἶκος, ου, ὁ [Lat. *uicus*, *abode*, *village*, Eng. *di-ocese*, *economy*], *house* regarded as a *home*.

οἶμαι, see οἶομαι.

οἶνος, ου, ὁ, 83, 741 [Lat. *uinum*, *wine*], *wine*; οἶνος φοινίκων, *palm-wine*.

οἶομαι ὡς οἶμαι, οἰήσομαι, φήσθην, 488, 871, *think*, *believe*, *expect*.

οἶος, ἄ, ον, of which kind, (such) as, Lat. *quālis*; οἶός τε, *able*, *possible*.

οἶσω, see φέρω.

οἶχομαι, οἰχήσομαι, pres. with pf. force, 722, *have gone*, *be gone*.

οἰωνός, οὔ, ὁ, 652, *bird of omen*, *omen*.

ἴοκτά-κις, adv., *eight times*.

ἴοκτακισ-χίλιοι, αι, α [+ χίλιοι], 8000.

ἴοκτα-κόσιοι, αι, α [+ ἑκατόν], 800.

ὀκτώ, indecl. [Lat. *octō*, *eight*, Eng.

EIGHT, *octa-gon*], *eight*.

ὀλεθρός, ου, ὁ, 141 [δῶλῆμι], *destruction*, *loss*.

ὀλίγος, η, ον, 188, 577 [*olig-archy*], *little*, *small*, pl. *few*.

ὀλλῦμι (ὀλλ), ὀλῶ, ὤλεσα and ὤλεμην, ὀλώλεκα and ὀλωλα, 713, 871, *destroy*, *lose*; mid., with 2d pf. act., *perish*.

ὀλος, η, ον, 188 [Lat. *solidus*, *whole*, Eng. *cath-olic*], *whole*, *entire*.

ὀμαλής, ἔς, 429 [ὀμός], *even*, *level*.

ὀμαλός, ἦ, ὄν [ὀμός], *even*, *level*.

ἴομαλώς, adv., *in even line*.

ὀμνῦμι (ὀμ, ὀμο), ὀμοῦμαι, ὤμοσα, ὀμώμοκα, ὀμώμομαι and ὀμώμοσμαι, ὤμῶσθην and ὤμῶσθην, 713, 871, *swear*, *take an oath*.

ἴομοιος, ἄ, ον, *like*, *similar*. 864.

ἴομο-λογέω, ὀμολογήσω, etc., 472 [+ λόγος], *agree*, *confess*, *admit*.

ὀμός, ἦ, ὄν [ἄμα], *one and the same*.

ἴομῶς, adv., 382, *all the same*, *nevertheless*, *yet*, *still*, *however*.

ὄν, ὄν, see εἰμί, ὄς.

ὄνομα, ατος, τό, 389 [γυγνώσκω, Lat. *nōmen*, Eng. *NAME*, *an-onymous*, *synonymy*], *that by which one is known*, *name*.

ὄνος, ου, ὁ, 131 [Lat. *asinus*, *ass*, Eng. *ASS*], *ass*.

ὄπη, rel. adv., *where*, *wherever*, *in whatever way*, Lat. *quā*.

ὄπισθεν, adv., 502, *behind*, *in the rear*; τὸ ὄπισθεν, τοῦπισθεν, *the rear*. 856.

ἴοπλίζω (ὀπλιδ), ὤπλισα, ὤπλισμαι, ὤπλισθην, 396, *arm*, *equip*. See Nos. 30, 80.



**ὀπλίτης**, ου, ὁ, 102, *heavy-armed soldier, hoplite*. The heavy infantry of a Greek army, or hoplites, consti-



No. 81.

tuted the troops of the line, who fought at short range, and were armed for this purpose. Their defensive armor consisted of four pieces, *helmet* (see s.v. κράνος), *breastplate* (see s.v. θώραξ), *shield* (see s.v. ἀσπίς), and *greaves* (see s.v. κνημίς). Their offensive armor consisted of two *spears* (see s.v. δόρυ) and a *sword* (see s.v. ξίφος). For the hoplite's ordinary dress, when not in action, see s.v. χλαμύς. See Nos. 12, 34, 37, 62, 81.

**ὄπλον**, ου, τό, 83 [*pan-ople*], *implement, pl. gear, arms, armor*; ἐν τοῖς ὄπλοις, *under arms*. See Nos. 14, 19, 20, 25, 37, 60, 63.

†**ὀπόταν**, rel. adv. [+ ἄν], *whenever, when*, with subjv.

**ὀπότε**, rel. adv., 537, *when, whenever, since, because*.

**ὄπου**, rel. adv., 422, *where, wherever*, Lat. *ubi*.

**ὄπως**, rel. adv. and final particle, *in what way, how, that, in order that*.

**ὄρα** (ὄρα, ἰδ, ὄπ), *ὄφρα*, εἶδον, *έώρακα* and *έώρακα*, *έώραμαι* and *ὄρμαι*, *ὄφθην*, 615, 871 [*a-wARE, pan-orama*; Lat. *uideō*, ENG. *WIT, spher-oid*; Lat. *oculus*, ENG. *EYE, OGLE, optic, syn-opsis*], see in its widest sense, *behold, look, observe, perceive*, Lat. *uideō*. 628.

**ὄργη**, ἦς, ἡ, 409, *temper, anger*; *ὄργῃ*, *in a passion*.

†**ὄργιζομαι** (*ὄργιδ*), *ὄργιομαι*, etc., 472, *be angry, be in a passion*. 860.

†**ὄρθιος**, ᾶ, ον, 131, *straight up, steep*.  
**ὄρθός**, ἡ, ὄν [*ortho-dox*], *straight, direct*.

**ὄρκος**, ου, ὁ, 116, *oath*.

**ὄρμᾶω**, *ὄρμησω*, etc., 275 [*ὄρμη, motion*], *set in motion, hasten*; mid. and pass., *set out or forth, start*.

**ὄρμέω** [*ὄρμος, anchorage*], *be moored, lie at anchor*.

**ὄρνις**, *ὄρνιθος*, ὁ, ἡ, 255, 744 [*ornithology*], *bird*.

**Ὀρόντας**, ᾶ ον ου, ὁ, 488, *Orontas*.

**ὄρος**, ους, τό, 396, *mountain*.

†**ὄρυκτός**, ἡ, ὄν, *dig, artificial*.

**ὀρύττω** (*ὄρυχ*), *ὄρύξω*, ὄρυξα, *ὄρῶρυχα*, *ὄρώρυμαι*, *ὄρύχθην*, 644, 871, *dig*, Lat. *fodiō, quarry*.

ὅς, ἧ, ὅ, rel. pron., 518, 764, *who, which*, Lat. *quī*; δι' ἧ, *why*; ἐν ᾧ, *during which (time), meantime*. 826-829.

ὅσος, ἧ, ον, rel. pron., 664, *how much or great, how many, (as much or as many) as*, Lat. *quantus*; neut. as adv., ὅσον, with numerals, *about*; ὅσῳ, with comparatives, *by how much, the*.

ὅς-τις, ἧτις, ὅτις, 518, 764 [ὅς + τις], *who, whoever, whichever, whatever, which, what*, used both as a relative and to introduce an indirect question.

ὄτε, rel. adv., 578, *when, as, whenever*.

ὄτι, conj., 282 [neut. of ὄστις], *that, because, since*; used also to strengthen superlatives, as ὄτι ἀπαρασκευάστως, *as unprepared as possible*.

οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, neg. adv., 56, *not*, Lat. *nōn*, used, to deny a fact, with the indic. and opt. in all *independent* sentences; in indirect discourse after ὄτι and ὡς; and in causal sentences; accented at the end of a clause or sentence. All of the compounds of οὐ follow the usage of the simple word.

οὐ, dat. of, personal pron., 439, 759, *of himself*, Lat. *suī*. 817.

οὐδαμός, ἧ, ὄν [οὐδέ + ἀμός, an obsolete word = τις], *none*.

οὐδαμοῦ, adv., 652, *nowhere*.

οὐδέ, neg. conj. and adv., 327 [οὐ + δέ], *but not, and not, nor yet, nor*, Lat. *neque, nec*; as adv., *not even*, Lat. *nē . . . quidem, not at all, by no means*.

οὐδείς, μία, ἐν, 518 [+ εἰς], *not one, not any, none, no*, Lat. *nūllus*; *nobody*, Lat. *nēmō*; *nothing*, Lat. *nihil*.

οὐδέποτε, adv., 488 [+ ποτέ], *never*.

οὐθ', see οὔτε.

οὐκ-έτι, adv., 264 [οὐ + ἔτι], *no longer*.

οὐκ-οὖν, interr. particle and inferential conj., 508 [οὐ + οὖν], *not then? not therefore? expecting an affirmative answer*, Lat. *nōnne igitur*; as conj., *therefore, then, so*, Lat. *igitur*, with no neg. force.

οὖν, post-positive inferential conj., stronger than ἄρα, 150, *therefore, then, accordingly, consequently, now, so*.

οὐ-ποτε, adv., 527 [οὐ + ποτέ], *never*.

οὐ-πω, adv., 439 [οὐ + πώ], *not yet*.

οὐπώ-ποτε, adv., 561 [οὐπω + ποτέ], *never yet*.

οὐ-τε, neg. conj., 102 [οὐ + τέ], *and not*, Lat. *neque*; οὔτε . . . οὔτε, *neither . . . nor*.

οὗτος, αὐτή, τοῦτο, demon. pron., 161, 762, *this*, pl. *these*, freq. as pers. pron., *he, she, it*, pl. *they*, Lat. *hic*. 159, 2; 821.

οὗτοςί, αὐτήί, τουτί, strengthened form of οὗτος, *this man here*.

οὕτως, before a consonant οὕτω, adv., 141, *thus, so, in that case*.

ὄφελω (ὄφελ), ὄφειλῶσω, ὄφειλῶσα and ὄφελον, ὄφειλῶκα, ὄφειλῶθην, 615, 871, *owe*, Lat. *dēbēō*; pass., *be due*.

ὄφθαλμός, οὐ, ὅ, 652 [ὄψομαι], *eye*.

ὄχθη, ἧ, ἧ, 638, *height, bank, bluff*.

ὄψομαι, see ὄραω.

## II

παθεῖν, see πάσχω.

πάθος, ους, τό [πάσχω], *experience, trouble, ill-treatment*.

παιανίζω (παιανίδ), ἐπαιάνισα [παιάν, paeān], *raise the paeān*.

† παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, *etc.*, 578, *train up a child, educate.*

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ, 409 [Lat. *puer, boy, child, Eng. pedagogue*], *child, boy, girl, son; ἐκ παιδων, from boyhood.*

παῖω, παῖσω, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα, ἐπαίσθησθην, 131, 871, *strike, hit, beat, strike at.*

πάλιν, *adv.*, 141 [*palim-psest*], *back, again, a second time.*

παλτόν, οὐ, τό, 673, *spear, javelin.*

Πάν, Πᾶνός, ὁ, *Pan*, a rural god of Arcadia, son of *Hermes*, represented with goat's feet, horns, and shaggy hair. For masks of *Pan*, see No. 27.

παντοῖος, ᾶ, ον [πᾶς], *of all sorts.*

πάνυ, *adv.*, 131 [πᾶς], *very, altogether, wholly, very much.*

παρά, *prep.* with *gen., dat., and acc.*, 188 [*para-*, as *para-graph, etc.*], *beside.* With *gen.*, *from beside, from the presence of, from*; with the *pass.*, *by.* With *dat.*, *beside, by the side of, beside, at or on the side of, with, at*; παρά βασιλεί, *at court*; τὰ παρ' ἐμοί, *my fortunes, my side.* With *acc.*, *to a position beside, to the side of, unto, to, towards, along to, alongside, along, near, by, past, sometimes even with verbs of rest; beside, beyond, against, contrary to, in violation of; of time, during.*

In composition παρά signifies *along, along by or past, alongside, by, beside, beyond, aside, amiss.*

παρ-αγγέλλω, 652, *pass along an order, give orders, pass the word, give out, order; κατὰ τὰ παρηγγελμένα, according to orders.*

παρ-γίγνομαι, *be by, be present or at hand, arrive.*

παράδεισος, ου, ὁ, 170 [*paradise*], *park.*

παρα-δίδωμι, 701, *pass along to one, give up, deliver over, surrender, pass along.*

παρα-αινέω, *recommend, advise.* 860.

παρα-καλέω, 341, *call to one's side, summon, call to or forth, urge.*

παρα-κελεύομαι, 416, *urge along, exhort, urge.* 860.

παρα-μηρίδια, τὰ [μηρός, thigh], *thigh pieces, armor for the thighs.*

παρασάγγης, ου, ὁ, 204, *parasang*, a Persian road measure, equal to about 30 stadia.

† παρα-σκευάζω, 222, *put things side by side, get ready, prepare, procure; mid., prepare or procure for oneself, make ready, provide.*

παρα-σκευή, ἡς, ἡ, 188 [σκευή], *preparation, equipment.*

παρα-τάττω, 644, *draw up side by side; παρατεταγμένοι, drawn up in line.*

παρα-τείνω, *stretch out, extend.*

πάρ-εμι (εἰμί), 188, *be near or by, be at a place, be at hand or present, have come; τὰ παρόντα, the present circumstances.*

παρ-ελαύνω, *march by or past, ride past, review.*

παρ-έρχομαι, *pass by or along.*

παρ-έχω, 318, *hold near, afford, furnish, render, make, cause, inspire.*

πάρ-οδος, ου, ἡ, 170 [ὁδός], *way by, pass, passage, act of passing.*

Παρύσατις, ἰδος, ἡ, *Parysatis*, mother of *Cyrus the Younger.*

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, 264, 752 [*dia-pason, pan-oply, panto-mime*], *all, Lat. omnis,*



every, with a noun, comm. in the predicate position, *all, entire, the whole*.

Πᾶσιον, *wros, ó, Pasion*.

πάσχω (παθ, πενθ), *πέισομαι, ἔπαθον, πέπονθα*, 610, 871 [Lat. *patior, bear, suffer*, Eng. *pathos, sym-pathy*], *experience, suffer*, Lat. *patior*; εὖ παθεῖν, *be well treated*.

πατήρ, πατρός, *ó*, 349, 746 [Lat. *pater, father*, Eng. *FATHER, father*].

†πατρῶος, *ā, ov, ancestral, hereditary*.

παύω, παύσω, etc., 188 [Lat. *paucus, few*, Eng. *FEW*], *cause to cease, end, stop*; mid., *cause oneself to cease, cease, stop, desist, give up, come to an end*.

Παφλαγών, *όνος, ó, a Paphlagonian*.

†πεδῖον, *ου, τό*, 78, *level ground, open country, plain*.

πέδον, *ου, τό*, *ground*.

†πεῖῆ, *adv.*, 365, *on foot, afoot*.

πεζός, *ή, óν*, 365 [πούς], *on foot*; πεζός, *ó, a foot soldier, pl. infantry*.

πέιθω (πιθ), *πέισω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα* and *πέποιθα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπέισθην*, 178, 777, 871 [Lat. *fīdō, trust*], *persuade, prevail upon*; mid. and pass., *be prevailed on, yield, obey*. 860.

πέιρα, *ās, ή*, *experience*.

†πειράω, *πειράσω, etc.*, 308, *try, prove, comm. pass. dep., try, test, attempt, endeavor*. 845.

πέισομαι, see *πάσχω* and *πέιθω*.

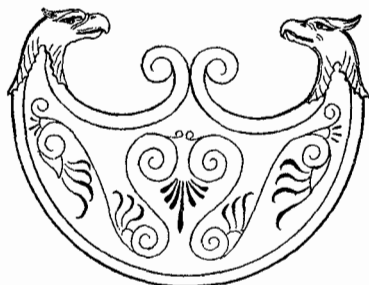
†Πελοποννήσιος, *ā, ov, Peloponnesian*.

Πελοπόννησος, *ου, ή*, *Peloponnesus*.

†πελταστής, *ου, ó*, 102, 740, *pellast, targeteer*. See No. 10.

†πελταστικός, *ή, óν*, *belonging to peltasts*; τὸ πελταστικόν (*sc. στρατευμα*), *the peltast force*.

πέλτη, *ης, ή*, 63, *shield, target*, small and light as compared with the shield of the hoplite (see *s.v. ἀσπίς*), that part of the armor of the peltasts (see *s.v. πελταστής*) which distinguished them from other light-armed troops. The πέλτη consisted of a wooden frame covered with leather, sometimes it was covered wholly or in part with bronze. Generally it was crescent-shaped. See Nos. 10, 18, 82.



No. 82.

πέμπω, *πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμψθην*, 56 [romp], *send, despatch, send word*.

†πεντα-κόσιοι, *αι, α* [+ ἑκατόν], 500.

πέντε, *indecl.*, 188 [Lat. *quīnque*, Eng. *FIVE, penta-gon*], *five*.

†πεντε-καλ-δεκα, *indecl.*, 478 [+ καλ + δέκα], *fifteen*.

†πεντήκοντα, *indecl.*, *fifty*.

πέπονθα, etc., see *πάσχω*.

πέπτωκα, etc., see *πίπτω*.

-πέρ, *intensive enclitic particle. very, just, even*.

πέραν, *adv.*, 178, *across, beyond*. 856.

περί, *prep. with gen., dat., and acc.*, 235 [*peri-*, as in *peri-patetic, peri-od*,

etc.], round, on all sides, about. With gen., chiefly in a derived sense, about, with respect to, concerning, because of, for, Lat. *dē*; expressing superiority, more than, as in the phrases, *περὶ παντὸς ποιέσθαι*, consider all-important, *περὶ πλείστον ποιέσθαι*, consider most important. With dat., of place, round, about. With acc., of place, about, all round, round; of persons, about, attending on; of things, about; of time, about; of relation, in respect to, to, in one's dealings with, Lat. *dē*.

In composition *περὶ* signifies round, about, (remaining) over, or above (superiority).

**περι-γίνομαι**, be superior to. 850.

**Πέρσης**, ου, ὁ, 102 [*Persian*], a Persian.

†**Περσικός**, ἡ, ὄν, 124, Persian.

**πέτασος**, ου, ὁ, petasus, a broad-brimmed hat, resembling our wide-awake. See Nos. 23, 62.

**πέτομαι**, πτήσομαι, ἐπτόμεν [Lat. *penna*, Eng. FEATHER], fly.

**πηγή**, ἡς, ἡ, 170, fountain, source.

**πηδάω**, πηδήσω, ἐπήδησα, πεπήδηκα, leap.

**πηλός**, οὔ, ὁ, 409, clay, mire, mud.

**πῆχυς**, εως, ὁ, 478, 748, forearm, cubit.

**Πίγρης**, ἡτος, ὁ, Pigres.

**πιέξω** (πιεῶ), πιέσω, ἐπίασα, ἐπίεσθην, 204, press hard, crowd; pass., be hard pressed.

**πίμπλημι** (πλα), πλήσω, ἐπλησα, ἐπέπληκα, ἐπέπλημαι and ἐπέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην, 707, 871 [Lat. *impleō*, fill up, Eng. FILL, FULL, *plethora*], fill. 848.

**πίπτω**, πεσοίμαι, ἐπεσον, πέπτωκα, 610, 871 [Lat. *petō*, seek, Eng. FIND], fall.

**Πισιδαι**, ὦν, οἱ, the Pisidians.

†**πιστεύω**, πιστεύσω, 178, put faith in, trust, rely on. 860.

†**πίστις**, εως, ἡ, faith, good faith, pledge.

†**πιστός**, ἡ, ὄν, 131 [**πειθω**], faithful, trustworthy; **πιστοί**, a title given to Persian royal counsellors; **πιστά**, τά, pledges. 863.

**πλαίσιον**, ου, τό, 548, square, of troops.

**πλέθρον**, ου, τό, 396, a *plethrum*, a measure of 100 Greek feet.

**πλείστος**, πλείων, 577, see πολύς.

**πλέω** (πλυ), πλεύσομαι and πλευσοίμαι, ἐπλευσα, ἐπλευκα, ἐπέπλευσμαι, 701, 871 [Lat. *pluō*, rain, Eng. FLOW], sail.

†**πλήθος**, ους, τό, 629, fulness, extent, number, multitude.

†**πλήθω** [πίμπλημι], be full.

**πλήν**, conj., 638, except, except that; improper prep. with gen., except.

**πλήρης**, ες, 429 [πίμπλημι], full, full of, abounding in. 855.

†**πλησιάξω** (πλησιαῶ), πλησιάσω, etc., 382, approach, draw near. 864.

**πλησίος**, ἄ, ου, 638, near; neut. as adv., πλησίον, near, at hand, in attributive position, neighboring. 856.

**πλήττω** (πληγ), πλήξω, ἐπληξα, ἐπέπληγα, ἐπέπληγμαι, ἐπλήγην and ἐπλάγην, 644, 871 [Lat. *plangō*, strike, Eng. *apoplexy*], strike, hit, smite.

**πλοῖον**, ου, τό, 83 [**πλέω**], vessel, boat. See No. 7.

**ποιέω**, ποιήσω, etc., 282 [*poet*, *posy*], 755, 782, do, make, produce, fashion, effect, cause, accomplish, inflict; εὖ or κακῶς ποιεῖν, treat well or ill; ἐκκλησιάειν ποιεῖν, call or convoke a meeting. 839, 840.

ποικίλος, η, ον, party-colored.

ποίος, ἄ, ον, interr. pron., 356, of what sort? Lat. *quālis*. 822, 823.

†πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc., 282, war, make or carry on war, fight. 864.

†πολεμικός, ή, όν, 548 [*polemic*], of or for war, warlike, skilled in war.

†πολέμιος, ἄ, ον, 94, belonging to war, at war with, hostile; τὰ πολέμια, military matters; πολέμιος, ό, an enemy in war; οἱ πολέμιοι, the enemy. 864.

πόλεμος, ου, ό, 78, war, warfare.

†πολι-ορκέω, πολιορκήσω, 318 [+είρω, hem in], hem in a city, besiege.

πόλις, εως, ή, 478, 748 [*acro-polis*], city, state.

†πολλάκις, adv., 275, many times, often, frequently.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, 502, 577, 753 [*poly-*, as in *poly-syllable*, etc.], much, many, Lat. *multus*, in great numbers, great, large, long, strong; neut. as adv., πολύ, much, far; τὸ πολύ, the greater part; ἐπὶ πολύ, over a great extent.

†πολυ-τελής, ές, 429 [+τέλος, outlay], requiring outlay, expensive.

†πονέω, πονήσω, etc., 598, toil, labor, undergo hardship, earn by hard work.

πόνος, ου, ό, 598, toil, hardship.

†πορεία, ἄς, ή, 561, journey, march.

†πορεύω, πορεύσω, 178, make go; comm. pass. dep., go, proceed, advance, march, journey.

†πορίζω (ποριδ), ποριώ, etc., 374, furnish, provide, give; mid., get, obtain.

πόρος, ου, ό, means of passing, ford, passage, way or means of doing, means, providing.

πόσος, η, ον, interr. pron., 356, how much? Lat. *quantus*. 822, 823.

ποταμός, ού, ό, 83 [*hippo-potamus*], river.

ποτε, indef. encl. adv., 527, at some time, once on a time, once, ever.

πότερος, ἄ, ον, interr. pron., 591, which of two? neut. as adv., in an alternative question, ποτέρον . . . ή, whether . . . or, Lat. *utrum . . . an*.

πού, interr. adv., 615, where?

πούς, ποδός, ό, 527 [Lat. *pēs*, Eng. *foot*, *tri-pod*], foot.

πράγμα, ατος, τό, 318 [*πράττω*], deed, thing, matter, affair, event, circumstance, difficulty; pl., affairs, trouble.

πράττω (πράγ), πράξω, έπραξα, έπέπραγα and έπέπραχα, έπέπραγμαί, έπραχθην, 308, 871 [*practice*], do, act, accomplish; intr., do, fare.

πράως, adv. [*πρᾶος*, mild, tame], lightly.

πρίν, conj., 472 [*πρό*], before, until.

πρό, prep. with gen., 235 [Lat. *prō*, before, Eng. *FOR*, *FORE*], of place, before, in front of, facing, hence, in defence of, for the sake of, for, in preference to; of time, before.

In composition *πρό* signifies before, forth, forward, in public, in behalf of.

προ-βάλλω, throw before; mid., προβάλλεσθαι τὰ όπλα, present arms.

προ-διαβαίνω, 722, cross first.

προ-δίδωμι, 701, give over, surrender, betray, abandon.

πρό-εimi (είμι), 729, go forward, advance, proceed, come on.

προ-ελαύνω, intr., 722, ride forward, march on before, push on.

πρό-θύμος, ον, 472 [*θύμός*], ready, eager.

†προ-θύμως, adv., 598, eagerly.

προ-ίημι, 734, *send forth*; mid., *give oneself up, entrust, surrender, abandon*.

προ-μετωπίδιον, ου, τό [μέτωπον, forehead], *frontlet, of horses*. See No. 83.



No. 83.

Πρόξενος, ου, ό, 212, *Proxenus*.

προ-οράω, *see in front*.

πρός, prep. with gen., dat., and acc., 116, *confronting, at, by*. With gen., *over against, towards*; in swearing, *by*; with the pass., *by, from*; with adjectives, *in the sight of*; expressing what is characteristic, *pertaining to, like*. With dat., *near, at, besides, in addition to*. With acc., *to, towards, against, before, at, according to, with respect to, about*; πρόσ φιλιᾶν, *in a friendly manner*.

In composition πρόσ signifies *to, towards, against, besides, in addition to*.

προσ-αιτέω, *ask in addition*.

προσ-ελαύνω, 439, *ride towards or up*.

προσ-έρχομαι, 615, *come on or up, approach, advance*. 865.

προσ-ήκω, 472, *be come to, be related to*. 860.

πρός-θεν, adv., 488 [πρός], *before, previously, sooner*; in attributive position, *previous*.

προσ-κυνέω, προσ-κυνήσω, προσ-εκύνησα, 537 [κυνέω, kiss], *make obeisance to, salute*.

προσ-λαμβάνω, *take to oneself*.

προσ-πολεμέω, *war against*.

προσ-τάττω, 537, *assign or appoint*; pass. impersonal προσ-ετάχθη, *orders had been given*.

προ-στερνίδιον, ου, τό [στέρνον], *breast-plate, of horses*. See under No. 83.

πρότερος, ᾶ, ον [πρό], *former, previous*; neut. as adv., *formerly*.

προ-τίμάω, 496, *honor more*.

προ-τρέχω, 610, *run forward*.

προ-φαίνω, *show forth*; mid., *come in sight, appear*.

πρώτος, η, ον, 235 [πρό], *first, foremost*; neut. as adv., *πρώτον, at first, first*.

πτέρυξ, υγος, ή [πέτομαι], *wing of a bird, flap of a cuirass*.

Πύθαγόρας, ου, ό, *Pythagoras*.

Πύλαι, ών, αι, *Pylae*.

πύλη, ης, ή, 56, *gate, pl. gate, pass.*

πυνθάνομαι (πυθ), πείσομαι, έπυθθην, πέπυσμαι, 610, 871, *inquire, ask, learn by inquiry, learn, ascertain, find out*. 628.

πῦρ, πυρός, τό, 638 [FIRE, pyre], *fire*; pl., πυρά, τά, *beacons*.

πώ, indef. encl. adv., 722, *yet, up to this time.*

πωλέω, πωλήσω [mono-poly], *sell.*

πῶς, interr. adv., 389, *how?*

πῶς, indef. encl. adv., 664, *in any way, somehow, at all.*

## Ρ

ῥάδιος, ᾧ, ον, 577, 578, *easy.*

ῥάδιως, adv., 365, *easily, readily.*

ῥέω (ῥυ), ῥέομαι, ἔρρηκα, ἔρρην, 728, 871 [cata-rrh, rheum], *flow.*

ῥήτωρ, ορος, ὁ, 349, 745 [ἔρω], *speaker, orator.*

ῥίπτω (ῥίφ, ῥίφ), ῥίψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριφα, ἔρριμαι, ἔρριφθην and ἔρριφην, 578, 871, *throw, hurl, cast aside.*

## Σ

σάλπιγξ, γγος, ἡ, *trumpet.*

σαλπίζω (σαλπιγγ), ἐσάλπιγξα, 729, *blow the trumpet; ἐπει ἐσάλπιγξε (sc. ὁ σαλπικτής), when the trumpet sounded the charge.*

σαλπικτής, οὔ, ὁ, *trumpeter.* See No. 55.

Σάμιος, ᾧ, ον, *Samian.*

Σάρδεις, εων, αἰ, 478, *Sardis.*

σατραπεύω, rule as satrap, rule. 847.

σατράπης, ου, ὁ, 124, *satrap, viceroy.*

Σάτυρος, ου, ὁ, *the satyr Silenus.*

See No. 16.

σε-αυτοῦ, ἧς, contr. σουτοῦ, ἧς, refl. pron., 449, 760 [σέ+αὐτός], *of yourself.* 819.

σέσωμαι, see σφίω.

σήμα, ατος, τό, *sign.*

σημαίνω (σημαν), σημανῶ, ἐσήμηνα, σσήμασμαι, ἐσημάνθην, 638, *show by a sign, give the signal, make known.*

Σιλᾶνός, οὔ, ὁ, *Silānus.*

σίτος, ου, ὁ, 365 [para-site], *grain, corn, food, supplies.*

σκέπτομαι (σκεπ), σκέψομαι, ἐσκεψάμην, ἔσκεμμαι, 439 [sceptic], *spy, spy out, view, find out, observe carefully, deliberate, see to it.*

σκευή, ἧς, ἡ, *equipment, dress.*

σκεῦος, ους, τό, *gear, utensils, pl. baggage.*

σκευο-φορέω, σκευοφορήσω, 578, *carry baggage.*

σκευο-φόρος, ον, 548 [+ φέρω], *baggage-carrying; σκευοφόρα, τά, pack-animals, the baggage-train, the baggage.*

σκηνέω, σκηνήσω, ἐσκήνησα, 502, *be in camp, aor. go into camp, encamp.*

σκηνή, ἧς, ἡ, 45, 739 [scene], *tent.*

See No. 3.

σκηπτοῦχος, ου, ὁ [σκήπτρον, sceptre, + ἔχω], *sceptre-bearer, a high officer at the Persian court.* See No. 84.



No. 84.

**σός**, σή, σόν, 448, 449 [σύ, Lat. *tuus*, *thy*, Eng. THINE, THY], *thy, thine, your*.

**Σοφαίνετος**, ου, ό, *Sophaenetus*.

**σπάω**, έσπασα, έσπακα, έσπασμαι, έσπάσθην, 335, 871 [Lat. *spatium*, *space*, Eng. SPACE, *spasm*], *draw*.

**σπείρω** (σπερ), σπερώ, έσπειρα, έσπαρμαι, έσπάρην, 652, 871 [SPURN, *sporadic*], *sow, scatter, disperse*.

**σπεύδω**, σπεύσω, έσπευσα, 409, *urge, hasten, be urgent*.

**σπονδή**, ης, ή, 150 [σπένδω, *offer a libation*, Eng. *spondees*], *libation, pl. truce*.

**σπουδή**, ης, ή [σπεύδω], *haste, hurry*.

**στάδιον**, ου, τό, pl. στάδιοι, οί, and στάδια, τά, 518, *extended space, stadium, stade, as a measure of distance 600 Greek feet*.

**σταθμός**, ου, ό, 188 [ΐστημι], *stopping-place, station, stage, day's march*.

†**στέγασμα**, ατος, τό, *covering*.

**στέγη**, ης, ή [στέγω, *cover*, Lat. *tegō*], *cover*, Eng. THATCH], *roof, house*.

**στέλλω** (στέλ), στέλω, έστειλα, έσταλκα, έσταλμαι, έστάλην, 629, 778, 780, 871, *put in order, equip, send*.

**στενός**, ή, όν, 63 [steno-graphy], *narrow, strait*; στενόν, ου, τό, *defile, pass*.

**στερέω**, στερήσω, etc., 2 fut. pass., *στερήσομαι*, 382, *deprive, rob*; pres. pass., *στερόμαι*, *have lost, be without*. 848.

**στέρνον**, ου, τό, *breast*.

**στέφανος**, ου, ό, 701 [στέφω, *put round*], *crown, wreath, chaplet*. See No. 51.

**στίφος**, ους, τό, *mass, throng*.

**στόλος**, ου, ό, 264 [στέλλω], *equipment, armed force, expedition*.

**στόμα**, ατος, τό, 255, *mouth, van*.

†**στράτευμα**, ατος, τό, 255, *army, troops, host, force, division, contingent*.

†**στρατεύω**, στρατεύσω, 116, *make an expedition, make war*; mid. dep., *take the field, take part in an expedition*.

†**στρατ-ηγέω**, στρατηγήσω, 518, *be general, lead, command*. 847.

†**στρατ-ηγός**, ου, ό, 83 [+ ήγω], *general, commander*.

†**στρατιά**, άς, ή, 40, 739, *army, troops, host*.

†**στρατιώτης**, ου, ό, 102, 740, *soldier, pl. troops*.

†**στρατο-πεδέω**, 508, *encamp*; comm. mid. dep., *encamp, go into camp*.

†**στρατό-πέδον**, ου, τό, 472 [+ πέδον], *camp-ground, encampment*.

**στρατός**, ου, ό, *an encamped army, army, force*.

†**στρεπτός**, ου, ό, 292, *necklace, collar, worn by Persians*. See Nos. 21, 58.

**στρέφω**, στρέψω, έστρεψα, έστροφα, έστραμμαί, έστράφην and έστρέφθην, 578, 871 [*strophe, apo-strophe*], *turn, twist*; intr., and in pass., *turn or face about*.

**στρουθός**, ου, ή [o-strich], *sparrow*; *στρουθός ή μεγάλη* or ή 'Αραβιά, *the ostrich*. See No. 28.

**σύ**, σοί, pers. pron., 439, 759 [Lat. *tū*, Eng. THOU], *thou, you*. 435, 816.

**συγ-καλέω**, 327, *call together, summon*.

**Συέννεσις**, ιος, ό, *Syennesis*.

**σουλ-λαμβάνω**, *seize, arrest*.

**σουλ-λέγω**, 561, *collect, gather, bring together*; pass., *come together, assemble*.

†**συμ-βουλεύω**, 178, *plan with, advise, counsel, give advice*; mid., *consult with, deliberate*.

σύμ-βουλος, ου, ὁ [βουλή], *adviser*.

†συμ-μαχιά, ἄς, ἡ, 722, *alliance*.

σύμ-μαχος, ου, 78 [μάχη], *in alliance with*; σύμμαχος, ου, ὁ, *ally*.

συμ-πέμπω, 150, *send with*.

συμ-πορεύομαι, 341, *accompany*.

συμ-πράττω, *help in doing, co-operate*.

σύν, prep. with dat., 102 [Lat. *cum*, *with*], *with, in company with, along with, together with, on the side of, with the help or aid of, by the favor of*.

In composition σύν signifies *with, along with, together, jointly, at the same time, entirely, at once*.

συν-άγω, 262, *bring or get together, call, collect*.

συν-αντάω, συν-ήντησα [ἀντ], *meet with, meet*. 864.

συν-άπτω, *join with*.

συν-εκ-βιβάζω, *help extricate*.

συν-επι-σπεύδω, *help hurry on*.

σύν-θημα, ατος, τό [συν-τίθημι], *thing agreed on, watchword*.

σύν-οιδα, 722, *share in knowledge, be conscious*. 628.

συν-τάττω, 222, *set in order together, draw up in battle array*; mid., *fall into battle-line, take one's position*.

συν-τίθημι, 695, *put together*; mid., *make an agreement, contract*.

†Συρία, ἄς, ἡ, *Syria*.

Σύρος, ου, ὁ, *a Syrian*.

συ-σπάω, *draw or sew together*.

συ-στρατεύομαι, 178, *take the field with, join an expedition*.

σφάλλω (σφαλ), σφαλώ, ἔσφηλα, ἔσφαλμαι, ἐσφάλην [Lat. *fallō*, *trip*, Eng. *FALL*], *trip up, make fall*; pass., *fail, meet with a mischance*.

σφείς, see οὐ.

σφενδόνη, ης, ἡ, 45, *sling*, Lat. *funda*.

†σφενδονήτης, ου, ὁ, 356, *slinger*. See No. 24.

σφίσι, see οὐ.

σφόδρα, adv., 652 [σφοδρός, *violent*], *exceedingly, excessively*.

σχεδιά, ἄς, ἡ, 422, *raft, float*. See No. 31.

σχίζω (σχιδ), ἔσχισα, ἐσχίσθην, 439 [Lat. *scindō*, *split*, Eng. *schism*], *split*.

†σχολαίως, adv., 449, *slowly*; neut. comp. as adv., *σχολαίτερον, more slowly*.

σχολή, ης, ἡ, 335 [ἔχω], *a holding up, leisure*; σχολῆ, *slowly*.

σῶζω (σω, σωδ), σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωμαι and σέσωμαι, ἐσώθην, 382, 871 [σῶς], *save, rescue, preserve, keep safe*; mid. and pass., *save oneself, be saved alive, escape, return or arrive safely*.

Σωκράτης, ους, ὁ, 396, *Socrates*.

σῶμα, ατος, τό, 382, *body, life, person*.

σῶος, ἄ, ον οἱ σῶς, σᾶ, σῶν [Lat. *sānus*, *sound*], *safe and sound, alive, saved from danger*.

†σωτήρ, ἦρος, ὁ, 518, *savior*.

†σωτηρία, ἄς, ἡ, 652, *safety, deliverance, rescue from danger*.

†σω-φροσύνη, ης, ἡ, 664, *self-control*.

σῶ-φρων, ου, gen. ονος [σῶος + φρήν, *mind*], *of sound mind, discreet*.

## T

τάλαντον, ου, τό, *a talent, worth 60 minas, or about \$1080.00*. See under *δραχμή*.

τάξις, εως, ἡ, 478 [τάττω], *arrangement, esp. of troops, order, rank, array, line of battle, division*.

**ταράττω** (ταραχ), *ταράξω, ἐτάραξα, ρετάραγμαi, ἐταράχθην, 652, trouble, disturb.*

‡**τάραχος**, ου, ὁ, *confusion, tumult.*

**Ταρσοί**, ὦν, οί, *Tarsus.*

**τάττω** (ταγ), *τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμαi, ἐτάχθην, 222 [tactics, taxidermy, syn-tax], arrange, assign, order, esp. of troops, draw up, marshal; mid. and pass., take one's post, be stationed.*

**ταυτό**, by crasis for τὸ αὐτό.

**τάφρος**, ου, ἡ, 502 [θάπτω], *ditch, trench.*

†**τάχα**, adv., 389, *quickly, forthwith; in apodosis with ἄν, perhaps.*

†**ταχέως**, adv., 472, *quickly, soon.*

**ταχύς**, εἶα, ὅ, 548, *quick, swift, Lat. celer; δια ταχέων, with speed; neut. as adv., ταχύ, swiftly, soon; comp. θάπτον, more quickly; sup. τάχιστα, with ὅτι or ὡς, as quickly as possible, with all possible speed.*

**τέ**, encl. copulative conj., 161, *and, corresponding to καί much as Lat. -que to et; τε . . . καί or τε καί, both . . . and.*

**τεθνάναι, τέθνηκα**, see θνήσκω.

**τείνω** (τεν), *τενῶ, ἔτεινα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην, 629 [Lat. tendō, stretch, Eng. THIN, DANCE, tone], stretch, exert oneself, hasten, push on.*

**τείχος**, ους, τό, 396 [DIKE, DITCH, DIG], *wall, rampart, fort.*

†**τελευταίος**, ᾶ, ου, 573, *last, at the rear; οἱ τελευταῖοι, the rear guard.*

†**τελευταίω**, *τελευτήσω, 548, end, finish, end one's life, die.*

†**τελευτή**, ἡς, ἡ, 548, *end, death.*

†**τελέω**, *τελῶ, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, τετέ-*

*λεσμαι, ἐτελέσθην, 578, 871, complete, finish, fulfil an obligation, pay.*

**τέλος**, ους, τό, 548 [Lat. terminus, end, Eng. talisman], *fulfilment, end, result; acc. as adv., τέλος, at last, finally. 835.*

**τέμνω** (τεμ), *τεμῶ, ἔτεμον and ἔταμον, τέμνηκα, τέμνημαι, ἐτμήθην, 615, 871 [Lat. temno, slight, 'cut,' Eng. a-tom], cut.*

†**τέταρτος**, η, ου, 616, *fourth.*

†**τετταράκοντα**, indecl., 578, *forty.*

**τέτταρες**, α, 518, 757 [Lat. quattuor, Eng. FOUR, tetra-gon, tetr-archy], *four.*

**τήκω** (τακ), *τήξω, ἔτηξα, τέτηκα, ἐτάκην and ἐτήχθην, 638, 871 [Lat. tādēs, decay, Eng. THAW], melt; intr., thaw, melt.*

**τίθημι** (θε), *θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην, 695, 784, 788, 871 [Lat. faciō, make, do, fīd, be done, become, -dō in compounds such as erēdō, put faith in, Eng. DO, DEEM, DOOM, KINGDOM, thesis, theme, treasure], put, set, place, institute; θέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα, order arms, ground arms, get under arms; κατὰ χώρῶν ἔθεντο τὰ ὄπλα, moved back to quarters.*

†**τιμάω**, *τιμήσω, etc., 275, 755, 781, value, esteem, honor.*

**τιμή**, ἡς, ἡ, 374 [timo-cracy], *value, worth, price, honor, esteem.*

†**τίμιος**, ᾶ, ου, 374, *precious, valued, honored, in honor, worthy.*

†**τιμωρέω**, *τιμωρήσω, etc., 389 [τιμωρός, watching over honor, from τιμή + the root which appears in ὀράω], avenge; mid., avenge oneself on, take vengeance on, punish; pass., be punished, tortured.*



**τίς, τί**, gen. *τινος*, interr. pron., 356, 763, *who? which? what?* Lat. *quis*; neut. acc. as adv., *τί, why?* 822.

**τις, τι**, gen. *τινός*, encl. indef. pron., 356, 763, *a, an, any, some, a sort of, a certain*, Lat. *quis*; subst., *somebody, anybody, something, anything*, pl. *some*.

**Τισσαφέρνης**, ους, ὁ, acc. *Τισσαφέρην*, 396, *Tissaphernes*.

**τιτρώσκω** (*τρο*), *τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην*, 664, *wound*.

**τοιόςδε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε**, demon. pron., *such, such as follows*; *ἔλεξε τοιάδε, spoke as follows or in the following terms*.

**τόλμα**, ης, ἡ [Lat. *tolerō, endure*, Eng. *a-tlas*], *courage to endure*.

**τολμάω**, *τολμήσω, etc.*, 422, *have the courage, venture, risk, dare*.

**τόξευμα**, ατος, τό, *arrow*. See Nos. 4, 14.

**τοξεύω**, *ἐτόξευσα, τετόξευμαι, ἐτοξεύθην*, 150, *use one's bow, shoot*. See No. 85.

**τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτον**, dem. pron., 664, *so much, so many*; with comparatives, *τοσοῦτω, by so much, the*; neut. acc. as adv., *τοσοῦτον, so much, so far*.

**τότε**, adv., 94, *at that time, then*.

**τρά-πεζα**, ης, ἡ, 63 [*τέτταρες + πούς*, cf. *πεζός*], *table, prop. with four legs*. See No. 4.

**τράχηλος**, ου, ὁ, *neck, throat*.

**τρεῖς, τρια**, 518, 757 [Lat. *trēs*, Eng. *THREE, tri-pod*], *three*.

**τρέπω**, *τρέψω, ἔτρεψα and ἔτραπον, τέτροφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέπην and ἐτρέφθην*, 462, 871, *turn, direct, divert, rout*; mid., *turn oneself, turn aside, look, face*.

**τρέφω**, *θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέθραμμαι, ἐτρέφην and ἐθρέφθην*, 561, 871, *nourish, support, maintain*; pass., *be supported, subsist*.

**τρέχω** (*τρεχ, δραμ*), *δραμούμαι, ἔδρα-*



No. 85.

**τόξον**, ου, τό, 83 [*in-toxic-ate, toxicology*], *bow*. See Nos. 13, 14, 35, 45, 48, 57, 69.

**τοξότης**, ου, ὁ, 102, *bowman*.

**τόπος**, ου, ὁ, 429 [ΤΟΡΙC], *place, region*.

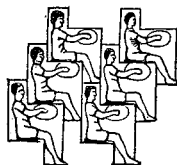
**μον, δεδράμηκα, δεδράμημαι**, 610, 871 [cf. *διδράσκω*], *run*.

**τριάκοντα**, indecl., 212 [τρεῖς], *thirty*.

**τριᾶ-κόσιοι**, αι, α, 102 [τρεῖς + ἑκατόν], 300.

τρίβω, τρίψω, ξηρίψα, τέτριφα, τέτριμαι, ἐτριβην and ἐτριβήην, 573, 871, *rub*.

τρι-ήρης, ους, ἡ, 396, 747 [τρεῖς + ἐρέσω, row], war-vessel, trireme, galley, with three banks of oars on each side of the vessel. For the position of the rowers, see No. 86.



No. 86.

τρις-καί-δεκα or τρεις-καί-δεκα, indecl. [τρεῖς + καί + δέκα], *thirteen*.

τρις-χίλιοι, αι, α [τρεῖς + χίλιοι], 3000.

τρίτος, η, ου, 518 [τρεῖς], *third*; adv., τὸ τρίτον, *the third time*.

τροπή, ἡς, ἡ, 673 [τρέπω], *rout, defeat*.

τυγχάνω (τυχή), τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τεύχηκα and τέτευχα, 604, 871, *hit, attain, get, obtain, happen, chance*. 845.

Τυριαῖον, ου, τό, *Tyriaeum*.

τψ, see τψ.

## Υ

ὔδωρ, ατος, τό, 502 [Lat. unda, wave, Eng. WATER, WET, hydro-], *water*.

υῖός, ου, ὁ, 124 [SON], *son*.

ὑμεῖς, see σύ.

ἡμέτερος, ᾶ, ου, 448, 449, *your*.

ὑπ-άγω, lead under, intr., lead on or advance slowly; mid., draw on, suggest craftily.

ὑπ-αρχος, ου, ὁ [ἄρχω], *lieutenant*.

ὑπέρ, prep. with gen. and acc., 235 [Lat. super, over, Eng. OVER, hyper-], *over*. With gen., *over, above, beyond, for, in behalf of, for the sake of, in defence of, instead of*. With acc., *over, above, more than*.

In composition ὑπέρ signifies *over, above, beyond, exceedingly, for, in behalf of*.

ὑπερ-βολή, ἡς, ἡ [βάλλω], *act of crossing, crossing, mountain pass*.

ὑπ-έσχετο, etc., see ὑπισχνέομαι.

ὑπ-ήκοος, ου [ὑπό + ἀκούω], *listening to, obedient*. 863.

ὑπ-ισχνέομαι, ὑπο-σχήσομαι, ὑπ-εσχόμεν, ὑπ-έσχημαι, 527, 871 [ἔχω], *hold oneself under, promise*.

ὑπό, prep. with gen., dat., and acc., 204 [Lat. sub, under], *under*. With gen., *under, from under, frequently of agency, by, through, from, at the hands of, by reason of*. With dat., *under, beneath, at the foot of, under the power of*. With acc., *under, down under*.

In composition ὑπό signifies *under*, often with an idea of secrecy or craft (cf. Eng. *underhand*), or has diminutive force, *rather, somewhat*, or it denotes subordination or inferiority.

ὑπο-δέχομαι, *receive under one's protection, welcome*.

ὑπο-ζύγιον, ου, τό, 222 [ζυγόν, yoke, Lat. iugum, Eng. YOKE], *beast of burden; pl. baggage animals*.

ὑπο-λείπω, 644, *leave behind*.

ὑπο-λύω, 527, *loose beneath, take off one's shoes*.

ὑπό-μνημα, ατος, τό [μιμνήσκω], *memorial, reminder*.

**ὑποπτέω** (ὑποπτέωσω, 728 [ὑποπτος, viewed with suspicion, cf. ὄψομαι], suspect, apprehend, surmise.

**ὑποψιά**, ἄς, ἡ [cf. ὑποπτέω], suspicion, apprehension; ὑποψία ἐστὶ, with dat. of person, be apprehensive.

**ἴσπεραιός**, ἄ, ον, 673, later, following; τῇ ἰσπεραίᾳ (sc. ἡμέρᾳ), the following day, next day.

**ἴσπερέω**, ὑσπέρησα, ὑσπέρηκα, be later, come too late for. 850.

**ὑστερος**, ἄ, ον, 264 [OUT, UTTER], later; neut. as adv., ὑστερον, later, afterwards.

Φ

**φαίνω** (φαν), φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα and πέφηνα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην and ἐφάνην, 591, 771, 772, 779, 871 [phenomenon, dia-phanous, phantastic], bring to light, make appear, show; mid. and pass. and 2 pf., show oneself, be shown, be seen, appear, turn out.

**φάλαγξ**, γγος, ἡ, 245, 743 [phalanx], line of battle, phalanx; κατὰ φάλαγγα, in line of battle.

**φανερός**, ἄ, ον, 83 [φαίνω], in plain sight, visible, manifest, open; ἐν τῷ φανερωῷ, openly, publicly.

**φαρέτρα**, ἄς, ἡ, quiver. See Nos. 11, 14, 87.

**φέρω** (φερ, οί, ἐνεκ), οἶσω, ἤνεγκα and ἤνεγκον, ἐνήροχα, ἐνήνεγμαί, ἠρέχθην, 729, 871 [Lat. ferō, bear, fors, chance, fūr, thief, Eng. BEAR, BURDEN, BIER, BIRTH, meta-phor, phos-phorus], bear, bring, carry, produce, receive, endure; pass., be borne, carry, rush; χαλεπῶς φέρει, take it ill, be troubled.

**φεύγω** (φυγ), φεύξομαι and φευξοῦμαι, ἔφυγον, πέφευγα, 327, 871 [Lat. fugiō, flee, Eng. bow (bend), bow (the weapon), BOUΤ, BUX-om], flee, take flight, run away, retreat, fly, Lat. fugiō, flee from, run away from, flee from one's country, be an exile, be banished; οἱ φεύγοντες, the exiles.



No. 87

**φημί**, φήσω, ἔφησα, 472, 794 [Lat. fārī, say, fāma, report, Eng. BAN, prophet, phase], say, declare, state; ἔφη, said yes; οὐκ ἔφη, said no, in answers; οὐ φημι, say no, refuse, deny.

**φθάνώ** (φθα), φθήσομαι and φθάσω, ἔφθην and ἔφθασα, 685, 871, get the start of, anticipate, outstrip.

**φθέγγομαι**, φθέξομαι, etc., mid. dep., make a sound, shout, sound.

**φθείρω** (φθερ), φθερῶ, ἔφθειρα, ἔφθαρκα, ἔφθαρμαι, ἐφθάρην, 629, 871, destroy, lay waste, corrupt.

**φιάλη**, ης, ἡ [phiai, vial], drinking cup; it was round and shallow like a large saucer, but deeper, made of

earthenware or of bronze, gold, or silver. See No. 88.



No. 88.

†φιλέω, φιλήσω, 282, *love*, of the love of family and friends.

†φιλιᾶ, ᾶς, ἡ, 488, *affection*, *friendship*.

†φίλιος, ᾶ, ον, 131, *friendly*, *amicable*, at peace, used esp. of countries. 863.

φίλος, η, ον, 141 [*phil-anthropy*, *philtre*], *friendly*, *dear*, *dear to*, *loved by*, *attached to*, *kindly disposed*, comp. φιλαίτερος or φίλτερος; φίλος, ὁ, *friend*, *adherent*. 863.

†φλυᾶρέω, φλυᾶρήσω, 664, *talk bosh*.

†φλυᾶριά, ᾶς, ἡ, 729, *nonsense*, pl. *bosh*.

φλυᾶρος, ου, ὁ, *nonsense*.

†φοβρός, ᾶ, ὄν, 45, *fearful*, *terrible*, *formidable*.

†φοβέω, φοβήσω, ἐφόβησα, *frighten*, *terrify*, 335, of unreasoning fear; comm. pass. dep., *be frightened*, *be terrified*, *fear*, *dread*, *be afraid*.

φόβος, ου, ὁ, 116 [*hydro-phobia*], *fear*, *dread*, *terror*, *fright*.

†Φοινίκη, ης, ἡ, *Phoenicia*.

†φοινικιστής, οὔ, ὁ, *wearer of the purple*, a title of rank at the Persian court.

Φοινίξ, ἴκος, ὁ, a *Phoenician*.

φοινίξ, ἴκος, ὁ, 429, *palm*, *date-palm*. See No. 45.

φράζω (φραδ), φράσω, etc. [*phrase*], *say*, *tell*.

†φρουρ-αρχος, ου, ὁ, 150 [+ ἄρχω], *commander of a garrison*.

φρουρός, οὔ, ὁ [πρό + ὀράω], *watcher*, *guard*.

Φρυγία, ᾶς, ἡ, 188, *Phrygia*.

†φυγᾶς, ᾶδος, ὁ, 341 [φεύγω], *fugitive*, *exile*, *refugee*.

†φυγή, ἡς, ἡ, 462 [φεύγω], *flight*, *route*.

†φυλακή, ἡς, ἡ, 56, a *watching*, *watch*, *picket duty*, *garrison*.

†φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ, 245, 743, a *watcher*, *guard*, *outpost*; pl. *body-guard*.

φυλάττω (φυλακ), φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμαι, ἐφυλάχθην, 222, *stand guard*, *guard*, *watch*, *defend*; mid., *be on one's guard*, *watch out against*, Lat. *caueō*; φυλακᾶς φυλάττειν, *stand guard*.

## X

†χαλεπαίνω (χαλεπαν), χαλεπανῶ, ἐχαλέπηνα, ἐχαλεπάνθην, 598, *be angry*, *be severe*, *be offended* or *provoked*. 860.

χαλεπός, ἡ, ὄν, 488, *hard*, *grievous*, *difficult*, *dangerous*, *severe*, *stern*, *savage*.

†χαλεπῶς, adv., 729, *hardly*, *with difficulty*, *painfully*.

χαλινός, οὔ, ὁ, *bridle*, consisting of bit, head-stall, and reins. The bit

was generally a snaffle, the two ends of which were joined under the jaw by a strap or chain, to which a leading rein was sometimes attached. See Nos. 33, 83.

†χαλκοῦς, ἡ, οὖν, 292, of bronze, bronze.

χαλκός, οὐ, ὁ, copper, bronze, bronze armor.

Χάλος, οὐ, ὁ, the Chalus.

†χαρίεις, εσσα, εν, 264, 752, graceful, pleasing.

χάρις, ιτος, ἡ, 255 [eu-charist], grace, favor, gratitude, thanks; χάριν εἶδέναι, χάριν ἔχειν, be or feel grateful; χάριν ἀποδιδόναι, return the favor.

Χαρμάνδη, ης, ἡ, Charmande.

χειμών, ὦνος, ὁ [Lat. hiems, winter], bad weather, winter.

χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, 416 [Lat. herctum, inheritance, Eng. chiro-graphy, s-urgeon], hand, Lat. manus.

Χειρῖσοφος, οὐ, ὁ, Chirisophus.

χείριστος, see χείρων.

χείρων, οὐ, gen. ονος, 577, worse, inferior.

Χερρόνησος, οὐ, ἡ, 496, the Chersonese.

χῆλιοι, αι, α, 212, 1000.

χῆλός, οὐ, ὁ, 537, fodder, forage.

χιτών, ὦνος, ὁ, 416, undergarment, Lat. tunica, worn next the person by both men and women. In its simplest form it was a double piece of cloth, oblong in shape, one half of which covered the front of the body, the other the back. The χιτών was fastened on each shoulder by brooches, and was confined over the hips by the girdle, ζώνη. See Nos. 51, 60, 69.

χιών, ὄνος, ἡ, 573 [cf. χειμών], snow.

χλαμύς, ὕδος, ἡ, cloak, mantle, worn esp. by horsemen, but also by the foot soldier on the march and by travellers in general. It was an oblong piece of cloth thrown over the left shoulder, the open ends of which were fastened over the right shoulder by a brooch. See Nos. 23, 62.

χόρτος, οὐ, ὁ, fodder, grass.

χρόμαι, χρῆσομαι, etc., mid. dep., 308, 871, serve oneself by, make use of, use, employ, treat, Lat. ūtor. 866.

χρή, χρῆσει, impers., 561, it is needful, one must or ought.

χρῆζω (χρηδ), 416, want, need, desire.

χρῆμα, ατος, τό, 264 [χρόμαι], a thing that one uses; pl., things, property, wealth, money.

χρῆναι, see χρή.

χρήσιμος, η, ον, and ος, ον [χρόμαι], useful, serviceable.

χρόνος, οὐ, ὁ, 548 [chrono-logy], time, season, period, Lat. tempus.

†χρῦσοῦς, ἡ, οὖν, 292, 751, of gold, golden, gold, gilded.

†χρῦσιον, οὐ, τό, 644, piece of gold, gold coin, gold.

χρῦσός, οὐ, ὁ [chryso-lite], gold.

†χρῦσο-χάλινος, οὐ, 701 [+χαλινός], with gold-mounted bridle.

†χῶρᾶ, ᾶς, ἡ, 40, 739, place, assigned place, position, post, station; land, tract of land, territory, region, country.

†χωρέω, χωρήσω, etc., give place, withdraw, move, march; of measures, hold.

†χωρίον, οὐ, τό, 78 [χῶρος, place], space, place, spot, stronghold.

## Ψ

ψέλιον, ου, τό, 416, *armlet, bracelet*.  
See No. 89.

ψεύδομαι, ψεύσομαι,  
ἐψευσάμην, ἐψευσμαι,  
ἐψεύσθην, 527 [*pseud-*  
*onym*], *lie, cheat, de-*  
*ceive, act falsely*.

ψηφίζομαι (ψηφιδ),  
ψηφιοῦμαι, etc., *mid-*  
*der.*, 349 [*ψῆφος, pebble*], *reckon with*  
*pebbles, vote, resolve, determine*.

ψιλός, ή, όν, *bare, unprotected*; οι  
ψιλοί, *light-armed troops*.



No. 89.

## Ω

ώ, exclamation, 83, *O*, with *voc.*  
ώδε, *adv.*, 150 [*δδε*], *thus, as follows,*  
*in the following manner*.

ώνιος, ά, ον, 610, *purchasable*; ώνια,  
τά, *wares, goods*.

ώρα, άς, ή, 439 [*YEAR, hour, horo-*  
*scope*], *time, period, season, hour*, *Lat.*  
*hōra, the proper time, opportunity*.

ώς, *orig.* a *relative adv. of manner*  
[ός], but developed into a variety of

uses. As *rel. adv.*, as, *Lat. ut*, with  
verbs, before prepositions, and with  
participles, as *if, just as, thinking*  
*that, on the ground that, with the*  
*avowed intention, as though*; with  
numerals, *about*; of degree, *how, esp.*  
with superlatives, *Lat. quam*, as *ώς*  
*μάλιστα, as much as possible*. As  
*prep.*, with *acc.*, *to*, only of persons.  
As *conj.*, of time, *as, when, after, ως*  
*τάχιστα, as soon as*; introducing  
indirect discourse, *that*; of cause, *as,*  
*since, because, for, Lat. ut*; final, *that,*  
*in order that, Lat. ut*; of intended  
result, like *ώστε, so as, so that*.

ώς, *thus, so*.

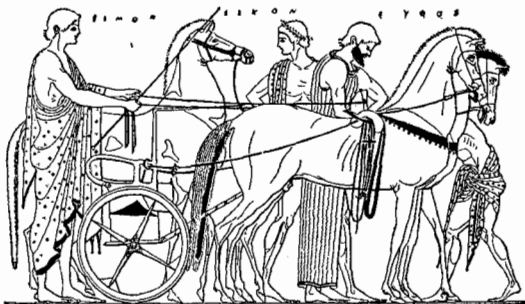
ώσ-περ, *relative adv.*, 409 [ός + πέρ],  
*like as, just as, even as, as it were*.

ώσ-τε, *relative adv.*, 124 [ός + τέ],  
*so as, so that, wherefore*.

ώτις, ίδος, ή, *bustard*.

ώφελέω, ώφελήσω, etc., 318 [*δφελος,*  
*advantage, use*], *help, succor, assist,*  
*benefit, be of service to, give assistance*  
*to, of voluntary service*.

ώφέλιμος, ον, *useful, serviceable*.



No. 90.

## II. ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

CONSULT the Greek-English Vocabulary for fuller meanings of the Greek words here given, especially in cases where a choice of words is offered. The Greek-English Vocabulary is necessarily brief, but it gives the etymological meanings of the words and indicates the lines on which these meanings have been developed. If in doubt, choose the word that is familiar. The aim has been to introduce no word into the English-Greek exercises that has not previously been given. Frequently the choice will be determined by the appropriateness of the word to the lesson in which it occurs.

Abandon	A	Attempt
Abandon, προ-ίεμαι (έ), προ-ήσομαι, etc.	Allow, έπι-τρέπω, έπι-τρέψω, etc.	Aristippus, 'Αριστιππος, ου, ό.
Able, ικανός, ή, όν; δε —, ικανός είμι, δύναμαι (δυνα), δυνήσομαι, etc.	Ally, σύμμαχος, ου, ό.	Arm, όπλιζώ (όπλιδ), ώπλισα, etc.
About, άμφι, περί.	Already, ήδη.	Arms, όπλα, ων, τά.
Above, ύπέρ.	Also, καί.	Army, στρατιά, άς, ή, στρατευμα, ατος, τό.
Admire, θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ), θαυμάσομαι, etc.	Always, άεί.	Artaxerxes, 'Αρταξέρξης, ου, ό.
Advance, πορεύομαι, πορεύσομαι, etc.	Among, έν.	As, ώς; — follows, τάδε; — το, ώστε.
Advise, συμβουλεύω, συμβουλεύσω, etc.	And, καί.	Ask, έρωτάω, έρωτήσω, etc., inquire; αιτέω, αιτήσω, etc., ask for.
Afraid, δε —, φοβέομαι, φοβήσομαι, etc.	Announce, άγγέλλω (άγγελ), άγγελώ, etc.	Ass, όνος, ου, ό.
After, μετά.	Another, άλλος, η, ο; one —, άλλήλων.	Assured, δε —, = know well.
Afterwards, ύστερον.	Answer, make —, άποκρίνομαι (κριν), άποκρινοῦμαι, etc.	At, επί.
Again, páλιν.	Any, τις, τι, gen. τινός; anybody or — one, τις; anything, τι.	Attack, έπι-τίθεμαι (θε), έπι-θήσομαι, etc.; make an —, έπ-είμι (είμι).
Against, επί, πρόσ.	Appear, φαίνομαι (φαν), φανήσομαι, etc.	Attempt, πειράομαι, πειράσομαι, etc.
Agreement, make an —, συν-τίθεμαι (θε), συνθήσομαι, etc.	Approach, πλησιάζω (πλησιαδ), πλησιάσω, etc.	
All, πάς, páσα, páν.		

## B

Barbarian, βάρβαρος, ον, βαρβαρικός, ή, ον.  
 Battle, μάχη, ης, ή.  
 Be, εἶμι (έσ), ἔσομαι; — present, πάρ-εμι; — upon, ἔπ-εμι.  
 Beast, θηρίον, ου, τό; — of burden, ὑποζύγιον, ου, τό.  
 Beat, παίω, παίσω, etc.  
 Beautiful, καλός, ή, ον.  
 Before, πρό, πριν.  
 Behalf, in — of, ὑπέρ.  
 Benefit, εὖ ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc.  
 Besiege, πολιορκέω, πολι-ορκήσω, etc.  
 Bid, κελεύω, κελεύσω, etc.  
 Bind, δέω, δήσω, etc.  
 Bird, ὄρνις, ὄρνιθος, ό, ή.  
 Black, μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν.  
 Board, on —, ἐπί.  
 Boat, πλοῖον, ου, τό.  
 Both, on — sides, ἀμφοτέ-ρωθεν; — . . . and, και . . . και.  
 Bow, τόξον, ου, τό.  
 Bowman, τοξότης, ου, ό.  
 Boy, παῖς, παιδός, ό.  
 Brave, ἀγαθός, ή, ον, ἀν-δρείος, α, ον.  
 Break, λύω, λύσω, etc.  
 Breastplate, θώραξ, ἄκος, ό.  
 Bridge, γέφυρα, ας, ή.  
 Bring, ἄγω, ἄξω, etc.  
 Bronze, χαλκοῦς, ή, ον.  
 Brother, ἀδελφός, ου, ό.

Burden, *beast of* —, ὑπο-ζύγιον, ου, τό.  
 But, ἀλλά, δέ.  
 By, παρά; ὑπό, with gen. of the agent; — *means of*, ἀπό; — *land and sea*, κατά γῆν και κατά θάλατταν.

## C

Call, καλέω (καλ, καλε), καλῶ, etc.; — *out*, βοδάω, βοήσομαι, etc.; — *to-gether*, συγ-καλέω.  
 Canal, διώρυξ, υχος, ή.  
 Captain, λοχαγός, ου, ό.  
 Care, take —, ἐπι-μελέομαι, ἐπι-μελήσομαι, etc.  
 Carry, — *on war*, πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc.  
 Cattle, βούς, βοός, ό, ή.  
 Cause, παρ-έχω, παρ-έξω and παρ-σχήσω, etc.  
 Cavalry, ἱππεῖς, έων, οί; — *man*, ἱππεύς, έως, ό.  
 Cease, παύομαι, παύσομαι, etc.  
 Chariot, ἄρμα, ατος, τό.  
 Cilician, Κίλιξ, ικος, ό.  
 City, πόλις, εως, ή.  
 Clearchus, Κλέαρχος, ου, ό.  
 Collar, στρεπτός, ου, ό.  
 Collect, ἀθροίζω, ἀθροίσω, etc.; *συλ-λέγω*, συλ-λέξω, etc.; — *surplies*, ἐπι-σιτίζομαι (σιτίδ), ἐπι-σιτιοῦμαι, etc.  
 Come, ἔρχομαι, ἤλθον, etc.; — *together*, συλ-λέγομαι, συλ-λεγήσομαι, etc.

Command, κελεύω, κελεύσω, etc.  
 Commander, ἄρχων, οτος, ό; φρούραρχος, ου, ό (of a garrison).  
 Company, in — *with*, σύν.  
 Conduct, ἄγω, ἄξω, etc.  
 Confess, ὁμολογέω, ὁμολο-γήσω, etc.  
 Conquer, νικάω, νικήσω, etc.  
 Consider, σκέπτομαι (σκεπ), σκέψομαι, etc.; βουλευο-μαι, βουλευσομαι, etc.  
 Consult, — *with*, συμ-βου-λέομαι, συμ-βουλεύσομαι, etc.  
 Corrupt, δια-φθείρω (φθερ), δια-φθερῶ, etc.  
 Corselet, θώραξ, ἄκος, ό.  
 Country, χώρᾱ, ας, ή.  
 Court, at —, παρά βασιλεῖ, ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις.  
 Cowardly, κακός, ή, ον.  
 Cross, δια-βαίνω (βα), δια-βήσομαι, etc.  
 Cry out, use εἶπον.  
 Cut, — *to pieces*, κατα-κόπτω (κοπ), κατα-κόψω, etc.  
 Cyrus, Κύρος, ου, ό.

## D

Danger, κινδῦνος, ου, ό.  
 Day, ἡμέρᾱ, ας, ή; *on the following* —, τῇ ὑστε-ραία; *day's march*, σταθμός, ου, ό.  
 Dead, be —, τέθνηκα (θνή-σκω).



Death, <i>πρὶ το</i> —, ἀπο-κτείνω (κτεν), ἀπο-κτενῶ, etc.	Educate, παιδεύω, παιδεύω, etc.	sudden fear or terror; δέδοικα, of reasonable fear; <i>inspire with</i> —, φόβον παρ-έχω, παρ-έξω and παρα-σχίζω, etc.
Deceive, ἐξ-απατάω, ἐξ-απατήσω, etc.; ψεύδομαι, ψεύσομαι, etc.	Emporium, ἐμπόριον, ου, τό.	Fearful, φοβερός, ἄ, ὄν.
Defeat, νικάω, νικήσω, etc.; <i>be defeated</i> , ἠττάομαι, ἠττήσομαι, etc.	Encamped, <i>be</i> —, κάθημαι (ἦσ), impf. ἐκαθήμην.	Feel, — <i>grateful</i> , χάριν ἔχω (σεχ), ἔξω or σχήσω, etc.
Deliberate, βουλευομαι, βουλεύσομαι, etc.	Encircle, κυκλώω, κυκλώσω, etc.	Fellow, ἄνθρωπος, ου, ὄ.
Demand, ἀπ-αιτέω, ἀπ-αιτήσω, etc.	Enemy, πολέμιος, ου, ὄ; <i>the</i> —, οἱ πολέμιοι.	Fellow-soldiers, ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, with or without ῶ.
Despatch, ἀπο-στέλλω (στελ), ἀπο-στελῶ, etc.	Engage, — <i>in war</i> , πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc.	Few, ὀλίγοι, αι, α.
Destroy, λῶω, λύσω, etc.; δια-φθείρω (φθερ), δια-φθερῶ, etc.	Enraged, <i>be</i> —, χαλεπαίνω (χαλεπαν), χαλεπανῶ, etc.	Field, <i>take the</i> —, στρατεύομαι, στρατεύσομαι, etc.; <i>take the</i> — <i>wilth</i> , συ-στρατεύομαι.
Disclose, ἐπι-δείκνυμι (δεικ), ἐπι-δείξω, etc.	Entire, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν.	Fifteen, πεντεκαίδεκα.
Dishonor, ἀτιμάζω (ἀτιμαδ), ἀτιμάσω, etc.	Enumeration, ἀριθμός, ου, ὄ.	Fight, μάχη, ης, ἡ; μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, etc.
Dismiss, ἀπο-πέμπομαι, ἀπο-πέμψομαι, etc.	Escape, ἀπο-φεύγω (φυγ), ἀπο-φεύγομαι and ἀπο-φενξοῦμαι, etc.	Fire, πῦρ, πυρός, τό.
Disperse, σπείρω (σπερ), σπερῶ, etc.	Euphrates, Εὐφράτης, ου, ὄ.	Fish, ἰχθύς, ὄος, ὄ.
Distant, <i>be</i> —, ἀπ-έχω, ἀπ-έξω and ἀπο-σχίζω, etc.	Everything, πάντα.	Five, πέντε.
Do, ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc.; — <i>harm</i> , κακῶς ποιέω; — <i>well by</i> , εὖ ποιέω.	Evil, κακόν, ου, τό.	Flee, φεύγω (φυγ), φεύγομαι and φενξοῦμαι, etc.
Draw, — <i>up</i> , τάττω (ταγ), τάξω, etc.	Exhort, παρα-κελεύομαι, παρα-κελεύσομαι, etc.	Foes, πολέμιοι, ων, οἱ.
Dreadful, δεινός, ἡ, ὄν.	Exile, φυγᾶς, ἄδος, ὄ.	Follow, ἔπομαι, ἔψομαι, etc.; <i>as follows</i> , ὧδε, or <i>some case of ὅδε</i> ; <i>on the following day</i> , τῇ ὑστεραῖα.
Dwell, οἰκέω, οἰκήσω, etc.	Expedition, ὁδός, ου, ἡ; <i>take part in an</i> —, στρατεύομαι, στρατεύσομαι, etc.	For, γάρ; εἰς.
	Express, ἀπο-δείκνυμαι (δεικ), ἀπο-δείξομαι, etc.	Force, δύναμις, εως, ἡ, στρατεύμα, ατος, τό; βιάζομαι (βιαδ), βιάσομαι, etc.
		Fort, χωρίον, ου, τό.
		Forty, τετταράκοντα.
		Four, τέτταρες, α.
		Frequently, πολλάκις.

## E

Each, ἕκαστος, η, ου.  
Easily, ῥαδίως.  
Easy, ῥάδιος, ἄ, ου.

## F

Fair, καλός, ἡ, ὄν.  
Faithful, πιστός, ἡ, ὄν.  
Fall, — *on*, ἐμ-πίπτω, ἐμ-πεσοῦμαι, etc.  
Father, πατήρ, πατρός, ὄ.  
Fear, φόβος, ου, ὄ; φοβέομαι, φοβήσομαι, etc., of

Friend, φίλος, ου, ὁ, ξένος, ου, ὁ.

Friendly, φίλιος, ᾱ, ου.

Friendship, φιλιᾶ, ᾱς, ἡ.

Frightened, *be* —, φοβέομαι, φοβήσομαι, *etc.*

From, ἐξ, ἀπό.

Full, πλήρης, *es.*

## G

Garrison, φυλακή, ἡς, ἡ.

Gate, πύλη, ης, ἡ.

General, στρατηγός, ου, ὁ.

Get, πορίζομαι (ποριδ), ποριούμαι, *etc.*; — together, συν-άγω, συν-άζω, *etc.*

Gift, δῶρον, ου, τό.

Give, δίδωμι (δο), δώσω, *etc.*

Gladly, ἡδέως.

Go, εἶμι (ι), impf. ἦα or ἦειν, ἔρχομαι, aor. ἤλθον; — away, ἀπ-αλλάττομαι (ἀλλαγή), ἀπ-αλλάξομαι, *etc.*

God, θεός, ου, ὁ, ἡ.

Gold, or of —, χρυσοῦς, ἡ, ουν.

Good, ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν.

Grateful, *be* or *feel* —, χάριν ἔχω (σεχ), ἔξω and σχήσω, *etc.*

Great, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, of size; πολὺς, πολλή, πολὺ, of amount or number.

Greek, Ἕλλην, ἡνος, ὁ; Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὄν.

Grieve, λυπέω, λυπήσω, *etc.*

Ground, — arms, τίθεμαι τὰ ὄπλα.

Guard, φυλακή, ἡς, ἡ, φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ.

Guest, ξένος, ου, ὁ.

Guide, ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ.

## H

Halt, ἵστημι (στα), στήσω, *etc.*

Hand, — over, παρα-δίδωμι (δο), παρα-δώσω, *etc.*

Hard, *be* — pressed, πιέζομαι (πιεδ), πιεσθήσομαι, *etc.*

Hardship, undergo —, πονέω, πονήσω, *etc.*

Harm, ἄω —, κακῶς ποιέω, ποιήσω, *etc.*; suffer —, κακῶς πάσχω (παθ), πεύσομαι, *etc.*

Hasten, σπεύδω, σπεύσω, *etc.*

Have, ἔχω (σεχ), ἔξω and σχήσω, *etc.*, εἶμι (έσ), ἔσομαι with dat.

He, generally omitted, sometimes οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος.

Headquarters, θύραι, ὦν, αἰ.

Hear, ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, *etc.*

Heavy-armed, — men, ὄπλαται, ὦν, αἰ.

Height, ἄκρον, ου, τό.

Helmet, κράνος, ους, τό.

Help, ὠφελέω, ὠφελήσω, *etc.*; with the — of, σύν.

Her, oblique cases of αὐτή.

Herald, κήρυξ, ὕκος, ὁ.

Here, ἐνταῦθα, δεῦρο.

Hereupon, ἐνταῦθα.

Hill, γήλοφος, ου, ὁ.

Him, oblique cases of αὐτός; οὐ, reflex.

Hindrance, τὸ κωλύον.

His, often by the article; sometimes αὐτοῦ, ἐκείνου.

Honor, τιμή, ἡς, ἡ; τιμάω, τιμήσω, *etc.*; in —, ἐν τῆμῃ or τίμιος, ᾱ, ὄν.

Hope, ἐλπῖς, ἰδος, ἡ.

Hoplite, ὄπλητης, ου, ὁ.

Horse, ἵππος, ου, ὁ; on horseback, ἀπὸ ἵππου.

Horseman, ἵππεύς, ἔως, ὁ.

Hostile, πολέμιος, ᾱ, ὄν.

House, οἰκία, ᾱς, ἡ.

How, — many, πόσος, αἰ, α.

Hunt, θηρεύω, θηρεύσω, *etc.*

## I

I, ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ and μοῦ, *etc.*

If, εἰ, ἐάν, ἤν.

Immediately, εὐθέως.

Impassable, ἀπορος, ὄν.

In, ἐν; — order that, ἵνα.

Inflict, ἐπι-τίθημι (θε), ἐπιθήσω, *etc.*

Inspire, παρ-έχω (σεχ), παρ-έξω and παρα-σχήσω, *etc.*

Intend, ἐν νῶ ἔχω (σεχ), ἔξω and σχήσω, *etc.*

Interpreter, ἐρμηνεύς, ἔως, ὁ.

Into, εἰς; — the presence of, πρός.

## J

Journey, πορείᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, ὁδός, ου, ἡ.

**Judge**, κρίνω (κριν), κρινῶ,  
etc.

**Just**, δίκαιος, ἄ, ον.

**Justly**, δικαίως.

## K

**King**, βασιλεύς, ἔως, ὁ; be  
—, βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω,  
etc.

**Know**, οἶδα, εἶσομαι.

## L

**Lacedaemonian**, Λακεδαι-  
μόνιος, ἄ, ον.

**Land**, γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, χῶρᾶ,  
ἄς, ἡ.

**Large**, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα.

**Lead**, ἄγω, ἄξω, etc., ἡγέο-  
μαι, ἡγήσομαι, etc.

**Leader**, ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ.

**Leave**, λείπω (λιπ), λείψω,  
etc.; — behind, κατα-  
λείπω.

**Left**, εὐώνυμος, ον; on the  
— (wing), ἐπὶ τῷ εὐ-  
νύμφ.

**Letter**, ἐπιστολή, ἡς, ἡ.

**Light-armed**, — soldier,  
γυμνῆς, ἦτος, ὁ.

**Long**, μακρός, ἄ, ὄν.

**Loose**, λῶω, λῶσω, etc.

**Loss**, be at a —, ἀπορέω,  
ἀπορήσω, etc.

**Love**, φιλέω, φιλήσω, etc.

**Loyal**, εὖνους, ουν.

## M

**Make**, ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc.;  
— answer, ἀποκρίνομαι

(κριν), ἀποκρινούμαι; —  
an agreement, συντίθε-  
μαι (θε), συνθήσομαι,  
etc.; — an attack, ἐπι-  
εμι (ί), impf. ἐπ-ῆα οἱ  
ἐπ-ῆειν; — rise, ἀν-  
ίστημι (στα), ἀναστήσω,  
etc.; — use of, χρᾶσομαι,  
χρήσομαι, etc.

**Man**, ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ, Lat.  
uir; ἄνθρωπος, ου, ὁ,  
Lat. homō; men, some-  
times στρατιῶται; old  
—, γέρων, οντος, ὁ;  
young —, νεανίας, ου, ὁ.

**Many**, see Much.

**March**, day's —, σταθμός,  
οὔ, ὁ; — away, ἀπ-  
ελαύνω (ἐλα), ἀπ-ελῶ,  
etc.; — on, πορεύομαι,  
πορεύσομαι, etc.

**Market-place**, ἀγορά, ἄς, ἡ.

**Means**, by — of, ἀπό.

**Menon**, Μένων, ωνος, ὁ.

**Mercenary**, μισθοφόρος, ον.

**Messenger**, ἄγγελος, ου, ὁ.

**Miletus**, Μίλητος, ου, ἡ.

**Mina**, μνᾶ, μνᾶς, ἡ.

**Molest**, λυπέω, λυπήσω,  
etc.

**Money**, ἀργύριον, ου, τό,  
χρήματα, ἄτων, τᾶ.

**Month**, μῆν, μηνός, ὁ.

**More**, μάλλον.

**Mountain**, ὄρος, ους, τό.

**Much**, πολὺς, πολλή, πολὺ;  
πολύ.

**Must**, δεῖ, ἀνάγκη ἐστί;  
often the verbal in  
τέος.

## N

**Name**, ὄνομα, ατος, τό.

**Narrow**, στενός, ἡ, ὄν.

**Need**, there is —, δεῖ.

**Neglect**, ἀμελέω, ἀμελήσω,  
etc.

**Never**, οὔποτε.

**Night**, νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ.

**Nobody**, οὐδείς, ἐνός.

**Noble**, ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν.

**Noise**, θόρυβος, ου, ὁ.

**None**, οὐδένες, ἐνων.

**Not**, οὐ, μή.

**Now**, νῦν.

## O

**Oath**, ὄρκος, ου, ὁ.

**Obey**, πείθομαι (πιθ), πείσο-  
μαι, etc.

**Often**, πολλάκις.

**Old**, — man, γέρων, οντος, ὁ.

**On**, ἐπί; — horseback, ἀπὸ  
ἵππου; — board, ἐπί.

**Once**, at —, εὐθύς.

**One**, τὸς, τὶ, gen. τινός;  
— another, ἀλλήλων.

**Open**, ἀν-όρω, ἀν-οίξω, etc.;  
φανερός, ἄ, ὄν.

**Opinion**, γνώμη, ἡς, ἡ.

**Or**, ἢ.

**Order**, κελεύω, κελεύσω, etc.;  
— arms, τίθεμαι τὰ  
ὄπλα; in — that, ἵνα.

**Orders**, give —, παρ-αγ-  
γέλλω (ἀγγελ), παρ-  
αγγεῶ.

**Orontas**, Ὀρόντας, ἄοι ου, ὁ.

**Other**, ἄλλος, ἡ, ο.

**Ought**, δεῖ.

Our, often by the article.  
Out, — *of the way*, ἐκπο-  
δών.

## P

Palace, βασιλεια, ων, τά.  
Parasang, παρασάγγης,  
ου, ό.  
Park, παράδεισος, ου, ό.  
Pay, μισθός, ου, ό.  
Peltast, πελταστής, ου, ό.  
Perish, ἀπ-όλλυμαι, ἀπ-  
ολοῦμαι.  
Persian, Πέρσης, ου, ό.  
Persuade, πείθω (πιθ), πεί-  
σω, etc.  
Phrygia, Φρυγία, ἄς, ή.  
Place, χωρίον, ου, τό;  
*from that* —, ἐντεῦθεν;  
*in this* —, ἐνταῦθα.  
Plain, πεδιον, ου, τό; δῆλος,  
η, ον; *in* —, σιγή, κατα-  
φανής, ἐς.  
Plan, βουλεύω, βουλεύσω,  
etc.  
Plot, ἐπιβουλή, ἥς, ή; —  
αγαίνω, ἐπι-βουλεύω, ἐπι-  
βουλεύσω, etc.; — evil,  
κακὸν βουλεύω, βουλεύσω,  
etc.  
Plunder, ἀρπάζω (ἀρπαδ),  
ἀρπάσω, etc., δι-αρπάξω.  
Point, — οὐτ, ἐπι-δεικνῦμι  
(δεικ), ἐπι-δείξω, etc.  
Post, τάττω (ταγ), τάξω,  
etc.  
Precious, τίμιος, ἄ, ον.  
Pfer, αἰρέομαι, αἰρήσομαι,  
etc.  
Prepare, — oneself, παρα-

σκενάζομαι, παρα-σκευά-  
σομαι, etc.

Presence, into the — of,  
πρός.

Present, be —, πάρ-ειμι  
(ἐσ), παρ-έσομαι.

Press, — hard, πῆξω  
(πιεδ), πιέσω, etc.

Proceed, πορεύομαι, πορεύ-  
σομαι, etc.; — with,  
συμ-πορεύομαι.

Promise, ὑπ-ισχνέομαι, ὑπο-  
σχῆσομαι, etc.

Prosperous, εὐδαίμων, ον.

Province, ἀρχή, ἥς, ή.

Provisions, ἐπιτηδεα, ων,  
τά.

Punish, κολάζω (κολαδ),  
κολάσω, etc.

Punishment, inflict —,  
δικην ἐπι-τίθημι (θε), ἐπι-  
θήσω, etc.

Purchase, ἀγοράζω (ἀγο-  
ραδ), ἀγοράσω, etc.

Pursue, διώκω, διώξω, etc.

Put, — to death, απο-  
κτείνω (κτεν), απο-κτενώ,  
etc.; — out of the way,  
ἐκποδὼν ποίεομαι, ποιή-  
σομαι, etc.; — on, ἐν-δύω,  
ἐνδύσω, etc.

## R

Rank, τάξις, εως, ή.

Ravage, δι-αρπάζω (ἀρπαδ),  
δι-αρπάσω, etc.

Ready, ἔτοιμος, η, ον, ογ  
ος, ον.

Regard, νομίζω (νομιδ),  
νομιώ, etc.

Remain, μένω (μεν), μενῶ,  
etc.

Rescue, σῶζω, σώσω, etc.

Resolve, δοκεῖ with dat.

Rest, παύομαι, παύσομαι,  
etc.; the —, οἱ ἄλλοι.

Return, ἤκω, ἤξω, etc.

Review, ἐξέτασις, εως, ή.

Right, ἀξίος, ἄ, ον, morally;  
δεξιός, ἄ, δν, of direction;  
on the — (wing), ἐπὶ τῷ  
δεξιῷ.

Rise, or — ὑρ, ἀν-ίσταμαι  
(στα), ἀνα-στήσομαι, etc.;  
μακρ—, ἀν-ίστημι (στά),  
ἀνα-στήσω, etc.

River, ποταμός, ου, ό.

Road, ὁδός, ου, ή.

Round, ἀμφί.

Rout, εἰς φυγὴν τρέπω,  
τρέψω, etc.

Rush, ἵεμαι (έ), ἥσομαι, etc.

## S

Sabre, μάχαιρα, ἄς, ή.

Sack, δι-αρπάζω (ἀρπαδ),  
δι-αρπάσω, etc.

Sacrifice, θύω, θύσω, etc.;  
offer —, θύομαι, θύσομαι,  
etc.

Safe, ἀσφαλής, ἐς.

Safely, ἀσφαλῶς.

Same, ὁ αὐτός, ή αὐτή, τὸ  
αὐτό; at the — time,  
ἅμα.

Sardis, Σάρδεϊς, εων, αἰ.

Satrap, σατραπῆς, ου, ό.

Say, λέγω, λέξω, etc.,  
φημί, φήσω, etc.

- Scatter, δια-σπειρώ (σπερ), δια-σπερώ, etc.
- Sea, θάλαττα, ης, ἡ.
- See, ὁράω, ὄφθωμαι, etc., σκέπτομαι (σκεπ), σκέψομαι, etc.
- Seem, or — best, δοκέω, δόξω, etc.
- Self, αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ.
- Send, πέμπω, πέμψω, etc., στέλλω (στελ), στελώ, etc.; — for, μεταπέμπομαι; — away, ἀποπέμπω; — will, συμπέμπω.
- Service, be of —, ὠφελέω, ὠφελήσω, etc.
- Set, — forth or out, ὀρμάομαι, ὀρμήσομαι, etc.
- Seven, ἑπτὰ; — hundred, ἑπτακόσιοι, αι, α.
- Severity, with —, ἰσχυρός.
- She, generally omitted, sometimes αὐτή, ἐκείνη.
- Ship, ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ.
- Shoot, τοξεύω, τοξεύσω, etc.
- Short-sword, ἀκινάκης, ου, ὁ.
- Shout, κραυγή, ἡς, ἡ; βοάω, βοήσομαι, etc.
- Show, φαίνω (φαι), φανῶ, etc.
- Sides, on both —, ἀμφοτέρωθεν.
- Sight, in plain —, καταφανής, ἐς.
- Silver, ἀργύριον, ου, τό.
- Sit, κάθ-ημαι (ἦσ), impf. ἐκαθήμην.
- Situated, be —, οἰκέομαι, οἰκήσομαι, etc.
- Six, — thousand, ἑξακισχίλιοι, αι, α.
- Sling, σφενδόνη, ης, ἡ.
- Slinger, σφενδονήτης, ου, ὁ.
- Slowly, σχολῆ, σχολαίως.
- Small, μικρός, ἄ, ὄν.
- So, οὕτως.
- Socrates, Σωκράτης, ους, ὁ.
- Soldier, στρατιώτης, ου, ὁ; light-armed —, γυμνής, ἦτος, ὁ; heavy-armed —, ὀπλίτης, ου, ὁ.
- Somebody, τις, τινός.
- Son, παῖς, παιδός, ὁ.
- Source, πηγῆ, ἡς, ἡ.
- Speak, λέγω, λέξω, etc.
- Spear, λόγχη, ης, ἡ.
- Split, σχίζω (σχιδ), σχίσω, etc.
- Stade, στάδιον, ου, τό.
- Stage, σταθμός, οὔ, ὁ.
- Stand, ἵσταμαι (στα), στήσομαι, etc.
- Start, ὀρμάομαι, ὀρμήσομαι, etc.
- Steal, κλέπτω (κλεπ), κλέψω, etc.
- Stealth, by —, use λαμβάνω.
- Still, ἔτι.
- Stop, παύομαι, παύσομαι, etc.
- Straightway, εὐθύς.
- Stronghold, χωρίον, ου, τό, χωρίον ἰσχυρόν.
- Suffer, — harm, κακῶς πάσχω (παθ), πείσομαι, etc.
- Summon, καλέω (καλ), καλῶ, etc., μεταπέμπομαι, μεταπέμφομαι, etc.
- Supplies, collect —, ἐπισπίτίζομαι (σπίτιδ), ἐπισπιτίζομαι, etc.
- Surprise, κατα-λαμβάνω, κατα-λήφομαι, etc.
- Surprising, θαυμαστός, ἡ, ὄν.
- Sweet, ἡδύς, εἶα, ὄ.
- Sword, short —, ἀκινάκης, ου, ὁ.

## T

- Table, τράπεζα, ης, ἡ.
- Take, λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, etc.; — the field or — part in an expedition, στρατεύομαι, στρατεύσομαι, etc.; — the field will, συ-στρατεύομαι; — care, ἐπι-μελέομαι, ἐπιμελήσομαι, etc.
- Targeteer, πελταστής, οὔ, ὁ.
- Ten, δέκα.
- Tent, σκηνή, ἡς, ἡ.
- Than, ἢ.
- That, ὅτι; ἵνα; μή; δὲ.
- The, ὁ, ἡ, τό.
- Their, often by the article.
- Them, oblique cases of αὐτός in plur.
- Then, δῆ.
- Thence, ἐντεῦθεν.
- There, ἐνταῦθα; when merely expletive, it is not to be translated.
- Therefore, οὖν.
- Thessalian, Θεσσαλός, οὔ, ὁ.
- They, generally omitted; occasionally οὗτοι, ἐκεῖνοι.

**Thief**, κλώψ, κλωπός, ὁ.  
**Think**, νομίζω (νομιδ), νομιῶ, etc., believe; δοκεῖ, δόξει, etc., impers., suppose.  
**This**, οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο.  
**Thousand**, χίλιοι, αἱ, α.  
**Thracian**, Θραξί, Θρακός, ὁ.  
**Three**, τρεῖς, τρία.  
**Through**, διά.  
**Thus**, οὕτως.  
**Time**, ὥρᾱ; at that —, τότε; at the same —, ἄμα.  
**Tissaphernes**, Τισσαφέρνης, οὐς, ὁ.

**To**, εἰς, ἐπί, παρά, πρὸς.  
**Tree**, δένδρον, οὐ, τό.  
**Tribute**, δασμός, οὐ, ὁ.  
**Troops**, στρατεύμα, ατος, τό; στρατιῶται, ὦν, οἱ.  
**Trouble**, πράγματα, άτων, τά.  
**Truce**, σπονδαί, ὦν, αἱ.  
**True**, ἀληθής, ἔς.  
**Trust**, πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, etc.  
**Try**, πειράομαι, πειράσομαι, etc.  
**Turn**, στρέφω, στρέψω, etc.  
**Twenty**, εἴκοσι; — five, εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε.

## U

**Undergo**, — *hardship*, πονέω, πονήσω, etc.  
**Unjust**, ἀδικος, οὐ; be —, ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, etc.  
**Unless** = *if not*.  
**Until**, μέχρι.

**Upon**, ἐπί.  
**Urge**, παρα-κελεύομαι, παρα-κελεύσομαι, etc.  
**Use**, *make* — of, χράομαι, χρήσομαι, etc.

## V

**Van**, στόμα, ατος, τό.  
**Very**, πάνν.  
**Victory**, νίκη, ης, ἡ.  
**Village**, κώμη, ης, ἡ.  
**Vote**, ψηφίζομαι (ψηφιδ), ψηφιοῦμαι, etc.

## W

**Wagon**, ἄμαξα, ης, ἡ.  
**War**, πόλεμος, οὐ, ὁ; *carry on or engage in* —, πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc.  
**Way**, ὁδός, οὐ, ἡ; *out of the* —, ἐκποδών.  
**Week** = *seven days*.  
**Well**, εὖ; *do* — by, εὖ ποίω, ποιήσω, etc.; *it is* —, καλῶς ἔχει, ἔξει, etc.  
**Well-disposed**, εὖνους, οὐν.  
**What**, τίς, τί, gen. τίνος; — *sort, ποῖος, ᾧ, οὐν*.

**When**, ἐπειδή.  
**Whenever**, ἐπειδή.  
**Wherever**, ὅπου.  
**Whether**, εἰ; — . . . or, πότερον . . . ἢ.  
**Which**, ὅς, ἡ, ὁ.  
**Whoever**, ὅστις, ἧτις.  
**Why**, τί; δι' α.  
**Width**, εὖρος, οὐς, τό.  
**Wife**, γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ.

**Wild**, ἄγριος, ᾧ, οὐ; — *beast*, θηρίον, οὐ, τό.  
**Willing**, θε —, ἐθέλω, ἐθελήσω, etc.  
**Willingly**, ἐκόν, οὔσα, ὄν.  
**Wine**, οἶνος, οὐ, ὁ.  
**Wing**, κέρας, κέρως and κέρατος, ὁ; *on the right* —, ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ; *on the left* —, ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ.  
**Wish**, βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, etc.  
**With**, σύν, ἔχων; — *the help of*, σύν; *in company* —, σύν.

**Withdraw**, ἀπο-χωρέω, ἀπο-χωρήσω, etc.  
**Wonder**, θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ), θαυμάσομαι, etc.  
**Wood**, ξύλα, ὠν, τά.  
**Worsted**, be —, ἡττάομαι, ἡττήσομαι, etc.  
**Worth**, ἀξιος, ᾧ, οὐν.  
**Wound**, τιτρώσκω (τρο), τρώσω, etc.  
**Write**, γράφω, γράψω, etc.  
**Wrong**, or *be in the* —, ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, etc.

## X

**Xenophon**, Ξενοφῶν, ὦντος, ὁ.

## Y

**You**, σύ, σοῦ.  
**Young**, — μαλ, νεανίας, οὐ, ὁ.  
**Your**, ὑμέτερος; often by the article or σοῦ.

## INDEX.

THE references are to sections,—either to a single section, or to two sections (when *f.* is added), or to three or more sections (when *ff.* is added).

For all Greek words, see the references under the words in the preceding Greek-English Vocabulary.

- Accent* 18 ff.; recessive 53; of proclitics 26, 167, 169; of enclitics 27, 168 f.; in contraction 272; of nouns and adjs. 35 f., 39, 129, 244; of verbs 53, 457, 484, 493, 605 a, 634 a.
- Accusative* case 29. Syntax of 832 ff.
- Acute accent* 18 f., 21 f., 24 f.
- Adjectives* vowel decl. 126 ff.; cons. decl. 259 ff., 426 ff.; contr. of vowel decl. 286 ff.; irregular 500 f.; comparison 541 ff., 577; verbal in *τος* and *τεος* 677 ff. Syntax of 805 f.
- Adverbs* 595 ff.
- Affinity* of words 873 ff.
- Agent* gen. of 202, dat. of 203; w. verbals in *τος* and *τεορ* 680, 682.
- Alphabet* 1.
- Aorist* first indic. act. 86 ff., mid. 183 f., pass. 194 ff.; first aor. system 565 ff., 582 ff.; second aor. 91, 602 ff., in *μ* verbs 689; first pass. system 656 ff.; second pass. system 668 ff. Syntax of indic. 87, dependent moods 313.
- Apodosis* 301; neg. *οὐ* 303.
- Apostrophe* (in elision) 16.
- Apposition* 804.
- Article* definite declined 758; proclitic in some forms 39 a, 76 a. Syntax of 807 ff.
- Attic* reduplication 871, 4; future 871, 14, 15.
- Augment* 66, 67, 93, 871.
- Borrowed* words 876.
- Breathings* 14.
- Cases* 29, 30; case endings 240 f. Syntax, see *Nominative, Genitive, etc.*
- Circumflex* accent 18 ff.
- Circumstantial* partic. 495.
- Cognate* mutes 8; acc. 833; words, 876.
- Commands, etc.* 406, 408.
- Comparative* degree 541 f.; w. gen. 545, 858; w. dat. 867.
- Comparison* of adjs. 541 f.; irregular 577; of advs. 597.
- Complex* sent. 660; dependent verbs of in indir. quot. 663.
- Compound* verbs 93; w. gen. 852; w. dat. 865; compound words 874.
- Conclusion*, see *Apodosis*.
- Conditional* sents. 304 ff., 316 f., 363 f., 523 ff. See *Apodosis, Protasis*. Cond. rel. clauses 531 ff.

- Consonants* 3, 5 ff.; changes of 738.  
 Consonant Declension, see *Declension*.
- Contraction* 268; rules of 737; in vowel decl. 286 ff.; in cons. decl. 395, 428, 476 f., 500 f., 506 f.; in verbs in -*aw*, -*ew*, -*ow*, indic. 268 ff., 279 ff., subjv. 339 f., opt. 386 ff., inv. 420 f., inf. 459 f., part. 486, 494, 755.
- Co-ordinate* mutes 8.
- Dative* case 29. Syntax of 859 ff.
- Declension* 34; nouns of first or A-decl. 37 ff., 43 ff., 61 ff., 99 ff., of second or O-decl. 75 ff., 81 ff.; adjs. of vowel decl. 126 ff.; contract nouns and adjs. of vowel decl. 286 ff.; nouns and adjs. of third or cons. decl. 239 ff., 249 ff., 259 ff., 345 ff., 393 ff., 426 ff., 476 f., 500 f., 506 f.; irregular adjs. 500 f.; participles 754 f. See *Article*, *Pronouns*, *Numerals*.
- Demonstrative* prons. 154 ff.
- Dependent* clauses in indir. discourse 663.
- Deponent* verbs 297 ff.
- Diphthongs* 11, 12.
- Directions* for reading 123.
- Doric* fut. 871, 16.
- Double* consonants 9.
- Dual* 31.
- Elision* 16; in compound verbs 93.
- Enclitics* 27, 168 f.
- Endings* personal 136, 145, 175, 401, 413; of inf. 455 f.; of part. 484, 493; in -*μ* verbs 689; case endings of cons. decl. 240 f.
- Exhortations* 324.
- Fear* vbs. exp. w. obj. clause 334, 381.
- Final* clauses 326, 371.
- First Aorist* system, see *Aorist*.
- First Passive* system 656 ff.
- First Perfect* system 619 ff.
- Future* indic. act. 86 ff., mid. 174 ff., pass. 194 ff.; fut. system 565 ff., 582 ff.; first pass. system 656 ff.; second pass. system 668 ff.; Attic fut. 871, 14, 15; Doric fut. 871, 16; fut. mid. for act. 871, 17. Syntax of fut. indic. in obj. clauses w. *θρωσ* 373.
- Future Perfect* 182 ff.; pf. mid. system 642 ff., 648 ff.
- Gender* 32 f., 40 a, 78 a; A-decl. fems. in *ā*, *η*, or *α* 37, mascs. in *ās* or *ης* 99 ff.; O-decl. 75.
- General* suppositions 302; forms of 524 f.
- Genitive* case 29. Syntax of 841 ff.
- Grave* accent 18 f., 25.
- Group* of words how related 874.
- Imperative* 400 ff., 413 ff., 420 f. Uses of 405 ff.
- Imperfect* indic. act. 68 f., mid. 174 ff., pass. 194 ff.; in pres. system 552 ff.; in *μ* verbs 689 ff. See *Contraction*. Syntax of in unreal conditions 307, 2.
- Indefinite* pron. *τις* 354.
- Indicative* 49; tenses of, 50. See *Contraction*, *MI Verbs*, and *Present*, *Imperfect*, *Future*, etc.
- Indirect* discourse, see *Quotations and Questions*.
- Infinitive* 453 ff. Uses of 461, 468 ff., 607 ff.
- Intensive* pron. 160.



- Interrogative* prons. 353; subjv. 588.  
*Iota* subscript 11.  
*Irregular* adjs. 500 f.; comparison 577.
- Labials* 7; euphonic changes 243.  
*Linguals* 7; euphonic changes 250 f.  
*Liquids* 6; changes of  $\nu$  738, 7 ff.  
 Liquid verbs 582 ff., 623 ff., 637, 648 ff., 658 ff., 668 ff.
- MI Verbs* 689 ff., 699 f., 705 f., 711 f.; irregular 720 f., 726 f., 732.  
*Middle* voice 174 ff.; mutes 7.  
*Moods*, see *Indicative, Subjunctive, etc.*  
*Mutes* 5, 7 f.; euphonic changes 738, 3, and see *Labials, Linguals, Palatals.*  
 Mute verbs 90, 113 ff., 196, 208 ff., 216 ff., 565 ff., 636, 642 ff.
- Nominative* case 29. Syntax of 830.  
*Number* 31, 52.  
*Numerals* 614, 756 f.
- Object* clauses w.  $\mu\eta$  and subjv. or opt. 334, 381; w.  $\epsilon\pi\omega\varsigma$  and fut. ind. 373.  
*Optative* 360 ff., 369 ff., 378 ff., 386 ff.  
 Uses of 363 f., 370 ff., 380 f., 569, 590, 663.  
*Oxytone* 25.
- Palatals* 7; euphonic changes 243.  
*Participles* 482 ff., 492 ff. Uses of 487, 495, 515 f., 627 f., 683 f.  
*Particular* suppositions 302.  
*Passive* voice 192 ff.; first pass. system 656 ff.; second pass. system 668 ff.  
*Penult* accent of 22.  
*Perfect* indic. act. 110 ff., mid. 183 ff., pass. 192 ff.; first pf. system 619 ff.; second pf. system 114 f., 633 ff.; pf. mid. system, 642 ff., 648 ff.
- Person* 51.  
*Personal* prons. 433 ff. See *Endings.*  
*Pluperfect* indic. act. 110 ff., mid. 183 ff., pass. 192 ff.; first pf. system 619 ff.; second pf. system 114 f., 633 ff.; pf. mid. system 642 ff., 648 ff.  
*Possessive* prons. 448.  
*Post-positives* 82 b.  
*Predicate* 800 ff.  
*Prepositions* 226 ff.  
*Present* indic. act. 55, mid. 174 ff., pass. 192 ff.; pres. system 552 ff.; in  $\mu$  verbs 689 ff. See *Contraction.*  
*Primary* tenses 50.  
*Principal Parts* of verbs 199 ff.; of deponents 298 ff.  
*Proclitics* 26, 167.  
*Prohibitions* w.  $\mu\eta$  408.  
*Pronouns*, see *Personal, Intensive, Reflexive, etc.*  
*Pronunciation* 1, 10, 12.  
*Protasis* 301; neg. of  $\mu\eta$  303.  
*Punctuation* marks of 28.  
*Purpose* clauses 326, 371.
- Quotations* and *Questions* dir. and indir. 557 ff., 567 ff., 589 f., 607 ff., 627 f., 660 ff.; questions of appeal w. subjv. 587 f.
- Reading* the art of 121 ff.; directions for 123.  
*Reciprocal* pron. 447.  
*Reduplication* 105 ff., 871.  
*Reflexive* prons. 443 ff.  
*Relative* prons. 512 ff.; cond. rel. clauses 531 ff.  
*Rough* breathing 14; mutes 7.

- Second aor.*, pf., etc. 554, 603; second tense systems, see *Aorist, Passive, Perfect*.
- Secondary tenses* 50.
- Semivowels* 5 f.
- Sibilant* 6.
- Smooth breathing* 14; mutes 7.
- Stem* 54. See *Tense stems*.
- Subject* 800 ff.
- Subjunctive* 312 ff., 331 ff., 339 f. Uses of 316 f., 323 ff., 333 f., 407 f., 588.
- Suffix* of opt. mood 362, 379, 387. See *Tense Suffixes*.
- Superlative degree* 546 f.
- Suppositions* particular and general 302. See *Conditional*.
- Syllabic*, see *Augment*.
- Syllables* 15.
- Synopsis* 556.
- Syntax* rules of 800 ff.
- Systems*, see *Tense Systems*.
- Temporal*, see *Augment*.
- Tense Stems* 135, 553, 871. See *Tense Systems*.
- Tense Suffixes* 135, 553, 606, 635, 670.
- Tense Systems* 552 f.; pres. system 553, 1; fut. 553, 2, 565 f., 583 f.; first aor. 553, 3, 565 f., 585 f.; second aor. 602 ff.; first pf. 553, 4, 619 ff.; second pf. 633 ff., 717 ff.; pf. mid. 553, 5, 642 f., 648 f.; first pass. 553, 6, 656 ff.; second pass. 668 ff.
- Tenses* 50. See *Present, Imperfect, etc.*
- Ultima accent* of 24.
- Verbal* adjs. 677 ff.
- Verbs* principal parts 199 ff., 298 ff.; defective 201; kinds of 273; deponent 297 ff.; in  $\mu$  and  $\omega$  691. See *MI Verbs*.
- Verb stem* 54, 274, 586, 606, 623 ff., 637, 672, 871.
- Vocabulary* how to be acquired 877.
- Vocative* case 29. Syntax of 831.
- Voice* 48, 174, 192.
- Vowels* 3 f.; contraction of 737.
- Vowel declension*, see *Declension*; verbs 273 f. See *Contraction*.
- Word-Grouping* 872 ff.
- Words* borrowed and cognate 876.